Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 943

Lora Hedrick Ellenson Editor

Molecular Genetics of Endometrial Carcinoma



Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology

Editorial Board:

IRUN R. COHEN, The Weizmann Institute of Science, Rehovot, Israel ABEL LAJTHA, N.S. Kline Institute for Psychiatric Research, Orangeburg, NY, USA JOHN D. LAMBRIS, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, PA, USA RODOLFO PAOLETTI, University of Milan, Milan, Italy

More information about this series at http://www.springer.com/series/5584

Lora Hedrick Ellenson Editor

Molecular Genetics of Endometrial Carcinoma



Editor Lora Hedrick Ellenson Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine Weill Cornell Medicine New York, NY, USA

ISSN 0065-2598 ISSN 2214-8019 (electronic) Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology ISBN 978-3-319-43137-6 ISBN 978-3-319-43139-0 (eBook) DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-43139-0

Library of Congress Control Number: 2016953128

© Springer International Publishing AG 2017

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.

The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by Springer Nature

The registered company is Springer International Publishing AG

The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Preface

Nearly every seminar, discussion and resident or medical school lecture, begins with the fact that endometrial carcinoma is the most common malignancy of the female genital tract in the United States. Despite this, our fundamental understanding of the disease entities that make up this category of carcinoma has remained shallow. Consequently, the treatment and survival of women with these diseases has remained relatively unchanged over the past four decades. The convergence of information coming from molecular geneticists, signal transduction biologists, epidemiologists, and gynecological pathologists and oncologists, however, has led to a rapid deepening of our understanding of endometrial carcinoma. This text, written by many leaders in the field, has been prepared in response to the sheer volume of information that has been produced over the last approximately 5 years. Surely, by the time it gets to press, there will be additional new information on endometrial carcinoma. But the goal of the text is to serve as a resource for investigators and clinicians to understand what has been done and what needs to be done to decrease the morbidity and mortality of women with endometrial carcinoma.

New York, NY, USA

Lora Hedrick Ellenson

Contents

Part I Introduction

1	Epidemiology of Endometrial Carcinoma: Etiologic Importance of Hormonal and Metabolic Influences	
	Ashley S. Felix, Hannah P. Yang, Daphne W. Bell, and Mark E. Sherman	
2	Clinical Behavior and Treatment of Endometrial Cancer Divya Gupta	47
3	Pathology of Endometrial Carcinoma Sigurd F. Lax	75
Pa	rt II Molecular Profiling	
4	Traditional Approaches to Molecular Genetic Analysis Christopher J. Walker and Paul J. Goodfellow	99
5	Next-Generation Sequencing Matthieu Le Gallo, Fred Lozy, and Daphne W. Bell	119
6	Endometrial Carcinoma: Specific Targeted Pathways Nuria Eritja, Andree Yeramian, Bo-Juen Chen, David Llobet-Navas, Eugenia Ortega, Eva Colas, Miguel Abal, Xavier Dolcet, Jaume Reventos, and Xavier Matias-Guiu	149
Pa	rt III Mouse Models	
7	LKB1 as a Tumor Suppressor in Uterine Cancer: Mouse Models and Translational Studies Christopher G. Peña and Diego H. Castrillón	211

8	Mig-6 Mouse Model of Endometrial Cancer	243
	Tae Hoon Kim, Jung-Yoon Yoo, and Jae-Wook Jeong	
9	<i>PI3K/PTEN/AKT</i> Genetic Mouse Models of Endometrial Carcinoma Ayesha Joshi and Lora Hedrick Ellenson	261
In	dex	275

Contributors

Miguel Abal, Ph.D. Translational Medical Oncology, Health Research Institute of Santiago (IDIS), Santiago de Compostela, Spain

GEICEN Research Group, Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Lleida, Spain

Daphne W. Bell, Ph.D. Cancer Genetics and Comparative Genomics Branch, National Human Genome Research Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD, USA

Diego H. Castrillón, M.D., Ph.D. Department of Pathology, UT Southwestern Medical Center, Dallas, TX, USA

Bo-Juen Chen, Ph.D. New York Genome Center, New York, NY, USA

Eva Colas, Ph.D. Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Lleida, Spain

Research Unit in Biomedicine and Translational and Pediatric Oncology, Vall d'Hebron Research Institute, Barcelona, Spain

GEICEN Research Group, Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Lleida, Spain

Xavier Dolcet, Ph.D. Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Lleida, Spain

GEICEN Research Group, Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Lleida, Spain

Lora Hedrick Ellenson, M.D. Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Weill Cornell Medicine, New York, NY, USA

Nuria Eritja, Ph.D. Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Lleida, Spain

GEICEN Research Group, Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Lleida, Spain

Ashley S. Felix, Ph.D., M.P.H. National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD, USA

Matthieu Le Gallo, Ph.D. Cancer Genetics and Comparative Genomics Branch, National Human Genome Research Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD, USA

Paul J. Goodfellow, Ph.D. Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Ohio State University Comprehensive Cancer Center, Columbus, OH, USA

Divya Gupta, M.D. Assistant Professor, University of Connecticut, St. Francis Hospital & Medical Center, Comprehensive Women's Health Center, Hartford, CT, USA

Jae-Wook Jeong, Ph.D. Department of Obstetrics, Gynecology & Reproductive Biology, Michigan State University College of Human Medicine, Grand Rapids, MI, USA

Ayesha Joshi, Ph.D. Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Weill Cornell Medicine, New York, NY, USA

Tae Hoon Kim, Ph.D. Department of Obstetrics, Gynecology & Reproductive Biology, Michigan State University College of Human Medicine, Grand Rapids, MI, USA

Sigurd F. Lax, M.D., Ph.D. Department of Pathology, Hospital Graz Süd-West, Academic Teaching Hospital of the Medical University Graz, Graz, Austria

David Llobet-Navas, Ph.D. Institute of Genetic Medicine, Newcastle University, Newcastle-Upon-Tyne NE1 3BZ, UK

Fred Lozy, Ph.D. Cancer Genetics and Comparative Genomics Branch, National Human Genome Research Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD, USA

Xavier Matias-Guiu, M.D., Ph.D. Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Lleida, Spain

GEICEN Research Group, Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Lleida, Spain **Eugenia Ortega, Ph.D.** Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Lleida, Spain

Christopher G. Peña, Ph.D. Department of Cell Systems and Anatomy, UT Health Science Center at San Antonio, San Antonio, TX, USA

Jaume Reventos, M.D., Ph.D. Research Unit in Biomedicine and Translational and Pediatric Oncology, Vall d'Hebron Research Institute, Barcelona, Spain

GEICEN Research Group, Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Lleida, Spain

Mark E. Sherman, M.D. National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD, USA

Christopher J. Walker, Ph.D. Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Ohio State University Comprehensive Cancer Center, Columbus, OH, USA

Hannah P. Yang, Ph.D., Sc.M. National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD, USA

Andree Yeramian, Ph.D. Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Lleida, Spain

GEICEN Research Group, Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Lleida, Spain

Jung-Yoon Yoo, Ph.D. Department of Obstetrics, Gynecology & Reproductive Biology, Michigan State University College of Human Medicine, Grand Rapids, MI, USA

Part I Introduction

Chapter 1 Epidemiology of Endometrial Carcinoma: Etiologic Importance of Hormonal and Metabolic Influences

Ashley S. Felix, Hannah P. Yang, Daphne W. Bell, and Mark E. Sherman

Abstract Endometrial carcinoma is the most common gynecologic cancer in developed nations, and the annual incidence is projected to increase, secondary to the high prevalence of obesity, a strong endometrial carcinoma risk factor. Although endometrial carcinomas are etiologically, biologically, and clinically diverse, hormonal and metabolic mechanisms are particularly strongly implicated in the pathogenesis of endometrioid carcinoma, the numerically predominant subtype. The centrality of hormonal and metabolic disturbances in the pathogenesis of endometrial carcinoma, combined with its slow development from well-characterized precursors in most cases, offers a substantial opportunity to reduce endometrial carcinoma, emphasizing theories that link risk factors for these tumors to hormonal and metabolic mechanisms. Future translational research opportunities related to prevention are discussed.

Keywords Endometrial carcinoma • Incidence trend • Risk factors • Estrogen • Progesterone • Hormones • Insulin • Inflammation • Adipokines

A.S. Felix, Ph.D., M.P.H. • H.P. Yang, Ph.D., Sc.M. • M.E. Sherman, M.D. (⊠) National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, 9609 Medical Center Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892, USA

e-mail: felixas@mail.nih.gov; yanghan@mail.nih.gov; shermanm@exchange.nih.gov

D.W. Bell. Ph.D.

Cancer Genetics and Comparative Genomics Branch, National Human Genome Research Institute, National Institutes of Health, 50 South Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892, USA e-mail: belldaph@mail.nih.gov

[©] Springer International Publishing AG 2017

L. Hedrick Ellenson (ed.), *Molecular Genetics of Endometrial Carcinoma*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 943, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-43139-0 1

Descriptive Epidemiology

Endometrial carcinomas develop from the inner lining of the uterine corpus and account for the substantial majority of tumors affecting the organ [1]. Accordingly, descriptive epidemiological data for uterine cancer, which is frequently the best available category in cancer registries, are often used as a surrogate for endometrial carcinoma rates, as presented below.

Worldwide, there are an estimated 319,500 incident uterine cancers reportedly annually, which account for over 76,000 deaths each year [2]. Incidence rates vary widely; age-standardized incidence rates are higher in North America and most of Europe than in other parts of the world (Fig. 1.1). Within the United States, uterine cancer incidence rates peaked around 1975 in relation to increased use of exogenous unopposed estrogens [3, 4] (Fig. 1.2). After recognition that the use of unopposed estrogens is carcinogenic in the endometrium, the use of these products declined, and age-adjusted endometrial carcinoma incidence rates fell in parallel and then leveled from 1988 to 2006. Subsequently, from 2006 to 2011, incidence rates increased by 2.3 % per year.

In 2015, uterine cancer is estimated to be the fourth most common cancer diagnosed among American women, only exceeded by the incidence of cancers of the breast, lung and bronchus, and colon and rectum [5]. It is estimated that there will be approximately 54,870 new cases of uterine cancer in the United States in 2015 [5]. Studies have projected that uterine cancer incidence rates will continue to rise over the next 15 years [6, 7]. Given increases in the US total population and the rising proportion of older women, these projections suggest an important increase in the uterine cancer burden.

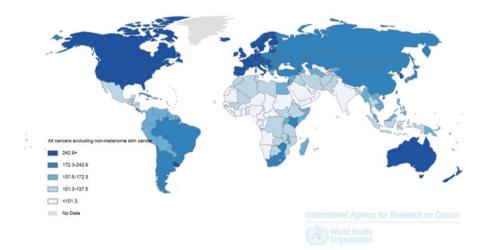


Fig. 1.1 International incidence for uterine cancer (per 100,000 woman years) age standardized to the world population, 2012 (*Source*: GLOBOCAN 2012 (IARC))

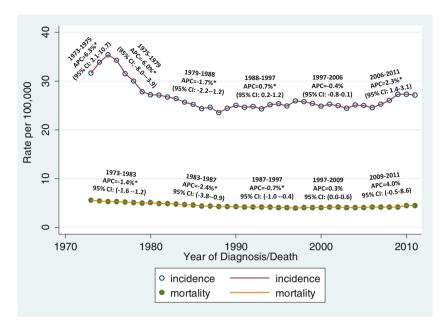


Fig. 1.2 Trends in uterine cancer incidence and mortality rates in the United States 1973–2011

Uterine cancer is most commonly diagnosed after menopause, with the peak incidence occurring between ages of 60 and 70 years. Reported uterine cancer incidence rates among White women have consistently been higher than among non-White women in the United States, but this interpretation is limited by failure to correct for hysterectomy prevalence in registry data (see below) [1]. Between 1999 and 2008, reported incidence rates were relatively stable among White women (average annual percent change=0.1%), but increased among Black women (1.8%), Asian–Pacific Islanders (1.9%), and Hispanics (1.2%) [8]. Registry data also show that age-adjusted incidence rate trends differ by histologic tumor subtype (*discussed below*), with increased incidence of lower-grade endometrioid carcinomas during 1999 through 2006 compared with other sub-types, which remained relatively stable during the same period [9].

Uterine cancer accounts for about 2% of cancer deaths among women in highincome nations [2]. Age-standardized uterine cancer mortality rates are highest in parts of the Caribbean (3.3 per 100,000), Central and Eastern Europe (3.4), Melanesia (3.8), and Micronesia/Polynesia (2.5) and lower in the United States (2.2) [2]. Uterine cancer mortality rates among American women have decreased over the past few decades and have been relatively stable from 1997 to 2009, with a slight rise after 2009 [10] (Fig. 1.2). It is estimated that there will be approximately 10,170 deaths related to uterine cancer in the United States in 2015 [5]. Although Black women experience a lower reported incidence of endometrial carcinoma, they are more than twice as likely to die from the disease as White women [8]. Registry data demonstrate increasing mortality rates in Asian–Pacific Islanders (average annual percent change = 1.9%) and non-Hispanics (0.3%) and steady rates in Whites (0.1%), Blacks (0.5%), and Hispanics (0.0%) from 1999 to 2008 [8]. Reported incidence and mortality rates are not corrected for hysterectomy prevalence and, therefore, underestimate rates among women who are at risk but have not undergone a hysterectomy [11, 12]. Hysterectomy prevalence may vary by race and likely other factors; thus, incidence rate ratios that are not corrected for hysterectomy prevalence may be misleading. Further, imperfect distinction of endocervical from endometrial adenocarcinoma, especially prior to routine use of diagnostic immunohistochemical markers, represents another source of error, particularly in older datasets.

Trend analysis based on hysterectomy-corrected data from 1992 to 2008 showed that the endometrial carcinoma incidence rate significantly declined 0.8% per year among White women compared to an increase rate of 3.1% per year among Black women, such that the incidence rates for Black women surpassed those among White women from 2004 to 2008 [12]. Hysterectomy-corrected incidence rates increased for all major histopathologic subtypes among Black women, but declined or showed statistically nonsignificant increases among White women. Another analysis reported that hysterectomy correction had the largest effect on incidence in the southern states in the United States, where hysterectomy prevalence was highest irrespective of race [11].

Most endometrial carcinomas present clinically with abnormal uterine bleeding and vaginal discharge, leading to diagnosis at an early stage [13]. Based on recent SEER 18 data (2004–2011), the estimated overall 5-year survival rate for uterine cancer is 81.5 % [14] (Table 1.1). However, prognosis is less favorable among women with non-endometrioid carcinomas and tumors that are higher grade and higher stage (Table 1.1). The current standard management of endometrial carcinoma is total hysterectomy, bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy, and pelvic and para-aortic lymphadenectomy [13]. Women with advanced pathologic stage may receive adjuvant therapy, including radiation, vaginal brachytherapy, and chemotherapy [15].

	All stages (%)	Localized (%)	Regional (%)	Distant (%)
All uterine cancer cases	81.5	95.2	68.2	25.0
Endometrioid	91.5	97.6	79.9	43.4
Mucinous	91.8	98.7	79.2	9.6
Adenocarcinoma	81.1	95.9	63.9	14.7
Clear cell	60.2	86.8	58.3	23.2
Serous	48.4	82.1	47.6	17.0

Table 1.1 Five-year survival proportions of uterine cancer by histology and stage in the UnitedStates 2004–2011

Actuarial method. Ederer II method used for cumulative expected

Source: Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) Program (www.seer.cancer.gov) SEER*Stat Database: Incidence—SEER 18 Regs Research Data+Hurricane Katrina Impacted Louisiana Cases, Nov 2013 Sub (1973–2011 varying)—Linked To County Attributes—Total U.S., 1969–2012 Counties, National Cancer Institute, DCCPS, Surveillance Research Program, Surveillance Systems Branch, released April 2014 (updated 5/7/2014), based on the November 2013 submission

Classification

Classification of endometrial carcinomas based on etiological factors, histopathologic type, or molecular markers demonstrates substantial, although imperfect consistency. Future development of taxonomies that integrate patient and tumor characteristics may ultimately result in more homogeneous biological categories.

Bokhman's seminal paper in 1983 describing two main types of endometrial carcinomas, based mainly on clinical presentation, laid the framework for developing refined taxonomies that integrate patient and tumor features [16]. As originally described [16], type I carcinomas comprised about 80% of cancers and were associated with signs and symptoms linked to endocrine and metabolic disturbances. Type I tumors overlap considerably with cancers histopathologically classified as endometrioid, and particularly those that are low or intermediate tumor grade, superficially invasive into the myometrium, and low stage. Type II carcinomas affect women with less overt evidence of hormonal or metabolic dysfunction and, pathologically, tend to be high grade, deeply invasive into the myometrium, and higher stage at detection. Serous carcinomas are perhaps the best histopathologic correlate of type II carcinomas. The dichotomous division of endometrial carcinomas into two (but potentially more histopathologic subtypes) has been modified over time and expanded using modern molecular biology techniques.

The Tumor Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) provides a molecular taxonomy of endometrial carcinoma based on integrated multi-platform genomic profiling [17]. Molecular stratification of 248 tumors according to somatic copy-number status, somatic mutation status, and microsatellite instability (MSI) status led to the description of four main molecular subgroups: (1) ultramutated/polymerase E (POLE (polymerase (DNA directed), epsilon, catalytic subunit)) mutant, (2) hypermutated/microsatellite unstable, (3) copy-number low/microsatellite stable, and (4) copy-number high/serous-like. The first three subgroups are composed largely of endometrioid carcinomas, which approximate Bokhman's type I tumors. In contrast, 94% of serous carcinomas, 24% of high-grade endometrioid carcinomas, and 62% of carcinomas of mixed histologic type are included in the copy-number high/ serous-like subgroup. Somatic mutations that are frequent among tumors in subgroups 1-3 correspond to those associated with endometrioid carcinoma overall: PTEN (phosphatase and tensin homolog (and other members of PI(3)kinase/AKT pathway)), FGFR2 (fibroblast growth factor receptor), ARID1A (AT-rich interactive domain 1A (SWI-like)), CTNNB1 (catenin (cadherin-associated protein), beta 1, 88 kDa), and KRAS (Kirsten rat sarcoma viral oncogene homolog). Subgroup 2 is associated with high rates of MSI, mostly reflecting DNA promoter methylation silencing of *MLH1* (mutL homolog 1). Mutations found in subgroups 1–3 are much rarer among copy-number high/serous-like tumors, which in contrast, are associated with TP53 (tumor protein P53) mutations in 90% of cases and frequent copynumber alterations, neither of which are prominent features of subgroups 1-3.

Overall, the genomic profile of copy-number high/serous-like endometrial tumors show similarities with basal breast cancers and serous "ovarian" (which

likely includes many fallopian tube primaries) carcinomas, which are also clinically aggressive and less strongly linked to hormonal etiology as compared with other tumor subtypes occurring in their respective sites of origin. Among *TP53*-mutant endometrioid carcinomas (i.e., high grade) in the copy-number high/serous-like subgroup, 50% had concurrent *PTEN* mutations as compared with only 2.6% of serous carcinomas in this subgroup, suggesting that the pathogenesis of carcinomas in the copy-number high/serous-like group may itself be diverse.

It is unclear whether *TP53* mutations represent an early event in the pathogenesis of a subset of endometrioid carcinomas (possibly implying a distinctive etiology) or a late event occurring in established endometrioid carcinomas (reflecting clonal evolution). These possibilities may underscore inconsistencies in etiological associations. For example, in some analyses, risk factor associations for grade 3 endometrioid carcinomas are more similar to non-endometrioid carcinomas than to grade 1 or 2 endometrioid carcinomas [18]. This could reflect the development of a subset of grade 3 endometrioid carcinomas via a "subgroup 4" nonhormonal pathway. In addition, given that distinguishing serous carcinomas from high-grade endometrioid carcinomas [19] is often difficult, misclassification of endometrioid carcinomas that developed via hormonal mechanisms as serous carcinomas could blur etiological distinctions between these subtypes. In fact, some tumors that initially develop as hormonally driven low-grade endometrioid carcinomas may progress to mixed tumors in which the serous component overgrows and obscures the endometrioid areas. This hypothetical scenario could result in serous carcinomas that ostensibly are associated with hormonal risk factors.

TCGA RNA sequencing data suggests that there are three endometrial carcinoma transcriptome clusters: "hormonal," "mitotic," and "immunoreactive" [17]. Within the hormonal transcriptome cluster, the levels of *ESR1 (estrogen receptor 1)* and *PGR (progesterone receptor)* mRNA expression, and the levels of estrogen receptor (ER) and progesterone receptor (PR) protein expression, are significantly higher than in either the mitotic or immunoreactive tumor clusters. Moreover, increased levels of progesterone receptor (PR) expression are also characteristic of tumors in the copy-number low/microsatellite stable molecular subgroup, similar to the hormonal transcriptome cluster. Given that excess exposure to estrogen relative to progesterone is proposed as an important mechanism in endometrial carcinogenesis, the identification of tumors with high PR expression may identify tumors that demonstrate distinct associations with hormonal exposures and relative susceptibility to endocrine chemopreventive and treatment strategies.

A subsequent analysis of the TCGA transcriptome and reverse-phase protein array data focused exclusively on endometrioid carcinomas and described four, rather than three, expression clusters [20]. In this classification, one of the four clusters (cluster I) exhibited high expression of *ESR* and *PGR*, was statistically significantly enriched for microsatellite unstable tumors, and was composed almost exclusively of *PTEN*-mutated tumors [20]. Notably, a second cluster (cluster II) was associated with younger obese patients, high rates of *CTNNB1* mutations, and lower survival than patients in cluster I. Since both clusters I and II are associated with obesity, their underlying molecular heterogeneity has been suggested as a possible explanation for some of the clinical heterogeneity that is seen among patients with endometrioid endometrial carcinoma [20].

Considering gene expression data together with copy-number data and pathway interaction data, TCGA has also described five so-called "PARADIGM" tumor clusters, one of which (PARADIGM cluster 5) is enriched with cases from the hormonal expression cluster and shows high levels of MYC (v-myc avian myelocytomatosis viral oncogene homolog), FOXA1 (forkhead box A1), and HIF1 (hypoxia-inducible factor 1), alpha subunit (basic helix-loop-helix transcription factor) signaling [17]. This observation is consistent with the biochemical observations that the *c-myc* proto-oncogene is transcriptionally regulated by estrogen [21], the FOXA1 transcription factor can modulate the estrogenic response in breast cancer cells by facilitating binding of ER to target sites on chromatin [22], and HIF1A mRNA and protein levels increase in the rat uterus upon estradiol stimulation [23]. Furthermore, the association between ostensibly "hormonally driven" endometrial carcinomas and elevated MYC, FOXA1, and HIF1 signaling noted by TCGA is largely consistent with the findings of other studies of endometrioid carcinomas. For instance, a positive correlation (r=0.37, p=0.038) has been noted between ER α and c-myc protein expression by immunohistochemical staining in a series of predominantly endometrioid endometrial carcinomas [24]. Likewise, a positive association between ER levels and FOXA1 levels has been noted in primary endometrial carcinomas [25, 26], and a trend toward such an association has been suggested in another study [27]. Moreover, low FOXA1 expression in primary endometrial carcinomas shows a significant association with non-endometrioid histology (P=0.002), high tumor grade (P=0.003), PR loss (P=0.02), ER α loss (p=0.003), and reduced disease-specific survival (p=0.004) [26]. Finally, a trend toward an association between HIF-1 α , HIF-2 α , and ER expression has been reported in endometrial carcinomas, but these associations were only of borderline statistical significance (P=0.06) [28].

Imbalances in Estrogen and Progesterone as the Main Driver of Endometrial Carcinogenesis

Imbalances in sex steroid hormones—excess stimulation of endometrial epithelium by estrogen relative to progesterone—are often conceptualized as a leading paradigm to account for the etiology of endometrial carcinomas (i.e., mainly type I) [29]. Estrogen, when insufficiently opposed by progesterone, has proliferative effects on the endometrium, which may result in a higher probability of random mutations in oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes. Endometrial cells that acquire multiple mutations without appropriate repair mechanisms may gain a growth advantage and develop into clones of cancer cells [30].

This overarching framework is supported by several lines of compelling evidence. First, in healthy premenopausal women, endometrial cell division rates are highest during the proliferative phase of the menstrual cycle, when estradiol levels are high and progesterone levels are low [31]. However, it is postulated that among premenopausal women, physiological levels of estrogen drive maximal proliferation, suggesting that progesterone deficiency, DNA repair defects, or other factors may

figure importantly in the early pathogenesis of endometrial carcinomas [32]. During the secretory phase of the menstrual cycle, a surge in progesterone levels is followed by a plateau of endometrial cell division, secretory differentiation, and then apoptosis prior to menstrual shedding.

In addition, three prospective studies [33–35], which included between 124 and 250 postmenopausal endometrial carcinoma cases, reported positive associations between higher circulating estradiol levels and endometrial carcinoma risk. The relative risk (RR) comparing the highest vs. lowest category of estradiol ranged from 2.1 (95% confidence interval (CI)=1.2–3.6) [34] to 4.1 (95% CI=1.8–9.7) [33]. Further, studies that assess endometrial carcinoma risk in relation to circulating levels of sex hormone-binding globulin (SHBG), a protein that binds to estrogen, thereby lowering its bioavailable fraction, report low levels of SHBG which are related to higher endometrial carcinoma risk [33, 34].

Finally, epidemiologic studies (*reviewed in next section*) have shown that factors related to greater lifetime exposure to sex steroid hormones, and more specifically estrogens, including younger age at menarche, older age at menopause, postmenopausal use of unopposed estrogen, and high postmenopausal body mass index (BMI), are associated with increased risk of developing endometrial carcinoma. Conversely, factors related to lower lifetime exposure to estrogen relative to progesterone, such as parity, postmenopausal use of estrogen plus progestin, and combined oral contraceptive (COC) use are related to lower endometrial carcinoma risk.

Estrogen and Progesterone Receptors in Endometrial Tumor Tissues

Evaluating ER and PR expression and function in endometrial tissues is complex. Given that the functionalis (superficial) endometrium is shed cyclically, it is supposed that the deeper basalis, which is not shed with menses, may be the site where stem/progenitor cells reside; accordingly, expression of ER and PR in the basalis may be important in understanding carcinogenesis, but this compartment is only accessible for study in hysterectomy samples, precluding longitudinal study. However, and perhaps paradoxically, the basalis is generally viewed as less hormonally responsive than the functionalis. Further, expression of ER and PR varies across the menstrual cycle and reproductive life, suggesting both temporal and spatial heterogeneity. There are two major forms of each hormonal receptor (ER α , ER β ; PRA, PRB), which may have different functions, and ER^β has multiple splice variants with potentially distinctive actions. Immunohistochemistry has important utility in investigations of hormone receptors in endometrial research because of the intermixing of multiple cell types in normal tissue and the variation in cellular composition over the menstrual cycle and the life course. Accordingly, molecular profiling of tissues without dissection may be difficult to interpret because of cellular admixtures. However, the sensitivity and specificity of reagent antibodies for various hormone markers, particularly ER β in older studies, have been questioned [36]. Finally, important physiological differences between mice and women raise questions about the relevance of hormonal studies in mice and their relevance to women.

Estrogen exerts its cellular effects via its interaction with the ER α , ER β , or GPER (G protein-coupled estrogen receptor 1) receptors. Studies of ER α , ER β , and ER α/β knockout mice have pointed to ER α as the primary mediator of the proliferative response to estrogen in the endometrium and as a transcriptional activator of the progesterone receptor gene in endometrial stromal cells [37]. ER β can mediate an antiproliferative response by antagonizing the effects of ER α in the endometrium [38], but the role of ER β in endometrial carcinogenesis is unclear and may differ from effects at other organ sites [39], whereas ER α dysregulation in endometrial carcinoma has been studied extensively.

PR is expressed in both the epithelial and stromal cells of the endometrium, and stromal PR acts in a paracrine manner to inhibit proliferation of the glandular epithelial cells [40]. PRA and PRB constitute the two major isoforms of the progesterone receptor, with PRA being the predominant isoform in endometrial stromal cells [41]. Progesterone can mediate distinct biochemical and cellular responses via its interaction with PRA or PRB (reviewed in [42]).

In endometrial tumor tissues and preoperative curettage specimens, both ER and PR protein expression status are closely correlated with tumor histology, grade, depth of myometrial invasion, and clinical outcome [43–53]. Positivity for ER, ER α , PR, PRA, and PRB expression is observed more often in low-grade than high-grade tumors [43, 46–49, 54] and in endometrioid than non-endometrioid carcinomas [44, 48], which is consistent with unopposed estrogen being a strong epidemiological risk factor for the endometrioid subtype. Loss of ER and PR expression is significantly associated with deep myometrial invasion [43, 44, 46]. In both endometrioid and non-endometrioid subtypes, metastatic tumors demonstrate loss of PR expression more often than primary tumors [48]. Within the endometrioid subtype, loss of ER and PR expression correlates with increasing tumor grade and stage [48, 50].

A considerable body of work supports ER, PR, or joint ER/PR protein expression status, as independent prognostic indicators of clinical outcome for endometrial carcinoma [45, 47, 48, 55–58]. Concurrent ER/PR loss is an independent predictor of tumor recurrence [47], lymph node metastasis [56], and reduced disease-specific survival [56]. In early stage disease, losses of ER and ER α protein expression are, respectively, independent predictors of recurrence and death from disease [47, 50]. PR expression status of endometrial carcinomas has been found to be an independent prognostic indicator in several studies (reviewed in [59]). Moreover, loss of PRA expression in early stage disease has been reported to be an independent prognostic factor for relapse [50].

Loss of PR expression in endometrial tumor tissues may also be accompanied by an underlying change in the ratio of PRA and PRB expression [53, 60]. Loss of PRA or PRB expression has been noted in 51–75% of endometrioid endometrial cancers [53, 61], with some studies noting PRB loss more often than PRA loss [53, 60], and others finding the converse [51, 61]. The fraction of endometrioid carcinomas positive for PRA and PRB expressions declines with increasing tumor grade [61]. Although the expression of PRA and PRB is lower in endometrioid carcinomas than in endometrial hyperplasia (specifically complex atypical hyperplasia (CAH)), data conflict as to whether the balance between PRA and PRB expression is related to functional dysregulation in these early lesions [51, 53]. In one study, a univariate analysis reported that a PRA:PRB ratio of <1 was associated with shorter disease-free survival and disease-specific death [50].

Although ER and PR status are not routinely used in clinical decision-making for endometrial carcinoma, recent reviews have suggested they might be incorporated into clinical practice as biomarkers for risk stratification [62, 63].

Estrogen and Progesterone Tissue Levels

Bernstein et al. [64] noted that endometrial tumor tissues exhibit higher concentrations of estradiol compared with normal endometrial tissue. Among 78 adenocarcinomas, estrogen levels were higher in low-grade tumors versus high-grade tumors, and in more-invasive tumors versus less-invasive tumors, although these associations did not achieve statistical significance.

Dysregulated expression, in endometrial tumor tissues, of genes and proteins modulating estrogen biosynthesis and metabolism has been the topic of a number of investigations, although findings are not entirely consistent (reviewed in [65]). Estrogen biosynthesis in peripheral tissues, including the endometrium, is driven by the aromatase and sulfatase pathways. The conversion of estrone sulfate to estrone is catalyzed by STS (steroid sulfatase (microsomal), isozyme S) and antagonized by SULT1E1 (sulfotransferase family 1E, estrogen-preferring, member 1) and SULT1E2 (sulfotransferase family 1E, estrogen-preferring, member 1). Compared to normal endometrium, the ratio of STS:SULT1E1 mRNA and protein expression is increased in endometrial tumor tissues (reviewed in [65]). STS also promotes the conversion of DHEA-sulfate to DHEA, an effect that is antagonized by the actions of SULT2A1 (sulfotransferase family, cytosolic, 2A, dehydroepiandrosterone (DHEA)-preferring, member 1) and SULT2B1 (sulfotransferase family, cytosolic, 2B, member 1). SULT2B1 expression is increased in tumor versus adjacent normal endometrium, and moderate levels of the SULT2B1 are detectable in endometrial tumors by immunohistochemistry [65, 66].

CYP19A1 (cytochrome P450, family 19, subfamily A, polypeptide 1) mRNA levels are low in endometrial tumor tissue and are similar to that of adjacent normal tissue [65, 67]. In contrast CYP19A1 (aromatase) protein expression, as assessed immunohistochemically, varies widely, possibly related to methodological differences between studies [50, 65, 68–70].

Expression of HSD3B1 (hydroxy-delta-5-steroid dehydrogenase, 3 beta- and steroid delta-isomerase 1) and HSD3B2 (hydroxy-delta-5-steroid dehydrogenase, 3 beta- and steroid delta-isomerase 2), the products of which promote the conversion

of DHEA to androstenedione, appears similar in endometrial tumors versus adjacent normal endometrium [71]. AKR1C3 (aldo-keto reductase family 1, member C3) promotes the conversion of androstenedione to testosterone, whereas HSD17B2 (hydroxysteroid (17-beta) dehydrogenase 2) converts testosterone to androstenedione. Whereas *AKR1C3* (aldo-keto reductase family 1, member C3) expression appears similar between adjacent tumor and normal tissues by real-time PCR [71–73], micro-array data generated within TCGA indicate increased expression of *AKR1C3* in 6% of high-grade endometrial tumors [17, 74].

HSD17B1 (hydroxysteroid (17-beta) dehydrogenase 1), HSD17B7 (hydroxysteroid (17-beta) dehydrogenase 7), and HSD17B12 (hydroxysteroid (17-beta) dehydrogenase 12) catalyze the conversion of estrone to estradiol. Their expression appears to be unchanged in endometrial carcinomas compared with normal endometrium, and most endometrial carcinomas show weak immunohistochemical staining for these three proteins [65, 73, 75, 76]. The reverse reaction (conversion of estradiol to estrone) is catalyzed by HSD17B2 (hydroxysteroid (17-beta) dehydrogenase 2) as well as HSD17B4 (hydroxysteroid (17-beta) dehydrogenase 4) and HSD17B8 (hydroxysteroid (17-beta) dehydrogenase 8). Several studies have noted increased expression of *HSD17B2* in endometrial tumors, and the HSD17B2 protein is detectable in endometrial carcinomas by IHC [65, 71, 76, 77]. *HSD17B4* and *HSD17B8* expressions do not appear to differ between endometrial tumor and normal tissues, and tumors show moderate immunohistochemical staining [65, 73].

The expression of genes that regulate estrogen metabolism has also been evaluated in endometrial tumor tissues (reviewed in [65]). As compared with normal adjacent endometrium, endometrial tumors have been observed to have decreased *CYP1B1* (cytochrome P450, family 1, subfamily B, polypeptide 1) expression; increased or unchanged *CYP1A7* expression; decreased *CYP3A7* (cytochrome P450, family 3, subfamily A, polypeptide 7) expression; unchanged *CYP3A5* (cytochrome P450, family 3, subfamily A, polypeptide 5) expression; increased or unchanged *COMT* (catechol-O-methyltransferase) expression; increased UGT2B7 (UDP glucuronosyltransferase 2 family, polypeptide B7), UGT2B15 (UDP glucuronosyltransferase 2 family, polypeptide B15), UGT1A1 (UDP glucuronosyltransferase 1 family, polypeptide A1), and UGT1A3 (UDP glucuronosyltransferase 1 family, polypeptide A3) expressions; and increased or unchanged expression of GSTP1 (glutathione *S-transferase Pi 1*) expression [65, 66, 76, 78, 79].

The expression of genes associated with local progesterone biosynthesis and metabolism has recently been compared between endometrial carcinoma tissues and adjacent normal endometrial tissue [71]. The local biosynthesis of progesterone from cholesterol is dependent on the activities of STAR (steroidogenic acute regulatory protein), CYP11A1 (cytochrome P450, family 11, subfamily A, polypeptide 1), HSD3B1 (hydroxy-delta-5-steroid dehydrogenase, 3 beta- and steroid delta-isomerase 1), and HSD3B2 (hydroxy-delta-5-steroid dehydrogenase, 3 beta- and steroid delta-isomerase 2). *STAR* and *CYP11A1* expressions are decreased in endometrial tumor tissues, whereas *HSD3B1* and *HSD3B2* expressions appear to be unchanged [71]. Progesterone is metabolized by the concerted actions of AKR1C1 (aldo-keto reductase family 1, member C1), AKR1C2 (aldo-keto reductase family 1, member C2), AKR1C3 (aldo-keto reductase family 1, member C3), SRD5A1 (steroid-5-alpha-reductase, alpha polypeptide 1 (3-oxo-5 alpha-steroid delta 4-dehvdrogenase alpha 1)), and SRD5A2 (steroid-5-alpha-reductase, alpha polypeptide 2 (3-oxo-5 alpha-steroid delta 4-dehydrogenase alpha 2)), and metabolism can be antagonized by the activity of HSD17B2 (hydroxysteroid (17beta) dehydrogenase 2). HSD17B2 expression and SRD5A2 expression are increased in endometrial tumor tissues, whereas SRD5A2 expression is unchanged [71]. Data on AKR1C1-3 gene expression in endometrial tumors is variable. Whereas several studies found no change in AKR1C1, AKR1C2, and AKR1C3 expressions between adjacent tumor and normal tissues using real-time PCR [71-73, 77], microarray data generated within TCGA indicate increased expression of AKR1C1, AKR1C2, and AKR1C3 in 4–6% of high-grade tumors [17, 74], and immunohistochemical analysis of AKR1C3 indicates both increased and decreased expression in endometrial carcinoma compared with endometrial hyperplasia [80, 81]. These variable findings might reflect differences in study design or interpatient variability as suggested by Rižner and Penning [74].

ESR1 and PGR Mutations in Endometrial Carcinoma

ESR1, which encodes ER α , is somatically mutated in about 4% of endometrial carcinomas, and the mutations described thus far localize to the ligand-binding domain or to the DNA-binding domain of ER α [17, 82]. Within the ligand-binding domain, codons 547 and 548 are recurrently mutated in endometrial carcinomas and encode constitutively active, gain-of-function mutants (ESR1^{Y537S/C/N} and ESR1^{D538G}) [82, 83]. Because *ESR1*-mutated breast tumors are associated with prior treatment with antiestrogens and aromatase inhibitors, it has been speculated that *ESR1*-mutated endometrial carcinomas may be associated with tamoxifen treatment for concurrent breast cancer [82], although this hypothesis remains to be tested. The frequency of *ESR1* gene amplification in endometrial carcinomas exhibits considerable inter-study variability, with amplification noted in 1–23% of tumors [17, 84, 85], likely reflecting differences in methodological approaches used to assess copy number and possibly population differences [86]. In the TCGA cohort, 6.7% of 240 endometrial carcinomas have somatically mutated or deleted *PGR* [17, 87].

In summary, available data do not provide an entirely clear picture of hormone metabolism at the endometrial tissue level. However, the strong links between hormonal risk factors, exogenous hormone use, and serum hormone levels with endometrial cancer risk underscore the importance of systemic hormone imbalances in endometrial cancer etiology.

15

Mouse Models

Contributions of Estrogen and Progesterone to Endometrial Tumorigenesis in PTEN Knockout Mouse Models

PTEN tumor suppressor gene abnormalities are frequently identified in endometrioid carcinomas and its precursors [88–91], and focal loss of immunohistochemical expression in normal-appearing endometrial glands has been found in 20-40% of benign endometrium ([92] and unpublished). Moreover, women with Cowden syndrome, which is related to germline PTEN mutations, are at increased risk of developing endometrial carcinoma, providing further support for the importance of PTEN perturbations in endometrial tumorigenesis [93, 94]. However, PTEN mutations alone are insufficient to initiate endometrial carcinoma since approximately 20-40% of women have normal-appearing endometria that demonstrate small foci of PTENnull glands, whereas the lifetime risk of endometrial carcinoma is approximately ten times lower [92]. Additional events that are believed to cooperate with PTEN loss to promote endometrial carcinoma include perturbations in other genes, as well as hormonal influences [92, 95]. In regard to the latter point, because unopposed estrogen is a well-established risk factor for endometrioid endometrial carcinoma, there has been great interest in understanding the interplay between steroid hormones and Pten loss in the development of endometrial carcinoma, using mouse models.

Studies in oophorectomized *Pten+/–* mice, and in *Pten+/–/ERα-/–* mice, have shown that the development of CAH and endometrial adenocarcinoma is independent of estrogen, although estrogen appears to potentiate the outgrowth of invasive carcinoma [96–98]. Similar findings have been made in a mouse model (*Pten*^{loxP/loxP}) with conditional deletion of *Pten* in the uterus, in which development of CAH and endometrial carcinoma is also independent of estrogen [99, 100]. Mechanistically, the development of hyperplasia in the absence of estrogen may be explained by the fact that loss of Pten function leads to Akt-dependent phosphorylation on ERα-Ser167, resulting in ligand-independent activation of ERα [98]. These observations may be relevant to human endometrial carcinomas since the estrogen independence of CAH in mouse models provides a rationale for the fact that, clinically, some patients present with hyperplasia in the absence of discernible clinical signs of hyperestrogenism [96].

The effect of progesterone on endometrial tumorigenesis in *Pten* mouse models has also been investigated. In oophorectomized *Pten+/–* mice, pretreatment with medroxyprogesterone acetate is insufficient to prevent the development of hyperplasia and adenocarcinoma [97]. Likewise, in oophorectomized mice ($PR^{crc/+}$ *Pten*^{f/f}) with conditional deletion of *Pten* in the uterus, progestin pretreatment is unable to prevent endometrial tumor progression, and tumors arising in this context have increased PR expression in the stroma [99]. Furthermore, progesterone alone is insufficient to cause endometrial tumor regression in an endometrial regeneration model in which *Pten*-ablated epithelial cells are admixed with *Pten*-wild type stromal cells [101]. However, in this same regeneration model, co-treatment with progesterone and estrogen results

in endometrial tumor regression, and this effect is dependent on intact PR expression in the stromal cells [101]. Moreover, when mutant KRAS (G12D) is introduced into the *Pten*-ablated epithelial cells in the regeneration model, the outgrowing tumors exhibit reduced stromal PR levels, similar to observations in Pten^{d/d}Kras^{G12D} uteri [102] and are refractory to progesterone and estrogen co-treatment, an effect that is reversed by the overexpression of exogenous PR in the stromal cells [101].

Obesity and Endometrial Carcinoma in Animal Models

The obese Zucker (fa/fa) rat serves as an animal model for metabolic syndrome [103]. In terms of their response to estrogen exposure, the endometrium of oophorectomized Zucker rats treated with 17 β -estradiol exhibits increased expression of proliferative markers (cyclin A and c-myc), decreased expression of antiproliferative markers (p27Kip1 and sFRP4), and increased Erk1/Erk2 activation, as compared with the endometrium of lean controls [104].

Risk Factors for Endometrial Carcinoma

The epidemiologic evidence implicates factors that increase a woman's exposure to circulating estrogen, relative to progesterone, as the main etiologic drivers of endometrial carcinoma risk (Table 1.2). In this section, we describe relationships between risk factors that are established in the etiology of endometrioid endometrial carcinomas, the most common histologic subtype, with a focus on factors hypothesized to act via hormonal mechanisms. Conceptually, exposures mediated by hormones might act through one or more mechanisms: (1) greater cumulative exposure to estrogens over a lifetime; (2) exposure to supraphysiologic estrogen levels, given the phase of a woman's life course (e.g., postmenopausal levels are physiologically low); and (3) progesterone deficiency (Fig. 1.3).

Non-contraceptive Postmenopausal Hormone Use

Endometrial carcinoma has long been recognized as a hormonally responsive tumor [3]. As mentioned in an earlier section, the introduction of unopposed estrogen therapy for amelioration of menopausal symptoms was followed by a dramatic increase in the incidence of endometrial carcinoma in the United States [105, 106]. Based on 29 epidemiologic studies, Grady and colleagues [107] reported an RR of 2.3 [95% CI=2.1-2.5] associated with ever use of unopposed estrogen therapy compared with never use. The increased risk became apparent after 1–5 years of use [RR (95% CI)=2.8 (2.3–3.5)], with an increasing trend associated with longer duration of use

		Trend in
		prevalence of risk
Risk factor [references]	Magnitude of association	factor ^a
Non-contraceptive estrogen-alone use [107]	Estrogen use is associated with a 2.3 times higher EC risk compared with nonuse	Ļ
Non-contraceptive estrogen plus progestin use [131]	Estrogen plus progestin use is associated with a 22% lower EC risk compared with nonuse	Ļ
Tamoxifen use [168]	Tamoxifen use is associated with a 2.7 times higher EC risk compared with nonuse	Ļ
Sequential oral contraceptive use [171, 173]	Sequential oral contraceptive use is associated with a 4.6–7.3 times higher EC risk compared with nonuse	Ļ
Combination oral contraceptive use [174]	Combination oral contraceptive use is associated with a 50% lower EC risk compared with nonuse	Stable
Intrauterine device use [176]	Inert IUD use is associated with a 17% lower EC risk compared with nonuse	 ↑
Tubal ligation [185]	No association with EC risk	Stable
Excess adiposity [188]	5 kg/m ² increase in BMI associated with 1.6 times higher EC risk	Î
Physical activity [204]	Physical activity is associated with a 20–30% lower EC risk compared with inactivity	↑
Diabetes [211]	Diabetes is associated with a 2.1 times higher EC risk compared with nondiabetics	↑
Metabolic syndrome [220]	Metabolic syndrome is associated with a 1.4 times higher EC risk compared with women without this disease	Î
Early age at menarche [233]	Early age at menarche is associated with a 1.4 times higher EC risk compared with later age at menarche	Î
Late age at natural menopause [233]	Late age at natural menopause is associated with a 2.2 times higher EC risk compared with early age at natural menopause	Î
Parity [154, 260]	Parity is associated with 20–50% lower EC risk compared with nulliparity	Ļ
Breastfeeding [133, 233, 240, 251, 260, 264–267]	Insufficient evidence	1
Infertility [268]	Infertility is associated with a 1.2 times higher EC risk compared with fertile women	
Polycystic ovary syndrome [271]	PCOS is associated with a 2.8 times higher EC risk compared with women without this disease	Unknown
Cigarette smoking [272]	Current smoking is associated with a 26–37 % lower EC risk compared with never smoking	Stable

 Table 1.2
 Summary of etiologic risk factors, magnitude of effect on endometrial cancer risk, and trends in the prevalence of the risk factor

^aInformation available from United States Surveillance programs, including National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES), Behavioral Risk Factor Surveillance System (BRFSS), and National Survey of Family Growth (NSFG)

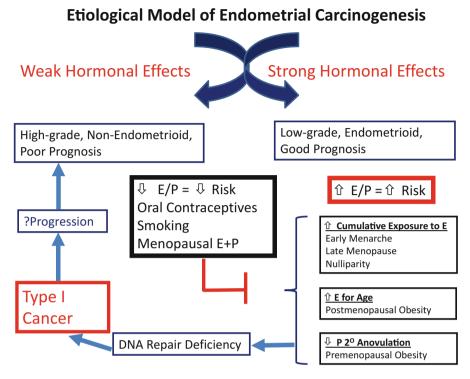


Fig. 1.3 Etiological model of endometrial carcinogenesis

[RR (95% CI), 5–10 years, 5.9 (4.7–7.5); \geq 10 years, 9.5 (7.4–12.3)]. Cessation of unopposed estrogen use has been associated with reduction in endometrial carcinoma risk [108–118]; however, only three studies have demonstrated a reduction in risk equivalent to that of nonusers following 2 years of cessation [109, 111, 114]. Other studies indicate that some elevation in endometrial carcinoma risk remains following 3–5 years of cessation of unopposed estrogen [115, 119–121], while some have shown a slightly elevated risk after 10 years of cessation [112, 122–124].

The type of unopposed estrogen therapy has been evaluated in epidemiologic studies with some inconsistency. Conjugated estrogens, the type most commonly prescribed in the United States [125], were linked with higher endometrial carcinoma risk compared with synthetic estrogens in a previous meta-analysis (RR 2.5 vs. 1.3) [107], while other studies have noted similar magnitudes of risk [113, 118, 121, 126–128]. Most studies observed elevated endometrial carcinoma risk at all commonly prescribed doses compared with never use [111, 117, 118, 121, 126, 127, 129, 130]. One study suggested highest endometrial carcinoma risk with the highest dose of conjugated estrogen [121].

Following the recognition that unopposed estrogen use increases endometrial carcinoma risk, progestin (synthetic progesterone) was introduced to counteract endometrial proliferation among women with an intact uterus. Estrogen plus progestin therapy has varied in the duration that progestin is delivered. Short-duration formulations, also termed sequential or cyclic, provide a progestin component for less than 15 days per month. A meta-analysis reported increased endometrial carcinoma risk associated with progestin prescribed for fewer than 10 days per month [odds ratio (OR)=1.76 95 % CI=1.51–2.05], whereas progestin given for more than 10 days per month was unrelated to endometrial carcinoma risk (OR=1.07, 95 % CI=0.92–1.24, based on eight studies) [131]. Long-duration formulations, also termed continuous, provide daily progestin and have been linked with lower endometrial carcinoma risk in a meta-analysis of 14 studies (OR=0.78, 95 % CI=0.72–0.86) [131].

Effect modification of the postmenopausal hormone use—endometrial carcinoma risk relationship by other endometrial carcinoma risk factors—has been observed. With respect to BMI, the factor most consistently evaluated, some studies have shown that increased risk related to unopposed estrogen use is greatest among normal-weight women, perhaps due to a saturation effect of excess circulating estrogens among obese women [111, 112, 120, 132–139]. Even still, the absolute risk of endometrial carcinoma related to unopposed estrogen is highest among obese women [135, 140]. Similarly, endometrial carcinoma risk is greatest among normal-weight women using sequential estrogen plus progestin [134–136, 139, 141]. Conversely, the greatest risk reduction among users of continuous estrogen plus progestin occurs among obese women [134, 135, 138, 139, 142–145].

Among unopposed estrogen users, increased endometrial carcinoma risk irrespective of smoking status has been observed [108, 112, 140, 146–151]. In one study, smokers who were users of estrogen plus progestin had higher endometrial carcinoma risk than nonsmokers; however, risks were not separately evaluated for sequential vs. continuous regimens [141]. Others have not observed this relationship [134, 135, 142]. Parity has been found to modify risk associated with unopposed estrogen in one study [149] but not others [133, 140, 148, 152–154], while women who used oral contraceptives early in life and unopposed estrogens at older ages had a slightly lower endometrial carcinoma risk in one study [148] but not others [155– 158]. Neither parity nor oral contraceptive use has been shown to modify relationships between estrogen plus progestin use and endometrial carcinoma risk [135].

Selective Estrogen Receptor Modulators

The use of the selective estrogen receptor modulator tamoxifen, itself a weak estrogen, has been related to increased endometrial carcinoma risk in two randomized breast cancer chemoprevention trials [159, 160]. Subsequent studies have supported this association [161–166], leading the International Agency on Cancer Research (IARC) to classify tamoxifen as a known human carcinogen [167]. Furthermore, a meta-analysis reported a significantly increased risk of endometrial carcinoma with tamoxifen use (RR=2.70, 95% CI=1.94–3.75) [168]. Tamoxifen has also been linked to increased risk of serous carcinomas and carcinosarcomas in some studies [169, 170], although these tumors are, overall, thought to be less related to sex hormone imbalances.

Contraception Methods

Early contraceptive formulations delivered potent estrogens for 14–16 days per month, followed by a weaker progestin component delivered for 5–10 days per month. Following several reports showing elevations in the RR of endometrial carcinoma ranging between 4.6 and 7.3 [171–173], these preparations were removed from the market.

The use of combined oral contraceptives (COCs), which contain estrogen and progestin taken daily for 21 days per month, is associated with a 50% lower risk of endometrial carcinoma compared with nonuse [174]. Risk reduction is observed after at least 1 year of use, and increasing duration of COC use is significantly related to progressively greater protection. Furthermore, risk reductions related to COC use have been shown to persist for up to 20 years after discontinuation, suggesting that COCs may be a useful chemopreventive agent providing long-term protection.

Results are mixed regarding the impact of progestin potency on endometrial carcinoma risk. Some suggest that endometrial carcinoma risk is reduced regardless of progestin potency [175], whereas two other studies reported the greatest risk reductions among women using formulations with higher progestin dose [155].

Intrauterine devices (IUDs) have been associated with decreased risk of endometrial carcinoma. In a pooled analysis of four cohort and 14 case–control studies, the use of any type of IUD was related to lower endometrial carcinoma risk (OR=0.81, 95% CI=0.74–0.90) [176], which is in line with two previous meta-analyses [177, 178]. Based on the years of enrollment of studies contributing to the pooled and meta-analyses, risks associated with IUD use likely represent the relationship with inert IUDs. Because the hormone-releasing type of IUD is now the most commonly used IUD in the United States, future epidemiologic studies are needed to investigate a possible association with this type of IUD, which is likely to be more biologically active in the endometrium.

Other contraceptive methods, including injectable contraceptives, implants, and transdermal patches, have been evaluated infrequently in relation to endometrial carcinoma risk [179–182]. As the use of these methods become more prevalent, future studies will be needed to distinguish risks related to exclusive and long-term use of these methods.

Relationships between endometrial carcinoma risk and tubal ligation have been examined in three case–control studies [183–185] and one population-based cohort [186]. Two studies reported a nonsignificantly increased risk of endometrial carcinoma [183, 184], while the other two studies reported moderate, but nonsignificantly, decreased endometrial carcinoma risk [185, 186]. The mechanism is unclear, but potential ovarian devascularization, resulting in reduced total hormone exposure, represents one of several possible explanations.

Excess Adiposity

most strongly related to endometrial carcinoma risk [188]. Epidemiologic studies demonstrate that obese women have a two- to fivefold elevated risk of endometrial carcinoma compared with normal-weight women [189]. These relationships have been observed in both pre- and postmenopausal women as well as in cohort and case–control studies.

Studies that model BMI continuously report a linear relationship between BMI and endometrial carcinoma risk. For example, in a meta-analysis of 19 cohort studies, Renehan et al. [188] reported the overall RR of endometrial carcinoma to be 1.59 times higher for each 5 kg/m² increase in BMI. In the Million Women Study conducted in the United Kingdom, investigators found that increasing BMI was associated with increased incidence of endometrial carcinoma (trend in RR per 10 units, 2.89; 95 % CI, 2.62-3.18) [190]. Additionally, a recent retrospective cohort study of overweight and obese women undergoing hysterectomy demonstrated a linear relationship between increasing BMI and endometrial carcinoma risk: each 1 kg/m² increase in BMI was associated with an 11 % increase in the proportion of patients diagnosed with endometrial carcinoma [191]. Further, each 5 kg increase in adult weight gain was associated with a 39% increase in postmenopausal endometrial carcinoma risk among nonusers of menopausal hormones (95% CI=1.29-1.49) [192]. Among menopausal hormone users, the linear association was observed albeit attenuated (RR=1.09, 95% CI=1.02-1.16). This finding is unsurprising in light of data suggesting that endometrial cells experience their highest mitotic activity when estradiol levels are approximately 50 pg/ml-further increases in estradiol may not result in greater endometrial cell proliferation [193].

Other anthropometric measures, including waist circumference, hip circumference, waist/hip ratio, and waist/height ratio, have been suggested as endometrial carcinoma risk factors [143, 144, 194–200]. Unlike BMI, which is an indicator of total body weight, these measures are thought to better reflect central adiposity. Different adipose compartments may vary in their effects on hormone levels and other factors. Most studies report positive associations between endometrial carcinoma risk with the various body fat distribution measures, which is subsequently attenuated after adjusting for BMI [143, 144, 194, 196, 198].

Evidence for associations between obesity and endometrial carcinoma risk among subgroups of other endometrial carcinoma risk factors was recently synthesized [187]. The categories of overweight and obese were collapsed into an excess body weight category. Although excess body weight was associated with increased endometrial carcinoma risk in most subgroups, some notable differences were observed. Excess body weight was a stronger predictor of risk among nonsmokers (RR=2.69, 95% CI=1.35–2.13) compared with smokers (RR=1.57, 95% CI=1.27–1.93) as well as among diabetics (RR=2.09, 95% CI=1.72–2.54) compared with nondiabetics (RR=1.50, 95% CI=1.25–1.79). Notably, effect estimates

comparing hormone users and nonusers were similar (RR = 1.48 vs. 1.69); however, the type of hormone formulation (pure estrogen versus estrogen plus progestin) was not considered which likely led to similar effect sizes.

Postmenopausal obesity is associated with increased circulating estrogens, attributable to aromatization of androgens in adipose tissue [30, 201]. Obesity is related to lower levels of SHBG, leading to higher bioavailable levels of estrogen and higher insulin levels, which may elevate endometrial carcinoma risk [35, 202]. Other nonhormonal mechanisms for the obesity–endometrial carcinoma association include inflammation and other metabolic pathways (*reviewed in later section*). Among premenopausal women, where estrogen levels are high regardless of BMI, obesity may lead to a greater frequency of anovulatory cycles and relative progesterone deficiency or increased inflammation, which could contribute to increase risk of developing endometrial carcinoma.

Physical Activity

Four meta-analyses [203–206], which summarized 14 cohort and 12 case–control studies, have reported that moderate physical activity is associated with a 20–30 % reduction in endometrial carcinoma risk, regardless of domain (occupational, recreational, household, transport). Adjustment for BMI or other indices of weight attenuates but does not abolish this relationship. One meta-analysis [206] addressed potential dose–response relationships between increasing physical activity and endometrial carcinoma risk and reported that an increase in three metabolic equivalent of task (MET) hours/week was associated with a 2% decreased risk of endometrial carcinoma (RR = 0.98, 95% CI = 0.95–1.00, p = 0.02), while an increase of 1 h/week in physical activity was related to a 5% lower risk of endometrial carcinoma (RR = 0.95, 95% CI = 0.93–0.98, p < 0.001). Independent of physical activity, sedentary time has been linked with increased endometrial carcinoma risk in a meta-analysis [207]. Endometrial carcinoma risk was significantly higher in women with the highest vs. lowest levels of sedentary behavior (RR = 1.36, 95% CI = 1.15–1.60).

Physical activity is likely to mediate endometrial carcinoma risk, in part, by enabling weight control and reducing adipose stores, the major site of postmenopausal estrogen synthesis. Further, physical activity is associated with higher SHBG levels, leading to less bioavailable estrogen. Importantly, physical activity in the absence of weight loss has been linked with lower levels of estrogen and improved insulin sensitivity, although the effects are larger with greater loss of body fat [208, 209]. Given that physical activity has been linked with lower endometrial carcinoma risk independent of BMI [206], other biological pathways, including inflammation, immune function, and cell signaling pathways [205], might be affected by physical activity.

Diabetes

Three meta-analyses have demonstrated increased endometrial carcinoma risk associated with diabetes [210–212]. Importantly, a question of BMI independence remains, given that some studies did not adjust for BMI, which is related to increased risk of both endometrial carcinoma and diabetes. Of the studies included in the syntheses, two cohort studies [213, 214] and one case–control study [215] observed BMI-independent effects of diabetes on endometrial carcinoma risk, which ranged from 1.43 to 1.94. Furthermore, some studies suggest that risk associated with diabetes is strongest in the category of overweight or obese women compared with normal-weight women [116, 213, 215, 216]. For example, one study reported that the RR associated with diabetes among non-obese women was 1.75 (95% CI=0.93–3.30), whereas in obese women, the RR was 6.39 (95% CI=3.38–12.06), although the interaction of diabetes and BMI was not significant [213]. Two case–control studies [217, 218] and one cohort study [219] have evaluated risk of endometrial carcinoma in relation to metformin, an antidiabetic medication, all of which were null.

Diabetes has been hypothesized to affect endometrial carcinoma risk through several mechanisms that increase endometrial proliferation, including increasing mediators of endometrial proliferation [estrogen and insulin-like growth factors (IGFs)], or by decreasing levels of the corresponding binding proteins (SHBG and IGFBP), which increases the bioavailability of these factors (*reviewed in later section*).

Metabolic Syndrome

Metabolic syndrome, which represents a constellation of factors, including obesity, hypertension, insulin resistance, and dyslipidemia, has been linked with increased endometrial carcinoma risk [216, 220–225]. In the largest study to evaluate this relationship (16,323 endometrial carcinoma cases and 100,751 controls), a 40% increased risk of endometrial carcinoma was observed (OR = 1.39, 95% CI=1.32–1.47) [220]. Given the strong relationships between high BMI and endometrial carcinoma risk, efforts to evaluate the relative importance of the other metabolic syndrome components suggest that while BMI is the strongest risk predictor, hypertension and high triglycerides retain statistical significance in mutually adjusted models, albeit with smaller magnitudes of effect.

Metabolic syndrome is likely to increase endometrial carcinoma risk by affecting multiple biologic pathways, including estrogen and progesterone levels, inflammatory cytokines, and insulin (*reviewed in other sections*).

Ages at Menarche and Menopause

Younger age at menarche has been linked with increased endometrial carcinoma risk in some [132–134, 147, 226–237] but not all studies [113, 238–242], whereas older age at menopause has consistently been associated with increased endometrial carcinoma risk [132, 133, 147, 226–233, 236, 237, 239, 241]. A potentially more biologically relevant construct is menstruation span or the interval between menarche and menopause. In a population-based case–control study, a dose–response relationship between endometrial carcinoma risk and increasing years of menstruation was observed: compared with less than 30 years of menstruation, 40 or more years of menstruation were associated with an OR of 2.71 (95% CI=1.67–4.40, *p*-trend <0.01) [243]. This association may reflect risk related to exposing the endometrium to a greater cumulative number of proliferative cycles, which in turn increases risk of acquiring mutations.

Parity and Related Factors

Parity and gravidity, which refer to the number of live births and pregnancies, respectively, are associated with decreased endometrial carcinoma risk. Most studies report a 20–50% risk reduction for parous vs. nulliparous women [116, 132–134, 147, 148, 154, 171, 226, 227, 229, 231–233, 236, 238–240, 243–260], with further reductions in risk associated with an increasing number of live births among parous women [116, 132–134, 147, 148, 171, 226, 227, 232, 233, 238–240, 244, 247, 249, 253–258]. An analysis that evaluated associations between endometrial carcinoma and hormone-related risk factors by parity status did not identify differences between nulliparous vs. parous women [154].

Relationships between timing of births and endometrial carcinoma risk are less consistent. Some studies have shown older age at first birth is related to lower endometrial carcinoma risk [230, 251, 256, 258], higher endometrial carcinoma risk [240], or no association [133, 171, 231, 239, 243, 244, 249, 250, 255, 260–262]. In a pooled analysis including 8,671 endometrial carcinoma cases and 16,562 controls, the combined OR per 5-year increase in age at last birth was 0.88 (95 % CI=0.85–0.91) [263].

Associations between induced or spontaneous abortions and endometrial carcinoma risk are mixed: induced abortion has been linked with increased risk [231, 260], lower risk [226, 249, 256], or no association [133, 229, 233, 251], whereas spontaneous abortions have not been associated with risk in some [133, 226, 227, 229, 231, 240] but reduced risk in one [249].

Effects of breastfeeding, which may further suppress estrogen exposure, on endometrial carcinoma risk are inconclusive. Studies conducted in Western countries, where cumulative breastfeeding duration is relatively low, have been null [133, 233, 260, 264]. Conversely, studies conducted in countries where breastfeeding duration is typically longer have reported decreased endometrial carcinoma risk associated with longer breastfeeding duration [240, 251, 265–267].

Infertility has been linked with endometrial carcinoma risk in a recent pooled analysis including 8153 endometrial carcinoma cases and 11,713 controls [268]. Infertile women (assessed mainly by self-report) had an increased risk compared with those without infertility concerns, even after accounting for nulliparity (OR = 1.22; 95 % CI = 1.13-1.33).

Pregnancy is associated with higher levels of progesterone-relative estrogen, which may account for its protective effect. In addition, endometrial shedding during birth may offer protection via exfoliation of premalignant or initiated cells. The suggestion that older age at last birth, which should be associated with more recent births, is protective has been presented in support of the exfoliation theory [244, 249].

Polycystic Ovary Syndrome

Polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS) is characterized by a constellation of abnormalities that increase risk of endometrial carcinoma, including, chronic anovulation, obesity, and diabetes [250]. Prolonged anovulation is accompanied by progesterone deficiency, which is thought to be a key factor in endometrial carcinogenesis among premenopausal women [269]. Although an association between PCOS and cancer has been discussed since the 1940s [270], epidemiological evidence supporting the link is limited. A meta-analysis of data from five epidemiological studies reported that women with PCOS were at a significantly increased risk of endometrial carcinoma (OR=2.79, 95% =1.31–5.95) [271]. Importantly, various definitions of PCOS are used throughout the literature, which complicate interpretation. Further, efforts to disentangle the effects of PCOS from its component factors, obesity and insulin resistance, are difficult.

Cigarette Smoking

A consistent inverse relationship between cigarette smoking and endometrial carcinoma risk has been observed in the literature; one meta-analysis demonstrated that current smokers have a 26% (95% CI=0.64–0.84) lower risk in cohort studies and a 37% lower risk in case–control studies (95% CI=0.55–0.72) [272]. The inverse association was demonstrated among postmenopausal, but not premenopausal women. A relationship between more cigarettes per day and lower endometrial carcinoma risk confirms a dose–response relationship; however, relationships between longer duration and younger ages at initiation were not statistically significant in prospective studies [272]. The mechanism by which cigarette smoking reduces endometrial carcinoma risk is unknown; however, some hypothesized antiestrogenic mechanisms, including increased production of 2-hydroxyestrone, which is postulated to be anticarcinogenic [273, 274] and higher progesterone levels in endometrial tissues and in the circulation

[275, 276]. Smokers and nonsmokers do not differ with respect to serum estrogen levels [277]; however, urinary excretion of estriol is lower in smokers than in nonsmokers [278].

Family History

First-degree family history of endometrial carcinoma is associated with a higher risk of developing endometrial carcinoma compared with individuals lacking a family history. A recent meta-analysis, which included 2339 endometrial carcinoma cases and 16,000 controls, reported an 82 % higher risk (95 % CI = 1.65-1.98) [279]. Cumulative risk of endometrial carcinoma, up to age 70 years, was estimated at 3.1 % (95 % CI 2.8–3.4) for women with a first-degree relative with endometrial carcinoma with a population-attributable risk of 3.5 % (95 % CI 2.8–4.2). This analysis did not find evidence of effect modification by age at diagnosis, by menopausal status, or by the affected family member (i.e., sister vs. mother), although individual studies have reported stronger effects among younger women [171, 256, 280].

Family history of cancer can reflect shared environments or inherited genetic conditions. Inherited predisposition to endometrial carcinoma has been estimated at 5% [280], with Lynch syndrome accounting for the majority of inherited endometrial carcinomas [281]. Lynch syndrome is characterized by deleterious germline mutations in the DNA mismatch repair genes, *MSH2, MSH6, MLH1,* and *PMS2*, which result in faulty mismatch repair of errors that occur during DNA replication, manifested as microsatellite instability, detection of abnormal lengths of short repetitive DNA sequences [282]. Women with germline mutations in either *MLH1* or *MSH2* have a 40–60% lifetime risk of developing endometrial carcinoma [283, 284]. Recently, it has also been discovered that specific germline variants in the *POLD1* gene, which encodes a DNA polymerase, also predispose carriers to develop endometrial cancer in the context of polymerase proofreading-associated polyposis [285, 286].

Genetic Risk of Endometrial Carcinoma

Candidate gene studies (reviewed [287]) have reported on the association between common single nucleotide polymorphisms in several biological pathways, such as sex steroid hormone [288–295] and obesity [296–298], in relation to endometrial carcinoma risk, although not all studies found significant associations. In addition, agnostic evaluations of the relationship between common genetic variants and endometrial carcinoma risk have been conducted using the genome-wide association study (GWAS) approach [299–301]. These efforts have identified a novel candidate locus, rs4430796, at the *HNF1B* gene region on chromosome 17q12 [299], but subsequent studies did not establish a link with endometrial carcinoma risk that reached genome-wide significance [301, 302]. Further, an exome-wide association study did not find rare variants associated with endometrial carcinoma risk [303].

Other Risk Factors

Studies evaluating diet, alcohol, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, endometriosis, uterine fibroids, pelvic inflammatory disease, and sexually transmitted infections as possible endometrial carcinoma risk factors have yielded uncertain conclusions [304–308]. Meta-analyses of the existing data are appropriate for certain risk factors, whereas additional studies are needed for sparsely investigated risk factors.

Etiologic Heterogeneity

The risk factor relationships described in this section are most applicable to the prevalent type I tumors. A number of studies have investigated relationships between the established endometrial cancer risk factors and incidence of histologic subtypes [18, 309–312]. Taken together, these studies demonstrate that factors related to endometrial cancer risk overall are also associated with risk of the individual histologic subtypes. However, the magnitude of associations differs. For example, relative to controls, obesity (BMI \geq 40 kg/m²) was associated with higher risk of endometrioid (RR=6.88, 95% CI=5.95–7.96), serous (RR=2.85, 95% CI=1.80–4.52), clear cell (RR=4.36, 95% CI=2.16–8.82), mucinous (RR=3.29, 95% CI=1.51–7.19), and mixed tumors (RR=3.49, 95% CI=2.06–5.90) [312]. The overlap in risk factor associations between histologic subtypes supports the need for molecular classification of endometrial carcinomas to develop improved risk factor profiles for specific tumor subtypes.

Non-estrogenic Mechanisms of Endometrial Carcinogenesis

Elevated endogenous estrogens may not fully account for the endometrial carcinoma association with obesity, the strongest risk factor for endometrial carcinoma. Mounting evidence from epidemiologic studies suggests that metabolic and endocrinologic abnormalities, reflected in elevated androgens, insulin, inflammatory mediators, and adipokines, may also contribute to endometrial carcinoma risk among obese women. Several of these factors, such as insulin resistance, increased levels of leptin, decreased levels of adiponectin, and chronic inflammation, are proposed to be important in obesity-related carcinogenesis (mechanisms reviewed in [29, 313]).

Androgens are hypothesized to play a role in endometrial carcinogenesis through their conversion to estrogen by aromatase in the adipose tissue after menopause [32]. However, it is currently not clear whether androgens also have a direct effect on the etiology of endometrial carcinoma [314–316]. Data from a case–control study (n=276 endometrial carcinoma cases) showed that higher serum levels of androstenedione were associated with a two- to threefold elevated risk of endometrial carcinoma in pre- and postmenopausal women, even after adjusting for levels of estrogen [317]. In contrast, more recent nested case–control studies (n=124 and 247 endometrial carcinoma cases) reported that elevated levels of androstenedione were not associated with risk [34] or this risk disappeared after adjusting for estrogen [33]. Increased endometrial carcinoma risk was also observed with elevated testosterone levels [33, 34] and with DHEAS in one study [33] but not another [34].

A pronounced metabolic change associated with obesity is the development of insulin resistance, which is linked with higher levels of circulating insulin (also referred to as hyperinsulinemia) [29, 313]. Insulin is a known mitogen, and endometrial tissues express high-affinity insulin receptors, which are consistent with a direct effect of insulin on endometrial cancer cells in culture [318, 319]. Further, cell line studies have shown that insulin, through its regulation of IGFBP1, increases IGF1 activity in the endometrium [320, 321]. Insulin and IGF share extensive amino acid sequence homology and use a common PI3K (phosphoinositide kinase-3)/AKT/mTOR signaling pathway that promotes cell survival and proliferation [322]. Insulin is described to also suppress levels of SHBG, leading to higher levels of bioactive estrogen.

Epidemiologic evidence has consistently supported a positive relationship between overall endometrial carcinoma risk with higher levels of insulin [35, 323– 325] and C-peptide (a stable marker of pancreatic insulin secretion) [202, 326, 327]. Fewer studies have reported on free IGF1 levels, with some reporting an inverse association, albeit an inconsistently statistically significant relationship [35, 324, 326, 328–331]. However, epidemiological studies reporting on the possible association with serum levels of different isoforms of IGFBP have been inconclusive [35, 324, 325, 328–332].

Inflammation has also been implicated in endometrial carcinoma etiology. Chronic inflammation can induce cell division, increasing the possibility of replication error and ineffective DNA repair, and directly increase estrogen production [333]. Few epidemiological studies have investigated the association between risk of endometrial carcinoma and inflammatory markers, namely, IL-1 receptor antagonist (IL-1RA) [334], C-reactive protein (CRP; [323, 334, 335]), interleukin (IL)-6 [323, 334, 335], and tumor necrosis factor (TNF)- α [323, 335, 336]. Among these inflammatory markers, an increased level of CRP has been most consistently associated with elevated risk of endometrial carcinoma [323, 334, 335]. The risk association was statistically significant, even after adjusting for BMI alone or adjusting for BMI, estradiol [335], and markers of insulin separately [323, 335], albeit the association was slightly attenuated after the adjustments. These data indicate that inflammation, in addition to elevated estrogen and hyperinsulinemia, may provide the link between obesity and endometrial carcinoma risk.

Adipose tissue is considered an endocrine organ that secretes a large range of proteins. Of interest, an altered level of cytokines, known as adipokines, such as adiponectin and leptin, has been associated with adipose tissue dysfunction [313]. Previous case–control studies have reported that low adiponectin level is associated with endometrial carcinoma, even after controlling for BMI [337–340]. Fewer numbers of case– control studies nested within prospective cohort studies have been evaluated and have reported inconsistent results: two studies reported an inverse association [332, 341], whereas the other two reported no association [342, 343]. Results from case-controls studies that suggested a positive association between increased leptin levels [337, 338, 344] and elevated endometrial carcinoma risk have been confirmed in two prospective studies using pre-diagnostic levels of adiponectin in serum [341, 342]. Three prospective studies evaluating the leptin to adiponectin ratio observed that a higher ratio was associated with elevated risk of endometrial carcinoma [340-342]. One study that evaluated the association between visfatin in relation to endometrial carcinoma risk did not find an association [341]. Recently, a factor analysis of various pre-diagnostic plasma hormones, binding proteins, and cytokines in 233 endometrial carcinoma cases and 446 matched controls identified three relatively independent and physiologically well-defined pathways that were associated with postmenopausal endometrial carcinoma risk: steroids, insulin resistance/metabolic syndrome, and inflammation [336]. Serum profiling of a panel of metabolic dysfunction analytes in a case–control analysis (15 amino acids and 45 acylcarnites) has also identified candidate serum biomarkers associated with endometrial cancer, but confirmation in prospective data has not been published to date [345].

Summary and Future Directions

The total number of endometrial carcinoma cases in high-income nations is increasing secondary to growing populations, extended life expectancy, reduced performance of hysterectomy, and increasing obesity. The slow development of most endometrial carcinomas from recognized precursors suggests the potential for early detection or preventive interventions to improve clinical outcomes. However, better methods to identify women at greatest risk of developing endometrial carcinoma would enable more efficient testing of new approaches. Toward that goal, efforts to develop useful models to predict risk of endometrial carcinoma are needed [346]. Given that obesity is a strong risk factor for endometrial carcinoma, but also extremely prevalent, understanding which obese women are at greatest risk may contribute importantly to the success of this effort. Improved etiological understanding of endometrial cancer has enabled the development of targeted prevention trials that include interventions such as levonorgestrel-impregnated intrauterine devices, metformin, and weight loss [347].

Finally, efforts to detect endometrial carcinoma at early stages (and potentially at the precursor stage) using molecular testing of cervical cytology samples or tampons [348–350] have shown preliminary promise and may help bridge identification of high-risk populations, enabling timely interventions and reduction in mortality. Given the expected increases in endometrial cancer incidence, streamlined clinical triage will be important; abnormal vaginal bleeding is among the most frequent gynecologic complaints, and although benign in the vast majority of cases, identifying the subset of women who have early carcinomas or precursors could reduce mortality and lessen treatment-related morbidity.

References

- Cook LS, Weiss NS, Doherty JA, et al. Endometrial cancer. In: Schottenfeld D, Fraumeni JF, editors. Cancer epidemiology and prevention. 3rd ed. 2006. p. 1027–43.
- Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, Ervik M, et al. GLOBOCAN 2012 v1.0, cancer incidence and mortality worldwide: IARC CancerBase No. 11 [Internet]. Secondary GLOBOCAN 2012 v1.0, cancer incidence and mortality worldwide: IARC CancerBase No. 11 [Internet]. 2013.
- Weiss NS, Szekely DR, Austin DF. Increasing incidence of endometrial cancer in the United States. N Engl J Med. 1976;294(23):1259–62. doi:10.1056/NEJM197606032942303.
- 4. Surveillance E and End Results (SEER) Program (www.seer.cancer.gov). SEER*Stat Database: Incidence - SEER 9 Regs Research Data, Nov 2013 Sub (1973–2011)<Single Ages to 85+, Katrina/Rita Population Adjustment>- Linked To County Attributes - Total U.S., 1969-2012 Counties. National Cancer Institute, DCCPS, Surveillance Research Program, Surveillance Systems Branch.
- American Cancer Society. Cancer facts & figures 2015. Atlanta: American Cancer Society; 2015.
- Rahib L, Smith BD, Aizenberg R, et al. Projecting cancer incidence and deaths to 2030: the unexpected burden of thyroid, liver, and pancreas cancers in the United States. Cancer Res. 2014;74(11):2913–21. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-14-0155.
- 7. Sheikh MA, Althouse AD, Freese KE, et al. USA endometrial cancer projections to 2030: should we be concerned? Future Oncol. 2014;10(16):2561–8. doi:10.2217/fon.14.192.
- Eheman C, Henley SJ, Ballard-Barbash R, et al. Annual report to the nation on the status of cancer, 1975-2008, featuring cancers associated with excess weight and lack of sufficient physical activity. Cancer. 2012;118(9):2338–66. doi:10.1002/cncr.27514.
- Duong LM, Wilson RJ, Ajani UA, et al. Trends in endometrial cancer incidence rates in the United States, 1999-2006. J Women's Health. 2011;20(8):1157–63. doi:10.1089/jwh.2010.2529.
- 10. Joinpoint Regression Program, Version 4.1.1 August 2014 [program].
- Siegel RL, Devesa SS, Cokkinides V, et al. State-level uterine corpus cancer incidence rates corrected for hysterectomy prevalence, 2004 to 2008. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2013;22(1):25–31. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-12-0991.
- Jamison PM, Noone AM, Ries LA, et al. Trends in endometrial cancer incidence by race and histology with a correction for the prevalence of hysterectomy, SEER 1992 to 2008. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2013;22(2):233–41. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-12-0996.
- S. G. O. Clinical Practice Endometrial Cancer Working Group, Burke WM, Orr J, et al. Endometrial cancer: a review and current management strategies: part I. Gynecol Oncol. 2014;134(2):385–92. doi:10.1016/j.ygyno.2014.05.018.
- 14. Surveillance E and End Results (SEER) Program (www.seer.cancer.gov). SEER*Stat Database: Incidence - SEER 18 Regs Research Data + Hurricane Katrina Impacted Louisiana Cases, Nov 2013 Sub (1973–2011 varying) - Linked To County Attributes - Total U.S., 1969– 2012 Counties. National Cancer Institute, DCCPS, Surveillance Research Program, Surveillance Systems Branch.
- S. G. O. Clinical Practice Endometrial Cancer Working Group, Burke WM, Orr J, et al. Endometrial cancer: a review and current management strategies: part II. Gynecol Oncol. 2014;134(2):393–402. doi:10.1016/j.ygyno.2014.06.003.
- 16. Bokhman JV. Two pathogenetic types of endometrial carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 1983;15(1):10-7.
- Cancer Genome Atlas Research N, Kandoth C, Schultz N, et al. Integrated genomic characterization of endometrial carcinoma. Nature. 2013;497(7447):67–73. doi:10.1038/nature12113.
- Brinton LA, Felix AS, McMeekin DS, et al. Etiologic heterogeneity in endometrial cancer: evidence from a Gynecologic Oncology Group trial. Gynecol Oncol. 2013;129(2):277–84. doi:10.1016/j.ygyno.2013.02.023.
- Gilks CB, Oliva E, Soslow RA. Poor interobserver reproducibility in the diagnosis of highgrade endometrial carcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol. 2013;37(6):874–81. doi:10.1097/ PAS.0b013e31827f576a.

- Liu Y, Patel L, Mills GB, et al. Clinical significance of CTNNB1 mutation and Wnt pathway activation in endometrioid endometrial carcinoma. Journal of the National Cancer Institute 2014;106(9) doi: 10.1093/jnci/dju245
- Wang C, Mayer JA, Mazumdar A, et al. Estrogen induces c-myc gene expression via an upstream enhancer activated by the estrogen receptor and the AP-1 transcription factor. Mol Endocrinol. 2011;25(9):1527–38. doi:10.1210/me.2011-1037.
- Hurtado A, Holmes KA, Ross-Innes CS, et al. FOXA1 is a key determinant of estrogen receptor function and endocrine response. Nat Genet. 2011;43(1):27–33. doi:10.1038/ng.730.
- Kazi AA, Molitoris KH, Koos RD. Estrogen rapidly activates the PI3K/AKT pathway and hypoxia-inducible factor 1 and induces vascular endothelial growth factor A expression in luminal epithelial cells of the rat uterus. Biol Reprod. 2009;81(2):378–87. doi:10.1095/ biolreprod.109.076117.
- Bircan S, Ensari A, Ozturk S, et al. Immunohistochemical analysis of c-myc, c-jun and estrogen receptor in normal, hyperplastic and neoplastic endometrium. Pathol Oncol Res. 2005;11(1):32–9. http://dx.doi.org/PAOR.2005.11.1.0032.
- Wang J, Bao W, Qiu M, et al. Forkhead-box A1 suppresses the progression of endometrial cancer via crosstalk with estrogen receptor alpha. Oncol Rep. 2014;31(3):1225–34. doi:10.3892/ or.2014.2982.
- Tangen IL, Krakstad C, Halle MK, et al. Switch in FOXA1 status associates with endometrial cancer progression. PLoS One. 2014;9(5):e98069. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0098069.
- 27. Abe Y, Ijichi N, Ikeda K, et al. Forkhead box transcription factor, forkhead box A1, shows negative association with lymph node status in endometrial cancer, and represses cell proliferation and migration of endometrial cancer cells. Cancer Sci. 2012;103(4):806–12. doi:10.1111/j.1349-7006.2012.02201.x.
- Sivridis E, Giatromanolaki A, Gatter KC, et al. Association of hypoxia-inducible factors lalpha and 2alpha with activated angiogenic pathways and prognosis in patients with endometrial carcinoma. Cancer. 2002;95(5):1055–63. doi:10.1002/cncr.10774.
- Calle EE, Kaaks R. Overweight, obesity and cancer: epidemiological evidence and proposed mechanisms. Nat Rev Cancer. 2004;4(8):579–91. doi:10.1038/nrc1408.
- Kaaks R, Lukanova A, Kurzer MS. Obesity, endogenous hormones, and endometrial cancer risk: a synthetic review. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2002;11(12):1531–43.
- 31. The endometrium. 2nd ed. United Kingdom: Informa Healthcare, 2008
- 32. Key TJ, Pike MC. The dose-effect relationship between 'unopposed' oestrogens and endometrial mitotic rate: its central role in explaining and predicting endometrial cancer risk. Br J Cancer. 1988;57(2):205–12.
- Lukanova A, Lundin E, Micheli A, et al. Circulating levels of sex steroid hormones and risk of endometrial cancer in postmenopausal women. Int J Cancer. 2004;108(3):425–32. doi:10.1002/ijc.11529.
- 34. Allen NE, Key TJ, Dossus L, et al. Endogenous sex hormones and endometrial cancer risk in women in the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC). Endocr Relat Cancer. 2008;15(2):485–97. doi:10.1677/ERC-07-0064.
- Gunter MJ, Hoover DR, Yu H, et al. A prospective evaluation of insulin and insulin-like growth factor-I as risk factors for endometrial cancer. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2008;17(4):921–9. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-07-2686.
- Wu X, Subramaniam M, Negron V, et al. Development, characterization, and applications of a novel estrogen receptor beta monoclonal antibody. J Cell Biochem. 2012;113(2):711–23. doi:10.1002/jcb.23443.
- Walker VR, Korach KS. Estrogen receptor knockout mice as a model for endocrine research. ILAR J. 2004;45(4):455–61.
- Thomas C, Gustafsson JA. The different roles of ER subtypes in cancer biology and therapy. Nat Rev Cancer. 2011;11(8):597–608. doi:10.1038/nrc3093.
- Hapangama DK, Kamal AM, Bulmer JN. Estrogen receptor beta: the guardian of the endometrium. Hum Reprod Update. 2015;21(2):174–93. doi:10.1093/humupd/dmu053.

- 40. Kurita T, Young P, Brody JR, et al. Stromal progesterone receptors mediate the inhibitory effects of progesterone on estrogen-induced uterine epithelial cell deoxyribonucleic acid synthesis. Endocrinology. 1998;139(11):4708–13. doi:10.1210/endo.139.11.6317.
- 41. Mote PA, Balleine RL, McGowan EM, et al. Heterogeneity of progesterone receptors A and B expression in human endometrial glands and stroma. Hum Reprod. 2000;15 Suppl 3:48–56.
- 42. Diep CH, Daniel AR, Mauro LJ, et al. Progesterone action in breast, uterine, and ovarian cancers. J Mol Endocrinol. 2015;54(2):R31–53. doi:10.1530/JME-14-0252.
- Jeon YT, Park IA, Kim YB, et al. Steroid receptor expressions in endometrial cancer: clinical significance and epidemiological implication. Cancer Lett. 2006;239(2):198–204. doi:10.1016/j.canlet.2005.08.001.
- 44. Sivridis E, Giatromanolaki A, Koukourakis M, et al. Endometrial carcinoma: association of steroid hormone receptor expression with low angiogenesis and bcl-2 expression. Virchows Arch. 2001;438(5):470–7.
- 45. Chambers JT, MacLusky N, Eisenfield A, et al. Estrogen and progestin receptor levels as prognosticators for survival in endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 1988;31(1):65–81.
- 46. Srijaipracharoen S, Tangjitgamol S, Tanvanich S, et al. Expression of ER, PR, and Her-2/neu in endometrial cancer: a clinicopathological study. Asian Pac J Cancer Prev. 2010;11(1):215–20.
- 47. Gehrig PA, Van Le L, Olatidoye B, et al. Estrogen receptor status, determined by immunohistochemistry, as a predictor of the recurrence of stage I endometrial carcinoma. Cancer. 1999;86(10):2083–9.
- Tangen IL, Werner HM, Berg A, et al. Loss of progesterone receptor links to high proliferation and increases from primary to metastatic endometrial cancer lesions. Eur J Cancer. 2014;50(17):3003–10. doi:10.1016/j.ejca.2014.09.003.
- 49. Singh M, Zaino RJ, Filiaci VJ, et al. Relationship of estrogen and progesterone receptors to clinical outcome in metastatic endometrial carcinoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group Study. Gynecol Oncol. 2007;106(2):325–33. doi:10.1016/j.ygyno.2007.03.042.
- 50. Jongen V, Briet J, de Jong R, et al. Expression of estrogen receptor-alpha and -beta and progesterone receptor-A and -B in a large cohort of patients with endometrioid endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2009;112(3):537–42. doi:10.1016/j.ygyno.2008.10.032.
- Miyamoto T, Watanabe J, Hata H, et al. Significance of progesterone receptor-A and -B expressions in endometrial adenocarcinoma. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol. 2004;92(3):111–8. doi:10.1016/j.jsbmb.2004.07.007.
- 52. Hanekamp EE, Gielen SC, Smid-Koopman E, et al. Consequences of loss of progesterone receptor expression in development of invasive endometrial cancer. Clin Cancer Res. 2003;9(11):4190–9.
- 53. Arnett-Mansfield RL, deFazio A, Wain GV, et al. Relative expression of progesterone receptors A and B in endometrioid cancers of the endometrium. Cancer Res. 2001;61(11):4576–82.
- 54. Shabani N, Kuhn C, Kunze S, et al. Prognostic significance of oestrogen receptor alpha (ERalpha) and beta (ERbeta), progesterone receptor A (PR-A) and B (PR-B) in endometrial carcinomas. Eur J Cancer. 2007;43(16):2434–44. doi:10.1016/j.ejca.2007.08.014.
- 55. Creasman WT. Prognostic significance of hormone receptors in endometrial cancer. Cancer. 1993;71(4 Suppl):1467–70.
- 56. Trovik J, Wik E, Werner HM, et al. Hormone receptor loss in endometrial carcinoma curettage predicts lymph node metastasis and poor outcome in prospective multicentre trial. Eur J Cancer. 2013;49(16):3431–41. doi:10.1016/j.ejca.2013.06.016.
- Fukuda K, Mori M, Uchiyama M, et al. Prognostic significance of progesterone receptor immunohistochemistry in endometrial carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 1998;69(3):220–5. doi:10.1006/gyno.1998.5023.
- 58. Steiner E, Eicher O, Sagemuller J, et al. Multivariate independent prognostic factors in endometrial carcinoma: a clinicopathologic study in 181 patients: 10 years experience at the Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology of the Mainz University. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2003;13(2):197–203.

- Kim JJ, Kurita T, Bulun SE. Progesterone action in endometrial cancer, endometriosis, uterine fibroids, and breast cancer. Endocr Rev. 2013;34(1):130–62. doi:10.1210/er.2012-1043.
- 60. Sasaki M, Dharia A, Oh BR, et al. Progesterone receptor B gene inactivation and CpG hypermethylation in human uterine endometrial cancer. Cancer Res. 2001;61(1):97–102.
- Saito S, Ito K, Nagase S, et al. Progesterone receptor isoforms as a prognostic marker in human endometrialcarcinoma.CancerSci.2006;97(12):1308–14.doi:10.1111/j.1349-7006.2006.00332.x.
- Leslie KK, Thiel KW, Reyes HD, et al. The estrogen receptor joins other cancer biomarkers as a predictor of outcome. Obstet Gynecol Int. 2013;2013:479541. doi:10.1155/2013/479541.
- Salvesen HB, Haldorsen IS, Trovik J. Markers for individualised therapy in endometrial carcinoma. Lancet Oncol. 2012;13(8):e353–61. doi:10.1016/S1470-2045(12)70213-9.
- Berstein LM, Tchernobrovkina AE, Gamajunova VB, et al. Tumor estrogen content and clinico-morphological and endocrine features of endometrial cancer. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol. 2003;129(4):245–9. doi:10.1007/s00432-003-0427-9.
- 65. Rizner TL. Estrogen biosynthesis, phase I and phase II metabolism, and action in endometrial cancer. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2013;381(1-2):124–39. doi:10.1016/j.mce.2013.07.026.
- 66. Hevir N, Sinkovec J, Rizner TL. Disturbed expression of phase I and phase II estrogenmetabolizing enzymes in endometrial cancer: lower levels of CYP1B1 and increased expression of S-COMT. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2011;331(1):158–67. doi:10.1016/j.mce.2010.09.011.
- Pathirage N, Di Nezza LA, Salmonsen LA, et al. Expression of aromatase, estrogen receptors, and their coactivators in patients with endometrial cancer. Fertil Steril. 2006;86(2):469–72. doi:10.1016/j.fertnstert.2005.12.057.
- Fowler JM, Ramirez N, Cohn DE, et al. Correlation of cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) and aromatase expression in human endometrial cancer: tissue microarray analysis. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2005;192(4):1262–71. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2005.01.009. discussion 71–3.
- Segawa T, Shozu M, Murakami K, et al. Aromatase expression in stromal cells of endometrioid endometrial cancer correlates with poor survival. Clin Cancer Res. 2005;11(6):2188–94. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-04-1859.
- Watanabe K, Sasano H, Harada N, et al. Aromatase in human endometrial carcinoma and hyperplasia. Immunohistochemical, in situ hybridization, and biochemical studies. Am J Pathol. 1995;146(2):491–500.
- Sinreih M, Hevir N, Rizner TL. Altered expression of genes involved in progesterone biosynthesis, metabolism and action in endometrial cancer. Chem Biol Interact. 2013;202(1-3):210–7. doi:10.1016/j.cbi.2012.11.012.
- Rizner TL, Smuc T, Rupreht R, et al. AKR1C1 and AKR1C3 may determine progesterone and estrogen ratios in endometrial cancer. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2006;248(1-2):126–35. doi:10.1016/j.mce.2005.10.009.
- Smuc T, Rizner TL. Aberrant pre-receptor regulation of estrogen and progesterone action in endometrial cancer. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2009;301(1-2):74–82. doi:10.1016/j.mce.2008.09.019.
- 74. Rizner TL, Penning TM. Role of aldo-keto reductase family 1 (AKR1) enzymes in human steroid metabolism. Steroids. 2014;79:49–63. doi:10.1016/j.steroids.2013.10.012.
- Smuc T, Rupreht R, Sinkovec J, et al. Expression analysis of estrogen-metabolizing enzymes in human endometrial cancer. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2006;248(1–2):114–7. doi:10.1016/j. mce.2005.10.013.
- 76. Lepine J, Audet-Walsh E, Gregoire J, et al. Circulating estrogens in endometrial cancer cases and their relationship with tissular expression of key estrogen biosynthesis and metabolic pathways. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2010;95(6):2689–98. doi:10.1210/jc.2010-2648.
- 77. Cornel KM, Kruitwagen RF, Delvoux B, et al. Overexpression of 17beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type 1 increases the exposure of endometrial cancer to 17beta-estradiol. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2012;97(4):E591–601. doi:10.1210/jc.2011-2994.
- Chan QK, Khoo US, Chan KY, et al. Promoter methylation and differential expression of pi-class glutathione S-transferase in endometrial carcinoma. J Mol Diagn. 2005;7(1):8–16.
- Singh MN, Stringfellow HF, Walsh MJ, et al. Quantifiable mRNA transcripts for tamoxifenmetabolising enzymes in human endometrium. Toxicology. 2008;249(1):85–90. doi:10.1016/j. tox.2008.04.009.

- Ito K, Utsunomiya H, Suzuki T, et al. 17Beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenases in human endometrium and its disorders. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2006;248(1-2):136–40. doi:10.1016/j. mce.2005.11.038.
- Zakharov V, Lin HK, Azzarello J, et al. Suppressed expression of type 2 3alpha/type 5 17beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase (AKR1C3) in endometrial hyperplasia and carcinoma. Int J Clin Exp Pathol. 2010;3(6):608–17.
- Robinson DR, Wu YM, Vats P, et al. Activating ESR1 mutations in hormone-resistant metastatic breast cancer. Nat Genet. 2013;45(12):1446–51. doi:10.1038/ng.2823.
- Carlson KE, Choi I, Gee A, et al. Altered ligand binding properties and enhanced stability of a constitutively active estrogen receptor: evidence that an open pocket conformation is required for ligand interaction. Biochemistry. 1997;36(48):14897–905. doi:10.1021/bi9717461.
- Lebeau A, Grob T, Holst F, et al. Oestrogen receptor gene (ESR1) amplification is frequent in endometrial carcinoma and its precursor lesions. J Pathol. 2008;216(2):151–7. doi:10.1002/ path.2405.
- Rahman MT, Nakayama K, Rahman M, et al. ESR1 gene amplification in endometrial carcinomas: a clinicopathological analysis. Anticancer Res. 2013;33(9):3775–81.
- Tan DS, Lambros MB, Marchio C, et al. ESR1 amplification in endometrial carcinomas: hope or hyperbole? J Pathol. 2008;216(3):271–4. doi:10.1002/path.2432.
- Cerami E, Gao J, Dogrusoz U, et al. The cBio cancer genomics portal: an open platform for exploring multidimensional cancer genomics data. Cancer Discov. 2012;2(5):401–4. doi:10.1158/2159-8290.CD-12-0095.
- Maxwell GL, Risinger JI, Gumbs C, et al. Mutation of the PTEN tumor suppressor gene in endometrial hyperplasias. Cancer Res. 1998;58(12):2500–3.
- Levine RL, Cargile CB, Blazes MS, et al. PTEN mutations and microsatellite instability in complex atypical hyperplasia, a precursor lesion to uterine endometrioid carcinoma. Cancer Res. 1998;58(15):3254–8.
- Hayes MP, Wang H, Espinal-Witter R, et al. PIK3CA and PTEN mutations in uterine endometrioid carcinoma and complex atypical hyperplasia. Clin Cancer Res. 2006;12(20 Pt 1):5932–5. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-06-1375.
- Mutter GL, Lin MC, Fitzgerald JT, et al. Altered PTEN expression as a diagnostic marker for the earliest endometrial precancers. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2000;92(11):924–30.
- Mutter GL, Ince TA, Baak JP, et al. Molecular identification of latent precancers in histologically normal endometrium. Cancer Res. 2001;61(11):4311–4.
- Tan MH, Mester JL, Ngeow J, et al. Lifetime cancer risks in individuals with germline PTEN mutations. Clin Cancer Res. 2012;18(2):400–7. doi:10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-11-2283.
- Ngeow J, Stanuch K, Mester JL, et al. Second malignant neoplasms in patients with Cowden syndrome with underlying germline PTEN mutations. J Clin Oncol. 2014;32(17):1818–24. doi:10.1200/JCO.2013.53.6656.
- Mutter GL, Monte NM, Neuberg D, et al. Emergence, involution, and progression to carcinoma of mutant clones in normal endometrial tissues. Cancer Res. 2014;74(10):2796–802. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-14-0108.
- Joshi A, Wang H, Jiang G, et al. Endometrial tumorigenesis in Pten(+/-) mice is independent of coexistence of estrogen and estrogen receptor alpha. Am J Pathol. 2012;180(6):2536–47. doi:10.1016/j.ajpath.2012.03.006.
- Fyles A, Wood G, Li M, et al. Neither ovariectomy nor progestin treatment prevents endometrial neoplasia in pten+/- mice. Gynecol Oncol. 2008;108(2):395–401. doi:10.1016/j. ygyno.2007.10.033.
- Vilgelm A, Lian Z, Wang H, et al. Akt-mediated phosphorylation and activation of estrogen receptor alpha is required for endometrial neoplastic transformation in Pten+/- mice. Cancer Res. 2006;66(7):3375–80. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-05-4019.
- 99. Kim HI, Kim TH, Lim JM, et al. Steroid hormone intervenes in the endometrial tumorigenesis of pten ablation. J Cancer Prev. 2013;18(4):313–21.
- 100. Saito F, Tashiro H, To Y, et al. Mutual contribution of Pten and estrogen to endometrial carcinogenesis in a PtenloxP/loxP mouse model. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2011;21(8):1343–9. doi:10.1097/IGC.0b013e31822d2a8a.

- 101. Janzen DM, Rosales MA, Paik DY, et al. Progesterone receptor signaling in the microenvironment of endometrial cancer influences its response to hormonal therapy. Cancer Res. 2013;73(15):4697–710. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-13-0930.
- 102. Kim TH, Wang J, Lee KY, et al. The synergistic effect of conditional pten loss and oncogenic K-ras mutation on endometrial cancer development occurs via decreased progesterone receptor action. J Oncol. 2010;2010:139087. doi:10.1155/2010/139087.
- Aleixandre de Artinano A, Miguel Castro M. Experimental rat models to study the metabolic syndrome. Br J Nutr. 2009;102(9):1246–53. doi:10.1017/S0007114509990729.
- 104. Zhang Q, Shen Q, Celestino J, et al. Enhanced estrogen-induced proliferation in obese rat endometrium. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2009;200(2):186 e1–8. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2008.08.064.
- Smith DC, Prentice R, Thompson DJ, et al. Association of exogenous estrogen and endometrial carcinoma. N Engl J Med. 1975;293(23):1164–7. doi:10.1056/NEJM197512042932302.
- Ziel HK, Finkle WD. Increased risk of endometrial carcinoma among users of conjugated estrogens. N Engl J Med. 1975;293(23):1167–70. doi:10.1056/NEJM197512042932303.
- 107. Grady D, Gebretsadik T, Kerlikowske K, et al. Hormone replacement therapy and endometrial cancer risk: a meta-analysis. Obstet Gynecol. 1995;85(2):304–13. doi:10.1016/0029-78 44(94)00383-O.
- Brinton LA, Hoover RN. Estrogen replacement therapy and endometrial cancer risk: unresolved issues. The Endometrial Cancer Collaborative Group. Obstet Gynecol. 1993;81(2):265–71.
- 109. Finkle WD, Greenland S, Miettinen OS, et al. Endometrial cancer risk after discontinuing use of unopposed conjugated estrogens (California, United States). Cancer Causes Control. 1995;6(2):99–102.
- 110. Green PK, Weiss NS, McKnight B, et al. Risk of endometrial cancer following cessation of menopausal hormone use (Washington, United States). Cancer Causes Control. 1996;7(6):575–80.
- 111. Hulka BS, Fowler Jr WC, Kaufman DG, et al. Estrogen and endometrial cancer: cases and two control groups from North Carolina. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1980;137(1):92–101.
- 112. Levi F, La Vecchia C, Gulie C, et al. Oestrogen replacement treatment and the risk of endometrial cancer: an assessment of the role of covariates. Eur J Cancer. 1993;29A(10):1445–9.
- 113. Mack TM, Pike MC, Henderson BE, et al. Estrogens and endometrial cancer in a retirement community. N Engl J Med. 1976;294(23):1262–7. doi:10.1056/NEJM197606032942304.
- 114. Pettersson B, Adami HO, Persson I, et al. Climacteric symptoms and estrogen replacement therapy in women with endometrial carcinoma. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand. 1986;65(1): 81–7.
- 115. Shapiro S, Kaufman DW, Slone D, et al. Recent and past use of conjugated estrogens in relation to adenocarcinoma of the endometrium. N Engl J Med. 1980;303(9):485–9. doi:10.1056/ NEJM198008283030903.
- Shoff SM, Newcomb PA. Diabetes, body size, and risk of endometrial cancer. Am J Epidemiol. 1998;148(3):234–40.
- 117. Stavraky KM, Collins JA, Donner A, et al. A comparison of estrogen use by women with endometrial cancer, gynecologic disorders, and other illnesses. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1981;141(5):547–55.
- Weiss NS, Szekely DR, English DR, et al. Endometrial cancer in relation to patterns of menopausal estrogen use. JAMA. 1979;242(3):261–4.
- Buring JE, Bain CJ, Ehrmann RL. Conjugated estrogen use and risk of endometrial cancer. Am J Epidemiol. 1986;124(3):434–41.
- 120. Jain MG, Rohan TE, Howe GR. Hormone replacement therapy and endometrial cancer in Ontario, Canada. J Clin Epidemiol. 2000;53(4):385–91.
- 121. Weiderpass E, Adami HO, Baron JA, et al. Risk of endometrial cancer following estrogen replacement with and without progestins. J Natl Cancer Inst. 1999;91(13):1131–7.
- 122. Paganini-Hill A, Ross RK, Henderson BE. Endometrial cancer and patterns of use of oestrogen replacement therapy: a cohort study. Br J Cancer. 1989;59(3):445–7.

- 123. Shapiro S, Kelly JP, Rosenberg L, et al. Risk of localized and widespread endometrial cancer in relation to recent and discontinued use of conjugated estrogens. N Engl J Med. 1985;313(16):969–72. doi:10.1056/NEJM198510173131601.
- 124. Lacey Jr JV, Brinton LA, Lubin JH, et al. Endometrial carcinoma risks among menopausal estrogen plus progestin and unopposed estrogen users in a cohort of postmenopausal women. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2005;14(7):1724–31. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-05-0111.
- Bhavnani BR, Stanczyk FZ. Pharmacology of conjugated equine estrogens: efficacy, safety and mechanism of action. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol. 2014;142:16–29. doi:10.1016/j. jsbmb.2013.10.011.
- 126. Antunes CM, Strolley PD, Rosenshein NB, et al. Endometrial cancer and estrogen use. Report of a large case-control study. N Engl J Med. 1979;300(1):9–13. doi:10.1056/ NEJM197901043000103.
- Gray Sr LA, Christopherson WM, Hoover RN. Estrogens and endometrial carcinoma. Obstet Gynecol. 1977;49(4):385–9.
- 128. Persson I, Adami HO, Bergkvist L, et al. Risk of endometrial cancer after treatment with oestrogens alone or in conjunction with progestogens: results of a prospective study. BMJ. 1989;298(6667):147–51.
- Jick SS, Walker AM, Jick H. Estrogens, progesterone, and endometrial cancer. Epidemiology. 1993;4(1):20–4.
- 130. Cushing KL, Weiss NS, Voigt LF, et al. Risk of endometrial cancer in relation to use of lowdose, unopposed estrogens. Obstet Gynecol. 1998;91(1):35–9.
- 131. Brinton LA, Felix AS. Menopausal hormone therapy and risk of endometrial cancer. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol. 2014;142:83–9. doi:10.1016/j.jsbmb.2013.05.001.
- 132. Kelsey JL, LiVolsi VA, Holford TR, et al. A case-control study of cancer of the endometrium. Am J Epidemiol. 1982;116(2):333–42.
- 133. Brinton LA, Berman ML, Mortel R, et al. Reproductive, menstrual, and medical risk factors for endometrial cancer: results from a case-control study. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1992;167(5):1317–25.
- 134. Karageorgi S, Hankinson SE, Kraft P, et al. Reproductive factors and postmenopausal hormone use in relation to endometrial cancer risk in the Nurses' Health Study cohort 1976-2004. Int J Cancer. 2010;126(1):208–16. doi:10.1002/ijc.24672.
- 135. Trabert B, Wentzensen N, Yang HP, et al. Is estrogen plus progestin menopausal hormone therapy safe with respect to endometrial cancer risk? Int J Cancer. 2013;132(2):417–26. doi:10.1002/ijc.27623.
- 136. Doherty JA, Cushing-Haugen KL, Saltzman BS, et al. Long-term use of postmenopausal estrogen and progestin hormone therapies and the risk of endometrial cancer. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2007;197(2):139. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2007.01.019.
- 137. Lacey Jr JV, Leitzmann MF, Chang SC, et al. Endometrial cancer and menopausal hormone therapy in the National Institutes of Health-AARP Diet and Health Study cohort. Cancer. 2007;109(7):1303–11. doi:10.1002/cncr.22525.
- 138. Chang SC, Lacey Jr JV, Brinton LA, et al. Lifetime weight history and endometrial cancer risk by type of menopausal hormone use in the NIH-AARP diet and health study. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2007;16(4):723–30. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-06-0675.
- Beral V, Bull D, Reeves G, et al. Endometrial cancer and hormone-replacement therapy in the Million Women Study. Lancet. 2005;365(9470):1543–51. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(05)66455-0.
- 140. Shields TS, Weiss NS, Voigt LF, et al. The additional risk of endometrial cancer associated with unopposed estrogen use in women with other risk factors. Epidemiology. 1999;10(6):733–8.
- 141. Allen NE, Tsilidis KK, Key TJ, et al. Menopausal hormone therapy and risk of endometrial carcinoma among postmenopausal women in the European Prospective Investigation Into Cancer and Nutrition. Am J Epidemiol. 2010;172(12):1394–403. doi:10.1093/aje/kwq300.
- 142. Phipps AI, Doherty JA, Voigt LF, et al. Long-term use of continuous-combined estrogenprogestin hormone therapy and risk of endometrial cancer. Cancer Causes Control. 2011;22(12):1639–46. doi:10.1007/s10552-011-9840-6.

- 143. Friedenreich C, Cust A, Lahmann PH, et al. Anthropometric factors and risk of endometrial cancer: the European prospective investigation into cancer and nutrition. Cancer Causes Control. 2007;18(4):399–413. doi:10.1007/s10552-006-0113-8.
- 144. Canchola AJ, Chang ET, Bernstein L, et al. Body size and the risk of endometrial cancer by hormone therapy use in postmenopausal women in the California Teachers Study cohort. Cancer Causes Control. 2010;21(9):1407–16. doi:10.1007/s10552-010-9568-8.
- 145. McCullough ML, Patel AV, Patel R, et al. Body mass and endometrial cancer risk by hormone replacement therapy and cancer subtype. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2008;17(1):73–9. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-07-2567.
- 146. Franks AL, Kendrick JS, Tyler Jr CW. Postmenopausal smoking, estrogen replacement therapy, and the risk of endometrial cancer. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1987;156(1):20–3.
- 147. Koumantaki Y, Tzonou A, Koumantakis E, et al. A case-control study of cancer of endometrium in Athens. Int J Cancer. 1989;43(5):795–9.
- 148. Rubin GL, Peterson HB, Lee NC, et al. Estrogen replacement therapy and the risk of endometrial cancer: remaining controversies. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1990;162(1):148–54.
- 149. Weiss NS, Farewall VT, Szekely DR, et al. Oestrogens and endometrial cancer: effect of other risk factors on the association. Maturitas. 1980;2(3):185–90.
- 150. Parazzini F, La Vecchia C, Negri E, et al. Smoking and risk of endometrial cancer: results from an Italian case-control study. Gynecol Oncol. 1995;56(2):195–9. doi:10.1006/ gyno.1995.1031.
- 151. Newcomer LM, Newcomb PA, Trentham-Dietz A, et al. Hormonal risk factors for endometrial cancer: modification by cigarette smoking (United States). Cancer Causes Control. 2001;12(9):829–35.
- 152. Jelovsek FR, Hammond CB, Woodard BH, et al. Risk of exogenous estrogen therapy and endometrial cancer. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1980;137(1):85–91.
- 153. Hoogerland DL, Buchler DA, Crowley JJ, et al. Estrogen use risk of endometrial carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 1978;6(5):451–8.
- 154. Schonfeld SJ, Hartge P, Pfeiffer RM, et al. An aggregated analysis of hormonal factors and endometrial cancer risk by parity. Cancer. 2013;119(7):1393–401. doi:10.1002/cncr.27909.
- 155. Hulka BS, Chambless LE, Kaufman DG, et al. Protection against endometrial carcinoma by combination-product oral contraceptives. JAMA. 1982;247(4):475–7.
- 156. Kaufman DW, Shapiro S, Slone D, et al. Decreased risk of endometrial cancer among oralcontraceptive users. N Engl J Med. 1980;303(18):1045–7. doi:10.1056/NEJM198010303031807.
- 157. Levi F, La Vecchia C, Gulie C, et al. Oral contraceptives and the risk of endometrial cancer. Cancer Causes Control. 1991;2(2):99–103.
- 158. Weiderpass E, Adami HO, Baron JA, et al. Use of oral contraceptives and endometrial cancer risk (Sweden). Cancer Causes Control. 1999;10(4):277–84.
- 159. Fisher B, Costantino JP, Redmond CK, et al. Endometrial cancer in tamoxifen-treated breast cancer patients: findings from the National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project (NSABP) B-14. J Natl Cancer Inst. 1994;86(7):527–37.
- 160. Rutqvist LE, Johansson H, Signomklao T, et al. Adjuvant tamoxifen therapy for early stage breast cancer and second primary malignancies. Stockholm Breast Cancer Study Group. J Natl Cancer Inst. 1995;87(9):645–51.
- 161. van Leeuwen FE, Benraadt J, Coebergh JW, et al. Risk of endometrial cancer after tamoxifen treatment of breast cancer. Lancet. 1994;343(8895):448–52.
- Cook LS, Weiss NS, Schwartz SM, et al. Population-based study of tamoxifen therapy and subsequent ovarian, endometrial, and breast cancers. J Natl Cancer Inst. 1995;87(18):1359–64.
- 163. Curtis RE, Boice Jr JD, Shriner DA, et al. Second cancers after adjuvant tamoxifen therapy for breast cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst. 1996;88(12):832–4.
- 164. Hardell L. Tamoxifen as risk factor for carcinoma of corpus uteri. Lancet. 1988;2(8610):563.
- Robinson DC, Bloss JD, Schiano MA. A retrospective study of tamoxifen and endometrial cancer in breast cancer patients. Gynecol Oncol. 1995;59(2):186–90. doi:10.1006/gyno.1995.0005.

- 166. Sasco AJ, Chaplain G, Amoros E, et al. Endometrial cancer following breast cancer: effect of tamoxifen and castration by radiotherapy. Epidemiology. 1996;7(1):9–13.
- IARC. Some pharmaceutical drugs. IARC monographs on the evaluation of carcinogenic risk of chemicals to humans. Lyon: IARC; 1996.
- 168. Braithwaite RS, Chlebowski RT, Lau J, et al. Meta-analysis of vascular and neoplastic events associated with tamoxifen. J Gen Intern Med. 2003;18(11):937–47.
- 169. Curtis RE, Freedman DM, Sherman ME, et al. Risk of malignant mixed mullerian tumors after tamoxifen therapy for breast cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2004;96(1):70–4.
- 170. Bland AE, Calingaert B, Secord AA, et al. Relationship between tamoxifen use and high risk endometrial cancer histologic types. Gynecol Oncol. 2009;112(1):150–4. doi:10.1016/j. ygyno.2008.08.035.
- 171. Henderson BE, Casagrande JT, Pike MC, et al. The epidemiology of endometrial cancer in young women. Br J Cancer. 1983;47(6):749–56.
- 172. Silverberg SG, Makowski EL, Roche WD. Endometrial carcinoma in women under 40 years of age: comparison of cases in oral contraceptive users and non-users. Cancer. 1977;39(2):592–8.
- 173. Weiss NS, Sayvetz TA. Incidence of endometrial cancer in relation to the use of oral contraceptives. N Engl J Med. 1980;302(10):551–4. doi:10.1056/NEJM198003063021004.
- 174. Schlesselman JJ. Risk of endometrial cancer in relation to use of combined oral contraceptives. A practitioner's guide to meta-analysis. Hum Reprod. 1997;12(9):1851–63.
- 175. Voigt LF, Deng Q, Weiss NS. Recency, duration, and progestin content of oral contraceptives in relation to the incidence of endometrial cancer (Washington, USA). Cancer Causes Control. 1994;5(3):227–33.
- 176. Felix AS, Gaudet MM, La Vecchia C, et al. Intrauterine devices and endometrial cancer risk: a pooled analysis of the Epidemiology of Endometrial Cancer Consortium. Int J Cancer. 2015;136(5):E410–22. doi:10.1002/ijc.29229.
- 177. Beining RM, Dennis LK, Smith EM, et al. Meta-analysis of intrauterine device use and risk of endometrial cancer. Ann Epidemiol. 2008;18(6):492–9. doi:10.1016/j. annepidem.2007.11.011.
- 178. Curtis KM, Marchbanks PA, Peterson HB. Neoplasia with use of intrauterine devices. Contraception. 2007;75(6 Suppl):S60–9. doi:10.1016/j.contraception.2007.01.002.
- 179. Depot-medroxyprogesterone acetate (DMPA) and risk of endometrial cancer. The WHO Collaborative Study of Neoplasia and Steroid Contraceptives. Int J Cancer. 1991;49(2):186–90
- Liang AP, Levenson AG, Layde PM, et al. Risk of breast, uterine corpus, and ovarian cancer in women receiving medroxyprogesterone injections. JAMA. 1983;249(21):2909–12.
- 181. Samsioe G, Boschitsch E, Concin H, et al. Endometrial safety, overall safety and tolerability of transdermal continuous combined hormone replacement therapy over 96 weeks: a randomized open-label study. Climacteric. 2006;9(5):368–79.
- 182. Urban M, Banks E, Egger S, et al. Injectable and oral contraceptive use and cancers of the breast, cervix, ovary, and endometrium in black South African women: case-control study. PLoS Med. 2012;9(3):e1001182. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1001182.
- 183. Lacey Jr JV, Brinton LA, Mortel R, et al. Tubal sterilization and risk of cancer of the endometrium. Gynecol Oncol. 2000;79(3):482–4. doi:10.1006/gyno.2000.5970.
- Rosenblatt K, Thomas D. Association between tubal ligation and endometrial cancer. Int J Cancer. 1997;71(1):129–30.
- 185. Castellsague X, Thompson WD, Dubrow R. Tubal sterilization and the risk of endometrial cancer. Int J Cancer. 1996;65(5):607–12. doi:10.1002/(SICI)1097-0215(19960301)65:5 <607::AID-IJC9>3.0.CO;2-6.
- 186. Kjaer SK, Mellemkjaer L, Brinton LA, et al. Tubal sterilization and risk of ovarian, endometrial and cervical cancer. A Danish population-based follow-up study of more than 65 000 sterilized women. Int J Epidemiol. 2004;33(3):596–602. doi:10.1093/ije/dyh046.
- 187. Zhang Y, Liu H, Yang S, et al. Overweight, obesity and endometrial cancer risk: results from a systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Biol Markers. 2014;29(1):e21–9. doi:10.5301/ jbm.5000047.

- Renehan AG, Tyson M, Egger M, et al. Body-mass index and incidence of cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis of prospective observational studies. Lancet. 2008;371(9612):569– 78. doi:10.1016/S0140-6736(08)60269-X.
- Schottenfeld D, Fraumeni JF, editors. Cancer epidemiology and prevention. 3rd ed. New York: Oxford University Press; 2006.
- 190. Reeves GK, Pirie K, Beral V, et al. Cancer incidence and mortality in relation to body mass index in the Million Women Study: cohort study. BMJ. 2007;335(7630):1134. doi:10.1136/ bmj.39367.495995.AE.
- 191. Ward KK, Roncancio AM, Shah NR, et al. The risk of uterine malignancy is linearly associated with body mass index in a cohort of US women. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2013;209(6):579. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2013.08.007.
- 192. Keum N, Greenwood DC, Lee DH, et al. Adult weight gain and adiposity-related cancers: a dose-response meta-analysis of prospective observational studies. Journal of the National Cancer Institute 2015;107(3) doi: 10.1093/jnci/dju428
- 193. Pike MC, Spicer DV. Hormonal contraception and chemoprevention of female cancers. Endocr Relat Cancer. 2000;7(2):73–83.
- 194. Conroy MB, Sattelmair JR, Cook NR, et al. Physical activity, adiposity, and risk of endometrial cancer. Cancer Causes Control. 2009;20(7):1107–15. doi:10.1007/s10552-009-9313-3.
- 195. Dal Maso L, Tavani A, Zucchetto A, et al. Anthropometric measures at different ages and endometrial cancer risk. Br J Cancer. 2011;104(7):1207–13. doi:10.1038/bjc.2011.63.
- 196. Folsom AR, Kaye SA, Potter JD, et al. Association of incident carcinoma of the endometrium with body weight and fat distribution in older women: early findings of the Iowa Women's Health Study. Cancer Res. 1989;49(23):6828–31.
- 197. Goodman MT, Hankin JH, Wilkens LR, et al. Diet, body size, physical activity, and the risk of endometrial cancer. Cancer Res. 1997;57(22):5077–85.
- Reeves KW, Carter GC, Rodabough RJ, et al. Obesity in relation to endometrial cancer risk and disease characteristics in the Women's Health Initiative. Gynecol Oncol. 2011;121(2):376– 82. doi:10.1016/j.ygyno.2011.01.027.
- 199. Swanson CA, Potischman N, Wilbanks GD, et al. Relation of endometrial cancer risk to past and contemporary body size and body fat distribution. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 1993;2(4):321–7.
- 200. Xu WH, Matthews CE, Xiang YB, et al. Effect of adiposity and fat distribution on endometrial cancer risk in Shanghai women. Am J Epidemiol. 2005;161(10):939–47. doi:10.1093/aje/kwi127.
- Key TJ, Allen NE, Verkasalo PK, et al. Energy balance and cancer: the role of sex hormones. Proc Nutr Soc. 2001;60(1):81–9.
- 202. Cust AE, Allen NE, Rinaldi S, et al. Serum levels of C-peptide, IGFBP-1 and IGFBP-2 and endometrial cancer risk; results from the European prospective investigation into cancer and nutrition. Int J Cancer. 2007;120(12):2656–64. doi:10.1002/ijc.22578.
- 203. Moore SC, Gierach GL, Schatzkin A, et al. Physical activity, sedentary behaviours, and the prevention of endometrial cancer. Br J Cancer. 2010;103(7):933–8. doi:10.1038/sj. bjc.6605902.
- Voskuil DW, Monninkhof EM, Elias SG, et al. Physical activity and endometrial cancer risk, a systematic review of current evidence. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2007;16(4):639– 48. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-06-0742.
- 205. Cust AE, Armstrong BK, Friedenreich CM, et al. Physical activity and endometrial cancer risk: a review of the current evidence, biologic mechanisms and the quality of physical activity assessment methods. Cancer Causes Control. 2007;18(3):243–58. doi:10.1007/s10552-006-0094-7.
- 206. Keum N, Ju W, Lee DH, et al. Leisure-time physical activity and endometrial cancer risk: dose-response meta-analysis of epidemiological studies. Int J Cancer. 2014;135(3):682–94. doi:10.1002/ijc.28687.
- 207. Schmid D, Leitzmann MF. Television viewing and time spent sedentary in relation to cancer risk: a meta-analysis. Journal of the National Cancer Institute 2014;106(7) doi:10.1093/jnci/dju098.
- IARC. IARC handbooks on cancer prevention: weight control and physical activity. Lyon: IARC Press; 2002.

- McTiernan A, Tworoger SS, Ulrich CM, et al. Effect of exercise on serum estrogens in postmenopausal women: a 12-month randomized clinical trial. Cancer Res. 2004;64(8):2923–8.
- 210. Liao C, Zhang D, Mungo C, et al. Is diabetes mellitus associated with increased incidence and disease-specific mortality in endometrial cancer? A systematic review and meta-analysis of cohort studies. Gynecol Oncol. 2014;135(1):163–71. doi:10.1016/j.ygyno.2014.07.095.
- Friberg E, Orsini N, Mantzoros CS, et al. Diabetes mellitus and risk of endometrial cancer: a meta-analysis. Diabetologia. 2007;50(7):1365–74. doi:10.1007/s00125-007-0681-5.
- 212. Zhang ZH, Su PY, Hao JH, et al. The role of preexisting diabetes mellitus on incidence and mortality of endometrial cancer: a meta-analysis of prospective cohort studies. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2013;23(2):294–303. doi:10.1097/IGC.0b013e31827b8430.
- 213. Friberg E, Mantzoros CS, Wolk A. Diabetes and risk of endometrial cancer: a populationbased prospective cohort study. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2007;16(2):276–80. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-06-0751.
- 214. Anderson KE, Anderson E, Mink PJ, et al. Diabetes and endometrial cancer in the Iowa women's health study. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2001;10(6):611–6.
- Salazar-Martinez E, Lazcano-Ponce EC, Lira-Lira GG, et al. Case-control study of diabetes, obesity, physical activity and risk of endometrial cancer among Mexican women. Cancer Causes Control. 2000;11(8):707–11.
- 216. Bjorge T, Stocks T, Lukanova A, et al. Metabolic syndrome and endometrial carcinoma. Am J Epidemiol. 2010;171(8):892–902. doi:10.1093/aje/kwq006.
- Becker C, Jick SS, Meier CR, et al. Metformin and the risk of endometrial cancer: a casecontrol analysis. Gynecol Oncol. 2013;129(3):565–9. doi:10.1016/j.ygyno.2013.03.009.
- 218. Luo J, Beresford S, Chen C, et al. Association between diabetes, diabetes treatment and risk of developing endometrial cancer. Br J Cancer. 2014;111(7):1432–9. doi:10.1038/ bjc.2014.407.
- Ko EM, Sturmer T, Hong JL, et al. Metformin and the risk of endometrial cancer: a populationbased cohort study. Gynecol Oncol. 2015;136(2):341–7. doi:10.1016/j.ygyno.2014.12.001.
- 220. Trabert B, Wentzensen N, Felix AS, et al. Metabolic syndrome and risk of endometrial cancer in the United States: a study in the SEER-medicare linked database. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2015;24(1):261–7. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-14-0923.
- 221. Cust AE, Kaaks R, Friedenreich C, et al. Metabolic syndrome, plasma lipid, lipoprotein and glucose levels, and endometrial cancer risk in the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition (EPIC). Endocr Relat Cancer. 2007;14(3):755–67. doi:10.1677/ERC-07-0132.
- 222. Friedenreich CM, Biel RK, Lau DC, et al. Case-control study of the metabolic syndrome and metabolic risk factors for endometrial cancer. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2011;20(11):2384–95. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-11-0715.
- 223. Rosato V, Zucchetto A, Bosetti C, et al. Metabolic syndrome and endometrial cancer risk. Ann Oncol. 2011;22(4):884–9. doi:10.1093/annonc/mdq464.
- 224. Russo A, Autelitano M, Bisanti L. Metabolic syndrome and cancer risk. Eur J Cancer. 2008;44(2):293–7. doi:10.1016/j.ejca.2007.11.005.
- 225. Zhang Y, Liu Z, Yu X, et al. The association between metabolic abnormality and endometrial cancer: a large case-control study in China. Gynecol Oncol. 2010;117(1):41–6. doi:10.1016/j. ygyno.2009.12.029.
- 226. Shu XO, Brinton LA, Zheng W, et al. A population-based case-control study of endometrial cancer in Shanghai, China. Int J Cancer. 1991;49(1):38–43.
- Elwood JM, Cole P, Rothman KJ, et al. Epidemiology of endometrial cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst. 1977;59(4):1055–60.
- 228. Ewertz M, Schou G, Boice Jr JD. The joint effect of risk factors on endometrial cancer. Eur J Cancer Clin Oncol. 1988;24(2):189–94.
- 229. Kalandidi A, Tzonou A, Lipworth L, et al. A case-control study of endometrial cancer in relation to reproductive, somatometric, and life-style variables. Oncology. 1996;53(5):354–9.
- Kvale G, Heuch I, Ursin G. Reproductive factors and risk of cancer of the uterine corpus: a prospective study. Cancer Res. 1988;48(21):6217–21.

- 231. McPherson CP, Sellers TA, Potter JD, et al. Reproductive factors and risk of endometrial cancer. The Iowa Women's Health Study. Am J Epidemiol. 1996;143(12):1195–202.
- 232. Petridou E, Koukoulomatis P, Dessypris N, et al. Why is endometrial cancer less common in Greece than in other European Union countries? Eur J Cancer Prev. 2002;11(5):427–32.
- 233. Dossus L, Allen N, Kaaks R, et al. Reproductive risk factors and endometrial cancer: the European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition. Int J Cancer. 2010;127(2):442– 51. doi:10.1002/ijc.25050.
- 234. Fujita M, Tase T, Kakugawa Y, et al. Smoking, earlier menarche and low parity as independent risk factors for gynecologic cancers in Japanese: a case-control study. Tohoku J Exp Med. 2008;216(4):297–307.
- 235. Reis N, Beji NK. Risk factors for endometrial cancer in Turkish women: results from a hospital-based case-control study. Eur J Oncol Nurs. 2009;13(2):122–7. doi:10.1016/j. ejon.2009.01.007.
- Zucchetto A, Serraino D, Polesel J, et al. Hormone-related factors and gynecological conditions in relation to endometrial cancer risk. Eur J Cancer Prev. 2009;18(4):316–21.
- 237. Niwa K, Imai A, Hashimoto M, et al. A case-control study of uterine endometrial cancer of pre- and post-menopausal women. Oncol Rep. 2000;7(1):89–93.
- Hirose K, Tajima K, Hamajima N, et al. Subsite (cervix/endometrium)-specific risk and protective factors in uterus cancer. Jpn J Cancer Res. 1996;87(9):1001–9.
- 239. Pettersson B, Adami HO, Bergstrom R, et al. Menstruation span--a time-limited risk factor for endometrial carcinoma. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand. 1986;65(3):247–55.
- 240. Salazar-Martinez E, Lazcano-Ponce EC, Gonzalez Lira-Lira G, et al. Reproductive factors of ovarian and endometrial cancer risk in a high fertility population in Mexico. Cancer Res. 1999;59(15):3658–62.
- Spengler RF, Clarke EA, Woolever CA, et al. Exogenous estrogens and endometrial cancer: a case-control study and assessment of potential biases. Am J Epidemiol. 1981;114(4):497–506.
- 242. Wynder EL, Escher GC, Mantel N. An epidemiological investigation of cancer of the endometrium. Cancer. 1966;19(4):489–520.
- 243. Xu WH, Xiang YB, Ruan ZX, et al. Menstrual and reproductive factors and endometrial cancer risk: results from a population-based case-control study in urban Shanghai. Int J Cancer. 2004;108(4):613–9. doi:10.1002/ijc.11598.
- 244. Albrektsen G, Heuch I, Tretli S, et al. Is the risk of cancer of the corpus uteri reduced by a recent pregnancy? A prospective study of 765,756 Norwegian women. Int J Cancer. 1995;61(4):485–90.
- 245. Albrektsen G, Heuch I, Wik E, et al. Parity and time interval since childbirth influence survival in endometrial cancer patients. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2009;19(4):665–9. doi:10.1111/ IGC.0b013e3181a3e1bf.
- Hemminki K, Bermejo JL, Granstrom C. Endometrial cancer: population attributable risks from reproductive, familial and socioeconomic factors. Eur J Cancer. 2005;41(14):2155–9. doi:10.1016/j.ejca.2005.03.031.
- 247. Mogren I, Stenlund H, Hogberg U. Long-term impact of reproductive factors on the risk of cervical, endometrial, ovarian and breast cancer. Acta Oncol. 2001;40(7):849–54.
- 248. Neale RE, Darlington S, Murphy MF, et al. The effects of twins, parity and age at first birth on cancer risk in Swedish women. Twin Res Hum Genet. 2005;8(2):156–62. doi:10.1375/1832427053738809.
- Parazzini F, Negri E, La Vecchia C, et al. Role of reproductive factors on the risk of endometrial cancer. Int J Cancer. 1998;76(6):784–6.
- 250. Pfeiffer RM, Mitani A, Landgren O, et al. Timing of births and endometrial cancer risk in Swedish women. Cancer Causes Control. 2009;20(8):1441–9. doi:10.1007/s10552-009-9370-7.
- 251. Wernli KJ, Ray RM, Gao DL, et al. Menstrual and reproductive factors in relation to risk of endometrial cancer in Chinese women. Cancer Causes Control. 2006;17(7):949–55. doi:10.1007/s10552-006-0034-6.
- 252. Epplein M, Reed SD, Voigt LF, et al. Risk of complex and atypical endometrial hyperplasia in relation to anthropometric measures and reproductive history. Am J Epidemiol. 2008;168(6):563–70. doi:10.1093/aje/kwn168. discussion 71–6.

- 253. Baanders-van Halewyn EA, Blankenstein MA, Thijssen JH, et al. A comparative study of risk factors for hyperplasia and cancer of the endometrium. Eur J Cancer Prev. 1996;5(2):105–12.
- Inoue M, Okayama A, Fujita M, et al. A case-control study on risk factors for uterine endometrial cancer in Japan. Jpn J Cancer Res. 1994;85(4):346–50.
- 255. Lambe M, Wuu J, Weiderpass E, et al. Childbearing at older age and endometrial cancer risk (Sweden). Cancer Causes Control. 1999;10(1):43–9.
- 256. Parslov M, Lidegaard O, Klintorp S, et al. Risk factors among young women with endometrial cancer: a Danish case-control study. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2000;182(1 Pt 1):23–9.
- 257. Terry P, Baron JA, Weiderpass E, et al. Lifestyle and endometrial cancer risk: a cohort study from the Swedish Twin Registry. Int J Cancer. 1999;82(1):38–42.
- 258. Hinkula M, Pukkala E, Kyyronen P, et al. Grand multiparity and incidence of endometrial cancer: a population-based study in Finland. Int J Cancer. 2002;98(6):912–5.
- 259. Kvale G, Heuch I, Nilssen S. Reproductive factors and cancers of the breast and genital organsare the different cancer sites similarly affected? Cancer Detect Prev. 1991;15(5):369–77.
- Brinton LA, Sakoda LC, Lissowska J, et al. Reproductive risk factors for endometrial cancer among Polish women. Br J Cancer. 2007;96(9):1450–6. doi:10.1038/sj.bjc.6603731.
- 261. Lesko SM, Rosenberg L, Kaufman DW, et al. Endometrial cancer and age at last delivery: evidence for an association. Am J Epidemiol. 1991;133(6):554–9.
- 262. La Vecchia C, Franceschi S, Decarli A, et al. Risk factors for endometrial cancer at different ages. J Natl Cancer Inst. 1984;73(3):667–71.
- 263. Setiawan VW, Pike MC, Karageorgi S, et al. Age at last birth in relation to risk of endometrial cancer: pooled analysis in the epidemiology of endometrial cancer consortium. Am J Epidemiol. 2012;176(4):269–78. doi:10.1093/aje/kws129.
- Newcomb PA, Trentham-Dietz A. Breast feeding practices in relation to endometrial cancer risk, USA. Cancer Causes Control. 2000;11(7):663–7.
- 265. Sugawara Y, Kakizaki M, Nagai M, et al. Lactation pattern and the risk for hormone-related female cancer in Japan: the Ohsaki Cohort Study. Eur J Cancer Prev. 2013;22(2):187–92. doi:10.1097/CEJ.0b013e3283564610.
- 266. Okamura C, Tsubono Y, Ito K, et al. Lactation and risk of endometrial cancer in Japan: a case-control study. Tohoku J Exp Med. 2006;208(2):109–15.
- 267. Rosenblatt KA, Thomas DB. Prolonged lactation and endometrial cancer. WHO Collaborative Study of Neoplasia and Steroid Contraceptives. Int J Epidemiol. 1995;24(3):499–503.
- 268. Yang HP, Cook LS, Weiderpass E, et al. Infertility and incident endometrial cancer risk: a pooled analysis from the epidemiology of endometrial cancer consortium (E2C2). Br J Cancer. 2015;112(5):925–33. doi:10.1038/bjc.2015.24.
- Giudice LC. Endometrium in PCOS: implantation and predisposition to endocrine CA. Best practice & research. Clinical endocrinology & metabolism. 2006;20(2):235–44. doi:10.1016/j. beem.2006.03.005.
- 270. Speert H. Carcinoma of the endometrium in young women. Surgery, gynecology & obstetrics. 1949;88(3):332–6.
- 271. Barry JA, Azizia MM, Hardiman PJ. Risk of endometrial, ovarian and breast cancer in women with polycystic ovary syndrome: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Hum Reprod Update. 2014;20(5):748–58. doi:10.1093/humupd/dmu012.
- 272. Zhou B, Yang L, Sun Q, et al. Cigarette smoking and the risk of endometrial cancer: a metaanalysis. Am J Med. 2008;121(6):501–08 e3. doi:10.1016/j.amjmed.2008.01.044.
- 273. Bradlow HL, Telang NT, Sepkovic DW, et al. 2-hydroxyestrone: the 'good' estrogen. J Endocrinol. 1996;150(Suppl):S259–65.
- 274. Michnovicz JJ, Hershcopf RJ, Naganuma H, et al. Increased 2-hydroxylation of estradiol as a possible mechanism for the anti-estrogenic effect of cigarette smoking. N Engl J Med. 1986;315(21):1305–9. doi:10.1056/NEJM198611203152101.
- 275. Zhou Y, Jorgensen EM, Gan Y, et al. Cigarette smoke increases progesterone receptor and homeobox A10 expression in human endometrium and endometrial cells: a potential role in the decreased prevalence of endometrial pathology in smokers. Biol Reprod. 2011;84(6):1242–7. doi:10.1095/biolreprod.110.087494.

- 276. Friedman AJ, Ravnikar VA, Barbieri RL. Serum steroid hormone profiles in postmenopausal smokers and nonsmokers. Fertil Steril. 1987;47(3):398–401.
- 277. Key TJ, Pike MC, Baron JA, et al. Cigarette smoking and steroid hormones in women. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol. 1991;39(4A):529–34.
- 278. Key TJ, Pike MC, Brown JB, et al. Cigarette smoking and urinary oestrogen excretion in premenopausal and post-menopausal women. Br J Cancer. 1996;74(8):1313–6.
- Win AK, Reece JC, Ryan S. Family history and risk of endometrial cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Obstet Gynecol. 2015;125(1):89–98. doi:10.1097/AOG.00000000000563.
- Gruber SB, Thompson WD. A population-based study of endometrial cancer and familial risk in younger women. Cancer and Steroid Hormone Study Group. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 1996;5(6):411–7.
- 281. Meyer LA, Broaddus RR, Lu KH. Endometrial cancer and Lynch syndrome: clinical and pathologic considerations. Cancer Control. 2009;16(1):14–22.
- Lynch HT, Lynch PM, Lanspa SJ, et al. Review of the Lynch syndrome: history, molecular genetics, screening, differential diagnosis, and medicolegal ramifications. Clin Genet. 2009;76(1):1–18. doi:10.1111/j.1399-0004.2009.01230.x.
- Dunlop MG, Farrington SM, Carothers AD, et al. Cancer risk associated with germline DNA mismatch repair gene mutations. Hum Mol Genet. 1997;6(1):105–10.
- 284. Aarnio M, Sankila R, Pukkala E, et al. Cancer risk in mutation carriers of DNA-mismatchrepair genes. Int J Cancer. 1999;81(2):214–8.
- 285. Palles C, Cazier JB, Howarth KM, et al. Germline mutations affecting the proofreading domains of POLE and POLD1 predispose to colorectal adenomas and carcinomas. Nat Genet. 2013;45(2):136–44. doi:10.1038/ng.2503.
- Church JM. Polymerase proofreading-associated polyposis: a new, dominantly inherited syndrome of hereditary colorectal cancer predisposition. Dis Colon Rectum. 2014;57(3):396–7. doi:10.1097/DCR.00000000000084.
- 287. Meyer LA, Westin SN, Lu KH, et al. Genetic polymorphisms and endometrial cancer risk. Expert Rev Anticancer Ther. 2008;8(7):1159–67. doi:10.1586/14737140.8.7.1159.
- 288. Gaudet MM, Lacey Jr JV, Lissowska J, et al. Genetic variation in CYP17 and endometrial cancer risk. Hum Genet. 2008;123(2):155–62. doi:10.1007/s00439-007-0454-8.
- Olson SH, Orlow I, Bayuga S, et al. Variants in hormone biosynthesis genes and risk of endometrial cancer. Cancer Causes Control. 2008;19(9):955–63. doi:10.1007/ s10552-008-9160-7.
- O'Mara TA, Fahey P, Ferguson K, et al. Progesterone receptor gene variants and risk of endometrial cancer. Carcinogenesis. 2011;32(3):331–5. doi:10.1093/carcin/bgq263.
- 291. Setiawan VW, Doherty JA, Shu XO, et al. Two estrogen-related variants in CYP19A1 and endometrial cancer risk: a pooled analysis in the Epidemiology of Endometrial Cancer Consortium. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2009;18(1):242–7. doi:10.1158/1055-9965. EPI-08-0689.
- 292. Setiawan VW, Hankinson SE, Colditz GA, et al. HSD17B1 gene polymorphisms and risk of endometrial and breast cancer. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2004;13(2):213–9.
- 293. Weiderpass E, Persson I, Melhus H, et al. Estrogen receptor alpha gene polymorphisms and endometrial cancer risk. Carcinogenesis. 2000;21(4):623–7.
- 294. Yang HP, Garcia-Closas M, Lacey Jr JV, et al. Genetic variation in the androgen receptor gene and endometrial cancer risk. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2009;18(2):585–9. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-08-0677.
- 295. Yang HP, Gonzalez Bosquet J, Li Q, et al. Common genetic variation in the sex hormone metabolic pathway and endometrial cancer risk: pathway-based evaluation of candidate genes. Carcinogenesis. 2010;31(5):827–33. doi:10.1093/carcin/bgp328.
- 296. Delahanty RJ, Beeghly-Fadiel A, Xiang YB, et al. Association of obesity-related genetic variants with endometrial cancer risk: a report from the Shanghai Endometrial Cancer Genetics Study. Am J Epidemiol. 2011;174(10):1115–26. doi:10.1093/aje/kwr233.
- 297. Gaudet MM, Yang HP, Bosquet JG, et al. No association between FTO or HHEX and endometrial cancer risk. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2010;19(8):2106–9. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-10-0515.

- 298. Lurie G, Gaudet MM, Spurdle AB, et al. The obesity-associated polymorphisms FTO rs9939609 and MC4R rs17782313 and endometrial cancer risk in non-Hispanic white women. PLoS One. 2011;6(2):e16756. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0016756.
- 299. Spurdle AB, Thompson DJ, Ahmed S, et al. Genome-wide association study identifies a common variant associated with risk of endometrial cancer. Nat Genet. 2011;43(5):451–4. doi:10.1038/ng.812.
- 300. Long J, Zheng W, Xiang YB, et al. Genome-wide association study identifies a possible susceptibility locus for endometrial cancer. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2012;21(6):980–7. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-11-1160.
- 301. De Vivo I, Prescott J, Setiawan VW, et al. Genome-wide association study of endometrial cancer in E2C2. Hum Genet. 2014;133(2):211–24. doi:10.1007/s00439-013-1369-1.
- 302. Setiawan VW, Haessler J, Schumacher F, et al. HNF1B and endometrial cancer risk: results from the PAGE study. PLoS One. 2012;7(1):e30390. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0030390.
- 303. Chen MM, Crous-Bou M, Setiawan VW, et al. Exome-wide association study of endometrial cancer in a multiethnic population. PLoS One. 2014;9(5):e97045. doi:10.1371/journal. pone.0097045.
- 304. Yang HP, Gierach GL, Danforth KN, et al. Alcohol and endometrial cancer risk in the NIH-AARP diet and health study. Int J Cancer. 2011;128(12):2953–61. doi:10.1002/ijc.25623.
- 305. Neill AS, Nagle CM, Protani MM, et al. Aspirin, nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, paracetamol and risk of endometrial cancer: a case-control study, systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Cancer. 2013;132(5):1146–55. doi:10.1002/ijc.27717.
- Rowlands IJ, Nagle CM, Spurdle AB, et al. Gynecological conditions and the risk of endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2011;123(3):537–41. doi:10.1016/j.ygyno.2011.08.022.
- 307. DeMichele A, Troxel AB, Berlin JA, et al. Impact of raloxifene or tamoxifen use on endometrial cancer risk: a population-based case-control study. J Clin Oncol. 2008;26(25):4151–9. doi:10.1200/JCO.2007.14.0921.
- World Cancer Research Fund/American Institute for Cancer Research. Food, nutrition, physical activity, and the prevention of cancer: a global perspective. 2007.
- 309. Sherman ME, Sturgeon S, Brinton LA, et al. Risk factors and hormone levels in patients with serous and endometrioid uterine carcinomas. Mod Pathol. 1997;10(10):963–8.
- Felix AS, Weissfeld JL, Stone RA, et al. Factors associated with Type I and Type II endometrial cancer. Cancer Causes Control. 2010;21(11):1851–6. doi:10.1007/s10552-010-9612-8.
- 311. Yang HP, Wentzensen N, Trabert B, et al. Endometrial cancer risk factors by 2 main histologic subtypes: the NIH-AARP Diet and Health Study. Am J Epidemiol. 2013;177(2):142–51. doi:10.1093/aje/kws200.
- 312. Setiawan VW, Yang HP, Pike MC, et al. Type I and II endometrial cancers: have they different risk factors? J Clin Oncol. 2013;31(20):2607–18. doi:10.1200/JCO.2012.48.2596.
- 313. van Kruijsdijk RC, van der Wall E, Visseren FL. Obesity and cancer: the role of dysfunctional adipose tissue. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2009;18(10):2569–78. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-09-0372.
- 314. Ito K, Suzuki T, Akahira J, et al. Expression of androgen receptor and 5alpha-reductases in the human normal endometrium and its disorders. Int J Cancer. 2002;99(5):652–7. doi:10.1002/ ijc.10394.
- Gibson DA, Simitsidellis I, Collins F, et al. Evidence of androgen action in endometrial and ovarian cancers. Endocrine-related cancer. 2014;21(4):T203–18. doi:10.1530/ERC-13-0551.
- 316. Nantermet PV, Masarachia P, Gentile MA, et al. Androgenic induction of growth and differentiation in the rodent uterus involves the modulation of estrogen-regulated genetic pathways. Endocrinology. 2005;146(2):564–78. doi:10.1210/en.2004-1132.
- 317. Potischman N, Hoover RN, Brinton LA, et al. Case-control study of endogenous steroid hormones and endometrial cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst. 1996;88(16):1127–35.
- 318. Nagamani M, Stuart CA. Specific binding and growth-promoting activity of insulin in endometrial cancer cells in culture. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1998;179(1):6–12.
- Bishop EA, Lightfoot S, Thavathiru E, et al. Insulin exerts direct effects on carcinogenic transformation of human endometrial organotypic cultures. Cancer Investig. 2014;32(3):63–70. doi:10.3109/07357907.2013.877479.

- 320. Irwin JC, de las Fuentes L, Dsupin BA, et al. Insulin-like growth factor regulation of human endometrial stromal cell function: coordinate effects on insulin-like growth factor binding protein-1, cell proliferation and prolactin secretion. Regul Pept. 1993;48(1-2):165–77.
- 321. Lee PD, Giudice LC, Conover CA, et al. Insulin-like growth factor binding protein-1: recent findings and new directions. Proc Soc Exp Biol Med. 1997;216(3):319–57.
- 322. Schmandt RE, Iglesias DA, Co NN, et al. Understanding obesity and endometrial cancer risk: opportunities for prevention. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2011;205(6):518–25. doi:10.1016/j. ajog.2011.05.042.
- 323. Friedenreich CM, Langley AR, Speidel TP, et al. Case-control study of inflammatory markers and the risk of endometrial cancer. Eur J Cancer Prev. 2013;22(4):374–9. doi:10.1097/ CEJ.0b013e32835b3813.
- 324. Weiderpass E, Brismar K, Bellocco R, et al. Serum levels of insulin-like growth factor-I, IGF-binding protein 1 and 3, and insulin and endometrial cancer risk. Br J Cancer. 2003;89(9):1697–704. doi:10.1038/sj.bjc.6601312.
- 325. Zhan Y, Wang J, Ma Y, et al. Serum insulin-like, growth factor binding protein-related protein 1 (IGFBP-rP1) and endometrial cancer risk in Chinese women. Int J Cancer. 2013;132(2):411–6. doi:10.1002/ijc.27622.
- 326. Lukanova A, Zeleniuch-Jacquotte A, Lundin E, et al. Prediagnostic levels of C-peptide, IGF-I, IGFBP -1, -2 and -3 and risk of endometrial cancer. Int J Cancer. 2004;108(2):262–8. doi:10.1002/ijc.11544.
- 327. Troisi R, Potischman N, Hoover RN, et al. Insulin and endometrial cancer. Am J Epidemiol. 1997;146(6):476–82.
- Augustin LS, Dal Maso L, Franceschi S, et al. Association between components of the insulin-like growth factor system and endometrial cancer risk. Oncology. 2004;67(1):54–9. doi:10.1159/000080286.
- 329. Lacey Jr JV, Potischman N, Madigan MP, et al. Insulin-like growth factors, insulin-like growth factor-binding proteins, and endometrial cancer in postmenopausal women: results from a U.S. case-control study. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2004;13(4):607–12.
- 330. Oh JC, Wu W, Tortolero-Luna G, et al. Increased plasma levels of insulin-like growth factor 2 and insulin-like growth factor binding protein 3 are associated with endometrial cancer risk. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2004;13(5):748–52.
- 331. Petridou E, Koukoulomatis P, Alexe DM, et al. Endometrial cancer and the IGF system: a case-control study in Greece. Oncology. 2003;64(4):341–5.
- 332. Cust AE, Kaaks R, Friedenreich C, et al. Plasma adiponectin levels and endometrial cancer risk in pre- and postmenopausal women. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2007;92(1):255–63. doi:10.1210/jc.2006-1371.
- 333. Modugno F, Ness RB, Chen C, et al. Inflammation and endometrial cancer: a hypothesis. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2005;14(12):2840–7. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-05-0493.
- 334. Dossus L, Rinaldi S, Becker S, et al. Obesity, inflammatory markers, and endometrial cancer risk: a prospective case-control study. Endocrine-related cancer. 2010;17(4):1007–19. doi:10.1677/ERC-10-0053.
- 335. Wang T, Rohan TE, Gunter MJ, et al. A prospective study of inflammation markers and endometrial cancer risk in postmenopausal hormone nonusers. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2011;20(5):971–7. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-10-1222.
- 336. Dossus L, Lukanova A, Rinaldi S, et al. Hormonal, metabolic, and inflammatory profiles and endometrial cancer risk within the EPIC cohort--a factor analysis. Am J Epidemiol. 2013;177(8):787–99. doi:10.1093/aje/kws309.
- Petridou E, Mantzoros C, Dessypris N, et al. Plasma adiponectin concentrations in relation to endometrial cancer: a case-control study in Greece. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2003;88(3):993– 7. doi:10.1210/jc.2002-021209.
- Dal Maso L, Augustin LS, Karalis A, et al. Circulating adiponectin and endometrial cancer risk. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2004;89(3):1160–3. doi:10.1210/jc.2003-031716.
- 339. Soliman PT, Wu D, Tortolero-Luna G, et al. Association between adiponectin, insulin resistance, and endometrial cancer. 2006;106(11):2376–81. doi:10.1002/cncr.21866.

- 340. Ashizawa N, Yahata T, Quan J, et al. Serum leptin-adiponectin ratio and endometrial cancer risk in postmenopausal female subjects. Gynecol Oncol. 2010;119(1):65–9. doi:10.1016/j. ygyno.2010.07.007.
- 341. Luhn P, Dallal CM, Weiss JM, et al. Circulating adipokine levels and endometrial cancer risk in the prostate, lung, colorectal, and ovarian cancer screening trial. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2013;22(7):1304–12. doi:10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-13-0258.
- 342. Dallal CM, Brinton LA, Bauer DC, et al. Obesity-related hormones and endometrial cancer among postmenopausal women: a nested case-control study within the B~FIT cohort. Endocrine-related cancer. 2013;20(1):151–60. doi:10.1530/ERC-12-0229.
- 343. Soliman PT, Cui X, Zhang Q, et al. Circulating adiponectin levels and risk of endometrial cancer: the prospective Nurses' Health Study. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2011;204(2):167 e1–5. doi:10.1016/j.ajog.2010.08.045.
- 344. Petridou E, Belechri M, Dessypris N, et al. Leptin and body mass index in relation to endometrial cancer risk. Annals of nutrition & metabolism. 2002;46(3-4):147–51.
- 345. Gaudet MM, Falk RT, Stevens RD, et al. Analysis of serum metabolic profiles in women with endometrial cancer and controls in a population-based case-control study. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2012;97(9):3216–23. doi:10.1210/jc.2012-1490.
- 346. Pfeiffer RM, Park Y, Kreimer AR, et al. Risk prediction for breast, endometrial, and ovarian cancer in white women aged 50 y or older: derivation and validation from population-based cohort studies. PLoS Med. 2013;10(7):e1001492. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1001492.
- 347. Hawkes AL, Quinn M, Gebski V, et al. Improving treatment for obese women with early stage cancer of the uterus: rationale and design of the levonorgestrel intrauterine device +/metformin +/- weight loss in endometrial cancer (feMME) trial. Contemporary clinical trials. 2014;39(1):14–21. doi:10.1016/j.cct.2014.06.014.
- Bakkum-Gamez JN, Wentzensen N, Maurer MJ, et al. Detection of endometrial cancer via molecular analysis of DNA collected with vaginal tampons. Gynecol Oncol. 2015. doi:10.1016/j.ygyno.2015.01.552.
- 349. Kinde I, Bettegowda C, Wang Y, et al. Evaluation of DNA from the Papanicolaou test to detect ovarian and endometrial cancers. Sci Transl Med. 2013;5(167):167. doi:10.1126/ scitranslmed.3004952.
- 350. Fiegl H, Gattringer C, Widschwendter A, et al. Methylated DNA collected by tampons--a new tool to detect endometrial cancer. Cancer Epidemiol Biomark Prev. 2004;13(5):882–8.

Chapter 2 Clinical Behavior and Treatment of Endometrial Cancer

Divya Gupta

Abstract Endometrial cancer is the most common gynecologic malignancy diagnosed in women in the developed nations. It affects a disproportionate number of reproductive-aged women. While the overall prognosis is good compared to other cancers affecting women, the pathogenesis and clinical behavior of endometrial cancer are heterogeneous. The risk factors associated with the type I and type II endometrial cancers and their pathogenesis will be discussed, as well as the evaluation and primary treatment of women with endometrial cancer. The chapter will also focus on risk stratification for recurrence after surgery and role of adjuvant treatments. Finally, the treatment of recurrent endometrial cancer will be presented.

Keywords Endometrial cancer • Risk factors • Lynch syndrome • Fertility sparing

- Chemotherapy Radiation Surgery Minimally invasive surgery
- Lymphadenectomy

Epidemiology

Endometrial cancer (EC) is the most common gynecologic cancer found in women in the developed nations. An estimated 54,870 new cases of uterine cancer will be diagnosed, and approximately 10,170 deaths due to EC will occur in the United States in 2015 [1]. Throughout the world, there are an estimated 319,500 incident uterine cancers reportedly annually, which account for over 76,000 deaths each year [2]. In the United States, the incidence of EC is increasing among Black women, Asian Pacific islanders, and Hispanics [1]. Although Black women experience a lower incidence of endometrial carcinoma, they are more than twice as likely to die from the disease as White women [1]. Black women are often diagnosed with high-grade or type II endometrial carcinomas, to be discussed later in this chapter. For a more thorough discussion of the epidemiology and risk factors of endometrial cancer, see Chap. 1.

D. Gupta, M.D. (🖂)

Assistant Professor, University of Connecticut, St. Francis Hospital & Medical Center, Comprehensive Women's Health Center, 114 Woodland Hospital, Hartford, CT 06105, USA e-mail: divya.gupta@stfranciscare.org

[©] Springer International Publishing AG 2017

L. Hedrick Ellenson (ed.), *Molecular Genetics of Endometrial Carcinoma*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 943, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-43139-0 2

Risk Factors

The risk factors can be divided among three different categories: reproductive factors, hormonal use, and others. Reproductive risk factors include nulliparity, early menarche, late menopause, infertility, and anovulatory menstrual cycles [3]. States of excess estrogen and progesterone are associated with hormone-responsive endometrial cancers. These include unopposed estrogen use such as in estrogen-only use in women with an intact uterus, selective-estrogen receptor modulator (SERM, such as tamoxifen, raloxifene) use, polycystic ovarian syndrome (PCOS), and obesity. Population-controlled studies indicate lack of physical activity and comorbid conditions, such as diabetes and metabolic syndromes, also increase the risk of endometrial cancer development. Protective risk factors include breastfeeding, use of combined oral contraceptive, levonorgestrel intrauterine device, and cigarette smoking. Those risk factors are often related as obesity, infertility, anovulatory menstrual cycles, and polycystic ovarian syndrome may co-exist [3]. Some of the reproductive risk factors for endometrial cancer are similar to those for breast cancer, and breast cancer patients taking SERMs have a slightly higher risk of endometrial cancer. In contrast, women with high-risk pathologic subtypes of EC don't exhibit these classic risk factors. They tend to be older and thinner and may have a family history indicating increased risk.

There are several hereditary syndromes associated with EC. The most common is Lynch syndrome, also known as hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer [4, 5]. The syndrome is characterized by inheritance of germ line mutations in the following DNA mismatch repair (MMR) genes: MSH2, MLH1, MSH6, and PMS2. Individuals with Lynch syndrome have a germ line mutation in one of the MMR genes. During their lifetime, the second allele may be inactivated via mutation, loss of heterozygosity, or epigenetic silencing by promoter hypermethylation. This results in lack of functional DNA repair leading to mutations, usually at particular repeated nucleotide sites called microsatellites (see Chap. 4). Accumulation of the DNA errors leads to the development of cancer. In the order of frequency, women with Lynch syndrome have a high risk of developing colorectal, endometrial, ovarian, urologic, gastric, small bowel, pancreatic, and brain tumors. Up to 70% of women will develop endometrial cancer, which is usually hormonally responsive, and, in half of the cases, EC is the incident cancer in a Lynch syndrome family [4, 5]. Cowden syndrome is a second autosomal dominant syndrome associated with germ line PTEN mutations. PTEN is a tumor suppressor which negatively regulates the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase AKT and mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR)-signaling pathways, which are critical for cell proliferation, cell cycle progression, and apoptosis and are commonly found to be mutated in EC. Women with Cowden syndrome develop mucocutaneous lesions, breast cancer, EC, medullary thyroid cancer, and genitourinary malignancies [6]. Mutations in BRCA 1-2 have shown an inconsistent association with uterine cancer, specifically uterine serous carcinoma [7, 8].

While the peak incidence of endometrial cancer is in postmenopausal women, ages 60-70, approximately 15% of cancers are identified in women less than 45 years of age [9]. For this subset of women, fertility concerns are paramount

along with treatment of a malignant condition. Most of these women have estrogenand progesterone-responsive endometrial cancers, and fertility-sparing treatments are a consideration.

Diagnosis of Endometrial Cancer

Most women with endometrial cancer initially present with abnormal uterine bleeding. They are diagnosed by an endometrial biopsy performed in the office or an operative dilation and curettage (D&C). These procedures result in a concordant histopathologic diagnosis in 99% of cases [10]. All women with postmenopausal bleeding should be initially evaluated with an endometrial biopsy regardless of risk factors or hormone use. In premenopausal or perimenopausal women, an endometrial biopsy is recommended based on risk factors for malignancy: obesity, PCOS, evidence of anovulation or unopposed estrogen, persistent abnormal bleeding, or family history [11]. The role of a hysteroscopy, distention of the endometrial cavity with a sterile solution and visualization with an endoscopic camera, at the time of an operative D&C is controversial. Theoretically, there is a concern that any malignant cells in the endometrial cavity can spread into the peritoneum via the fallopian tubes. Small retrospective studies have presented mixed data on the prevalence of malignant peritoneal cytology in women who had previously undergone hysteroscopy. Clinically, malignant peritoneal cytology has little effect on overall prognosis or survival in endometrial cancer. Currently, there are no guidelines to recommend or discourage hysteroscopy during an operative D&C [12].

A transvaginal ultrasound is another diagnostic tool used in the evaluation of women with postmenopausal bleeding or abnormal menstrual bleeding. In postmenopausal women, an endometrial thickness of greater than 4 mm has an 85% positive predictive value with 96% specificity and 100% sensitivity for endometrial abnormalities [13]. This can be a useful diagnostic tool to evaluate a patient prior to performing a biopsy or to determine if an operative procedure is needed if an office procedure is unsuccessful. Regardless of pelvic ultrasound findings, if a woman has persistent postmenopausal bleeding or abnormal menstrual bleeding, a histologic diagnosis is required.

Exams such as cervical cytology or routine pelvic ultrasounds are not recommended for EC screening due to high false-positive and false-negative rates and prohibitive costs. The diagnosis of atypical glandular cells NOS or favor neoplasia using the Bethesda classification on a cervical cytology is associated with a 7 % risk of endometrial hyperplasia or cancer [14]. Women showing this cytologic result are evaluated for both endometrial and cervical pathology with biopsies. Women at high risk of developing endometrial cancer, such as those with Lynch syndrome or Cowden disease, are recommended to undergo a screening ultrasound starting at age 30 in addition to endometrial biopsy [15, 16]. In pre- and postmenopausal women, evidence of intrauterine polyps is an indication for an ultrasound and possible D&C/hysteroscopy. In postmenopausal women with asymptomatic thickening of the endometrial lining or polyps, i.e., no irregular bleeding, the risk of occult endometrial pathology is 3-5% [17].

Pretreatment Evaluation

Once endometrial cancer has been diagnosed, pretreatment evaluation includes a full history and physical examination, discussion of hereditary risk factors and family history, pretreatment imaging, and medical evaluation.

Discussion of medical and family history is important to develop a presurgical plan and consider genetic testing for those with strong risk factors. Given the risk factors of obesity, diabetes, metabolic syndrome, and older age, many women have comorbidities that can determine treatment planning. A careful preoperative evaluation, especially cardiopulmonary evaluation and good glycemic control, is important to achieve good perioperative outcomes. Management of obesity and related diseases, such as pulmonary hypertension and chronic obstructive sleep, should be optimized. Patients with family histories concerning for Lynch syndrome or Cowden disease are also recommended to seek genetic counseling for possible germ line testing. While this may not change the recommendation for primary treatment, it is important in subsequent therapy, overall prognosis, prevention of other cancers, and discussion with at-risk family members. In addition, if an incidental colorectal cancer is diagnosed on a preoperative colonoscopy, it can be surgically excised at the time of hysterectomy. Lynch testing is recommended for women diagnosed with EC<age 50 whose tumor biopsy shows loss of MMR gene expression by immunohistochemistry.

Presurgical imaging is recommended for treatment planning. A pelvic ultrasound is usually sufficient imaging for someone with grade 1 endometrial cancer given the low risk of extrauterine spread. In patients with grade 2 or 3 disease or systemic symptoms, such as abdominal distention and palpable masses on abdominal or pelvic exams, computed tomography (CT) imaging with intravenous contrast dye is recommended to evaluate for extrauterine disease [18]. Chest imaging with plain radiography or CT are recommended for those with high-risk pathologies or evidence of cardiopulmonary symptoms. In those patients with grade 3 or other high-risk pathologies, preoperative evaluation of pelvic and periaortic lymph nodes is an important aspect of pretreatment evaluation. Grossly enlarged lymph nodes could determine the mode of surgical treatment along with surgical cytoreduction. Magnetic resonance imaging and FDG-PET/CT are more sensitive than CT for determining positive lymphadenopathy on imaging [19, 20]. A multi-institutional prospective trial also evaluated the role of PET/CT followed by lymphadenectomy to determine the sensitivity and specificity of this imaging modality. Results are still pending maturity. At the current time, data is limited for the use of PET/CT imaging in the primary evaluation of endometrial cancer unless there are patient factors that limit the use of intravenous contrast dye, such as renal disease or hypersensitivity reactions.

Pathology and Disease Stage

Overall prognosis of patients with endometrial cancer depends on two main factors: disease stage and histopathology. Endometrial cancer is surgically staged as per the 2009 International Federation of Gynecology and Obstetrics (FIGO) staging

Stage	Substage	Definition		
Ι		Tumor confined to the uterus		
	IA	Tumor confined to endometrium or invades <50 % myometrium		
	IB	Tumor invades ≥50 % myometrium		
II		Tumor invades stromal connective tissue of the cervix but does not extend beyond uterus		
III		Tumor spread to adnexa, serosa, peritoneal lymph nodes		
	IIIA	Tumor involves serosa and/or adnexa		
	IIIB	Tumor involves vaginal or parametrium		
	IIIC1	Tumor spread to pelvic lymph nodes only		
	IIIC2	Tumor spread to periaortic lymph nodes		
IV				
	IVA	Tumor invades bladder or rectal mucosa		
	IVB	Distant metastases, including upper abdomen and lymphatics outside the peritoneum		

 Table 2.1
 2009 International Federation of Gynecology and Obstetrics (FIGO) staging criteria for uterine carcinoma

Table adapted from the FIGO guidelines [21]

criteria [21] (Table 2.1). This involves a systematic procedure, involving a total hysterectomy (TH), bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy (BSO), pelvic and para-aortic lymphadenectomy, and collection of peritoneal cytology. The final surgical stage is categorized from I to IV: I, uterus-confined tumor; II, involvement of the cervix; III, adnexal or lymph node involvement; and IV, all other metastatic sites. Tumor spread can be via local organ involvement, lymphatic, and hematogenous. Before 2010, FIGO staging divided stage I disease into IA (no myometrial invasion), IB (<50 % myometrial invasion).

The FIGO staging was, in part, developed due to the importance of the histopathological types of endometrial cancer. The different subtypes of endometrial adenocarcinoma include the following: endometrioid, serous, clear cell, carcinosarcoma or malignant mixed mullerian tumor (MMMT). Diagnostic dilemmas, such as mixed tumors and complex atypical hyperplasia, will also be discussed in the subsequent sections.

Type I vs. Type II Endometrial Adenocarcinoma

Endometrial cancer has been broadly categorized into type I and type II over the past three decades based on an initial clinicopathologic study followed by molecular analyses [22]. Sherman et al. have described the molecular basis of this categorization in previous chapters. Although next generation sequencing studies (see Chap. 5) are beginning to refine this model, much of the information discussed in this chapter has been acquired based on this classification system. Briefly, type I tumors are endometrioid type, which arise in states of excess estrogen.

These include grades 1–3 endometrioid endometrial adenocarcinomas (EEC) and are typically diagnosed at early stages with long-term survival rates >90%. These tumors often express estrogen and progesterone receptors. At a molecular level, they have a high frequency of mutations in *PTEN*, *PIK3CA*, *ARIDIA*, *KRAS*, *AKT*, *and mTOR* genes as seen in the TCGA analysis [23]. EEC tumors have a well-defined precursor lesion, complex atypical hyperplasia (CAH), which arises in states of unopposed estrogen such as obesity, estrogen-only use, and polycystic ovarian syndrome (PCOS). While the majority of type I tumors present at an early stage (stages I–II), some are advanced due to local, lymphatic, or hematogenous spread. In these cases, treatment recommendations are similar to type II carcinomas and will be discussed in the next section.

In comparison, type II tumors include uterine serous carcinoma (USC), uterine clear cell (UCC), and MMMT that have high-grade morphological features [22, 23]. These account for 10–20% of all endometrial adenocarcinomas diagnosed worldwide. They are often characterized by *TP53* and *PIK3CA* mutations and an abnormal DNA content. Altogether, type II endometrial cancers account for the majority of treatment failures, metastatic disease, and deaths related to endometrial cancer.

Uterine serous carcinoma (USC), the most common of the type II endometrial cancers, was described as a distinct entity from EEC in 1982 [24]. USC is histologically similar to serous epithelial tubal/ovarian carcinoma with a propensity for peritoneal spread and approximately 40% chance of being diagnosed with stage III or IV disease. Stage for stage, USC is associated with a worse prognosis than EEC [25]. While representing less than 10% of all endometrial cancer cases, USC accounts for 40% of all endometrial cancer-related deaths [25]. In USC, in contrast to EEC, the risk of extrauterine spread remains high despite the absence of traditional risk factors such as deep myometrial invasion (MI) or lymphovascular space invasion [26, 27]. A precursor lesion to USC, serous endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma (SEIC) has also been identified. While SEIC is considered a preinvasive lesion, it has been associated with a 40% risk of extrauterine disease in the absence of myometrial invasion and high risk of peritoneal recurrence [26, 27].

Clear cell tumors of the uterus (UCC) are perhaps the least understood pathologic subtype. While clear cell tumors are also found in the ovary and the renal system, they are rare, and molecular analysis of each subtype has demonstrated that they are likely different tumors overall. Like other type II tumors, clear cell tumors have a propensity to be diagnosed at late stages with extrauterine spread. Unlike USC, they tend to be more resistant to adjuvant treatment of radiation therapy or chemotherapy [28].

MMMT accounts for only 1.2% of all EC, and the 5-year survival ranges from 65% for stage I to 26% for stage IV disease [29]. They contain both carcinomatous (epithelial) and sarcomatous (mesenchymal) elements. The carcinomatous component (CC) is endometrioid, serous, or clear cell, and the sarcomatous component (SC) is leiomyosarcoma, fibrosarcoma, endometrial stromal sarcoma, or heterologous [30]. There are two major theories for the origin of the biphasic nature of these tumors: a collision theory and monoclonal theory. In the collision theory, the two malignancies (epithelial and mesenchymal) arise separately and converge, whereas

the monoclonal theory purports that both components have the same origin but undergo divergent differentiation. Molecular studies to date have shown that these tumors are monoclonal and are most consistent with high-grade carcinomas with sarcomatous differentiation [30].

Diagnostic Dilemmas

- Mixed tumors are usually composed of 2–3 different histopathological subtypes of EC. Most commonly, a low-grade endometrioid component is admixed with a high-grade component such as serous, clear cell, or grade 3 endometrioid. Clinically, a mixed tumor with 5–10% of high-grade pathology is treated as a high-risk malignancy given that the clinical outcomes are similar to a pure type II tumor [31].
- 2. Complex atypical hyperplasia (CAH) is a precursor lesion of endometrioid endometrial carcinoma. There is high interobserver variability in the diagnosis of CAH. The study by Trimble and colleagues prospectively collected 306 patients with CAH who were diagnosed in community hospitals [32]. In these cases, up to 29% of patients were upgraded to cancer upon re-review of the biopsy. Among these patients, 42.6% had concurrent cancer on the hysterectomy specimen with 31% showing myometrial invasion and 11% with deep myometrial invasion. In 5.5% of the cases, there was no consensus on the biopsy diagnosis, and 62.5% of these had carcinoma in their hysterectomy specimens. The take-home point from this study was that the diagnosis of CAH/EEC can have high interobserver variability. In addition, up to 40% of patients diagnosed with CAH have an underlying malignancy. In most clinical practices, CAH is treated as EEC, and intraoperative frozen section pathology is used to determine the extent of surgical staging needed in these patients.

Prognostic Factors

Based on clinicopathologic studies, several prognostic factors have been developed for EC. These include age at diagnosis of EC, size of tumor, depth of myometrial invasion, the presence or absence of lymphovascular space invasion, tumor histology including grade, involvement of the lower uterine segment, the presence of hormone receptors, lymph node metastases, adnexal metastases, and tumor stage [33, 34]. Women >age 65 have a worse overall survival than younger women. In part, this is related to the fact that EC is more commonly diagnosed in older women, especially type II carcinomas (Table 2.2). A classic clinicopathologic study of over 600 stage I EC by the Gynecologic Oncology Group 33 (GOG-33) established the relationship between tumor grade, depth of myometrial invasion, lymph node metastases, and overall tumor stage [34]. Overall, with the higher tumor grade, there

Prognostic factor
Age>65
Tumor size>2 cm
The presence of lymphovascular space invasion
Grade 3, serous, clear cell, MMMT pathology
Myometrial invasion≥50 %
The presence of tumor in the lower uterine segment
The absence of estrogen and/or progesterone receptor on tumor cells
Adnexal involvement
Lymph node involvement
High-surgical stage

Table 2.2 Poor prognostic factors for endometrial carcinoma

Table 2.3 Risk of lymph node metastases in endometrial cancer

Tumor grade	# of patients	Depth of myometrial invasion			
		None	Inner 1/3rd	Middle 1/3rd	Outer 1/3rd
		% pelvic lymph node metastasis			
1	180	0	3	0	11
2	288	3	5	9	19
3	153	0	9	4	34
		% Periaortic lymph node metastases			
1	180	0	1	5	6
2	288	3	4	0	14
3	153	0	4	0	24

Adapted from [34]

was deeper myometrial invasion and increased extrauterine disease as well as lymph node metastases. Noninvasive or <30% myometrial invasion was found in 77%, grade 1 (G1); 56%, grade 2 (G2); and 42%, grade 3 (G3) tumors. Deep or >30% myometrial invasion was found in 22%, G1; 44%, G2; and 58%, G3 tumors. Similarly, higher-grade and deeper myometrial invasion were associated with pelvic and/or periaortic lymph node metastases (Table 2.3). The Mayo Clinic has also developed a criterion which uses tumor grade and intraoperative tumor size and depth of myometrial invasion to determine the extent of surgical staging. The group studied risk factors for pelvic lymph node metastases in 328 patients with low-grade endometrioid cancer with <50% myometrial invasion who were treated surgically [35]. Pelvic lymphadenectomy was performed in 187 cases (57%), and nodes were positive in 9 cases (5%). The 5-year overall recurrence-free survivals were 97% (lymphadenectomy) and 96% (no lymphadenectomy), respectively. They concluded that patients who have grade 1 or 2 EC with greatest surface dimension ≤ 2 cm, myometrial invasion $\leq 50\%$, and no intraoperative evidence of macroscopic disease can be treated optimally with hysterectomy only.

Peritoneal Cytology

While the FIGO guidelines recommend collection of pelvic cytology at the beginning of surgery, the results are no longer used in the staging system because they do not affect overall prognosis. A 2009 systematic review that included over 50 studies reported that the prognosis associated with a positive peritoneal cytology varied according to the presence of other factors [36]. Women with positive peritoneal cytology, but otherwise low-risk disease (grade 1 or 2, myometrial invasion <50%, no cervical involvement, no lymphovascular space invasion), had a significantly lower rate of recurrence compared with other women (4.1 versus 32%). The highrisk group includes those with grade 3 disease, clear cell or serous histology, deep myometrial invasion, or the presence of lymphovascular space invasion [37]. In these patients, adjuvant treatment is recommended based on uterine risk factors and stage, not peritoneal cytology alone.

Survival

As compared to type I endometrial cancer, stage for stage, the survival rates are 20–30% less for type II EC [25]. Among women diagnosed with stage I serous, clear cell, or endometrioid cancers, the 5-year survival rate is 74, 88, and 95%, respectively. Among women with stage II cancers, it was 56, 67, and 86%, respectively. Among women with stage III cancers, it was 33, 48, and 67%, respectively. Among women with stage IV cancers, it was 18, 18, and 37%, respectively.

Initial Treatment of Endometrial Cancer

Surgical Management

All endometrial cancers are initially treated with surgical management. This includes a total hysterectomy, bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy, peritoneal cytology, and, if indicated, systematic pelvic and para-aortic lymphadenectomy. The role of the surgical management is treatment, evaluation of pathologic risk factors, and establishment of disease stage. For the majority of EC patients who have low-risk disease, surgical management is the only treatment required. The evaluation of pathologic risk factors and disease stage places the patients in four risk categories which determine the role of adjuvant treatment: low risk, intermediate risk, high-intermediate risk, and high risk (early and late stages). These will be discussed in more detail in the subsequent sections.

Minimally Invasive Surgery

The initial surgical approach can be abdominal laparotomy or a minimally invasive procedure. A complete vaginal approach is not recommended because the evaluation of the peritoneal cavity is required. Therefore, a vaginal hysterectomy can be combined with laparoscopy or robotic surgery to perform the cytology and lymph node dissection. A multi-institution study by the GOG established the safety of minimally invasive surgery for endometrial cancer staging [38]. Patients with clinical stage I to IIA uterine cancer were randomly assigned in a 2:1 ratio to laparoscopic staging or laparotomy to evaluate the study end points of a 6-week morbidity and mortality, hospital length of stay, conversion from laparoscopy to laparotomy, recurrence-free survival, site of recurrence, and patient-reported quality-of-life outcomes. Among the 1682 patients who were randomly assigned to laparoscopy, 74% completed without conversion to laparotomy. Factors leading to conversion included poor visibility, findings of metastatic cancer, bleeding, and other less common causes. While laparoscopy had longer operative time, there were fewer moderate to severe postoperative adverse events and decreased hospitalization stay than laparotomy but similar rates of intraoperative complications. Fewer patients had pelvic and para-aortic node dissection with laparoscopy vs. laparotomy, which was mainly attributed to surgeon proficiency with laparoscopy. With a median follow-up time of 59 months, laparoscopy was not inferior to laparotomy. Among the 2181 patients still alive, there were 309 recurrences (210 laparoscopy; 99 laparotomy) and 350 deaths (229 laparoscopy; 121 laparotomy) [39]. The estimated 5-year overall survival was almost identical in both arms at 89.8 %. The minimally invasive surgical approach has translated to more patients having robotic surgery, which applies the same principles of laparoscopy. Operative time, hospitalization time, blood transfusion, and pain are improved with minimally invasive approach over laparotomy. Therefore, minimally invasive surgery in patients without evidence of peritoneal metastases is recommended.

Lymphadenectomy

The role of systematic pelvic and periaortic lymphadenectomy is more controversial. The GOG currently defines the boundaries of pelvic node dissection as removing nodal tissue from the distal half of each common iliac artery and anterior and medial tissue from the proximal half of the external iliac artery and vein as well as the distal half of the obturator fat pad [40]. Aortic node dissection involves removal of nodal tissue inferior from the inferior mesenteric artery to the mid-common iliac artery. This is usually considered standard of care by gynecologic oncology surgeons. If preoperative imaging shows evidence of bulky nodal disease in any of these surgical beds, then removing those and verifying metastatic disease is adequate, and a complete lymphadenectomy is not necessary.

The argument against systematic lymphadenectomy in EC is due to lack of prospective data supporting a survival benefit of the procedure. An international,

randomized controlled trial designed to evaluate overall survival in early-stage EC assigned patients to standard surgery (TH and BSO, peritoneal washings, and palpation of para-aortic nodes) or standard surgery plus lymphadenectomy [41]. There was no evidence of benefit in terms of overall or recurrence-free survival for pelvic lymphadenectomy in women with early endometrial cancer. Even though this study included 1408 women, criticisms included the investigators' subjectivity of node palpation intraoperatively, the preoperative stratification into low and high risk, lack of patients with high-risk pathologies, and the large variability in surgical practices. Data suggests that even lymph nodes that are palpated to be normal by a surgeon have a high false-negative rate. In addition, lymphadenectomy allows pathologic diagnosis of staging, which is paramount in determining if a patient should receive adjuvant therapy.

Given the previous clinicopathologic GOG-33 study, preoperative tumor grade along with intraoperative frozen section diagnosis of tumor size and depth of invasion is often used to determine the extent of lymphadenectomy. Researchers at the Mayo Clinic defined low risk as grade 1 or 2 endometrioid type with myometrial invasion (MI) \leq 50% and primary tumor diameter (PTD) \leq 2 cm [35, 42]. Lymphadenectomy was not performed in these patients, which accounted for 27% of all subjects. Sixty-three (22%) of 281 patients undergoing lymphadenectomy had lymph node metastases: both pelvic and para-aortic in 51%, only pelvic in 33%, and isolated to the para-aortic area in 16%. They concluded that systematic lymphadenectomy, including pelvic and periaortic, benefitted all those who do not meet the low-risk criteria. This criterion is often used to make a clinical operative decision regarding the extent of lymphadenectomy.

Sentinel lymph node mapping in endometrial cancer is another promising surgical approach to further define the lymphatic beds most susceptible to cancer spread. This technique is investigational at the time of this publication.

Surgical Cytoreduction

The role of surgical cytoreduction, removal of all visible disease to a microscopic level, is also not determined in endometrial cancer. Data has been extrapolated in high-risk EC to that from ovarian cancer, especially serous tubal/ovarian cancer, where there is a survival benefit to maximal surgical effort followed by adjuvant systemic treatment. High-grade EC often presents with metastatic disease outside the pelvis. Studies have shown improved survival following optimal primary cyto-reductive surgery [43]. In one of the largest series of patients with advanced stage USC, optimal cytoreduction, defined as ≤ 1 cm maximal diameter of the largest residual tumor nodule at completion of primary surgery, was associated with a median survival of 39 months, compared to 12 months in patients who underwent a suboptimal surgical effort (p=0.0001) [44]. Maximal cytoreduction is considered the goal of initial surgical management for those with bulky intraperitoneal disease.

Adjuvant Treatment After Surgery

Many clinical studies have been devoted to evaluating the role of adjuvant therapy to improve progression-free and overall survival in endometrial cancer patients. The role of adjuvant treatment—chemotherapy and/or radiation—is best defined if patients are categorized into risk groups for recurrence. These include the follow-ing: low, intermediate, high-intermediate, and high risk (Table 2.4). There is some overlap in the patients included in these groups.

Patients with low-risk disease, i.e., grade 1 or 2 tumors, no myometrial invasion, and lack of high-risk histologies (serous, clear cell, MMMT) have an extremely low risk of recurrence. No adjuvant treatment is recommended to patients in this group after surgery. Some of these patients who may desire fertility can be treated with progestin therapy, as will be discussed in more detail later in this chapter.

Intermediate-risk patients are defined as those whose cancer is confined to the uterus but invades the myometrium or has cervical stromal invasion [34, 40, 45, 46]. Type II cancers are excluded. Patients with FIGO stage IAG1, IAG2, IBG1, IBG2, and IAG3 and stage II will fall into this category. The risk of local recurrence is <10%, and distant recurrence is negligible. Other adverse prognostic factors are used to stratify women with intermediate-risk endometrial cancer into low- or high-intermediate risks. These include the outer third of the myometrial invasion, grade 2 or 3 differentiation, or the presence of lymphovascular invasion within the cancer [34]. Low-intermediate risk patients are usually not recommended to have adjuvant treatment, while high-intermediate-risk patients will be discussed next. In a 2012 meta-analysis of eight trials that evaluated adjuvant radiation therapy (RT) for stage I endometrial cancer, among 517 women with increased risk of death related to endometrial cancer, secondary cancers, and treatment-related complications compared to observation [47].

Risk group	Definition	Recommended treatment after surgery
Low risk	Grade 1 or 2 with no myometrial invasion	Observation
Intermediate risk	IAG1, IAG2, IBG1, IBG2, and IAG3, stage II with <50% myometrial invasion	Observation, consider VBT for high-risk patients
High- intermediate risk	Age>60 with IBG1, IBG2, IAG3 with lymphovascular space invasion, IBG3, stage II with \geq 50% myometrial invasion	VBT, consider EBRT for the highest-risk patients
High-risk early stage	IBG3 with lymphovascular space invasion, all stage 1 and II uterine serous, clear cell, MMMT	Chemotherapy with or without EBRT/VBT
High-risk advanced stage	Stage III–IV, any pathology	Combination chemotherapy and EBRT/VBT

 Table 2.4
 Definitions of endometrial cancer risk group after primary surgical management

Adapted from [40, 45, 46]

MMMT malignant mixed mullerian tumor, *VBT* vaginal cuff brachytherapy, *EBRT* external beam pelvic radiation, *G* grade

Adjuvant Radiation Therapy

Several large US-based and international trials of adjuvant radiation after surgical staging for endometrial cancer have helped define the high-intermediate and highrisk categories and developed the guidelines for recommendation of adjuvant pelvic radiation [40, 45, 46, 48]. PORTEC-1 was a European randomized controlled trial of no further treatment or 46 Gy (EBRT) to women with stage 1 endometrial carcinoma (grade 1 with >50 myometrial invasion, grade 2 with any invasion, or grade 3 with superficial <50% invasion) [45]. The primary study end points were local (vaginal, pelvic, or both) recurrence, and death, with treatment-related morbidity and survival after relapse as secondary end points. Among the 715 patients, randomized, local recurrences were diagnosed in 11 patients assigned to EBRT and in 40 assigned to observation. Five-year locoregional recurrence rates were 4% in the radiotherapy group and 14% in the control group; 73% of these were vaginal-only recurrences. The overall incidence of distant metastases (peritoneum, lung, or both) was similar in the treatment groups: 8% in the EBRT group and 7% in the control group. From this study, patients at highest risk of recurrence were those >60 years of age, >2/3rd myometrial invasion, and grade 3 disease. Of note, this study excluded patients with deep myometrial invasion and grade 3 tumors. A subsequently published subset analysis of this study showed that actuarial 5-year rates of locoregional relapse were 14% for those with deep myometrial invasion (outer third) and grade 3 disease [49]. Five-year distant metastasis rates were 3-8% for grades 1 and 2 tumors; 20% for <50% MI, grade 3 tumors; and 31% for outer third MI, grade 3 tumors. Overall survival rates were 83-85%, 74%, and 58%, respectively. One of the major criticisms of this study is that because a systematic lymphadenectomy was not performed, patients with potential stage IIIC disease were missed and not given adjuvant chemotherapy. Regardless, this study reinforces the importance of uterine factors and tumor grade in determining the risk of recurrent disease.

A follow-up study, PORTEC-2, further randomized high-intermediate-risk patients to receive adjuvant 46 Gy EBRT or vaginal cuff brachytherapy (VBT; 21Gy high-dose rate or 30 Gy low-dose rate) only [46]. High-intermediate-risk patients were defined as follows: (1) age>60 years, stage IB and grade 1 or 2 or stage 1A (<50% MI) grade 3 disease; (2) stage 2A disease, any age. Grade 3 patients with greater than 50% myometrial invasion were excluded, like in PORTEC-1. At median follow-up of 45 months, three vaginal recurrences were diagnosed after VBT and four after EBRT. Estimated 5-year rates of vaginal recurrence were 1.8% VBT and 1.6% for EBRT. There was no difference in overall survival rates of distant metastases or progression-free survival. Gastrointestinal toxicity was significantly less in those who received VBT vs. EBRT.

The GOG also performed a randomized controlled trial of surgery followed by observation or EBRT in patients with intermediate- and high-intermediate-risk disease (GOG-99) [40]. Based on GOG-33 data, they included all women found to have any degree of myometrial invasion with adenocarcinoma of any grade and no evidence of lymph node involvement on stages I and II. In the previous study, these patients were found to have most of the recurrences within 2 years after cancer

diagnosis. This study was plagued by enrolling too many patients with truly lowrisk disease. Local recurrence rates were 8.9% in observation vs. 1.6% in EBRT group. Distant metastases were similar in both groups, 6.4% vs. 5.3%, respectively. Based on ad hoc analysis of age and three pathologic factors (deep MI, grade 2 or 3 pathology, or the presence of lymphovascular space invasion), high-intermediaterisk group patients were defined as follows: (1) \geq 70 years with one risk factor, (2) age 50–69 years with two risk factors, or (3) age \geq 18 years with all three risk factors. In the GOG-99 trial, two-thirds of all recurrences were in women who met these pathologic criteria.

Adjuvant Chemotherapy With or Without EBRT/VBT

The last category, high-risk patients, include all patients with any stage of USC, UCC, and MMMT; all stage III or IV endometrioid adenocarcinoma; and all patients with grade 3 endometrioid adenocarcinoma with deep myometrial invasion (>50%). Based on PORTEC data, the IBG3 endometrioid group with lymphovascular space invasion had 14% local recurrences and 31% distant metastases. None of these patients were included in the previously discussed trial of adjuvant radiation therapy. In high-risk patients, combination of chemotherapy and radiation is usually recommended based on phase II and III clinical trial data.

High-Risk, Early-Stage EC

High-risk early-stage EC patients include those with (1) stage IB or II endometrioid grade 3 pathology, deep myometrial invasion (>50 % MI with highest risk being in those with outer third MI), and lymphovascular space invasion and (2) all stage I and II USC, UCC, and MMMT patients. Data supporting chemotherapy in addition to RT is based on small trials [50-52]. RTOG 9708 was a phase II trial that assessed the patterns of recurrence and survival when chemotherapy was combined with adjuvant radiation for patients with high-risk endometrial cancer (stages IBG2, IBG3, stage II or IIIC1) [50]. Patients received 45 Gy EBRT/VBT with concurrent cisplatin (50 mg/m²) on days 1 and 28 followed by four cycles of cisplatin (50 mg/ m²) and paclitaxel (175 mg/m²) given at 4-week intervals following completion of radiotherapy. In a total of 46 patients, pelvic, regional, and distant recurrence rates were 2%, 2%, and 19%, respectively. Overall survival and disease-free survival (DFS) rates at 4 years are 85% and 81%, respectively. Four-year rates for survival and DFS for stage III patients are 77 % and 72 %, respectively. None of the patients with stages IC, IIA, or IIB recurred. The treatment was overall well tolerated with 16%, grade 1; 41%, grade 2; 16%, grade 3; and 5%, grade 4. Sixty percent of the enrolled patients had stage IIIC1 disease. Therefore, it is difficult to tease out the effect for high-risk, early-stage patients.

A Japanese phase III trial randomized stage IB-IIIC1 patients with >50 % MI to adjuvant EBRT (40Gy) vs. cyclophosphamide-doxorubicin-cisplatin (CAP) [51].

The 5-year progression-free survival rate in the EBRT and CAP groups were 83.5% and 81.8%, respectively; OS rates were 85.3% and 86.7%, respectively. Among 120 patients in a high- to intermediate-risk group defined as [1] stage IB in patients over 70 years old or with G3 endometrioid adenocarcinoma or [2] stage II or IIIA (positive cytology), the CAP group had a significantly higher PFS rate (83.8% versus 66.2%, P = 0.024). There were no treatment-related deaths. EBRT toxicity was mainly in the chemotherapy group and consisted of bowel obstruction and myelosuppression.

A third phase II trial included surgically staged I–II EC patients who met GOG-99 high-risk criteria and stages I–II serous and clear cell cancers [52]. Patients were treated with 21 Gy VBT followed by three cycles of carboplatin (AUC 6) and paclitaxel (175 mg/m²) chemotherapy. The study enrolled 23 patients, of whom 83 % completed the entire regimen. With a median follow-up less than 4 years, 91 % of patients remained disease free. Four patients experienced local and distant recurrences.

The GOG recently completed enrollment in randomized phase III study with a population similar to the last study in which patients were randomized to RT vs. chemotherapy and RT. The results are pending. As is evident, data supporting the use of chemotherapy and RT as adjunct treatments in the early-stage high-risk EC patients is heterogeneous and based on small clinical trials. It will be important to see if the cooperative group trials start enrolling patients based on their molecular profile more than histopathology and stage only.

Stages III-IV EC

The benefit of adjuvant chemotherapy for women with stage III endometrial cancer is supported by meta-analysis that included the data from two GOG randomized trials (n=620) [53]. Compared with RT alone, the administration of platinum-based combination chemotherapy resulted in improvements in overall and progressionfree survival [29]. Choices of chemotherapy regimen include carboplatin-paclitaxel (CP) or cisplatin-doxorubicin-paclitaxel-filgrastim (TAP). These trials are discussed in more detail in the recurrent disease section as all of these trials included patients with new diagnosis of stage III disease or chemotherapy-naïve recurrent disease. RT is often added to chemotherapy in stage III disease but does increase the risk of acute (e.g., myelosuppression) and late toxicities (e.g., radiation enteritis) and has not been proven to extend survival in this setting. Data indicating the feasibility and improved outcomes of combined-modality treatments comes from small phase II or retrospective studies [54, 55]. The final decision is usually left to the discretion of the patient, her gynecologic oncologist, and the radiation oncology specialist. If both chemotherapy and radiation are administered, VBT can be given concurrently with chemotherapy, and the EBRT can be given in the beginning, middle ("sandwich"), or end of chemotherapy [54, 56].

Multimodality therapy is typically recommended and highly individualized for USC, UCC, and MMMT given the aggressive course of these tumors. In patients with serous carcinoma, those with no residual carcinoma in the final hysterectomy

specimen, disease confined to a polyp or the endometrium without any myometrial invasion may be offered observation or VBT alone [57]. For all other patients, chemotherapy with (or without) tumor-directed RT is the preferred option [58, 59]. Adjuvant carboplatin-paclitaxel therapy improves survival in patients with uterine serous adenocarcinoma and clear cell adenocarcinoma, whereas ifosfamide/paclitaxel is recommended for MMMT [55, 58–61]. Whole abdominopelvic RT is no longer recommended because chemotherapy with (or without EBRT/VBP) appears to be more effective [62].

For uterine MMMT, ifosfamide-paclitaxel combination therapy increased survival and was less toxic than the previously used cisplatin/ifosfamide regimen [56, 60, 61, 63]. Overall survival was 13.5 months with ifosfamide/paclitaxel vs. 8.4 months with ifosfamide alone. However, the toxicity of ifosfamide has led to investigation of better-tolerated regimens. A phase II trial suggests that paclitaxel/ carboplatin is also a useful regimen for carcinosarcoma. Adjuvant pelvic RT also decreases the rate of local recurrences when compared with surgery alone [64].

Two phase II studies by the same group have shown the feasibility and efficacy of the so-called "sandwich" treatment [55, 56]. Pelvic radiation therapy is "sandwich" between chemotherapy in the following manner: three cycles of chemotherapy-EBRT/VBP-three cycles of chemotherapy. Of the 81 USC patients enrolled, 80% completed the entire course of EBRT/VBT with three cycles of CP before and after. In the MMMT study, 70% completed RT sandwiched between either ifosfamide or ifosfamide-cisplatin chemotherapy. Given the toxicity profile of these regimens, this is the preferred modality in patients with USC, CC, or MMMT and no residual disease after surgical staging.

Other Primary Treatment Modalities

Other treatment modalities that are current areas of research include the addition of metformin to the primary treatment of chemotherapy-naïve endometrial cancer patients. Metformin has received much press due to its anticancer potential. The exact mechanism is not known but may be related to the mTOR pathway, which has been implicated in endometrial cancer pathogenesis. Metformin's downstream target is AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK), and its activation leads to regulation of multiple signaling pathways involved in the control of cellular proliferation, including inhibition of the mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) pathway. Preclinical data finds that metformin is a potent inhibitor of cell proliferation in endometrial cancer cell lines and that this effect is partially mediated through inhibition of the mTOR pathway [65]. In addition, treatment with metformin in combination with paclitaxel results in a synergistic antiproliferative effect in these cell lines [66]. Thus, metformin may have important therapeutic implications for EC.

Small case series also suggest a role of neoadjuvant chemotherapy prior to any surgical management in patients with stage IV, especially serous type. Some of these patients are not surgical candidates at the time of initial diagnosis and may benefit with initial chemotherapy to decrease the disease burden followed by surgery. Data supporting this is very limited [43, 67, 68].

Fertility-Sparing Treatments

Up to 15% of women diagnosed with EC are less than 45 years of age [9]. Many of these patients have conditions that predispose them to excess estrogen (e.g., chronic anovulation, diabetes, and obesity or a genetic predisposition). Premenopausal women are more likely to develop type I endometrioid endometrial cancers, with early-stage disease [69, 70]. Fertility preservation is an important consideration in these patients. Patient selection for conservative management is important and includes those who desire and are planning fertility in a short period of time; have endometrial confined disease confirmed by a pelvic MRI, grade 1 disease; and those patients who are going to be compliant with the therapy. Options for these include preservation of the ovaries at the time of hysterectomy or primary management of the CAH or stage I EC with hormonal therapy.

Data to support ovarian preservation comes from studies indicating the safety of estrogen replacement therapy in patients with low-risk endometrial cancer after TAH-BSO and from population-based studies of young women with low-risk disease. Two large prospective trials of hormone replacement therapy after TAH-BSO for endometrial carcinoma showed no marked increase in recurrence risk. In a randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind trial by the GOG, the absolute recurrence rate in the estrogen-treated arm was 2.1% compared to 1.9% in the placebo arm [71]. In a second prospective cohort study of 102 patients, combination estrogen and progesterone therapy produced no increased risk of recurrence over control patients [72].

Ovarian preservation is supported by multiple population-based studies that show no difference in overall survival or recurrence in young women with low-risk disease. In a study by Lee and colleagues of 260 patients who underwent surgical treatment, 19 (7.3%) had ovarian tumors: 12 were metastatic endometrial and 7 were synchronous ovarian primary cancer [73]. Intraoperative extrauterine disease was the most significant predictor of ovarian involvement and was present in 17 of the 19 patients with ovarian involvement. Of note, there were no cases of ovarian involvement in the subset of patients younger than 45 years with no intraoperative evidence of extrauterine disease. These findings contrast to another review in which four patients (all younger than 45 years) had normal intraoperative findings and diagnosis of ovarian involvement on final pathology [74]. A Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Result (SEER) population study of 3269 women with endometrial cancer showed that ovarian conservation did not have any detrimental effects on survival in patients younger than 45 years with stage I cancers [75]. Overall survival was 98% for patients with stage IA non-myoinvasive disease, regardless of oophorectomy. For patients with stage IB EC, survival was 86% in those who had oophorectomy and 89% for those with ovarian preservation. Furthermore, in a Korean retrospective study of 175 patients who had undergone ovarian preservation, recurrence-free survival and overall survival rates were 94.3 % and 93.3 %, respectively [76]. None of the seven documented recurrences occurred in stage I patients with low-grade, non-myoinvasive disease.

Therefore, patients less than 45 years of age who desire fertility and meet other low-risk criteria can be offered medical management or ovarian preservation under the guidance of a gynecologic oncologist. It is important to evaluate the adnexa in these women to rule out ovarian disease. Patients can be treated with high doses of progesterone (medroxyprogesterone acetate or megestrol acetate) orally and/or levonorgestrel intrauterine device [77, 78]. There are no randomized controlled data indicating superiority of one regimen over the other. Most of the progestin studies are small, retrospective reviews of oral progestins. Overall response rates to progestin therapy are 50–80% complete response within 12 weeks of initiating therapy. Risk factors for lack of response include BMI>35 or lack of pathologic treatment response (exogenous progestin effect) after 3 months [78]. Up to 20% of these patients will experience disease relapse and close monitoring even after they have completed childbearing is important. Recent data indicate that use of assisted reproductive technologies is safe for these patients in achieving pregnancy in a timely manner. The success rates of in vitro fertilization in this group of patients can be 30%, which is equivalent to national IVF success rates [77].

Primary Radiation Therapy

Primary radiotherapy in lieu of surgery can be used in certain circumstances. Some patients are not candidates for surgery. These include patients with severe comorbidities that limit administration of anesthesia, such as severe cardiac disease, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, pulmonary hypertension, and others. In other patients with advanced disease and overall poor life prognosis due to age or comorbidities, primary radiation can be recommended as a palliative measure to stop pelvic bleeding and reduce the risk of a fatal hemorrhage. Finally, patients with locally advanced disease involving the parametria or vagina can be recommended for low-dose radiation to shrink the tumor and allow a subsequent surgical effort. Injuries to the genitourinary tract and/or colon are more common in these patients given the proximity of these organs and damage and poor healing from radiation [79].

Surveillance After Primary Treatment

There is no demonstrated value of intensive surveillance in endometrial cancer. Most patients are recommended to see their physician for a pelvic and physical exam every 3–6 months for 3–5 years after the initial diagnosis [64]. The use of vaginal cytology is no longer recommended for asymptomatic patients consistent with the Society of Gynecologic Oncology guidelines [80]. Patients with stage I endometrial cancer have a low risk of asymptomatic vaginal recurrence (2.6%), especially after adjuvant brachytherapy, and vaginal cytology is not independently useful for detecting recurrences in this group of patients. Patients with clinical stage I and stage II endometrial cancer have a recurrence rate of approximately 15% within 3 years of initial treatment [81, 82]. Because most recurrences are symptomatic, patients are counseled regarding the symptoms of recurrent disease including

bleeding (vaginal, bladder, or rectal), decreased appetite, weight loss, pain (in the pelvis, abdomen, hip, or back), cough, shortness of breath, and swelling (in the abdomen or legs). Imaging can be performed as clinically indicated if patients present with any symptoms suggestive of disease recurrence.

An exception to routine imaging may be those patients with initially advanced disease such as stages III–IV or high-risk histopathologies such as serous, clear cell, or MMMT tumors. In these patients, annual imaging with CT for 5–10 years has been recommended to evaluate for recurrent disease. Given that most recurrences are symptomatic and treatment for recurrent disease is limited, some clinicians do not advocate for intense monitoring with imaging [83].

Serum biomarkers for endometrial cancer have also been evaluated. Cancer antigen 125 or CA-125 is the most studied biomarker for endometrial cancer. Multiple studies support the use of CA125 as a marker of extrauterine disease and for surveillance for recurrent disease in patients with uterine cancer [84, 85]. Olawaiye et al. analyzed the outcomes of 41 patients with USC who had preoperative CA125 measurement [85]. They reported that preoperative CA125 levels correlated with disease stage. In addition, CA125 elevation was adversely associated with survival in multivariate analysis. In another study, in multivariate survival analysis, an elevated CA125 level compared to non-elevated CA125 was not associated with disease recurrence [84]. There is no recommendation to routinely screen endometrial cancer patients for recurrence with serum CA125.

Survivorship Issues in Endometrial Cancer Patients

In the absence of recurrence, posttreatment surveillance provides psychosocial reassurance and improves the quality of life for patients and their families. Survivorship issues were taken precedent for patients, many of whom have long-term survival and associated medical comorbidities. Patients are counseled to have routine cancer screening for breast and colon cancers. There is a recent focus on management of obesity and cardiovascular health as many endometrial cancer patients are obese. Some groups have advocated referring patients aggressively for bariatric surgery or other weight loss programs. Long-term survival data indicate that many endometrial cancer patients eventually die of complications of cardiovascular disease [80].

Toxicity related to adjuvant chemotherapy and radiation therapy must be addressed [86]. These include peripheral neuropathy, fatigue, chronic anemia, menopausal symptoms, lymphedema, sexual dysfunction, and gastrointestinal toxicity, among others. Peripheral neuropathy is usually a sequela of chemotherapy management with carboplatin and paclitaxel. While it's often irreversible, it can be managed symptomatically with duloxetine, gabapentin, or other supportive therapies. Chronic fatigue is commonly seen in patients after chemotherapy. A multidisciplinary approach to this is important to coordinate psychosocial factors and to evaluate for depression. As discussed earlier, while hormonal therapy is not prescribed routinely, young women or those with severe vasomotor symptoms after TAH/BSO may benefit from short course of estrogen therapy without increasing the risk of disease recurrence. Lymphedema, often seen in those who had adjunct radiation therapy, is treated with supportive care and physical therapy. Radiation-associated gastrointestinal toxicity can be mild and treated with dietary changes to a severe protein-losing enteropathy that requires nutritional supplementation. Comanagement with a gastroenterologist is usually required for these patients. Patients should be educated regarding sexual health, vaginal dilator use, and vaginal lubricants or moisturizers. Sexual dysfunction can be a sequela of surgical menopause and pelvic and intravaginal radiation therapy.

Treatment of Recurrent Disease

Even though overall deaths associated with endometrial cancer are low compared to other cancers that affect women, treatment of recurrent disease is limited especially in those who have received prior adjuvant chemotherapy and/or radiation. Imaging with CT or PET/CT is initially performed to determine the extent of recurrent disease. Most of the disease failures can be characterized as local failure (pelvic or vaginal recurrence) or systemic metastatic disease. Most recurrences are treated with radiation and/or chemotherapy, hormonal therapy, or palliative measures. The role of surgical cytoreduction is limited given the efficacy of radiation in localized disease and lack of efficacy of surgery in disseminated disease. Some patients do require palliative surgical measures such as intestinal diversion for blockage or gastrointestinal tubes for venting.

Localized Recurrence

Patients with local or regional recurrences can be evaluated for radiation treatment. For patients with no prior RT exposure at the recurrence site or previous brachytherapy only, RT plus brachytherapy is recommended. Isolated vaginal recurrences treated with RT have good local control and 5-year survival rates of 50–70% [87, 88]. Prognosis is worse if there is an extravaginal extension or a pelvic lymph node involvement [88]. After RT, it is unusual for patients to have recurrences confined to the pelvis. The management of such patients remains controversial. For patients previously treated with EBRT at the recurrence site, recommended therapy for isolated relapse includes surgery with (or without) intraoperative RT (IORT), hormonal therapy, or chemotherapy. Radical surgery, such as pelvic exenteration, in highly selected patients with central pelvic recurrence in the radiated field has been performed with reported 5-year survival rates approximating 20% [89, 90].

Systemic Disease: Hormonal Therapy

The role of hormonal therapy in recurrent or metastatic cancer has been primarily evaluated in patients with endometrioid histologies only. Progestational agents, tamoxifen with alternating megestrol, and aromatase inhibitors may be used [91-93]. No particular drug, dose, or schedule has been found to be superior. The main predictors of response in the treatment of metastatic disease are well-differentiated tumors, expression of ER/PR receptors, a long disease-free interval, and the location and extent of extrapelvic (particularly pulmonary) metastases [91]. For asymptomatic or low-grade disseminated metastases, hormonal therapy with progestational agents has shown good responses, particularly in patients with ER/PR-positive disease [94–96]. Tamoxifen has a 20% response rate in those who do not respond to standard progesterone therapy [97]. Tamoxifen has also been combined with progestational agents but its use is limited by higher incidence of thromboembolic events. If disease progression is observed after hormonal therapy, cytotoxic chemotherapy can be considered. However, clinical trials or best supportive care are appropriate for patients with disseminated metastatic recurrence who have a poor response to hormonal therapy and chemotherapy.

Systemic Disease: Chemotherapy

Based on the current data, multiagent chemotherapy regimens are preferred for metastatic, recurrent, or high-risk disease, if tolerated. In a phase III randomized trial (GOG 177), women with advanced/metastatic or recurrent endometrial carcinoma were randomly assigned to two combination regimens: cisplatin, doxorubicin, and paclitaxel (TAP) or cisplatin and doxorubicin (AP) [98, 99]. Women who received TAP had an improved survival (15 versus 12 months, P < 0.04) but with significantly increased toxicity (i.e., peripheral neuropathy). The use of TAP regimen is therefore limited by its toxicity. The response rates with other multiagent chemotherapy have ranged from 31 to 81% but with relatively short durations. The median survival for patients in such trials remains approximately 1 year [100].

Carboplatin and paclitaxel (CP) is an increasingly used regimen for advanced/ metastatic or recurrent endometrial cancer; the response rate is about 40–62%, and overall survival is about 13–29 months [101, 102]. A phase III trial (GOG 209) compared CP vs. TAP. The final data are still maturing, but data presented at the 2015 Society of Gynecological Oncologists annual meeting showed that oncologic outcomes are similar, but the toxicity and tolerability profile favor CP.

If multiagent chemotherapy regimens are contraindicated, then single-agent therapy options include paclitaxel, cisplatin, carboplatin, doxorubicin, liposomal doxorubicin, topotecan, and docetaxel [94, 103]. When single agents are used as first-line treatment, responses range from 21 to 36% [104]. When single agents are used as second-line treatment, responses range from 4 to 27%; paclitaxel is the

most active in this setting [104]. Liposomal doxorubicin is commonly used because it is less toxic than doxorubicin, but the response rate of liposomal doxorubicin is low at 9.5% [105]. New biologic and molecular therapies for the treatment of recurrent or metastatic endometrial carcinoma are being assessed in clinical trials (see Chap. 6) [106]. Bevacizumab was shown to have a 13.5% response rate and overall survival rate of 10.5 months in a phase II trial for persistent or recurrent endometrial cancer. Temsirolimus has been used as first-line or second-line therapy for recurrent or metastatic endometrial cancer and has a partial response rate of 4% in secondline therapy [107]. Other agents, such as PI3kinase inhibitors, are currently in earlystage development; their use may be limited by additional toxicity such as hyperglycemia and mood changes [108, 109]. Clinical trials evaluating new cytotoxic therapies and targeted agents in endometrial cancer are ongoing.

References

- Eheman C, Henley SJ, Ballard-Barbash R, Jacobs EJ, Schymura MJ, Noone AM, et al. Annual report to the nation on the status of cancer, 1975–2008, featuring cancers associated with excess weight and lack of sufficient physical activity. Cancer. 2012;118(9):2338–66.
- Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, Ervik M, Dikshit R, Eser S, Mathers C, et al. GLOBOCAN 2012 v1.0, Cancer Incidence and Mortality Worldwide: IARC CancerBase No. 11 [Internet]. Lyon, France: International Agency for Research on Cancer; 2013 [cited Available from: http:// globocan.iarc.fr. Accessed 18 Feb 2015].
- Smith RA, von Eschenbach AC, Wender R, Levin B, Byers T, Rothenberger D, et al. American Cancer Society guidelines for the early detection of cancer: update of early detection guidelines for prostate, colorectal, and endometrial cancers. Also: update 2001--testing for early lung cancer detection. CA Cancer J Clin. 2001;51(1):38–75. quiz 7-80.
- Aarnio M, Mecklin JP, Aaltonen LA, Nystrom-Lahti M, Jarvinen HJ. Life-time risk of different cancers in hereditary non-polyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC) syndrome. Int J Cancer. 1995;64(6):430–3.
- Obermair A, Youlden DR, Young JP, Lindor NM, Baron JA, Newcomb P, et al. Risk of endometrial cancer for women diagnosed with HNPCC-related colorectal carcinoma. Int J Cancer. 2010;127(11):2678–84.
- Pilarski R, Burt R, Kohlman W, Pho L, Shannon KM, Swisher E. Cowden syndrome and the PTEN hamartoma tumor syndrome: systematic review and revised diagnostic criteria. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2013;105(21):1607–16.
- Lavie O, Hornreich G, Ben-Arie A, Rennert G, Cohen Y, Keidar R, et al. BRCA germline mutations in Jewish women with uterine serous papillary carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 2004;92(2):521–4.
- Biron-Shental T, Drucker L, Altaras M, Bernheim J, Fishman A. High incidence of BRCA1-2 germline mutations, previous breast cancer and familial cancer history in Jewish patients with uterine serous papillary carcinoma. Eur J Surg Oncol. 2006;32(10):1097–100.
- Jamison PM, Altekruse SF, Chang JT, Zahn J, Lee R, Noone AM, et al. Site-specific factors for cancer of the corpus uteri from SEER registries: collaborative stage data collection system, version 1 and version 2. Cancer. 2014;120 Suppl 23:3836–45.
- 10. Dijkhuizen FP, Mol BW, Brolmann HA, Heintz AP. The accuracy of endometrial sampling in the diagnosis of patients with endometrial carcinoma and hyperplasia: a meta-analysis. Cancer. 2000;89(8):1765–72.
- ACOG Committee Opinion No. 426: The role of transvaginal ultrasonography in the evaluation of postmenopausal bleeding. Obstet Gynecol. 2009;113(2 Pt 1):462–4.

- 2 Clinical Behavior and Treatment of Endometrial Cancer
 - Polyzos NP, Mauri D, Tsioras S, Messini CI, Valachis A, Messinis IE. Intraperitoneal dissemination of endometrial cancer cells after hysteroscopy: a systematic review and metaanalysis. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2010;20(2):261–7.
 - Practice bulletin no. 136: management of abnormal uterine bleeding associated with ovulatory dysfunction. Obstet Gynecol. 2013;122(1):176–85.
 - Schnatz PF, Guile M, O'Sullivan DM, Sorosky JI. Clinical significance of atypical glandular cells on cervical cytology. Obstet Gynecol. 2006;107(3):701–8.
 - 15. Lu KH, Daniels M. Endometrial and ovarian cancer in women with Lynch syndrome: update in screening and prevention. Fam Cancer. 2013;12(2):273–7.
 - Syngal S, Brand RE, Church JM, Giardiello FM, Hampel HL, Burt RW. ACG clinical guideline: genetic testing and management of hereditary gastrointestinal cancer syndromes. Am J Gastroenterol. 2015;110(2):223–62. quiz 63.
 - Lee SC, Kaunitz AM, Sanchez-Ramos L, Rhatigan RM. The oncogenic potential of endometrial polyps: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Obstet Gynecol. 2010;116(5): 1197–205.
 - Kinkel K, Kaji Y, Yu KK, Segal MR, Lu Y, Powell CB, et al. Radiologic staging in patients with endometrial cancer: a meta-analysis. Radiology. 1999;212(3):711–8.
 - Selman TJ, Mann CH, Zamora J, Khan KS. A systematic review of tests for lymph node status in primary endometrial cancer. BMC Womens Health. 2008;8:8.
 - Park JY, Kim EN, Kim DY, Suh DS, Kim JH, Kim YM, et al. Comparison of the validity of magnetic resonance imaging and positron emission tomography/computed tomography in the preoperative evaluation of patients with uterine corpus cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2008;108(3):486–92.
 - Creasman W. Revised FIGO staging for carcinoma of the endometrium. Int J Gynaecol Obstet. 2009;105(2):109.
 - 22. Bokhman JV. Two pathogenetic types of endometrial carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 1983;15(1): 10–7.
 - Kandoth C, Schultz N, Cherniack AD, Akbani R, Liu Y, Shen H, et al. Integrated genomic characterization of endometrial carcinoma. Nature. 2013;497(7447):67–73.
 - Hendrickson M, Ross J, Eifel P, Martinez A, Kempson R. Uterine papillary serous carcinoma: a highly malignant form of endometrial adenocarcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol. 1982;6(2):93–108.
 - Hamilton CA, Cheung MK, Osann K, Chen L, Teng NN, Longacre TA, et al. Uterine papillary serous and clear cell carcinomas predict for poorer survival compared to grade 3 endometrioid corpus cancers. Br J Cancer. 2006;94(5):642–6.
 - Wheeler DT, Bell KA, Kurman RJ, Sherman ME. Minimal uterine serous carcinoma: diagnosis and clinicopathologic correlation. Am J Surg Pathol. 2000;24(6):797–806.
 - 27. Hui P, Kelly M, O'Malley DM, Tavassoli F, Schwartz PE. Minimal uterine serous carcinoma: a clinicopathological study of 40 cases. Mod Pathol. 2005;18(1):75–82.
 - Abeler VMKK. Clear cell carcinoma of the endometrium: a histopathological and clinical studies of 97 patients. Gynecol Oncol. 1991;40:207–17.
 - Wolfson AH, Brady MF, Rocereto T, Mannel RS, Lee YC, Futoran RJ, et al. A gynecologic oncology group randomized phase III trial of whole abdominal irradiation (WAI) vs. cisplatinifosfamide and mesna (CIM) as post-surgical therapy in stage I-IV carcinosarcoma (CS) of the uterus. Gynecol Oncol. 2007;107(2):177–85.
 - Zelmanowicz A, Hildesheim A, Sherman ME, Sturgeon SR, Kurman RJ, Barrett RJ, et al. Evidence for a common etiology for endometrial carcinomas and malignant mixed mullerian tumors. Gynecol Oncol. 1998;69(3):253–7.
 - Tornos C, Silva EG, Khorana SM, Burke TW. High-stage endometrioid carcinoma of the ovary. Prognostic significance of pure versus mixed histologic types. Am J Surg Pathol. 1994;18(7):687–93.
 - 32. Trimble CL, Kauderer J, Zaino R, Silverberg S, Lim PC, Burke II JJ, et al. Concurrent endometrial carcinoma in women with a biopsy diagnosis of atypical endometrial hyperplasia: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Cancer. 2006;106(4):812–9.

- Boronow RC, Morrow CP, Creasman WT, Disaia PJ, Silverberg SG, Miller A, et al. Surgical staging in endometrial cancer: clinical-pathologic findings of a prospective study. Obstet Gynecol. 1984;63(6):825–32.
- 34. Creaseman WT, Morrow CP, Bundy BN, Homesley HD, Graham JE, Heller PB. Surgical pathologic spread patterns of endometrial cancer: a Gynecologic Oncology Group Study. Cancer. 1987;60:2035–41.
- Mariani A, Webb MJ, Keeney GL, Haddock MG, Calori G, Podratz KC. Low-risk corpus cancer: is lymphadenectomy or radiotherapy necessary? Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2000;182(6):1506–19.
- 36. Wethington SL, Barrena Medel NI, Wright JD, Herzog TJ. Prognostic significance and treatment implications of positive peritoneal cytology in endometrial adenocarcinoma: unraveling a mystery. Gynecol Oncol. 2009;115(1):18–25.
- 37. Garg G, Gao F, Wright JD, Hagemann AR, Mutch DG, Powell MA. Positive peritoneal cytology is an independent risk-factor in early stage endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2013;128(1):77–82.
- Walker JL, Piedmonte MR, Spirtos NM, Eisenkop SM, Schlaerth JB, Mannel RS, et al. Laparoscopy compared with laparotomy for comprehensive surgical staging of uterine cancer: Gynecologic Oncology Group Study LAP2. J Clin Oncol. 2009;27(32):5331–6.
- Walker JL, Piedmonte MR, Spirtos NM, Eisenkop SM, Schlaerth JB, Mannel RS, et al. Recurrence and survival after random assignment to laparoscopy versus laparotomy for comprehensive surgical staging of uterine cancer: Gynecologic Oncology Group LAP2 Study. J Clin Oncol. 2012;30(7):695–700.
- 40. Keys HM, Roberts JA, Brunetto VL, Zaino RJ, Spirtos NM, Bloss JD, et al. A phase III trial of surgery with or without adjunctive external pelvic radiation therapy in intermediate risk endometrial adenocarcinoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Gynecol Oncol. 2004;92(3):744–51.
- The writing committee on behalf of the ASTEC study group. Efficacy of systematic pelvic lymphadenectomy in endometrial cancer (MRC ASTEC trial): a randomised study. Lancet. 2009;373:125–36.
- 42. Mariani A, Dowdy SC, Cliby WA, Gostout BS, Jones MB, Wilson TO, et al. Prospective assessment of lymphatic dissemination in endometrial cancer: a paradigm shift in surgical staging. Gynecol Oncol. 2008;109(1):11–8.
- Boruta 2nd DM, Gehrig PA, Fader AN, Olawaiye AB. Management of women with uterine papillary serous cancer: a Society of Gynecologic Oncology (SGO) review. Gynecol Oncol. 2009;115(1):142–53.
- 44. Moller KA, Gehrig PA, Van Le L, Secord AA, Schorge J. The role of optimal debulking in advanced stage serous carcinoma of the uterus. Gynecol Oncol. 2004;94(1):170–4.
- 45. Creutzberg CL, van Putten WLJ, Koper PCM, Lybeert MLM, Jobsen JJ, Wárlám-Rodenhuis CC, et al. Surgery and postoperative radiotherapy versus surgery alone for patients with stage-1 endometrial carcinoma: multicentre randomised trial. Lancet. 2000;355(9213):1404–11.
- 46. Nout RA, Smit VT, Putter H, Jürgenliemk-Schulz IM, Jobsen JJ, Lutgens LC, van der Steen-Banasik EM, Mens JW, Slot A, Kroese MC, van Bunningen BN, Ansink AC, van Putten WL, Creutzberg CL, for the PORTEC Study Group. Vaginal brachytherapy versus pelvic external beam radiotherapy for patients with endometrial cancer of high-intermediate risk (PORTEC-2): an open-label, non-inferiority, randomised trial. Lancet. 2010;375:816–23.
- 47. Kong A, Johnson N, Kitchener HC, Lawrie TA. Adjuvant radiotherapy for stage I endometrial cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2012;3:CD003916.
- 48. The writing committee on behalf of the ASTEC study group. Adjuvant external beam radiotherapy in the treatment of endometrial cancer (MRC ASTEC and NCIC CTG EN.5 randomised trials): pooled trial results, systematic review, and meta-analysis. Lancet. 2009;373:137–46.
- 49. Creutzberg CL, van Putten WL, Warlam-Rodenhuis CC, van den Bergh AC, de Winter KA, Koper PC, et al. Outcome of high-risk stage IC, grade 3, compared with stage I endometrial carcinoma patients: the Postoperative Radiation Therapy in Endometrial Carcinoma Trial. J Clin Oncol. 2004;22(7):1234–41.

2 Clinical Behavior and Treatment of Endometrial Cancer

- Greven K, Winter K, Underhill K, Fontenesci J, Cooper J, Burke T. Final analysis of RTOG 9708: adjuvant postoperative irradiation combined with cisplatin/paclitaxel chemotherapy following surgery for patients with high-risk endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2006;103(1):155–9.
- 51. Susumu N, Sagae S, Udagawa Y, Niwa K, Kuramoto H, Satoh S, et al. Randomized phase III trial of pelvic radiotherapy versus cisplatin-based combined chemotherapy in patients with intermediate- and high-risk endometrial cancer: a Japanese Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Gynecol Oncol. 2008;108(1):226–33.
- 52. Landrum LM, Nugent EK, Zuna RE, Syzek E, Mannel RS, Moore KN, et al. Phase II trial of vaginal cuff brachytherapy followed by chemotherapy in early stage endometrial cancer patients with high-intermediate risk factors. Gynecol Oncol. 2014;132(1):50–4.
- Galaal K, Al Moundhri M, Bryant A, Lopes AD, Lawrie TA. Adjuvant chemotherapy for advanced endometrial cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2014;5:CD010681.
- 54. Secord AA, Geller MA, Broadwater G, Holloway R, Shuler K, Dao NY, et al. A multicenter evaluation of adjuvant therapy in women with optimally resected stage IIIC endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2013;128(1):65–70.
- 55. Einstein MH, Frimer M, Kuo DY, Reimers LL, Mehta K, Mutyala S, et al. Phase II trial of adjuvant pelvic radiation "sandwiched" between combination paclitaxel and carboplatin in women with uterine papillary serous carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 2012;124(1):21–5.
- 56. Einstein MH, Klobocista M, Hou JY, Lee S, Mutyala S, Mehta K, et al. Phase II trial of adjuvant pelvic radiation "sandwiched" between ifosfamide or ifosfamide plus cisplatin in women with uterine carcinosarcoma. Gynecol Oncol. 2012;124(1):26–30.
- Havrilesky LJ, Secord AA, Bae-Jump V, Ayeni T, Calingaert B, Clarke-Pearson DL, et al. Outcomes in surgical stage I uterine papillary serous carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 2007;105(3):677–82.
- 58. Kelly MG, O'Malley DM, Hui P, McAlpine J, Yu H, Rutherford TJ, et al. Improved survival in surgical stage I patients with uterine papillary serous carcinoma (UPSC) treated with adjuvant platinum-based chemotherapy. Gynecol Oncol. 2005;98(3):353–9.
- Fader AN, Nagel C, Axtell AE, Zanotti KM, Kelley JL, Moore KN, et al. Stage II uterine papillary serous carcinoma: carboplatin/paclitaxel chemotherapy improves recurrence and survival outcomes. Gynecol Oncol. 2009;112(3):558–62.
- Sutton G, Brunetto VL, Kilgore L, Soper JT, McGehee R, Olt G, et al. A phase III trial of ifosfamide with or without cisplatin in carcinosarcoma of the uterus: a Gynecologic Oncology Group Study. Gynecol Oncol. 2000;79(2):147–53.
- 61. Sutton G, Kauderer J, Carson LF, Lentz SS, Whitney CW, Gallion H. Adjuvant ifosfamide and cisplatin in patients with completely resected stage I or II carcinosarcomas (mixed mesodermal tumors) of the uterus: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Gynecol Oncol. 2005;96(3):630–4.
- 62. Sutton G, Axelrod JH, Bundy BN, Roy T, Homesley H, Lee RB, et al. Adjuvant whole abdominal irradiation in clinical stages I and II papillary serous or clear cell carcinoma of the endometrium: a phase II study of the Gynecologic Oncology Group. Gynecol Oncol. 2006;100(2):349–54.
- 63. Homesley HD, Filiaci V, Markman M, Bitterman P, Eaton L, Kilgore LC, et al. Phase III trial of ifosfamide with or without paclitaxel in advanced uterine carcinosarcoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group Study. J Clin Oncol. 2007;25(5):526–31.
- 64. The National Cancer Comprehensive Guidelines v2.2015. Uterine Neoplasms [Internet]. [cited April 21, 2015]. Available from: http://www.nccn.org/professionals/physician_gls/pdf/ uterine.pdf.
- 65. Cantrell LA, Zhou C, Mendivil A, Malloy KM, Gehrig PA, Bae-Jump VL. Metformin is a potent inhibitor of endometrial cancer cell proliferation--implications for a novel treatment strategy. Gynecol Oncol. 2010;116(1):92–8.
- 66. Hanna RK, Zhou C, Malloy KM, Sun L, Zhong Y, Gehrig PA, et al. Metformin potentiates the effects of paclitaxel in endometrial cancer cells through inhibition of cell proliferation and modulation of the mTOR pathway. Gynecol Oncol. 2012;125(2):458–69.
- 67. Burke WM, Orr J, Leitao M, Salom E, Gehrig P, Olawaiye AB, et al. Endometrial cancer: a review and current management strategies: part II. Gynecol Oncol. 2014;134(2):393–402.

- 68. Burke WM, Orr J, Leitao M, Salom E, Gehrig P, Olawaiye AB, et al. Endometrial cancer: a review and current management strategies: part I. Gynecol Oncol. 2014;134(2):385–92.
- Soliman PT, Oh JC, Schmeler KM, Sun CC, Slomovitz BM, Gershenson DM, et al. Risk factors for young premenopausal women with endometrial cancer. Obstet Gynecol. 2005;105(3):575–80.
- Lachance JA, Everett EN, Greer B, Mandel L, Swisher E, Tamimi H, et al. The effect of age on clinical/pathologic features, surgical morbidity, and outcome in patients with endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2006;101(3):470–5.
- Barakat RR, Bundy BN, Spirtos NM, Bell J, Mannel RS. Randomized double-blind trial of estrogen replacement therapy versus placebo in stage I or II endometrial cancer: a Gynecologic Oncology Group Study. J Clin Oncol. 2006;24(4):587–92.
- Ayhan A, Taskiran C, Simsek S, Sever A. Does immediate hormone replacement therapy affect the oncologic outcome in endometrial cancer survivors? Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2006;16(2):805–8.
- Lee TS, Jung JY, Kim JW, Park NH, Song YS, Kang SB, et al. Feasibility of ovarian preservation in patients with early stage endometrial carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 2007;104(1):52–7.
- 74. Walsh C, Holschneider C, Hoang Y, Tieu K, Karlan B, Cass I. Coexisting ovarian malignancy in young women with endometrial cancer. Obstet Gynecol. 2005;106(4):693–9.
- Wright JD, Buck AM, Shah M, Burke WM, Schiff PB, Herzog TJ. Safety of ovarian preservation in premenopausal women with endometrial cancer. J Clin Oncol. 2009;27(8):1214–9.
- 76. Lee TS, Kim JW, Kim TJ, Cho CH, Ryu SY, Ryu HS, et al. Ovarian preservation during the surgical treatment of early stage endometrial cancer: a nation-wide study conducted by the Korean Gynecologic Oncology Group. Gynecol Oncol. 2009;115(1):26–31.
- 77. Kudesia R, Singer T, Caputo TA, Holcomb KM, Kligman I, Rosenwaks Z, et al. Reproductive and oncologic outcomes after progestin therapy for endometrial complex atypical hyperplasia or carcinoma. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2014;210(3):255.
- Gallos ID, Ganesan R, Gupta JK. Prediction of regression and relapse of endometrial hyperplasia with conservative therapy. Obstet Gynecol. 2013;121(6):1165–71.
- Gill BS, Chapman BV, Hansen KJ, Sukumvanich P, Beriwal S. Primary radiotherapy for nonsurgically managed stage I endometrial cancer: utilization and impact of brachytherapy. Brachytherapy. 2015;14(3):373–9.
- Salani R, Backes FJ, Fung MF, Holschneider CH, Parker LP, Bristow RE, et al. Posttreatment surveillance and diagnosis of recurrence in women with gynecologic malignancies: Society of Gynecologic Oncologists recommendations. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2011;204(6):466–78.
- Bristow RE, Purinton SC, Santillan A, Diaz-Montes TP, Gardner GJ, Giuntoli II RL. Costeffectiveness of routine vaginal cytology for endometrial cancer surveillance. Gynecol Oncol. 2006;103(2):709–13.
- Lajer H, Elnegaard S, Christensen RD, Ortoft G, Schledermann DE, Mogensen O. Survival after stage IA endometrial cancer; can follow-up be altered? A prospective nationwide Danish survey. Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand. 2012;91(8):976–82.
- Hunn J, Tenney ME, Tergas AI, Bishop EA, Moore K, Watkin W, et al. Patterns and utility of routine surveillance in high grade endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2015;137(3):485–9.
- 84. Gupta D, Gunter MJ, Yang K, Lee S, Zuckerwise L, Chen LM, et al. Performance of serum CA125 as a prognostic biomarker in patients with uterine papillary serous carcinoma. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2011;21(3):529–34.
- 85. Olawaiye AB, Rauh-Hain JA, Withiam-Leitch M, Rueda B, Goodman A, del Carmen MG. Utility of pre-operative serum CA-125 in the management of uterine papillary serous carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 2008;110(3):293–8.
- Duska LR, Fader AN, Dizon DS. Survivorship in gynecologic cancer: enduring the treatment toward a new normal. Am Soc Clin Oncol Educ Book. 2014:e288–94
- Jhingran A, Burke TW, Eifel PJ. Definitive radiotherapy for patients with isolated vaginal recurrence of endometrial carcinoma after hysterectomy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys. 2003;56(5):1366–72.

- Creutzberg CL, van Putten WL, Koper PC, Lybeert ML, Jobsen JJ, Warlam-Rodenhuis CC, et al. Survival after relapse in patients with endometrial cancer: results from a randomized trial. Gynecol Oncol. 2003;89(2):201–9.
- Barakat RR, Goldman NA, Patel DA, Venkatraman ES, Curtin JP. Pelvic exenteration for recurrent endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 1999;75(1):99–102.
- Dowdy SC, Mariani A, Cliby WA, Haddock MG, Petersen IA, Sim FH, et al. Radical pelvic resection and intraoperative radiation therapy for recurrent endometrial cancer: technique and analysis of outcomes. Gynecol Oncol. 2006;101(2):280–6.
- Rose PG, Brunetto VL, VanLe L, Bell J, Walker JL, Lee RB. A phase II trial of anastrozole in advanced recurrent or persistent endometrial carcinoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Gynecol Oncol. 2000;78(2):212–6.
- Fiorica J. Phase II, trial of alternating courses of megestrol acetate and tamoxifen in advanced endometrial carcinoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Gynecol Oncol. 2004;92(1): 10–4.
- 93. Altman AD, Thompson J, Nelson G, Chu P, Nation J, Ghatage P. Use of aromatase inhibitors as first- and second-line medical therapy in patients with endometrial adenocarcinoma: a retrospective study. J Obstet Gynaecol Can. 2012;34(7):664–72.
- 94. Decruze SB, Green JA. Hormone therapy in advanced and recurrent endometrial cancer: a systematic review. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2007;17(5):964–78.
- 95. Thigpen JT, Brady MF, Alvarez RD, Adelson MD, Homesley HD, Manetta A, et al. Oral medroxyprogesterone acetate in the treatment of advanced or recurrent endometrial carcinoma: a dose-response study by the Gynecologic Oncology Group. J Clin Oncol. 1999;17(6):1736–44.
- 96. Dellinger TH, Monk BJ. Systemic therapy for recurrent endometrial cancer: a review of North American trials. Expert Rev Anticancer Ther. 2009;9(7):905–16.
- Thigpen T, Brady MF, Homesley HD, Soper JT, Bell J. Tamoxifen in the treatment of advanced or recurrent endometrial carcinoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. J Clin Oncol. 2001;19(2):364–7.
- Fleming GF, Brunetto VL, Cella D, Look KY, Reid GC, Munkarah AR, et al. Phase III trial of doxorubicin plus cisplatin with or without paclitaxel plus filgrastim in advanced endometrial carcinoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group Study. J Clin Oncol. 2004;22(11): 2159–66.
- Fleming GF, Filiaci VL, Bentley RC, Herzog T, Sorosky J, Vaccarello L, et al. Phase III randomized trial of doxorubicin+cisplatin versus doxorubicin+24-h paclitaxel+filgrastim in endometrial carcinoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Ann Oncol. 2004;15(8): 1173–8.
- 100. Humber CE, Tierney JF, Symonds RP, Collingwood M, Kirwan J, Williams C, et al. Chemotherapy for advanced, recurrent or metastatic endometrial cancer: a systematic review of Cochrane collaboration. Ann Oncol. 2007;18(3):409–20.
- 101. Sovak MA, Dupont J, Hensley ML, Ishill N, Gerst S, Abu-Rustum N, et al. Paclitaxel and carboplatin in the treatment of advanced or recurrent endometrial cancer: a large retrospective study. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2007;17(1):197–203.
- 102. Sorbe B, Andersson H, Boman K, Rosenberg P, Kalling M. Treatment of primary advanced and recurrent endometrial carcinoma with a combination of carboplatin and paclitaxel-longterm follow-up. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2008;18(4):803–8.
- 103. Miller DS, Blessing JA, Lentz SS, Waggoner SE. A phase II trial of topotecan in patients with advanced, persistent, or recurrent endometrial carcinoma: a gynecologic oncology group study. Gynecol Oncol. 2002;87(3):247–51.
- 104. Moxley KM, McMeekin DS. Endometrial carcinoma: a review of chemotherapy, drug resistance, and the search for new agents. Oncologist. 2010;15(10):1026–33.
- 105. Muggia FM, Blessing JA, Sorosky J, Reid GC. Phase II trial of the pegylated liposomal doxorubicin in previously treated metastatic endometrial cancer: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. J Clin Oncol. 2002;20(9):2360–4.

- 106. Alvarez EA, Brady WE, Walker JL, Rotmensch J, Zhou XC, Kendrick JE, et al. Phase II trial of combination bevacizumab and temsirolimus in the treatment of recurrent or persistent endometrial carcinoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Gynecol Oncol. 2013; 129(1):22–7.
- 107. Oza AM, Elit L, Tsao MS, Kamel-Reid S, Biagi J, Provencher DM, et al. Phase II study of temsirolimus in women with recurrent or metastatic endometrial cancer: a trial of the NCIC Clinical Trials Group. J Clin Oncol. 2011;29(24):3278–85.
- 108. Myers AP. New strategies in endometrial cancer: targeting the PI3K/mTOR pathway--the devil is in the details. Clin Cancer Res. 2013;19(19):5264–74.
- Matulonis U, Vergote I, Backes F, Martin LP, McMeekin S, Birrer M, et al. Phase II study of the PI3K inhibitor pilaralisib (SAR245408; XL147) in patients with advanced or recurrent endometrial carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 2015;136(2):246–53.

Chapter 3 Pathology of Endometrial Carcinoma

Sigurd F. Lax

Abstract On a clinicopathological and molecular level, two distinctive types of endometrial carcinoma, type I and type II, can be distinguished. Endometrioid carcinoma, the typical type I carcinoma, seems to develop through an estrogen-driven "adenoma carcinoma" pathway from atypical endometrial hyperplasia/endometrioid intraepithelial neoplasia (AEH/EIN). It is associated with elevated serum estrogen and high body mass index and expresses estrogen and progesterone receptors. They are mostly low grade and show a favorable prognosis. A subset progresses into high-grade carcinoma which is accompanied by loss of receptor expression and accumulation of TP53 mutations and behaves poorly. Other frequently altered genes in type I carcinomas are K-Ras, PTEN, and B-catenin. Another frequent feature of type I carcinomas is microsatellite instability mainly caused by methylation of the MLH1 promoter. In contrast, the typical type II carcinoma, serous carcinoma, is not estrogen related since it usually occurs in a small uterus with atrophic endometrium. It is often associated with a flat putative precursor lesion called serous endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma (SEIC). The molecular pathogenesis of serous carcinoma seems to be driven by TP53 mutations, which are present in SEIC. Other molecular changes in serous carcinoma detectable by immunohistochemistry involve cyclin E and p16. Since many of the aforementioned molecular changes can be demonstrated by immunohistochemistry, they are useful ancillary diagnostic tools and may further contribute to a future molecular classification of endometrial carcinoma as recently suggested based on The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) data.

Keywords Endometrial carcinoma • Histopathology • Molecular pathways • Prognosis • Grading • Typing

S.F. Lax, M.D., Ph.D. (🖂)

Department of Pathology, Hospital Graz Süd-West, Academic Teaching Hospital of the Medical University Graz, Göstingerstrasse 22, 8020 Graz, Austria e-mail: sigurd.lax@kages.at

[©] Springer International Publishing AG 2017

L. Hedrick Ellenson (ed.), *Molecular Genetics of Endometrial Carcinoma*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 943, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-43139-0 3

Introduction

Endometrial carcinoma is the most frequent neoplasm of the female reproductive organs in the industrialized countries with the highest incidence in North America and Europe. In 2008, 288,000 new cases were diagnosed worldwide, 40,000 of them in the USA. In the same year, about 7500 women died from endometrial carcinoma in the USA [1]. The incidence rate varies significantly throughout the world with clearly lower rates in developing countries but also Japan [2]. There is also a two-fold higher incidence in Caucasians compared to African Americans, but the latter seem to be affected by more aggressive tumor types [3]. These global differences in the incidence are not well understood, but there seems to be an influence of age and a so-called Western lifestyle with Western diet, high body mass index, and low physical activity [4, 5]. Unopposed estrogens play an important pathogenetic role in postmenopausal women [6].

The histopathological classification of endometrial carcinoma distinguishes between various types of tumors with distinctive microscopic features. The most recent classification proposed by the WHO is listed in Table 3.1 and will be further discussed in detail [7]. Recent molecular studies support the histological and biological differences between the major subtypes of endometrial carcinoma by demonstrating distinctive molecular genetic differences. A proposal for a pathogenetic model attempts to combine the histological classification with molecular findings [8–10].

Table 3.1carcinoma	Histopathological classification of endometrial
• Endor	atriaid adapagarginama, usual tuna

 Endometrioid adenocarcinoma, usual type
Endometrioid adenocarcinoma, variant types
 With squamous differentiation
 With secretory differentiation
– Villoglandular
 With mucinous differentiation
 Ciliated cell type
Mucinous carcinoma
Serous endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma
Serous adenocarcinoma
Clear cell adenocarcinoma
Neuroendocrine carcinoma
- Low-grade neuroendocrine tumor/carcinoid tumor
 High-grade neuroendocrine carcinoma
Small cell neuroendocrine carcinoma
Large cell neuroendocrine carcinoma
Mixed carcinomas
Undifferentiated carcinoma
Dedifferentiated carcinoma

A Putative Pathogenetic Model for Endometrial Carcinoma

A simplified model has been developed based on clinicopathological and molecular parameters to better understand endometrial tumorigenesis. According to this model, two types of endometrial carcinomas, characterized by distinctive morphological features and different pathogenetic pathways, can be distinguished (Table 3.2). Type I carcinomas, which account for the great majority of endometrial carcinoma (approximately 80-90%), are characterized by low stage at diagnosis and a favorable clinical course. They typically develop in a normal-sized or myohyperplastic uterus and are associated with disordered proliferative or hyperplastic endometrium. The latter reflects unopposed estrogenic stimulation, which may be caused by persistent follicles due to anovulatory cycles, an estrogen-producing tumor such as adult granulosa cell tumor, endogenous estrogen production by aromatase present in adipose tissue, or hormone replacement therapy by pure estrogens. Thus, the typical age of patients with type I carcinomas is within the peri- and postmenopausal period. The patients also show elevated levels of free estrogen in the serum. Histologically, the prototype of type I carcinoma is endometrioid carcinoma including its variants and mucinous carcinoma. The tumors usually demonstrate low histological grade (well or moderate differentiation). Atypical endometrial hyperplasia/endometrioid intraepithelial neoplasia (AEH/EIN) is considered the immediate precursor lesion. The fact that these carcinomas usually highly express estrogen (ER) and progesterone receptors (PR) further underlines their relationship to estrogen.

In contrast, type II carcinomas are diagnosed at high stage and show an aggressive behavior with poor outcome. The histological prototype is serous carcinoma, but it also includes clear cell, undifferentiated carcinomas and a subset of grade 3 endometrioid carcinomas. These tumors are typically not related to estrogens, which are reflected by the following features: They usually occur in an atrophic uterus and are associated with atrophic or inactive endometrium. They may also occur in atrophic polyps. Serum estrogen is low in these patients. In addition, type II carcinomas often exhibit low ER expression and often lack expression of PR or may be ER and PR negative. Serous endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma (SEIC)

Features	Type I carcinoma	Type II carcinoma
Age (median)	60	70
Serum estrogen	Elevated	Low
Adjacent endometrium	Hyperplastic/disordered proliferative	Atrophic
Uterus, myometrium	Enlarged or normal, myohyperplasia	Atrophic
Stage at diagnosis	Low	Frequently increased
Histological type	Endometrioid and variants	Serous
Precursor	Atypical hyperplasia/EIN	Serous EIC
Clinical course	Typically favorable	Typically poor
Molecular alterations	PTEN and K-Ras mutations, MSI	P53 mutations

Table 3.2 Two major types of endometrial carcinoma

has been considered the immediate precursor of serous carcinoma but is now considered noninvasive carcinoma since it is frequently associated with extensive extrauterine disease. In this setting SEIC may be part of extensive pelvic serous carcinoma without clear site of origin. For other type II carcinomas, putative precursors are unknown although SEIC has been found in a subset of endometrial clear cell carcinomas.

Type I and type II carcinomas are also distinct at the molecular level [9]. Most type I carcinomas are characterized by minor changes of the genome as determined by a low number of somatic copy number alterations, whereas most type II carcinomas are characterized by major changes in the genome such as a high number of somatic copy number alterations and aneuploidy. Among the involved genes frequently mutated in type I carcinomas are *PTEN* (>50%), *KRAS* (20–30%), *ARID1A* (40% of low-grade endometrioid carcinomas), *CTNNB1* (B-catenin) (30%), and *PIK3R1* (20–45%), whereas mutations of *TP53* (80–90%), *FBXW7* (20–30%), and *PPP2R1A* (20–30%) are more frequently found in type II carcinomas [11–17]. In addition, a mutator phenotype leading to microsatellite instability (MSI) is found in 25–40% of type I carcinomas but very rare in type II carcinomas (<5%). Microsatellite instability leads to an increased mutation rate often involving repetitive sequences [18]. On the other hand, mutations of *PIK3CA* are found almost equally in type I and type II carcinomas [19–21]. In addition, *TP53* mutations are found in a subset of grade 3 endometrioid carcinomas (30%) [14].

The studies of The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) project revealed four prognostic groups of endometrial carcinoma of which tumors with "serous-like" genomic changes particularly high copy number changes showed the worst prognosis. Tumors with mutations in the polymerase E (*POLE*) gene showed an excellent prognosis; the prognosis of tumors with low copy number changes and of hypermutated tumors was in between [22]. Recent studies reported *POLE* mutations in endometrial carcinomas with an excellent prognosis showing a serous and high-grade endometrioid phenotype, respectively [23]. Subsequently, a novel molecular-based classification system for endometrial carcinoma has been proposed including immunohistochemistry for p53 and mismatch repair proteins as well as mutational analysis for *POLE* [24].

Although clear cell carcinomas are considered biologically and clinically type II carcinomas, they share some molecular alterations with type I carcinomas, in particular *PTEN* mutations (30–40%) and loss of *ARID1A* expression without intragenic mutations (25%) [25, 26]. A recent study found a serous-like mutation profile of clear cell carcinoma with concurrent mutations in *TP53* and *PPP2R1A* but wild-type *ARID1A*, *PTEN*, *CTNNB1*, and *POLE* [27].

In summary, type I carcinomas often arise from atypical hyperplasia/EIN and may progress from low-grade into high-grade carcinomas. Some of the molecular changes seem to occur early, particularly in atypical hyperplasia and grade 1 endometrioid carcinoma, respectively, such as mutations in *PTEN*, *KRAS*, and *ARID1A*; others seem to represent late events since they occur in high-grade endometrioid carcinomas such as *TP53* mutations [14, 15, 28]. In contrast, serous carcinomas seem to develop de novo from atrophic endometrium through SEIC [29]. Mutations

of *TP53*, *PIK3CA*, *FBXW7*, and *PPP2R1A* as well as overexpression of *Cyclin E1* are considered early events in the development of serous carcinomas since they are present in SEIC [17, 30, 31]. Some of these genetic alterations seem to be strong drivers of tumorigenesis. In particular, mutated *TP53* seems to be a strong driver for growth in serous carcinoma leading to a strong selective advantage. The diffuse strong or flat negative immunoreactivity, which accompanies *TP53* mutations, seems to reflect an early clonal expansion that involves the whole tumor.

Hereditary Endometrial Carcinoma

In particular, hereditary non-polypous colorectal cancer (HNPCC)/Lynch syndrome and Cowden syndrome are heritable syndromes associated with an increased risk for endometrial carcinoma [32, 33]. Lynch syndrome is characterized by germline mutations in the mismatch repair genes MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, or PMS2 and is associated with carcinomas of the colon/rectum and the endometrium. In addition, transitional cell carcinomas of the urogenital tract and ovarian carcinomas may occur. Patients with Cowden syndrome harbor germline mutations in *PTEN* and may be affected by carcinomas of various organs such as the uterus (endometrium), the thyroid, and the breast. About 2% of all endometrial carcinomas are associated with Lynch syndrome of which most are of endometrioid histology [34]. Recently, other histological types have been described in patients with Lynch syndrome, particularly the dedifferentiated variant of undifferentiated carcinoma. There is evidence that a subset of these tumors arise from the lower uterine segment. In Lynch syndrome there is a 20 and 60% lifetime risk of developing atypical hyperplasia and endometrial carcinoma, respectively [33, 34]. Endometrial carcinoma may anticipate or follow the diagnosis of colorectal carcinoma. Late onset of either endometrial or colorectal carcinoma is not unusual for Lynch syndrome since the median age of diagnosis for both cancers is slightly above 60 years. Particularly due to small family size and late onset of disease, selection criteria for Lynch mutation carriers such as Amsterdam II and Bethesda II, respectively, are considered increasingly less reliable. Therefore, screening of all newly detected endometrial carcinomas by immunohistochemistry has recently been proposed [35].

Endometrioid Carcinoma

Endometrioid adenocarcinoma, which typically displays a glandular, papillary, or solid pattern, is the most frequent histological type of endometrial carcinoma [7, 36, 37]. The glandular structures are typically well formed and show regular luminal borders resembling the glands of nonneoplastic endometrium. The nuclei are elongated and pseudostratified or round. Villous and papillary structures are commonly found and need to be distinguished from the papillae of serous carcinoma.

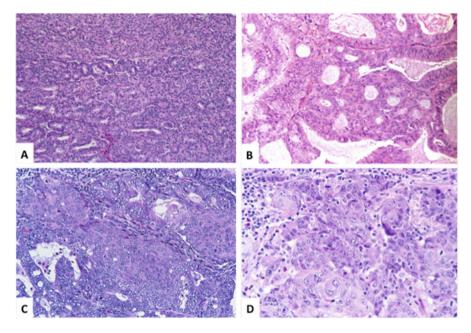


Fig. 3.1 Endometrioid carcinoma and variants: Moderately differentiated (FIGO grade 2) endometrioid carcinoma showing a mixture of glandular and solid structures (**A**). Well-differentiated (FIGO grade 1) endometrioid carcinoma with mucinous differentiation (**B**). Well-differentiated (FIGO grade 1) endometrioid carcinoma with squamous differentiation forming squamous morules (**C**). Poorly differentiated (FIGO grade 3) endometrioid carcinoma with squamous differentiation showing irregularly distributed atypical squamous nests (**D**)

The amount of solid non-squamous areas determines the histopathological grade of endometrioid carcinoma as determined by FIGO. In FIGO grade 1 carcinomas, solid areas account for less than 6%, in FIGO grade 2 carcinomas 6-50%, and FIGO grade 3 carcinomas more than 50% of non-squamous solid areas (Fig. 3.1a, b). These solid areas need to be separated from areas of squamous differentiation, which are not considered for grading.

A subset of endometrioid carcinomas is associated with extensive lymphvascular space involvement (LVSI) which is considered a prognostic factor for recurrence but not predictive for lymph node metastases. An unusual pattern of tumor growth showing microcystic elongated and fragmented glands (MELF) seems to be frequently associated with LVSI [38]. Myometrial invasion may be clearly recognizable, particularly when it shows haphazardly distributed glands or diffusely arranged cords and clusters of cells or individual cells. The infiltrated myometrium frequently shows a desmoplastic reaction or less often an inflammatory response. On the other hand, myometrial invasion may appear smoothly showing pushing borders of the infiltrating tumor and a lack of desmoplasia. This pattern has been described as adenoma malignum-like [39]. A similar growth pattern is found when endometrial carcinoma extends into adenomyosis. The distinction from true myometrial invasion

is important since prognosis is not adversely influenced. This distinction may be difficult, particularly when glands in adenomyosis are sparse and the stroma is atrophic. Thus, the presence of clearly recognizable adenomyosis on H&E sections is required for the diagnosis of carcinoma involving adenomyosis. The diagnosis of superficial myometrial invasion can also be problematic because of the irregularity of the endomyometrial junction [40]. For the diagnosis of myometrial invasion, clear evidence of irregularly distributed tumor nests within the myometrium is needed without proximity to residual nonneoplastic glands or endometrial stroma.

Squamous differentiation occurs in about 10-25% of endometrioid carcinomas and may present as focal morula-like structures within glandular lumens (Fig. 3.1c) or as confluent sheets [41]. Squamous differentiation may be characterized by polygonal or spindle cells resembling the squamous differentiation in the uterine cervix. Other characteristics are intercellular bridges and the formation of squamous pearls. The squamous areas often show bland or slightly polymorphic nuclei. The degree of atypia of the squamous areas usually concurs with the histopathological grade of the tumor (Fig. 3.1d) [42]. Extensive immature squamous differentiation may significantly influence the histopathological grade of a carcinoma, if it is not recognized and misinterpreted as solid non-squamous growth [43]. For the distinction, it is important to take into account also the nuclear atypia of the solid area. Ki-67 might be helpful since its labeling index is low in low-grade "metaplastic" squamous areas but high in solid non-squamous structures. Poorly differentiation endometrioid carcinomas with squamous differentiation may infiltrate as small nests of atypical squamous cells or grow in sheets of atypical spindle cells resembling a sarcomatous carcinoma [41]. Extensive keratinization is rare but may be associated with keratin granulomas at various sites including outside of the uterus [44]. A subset of endometrioid carcinomas with squamous differentiation show mucinous differentiation.

The *villoglandular variant* is mostly low grade and composed of glands and delicate papillae, covered by columnar epithelium with mild to moderate nuclear atypia (Fig. 3.2a) [45]. Stage is usually low with superficial myometrial invasion. Differential diagnosis from serous carcinoma is crucial and may be challenging. The criteria will be detailed under serous carcinoma.

The rare *secretory variant* or *variant with secretory differentiation* resembles early secretory phase endometrium with glands showing sub- and/or supranuclear vacuoles (Fig. 3.3). The secretory changes may be focal or diffuse, and they may be associated with endogenous or exogenous progestins and thus be a transient change. If it occurs in premenopausal women, the adjacent endometrium may show similar changes. The secretory variant is usually low grade and predominantly glandular but may also contain solid areas and subsequently be misinterpreted as clear cell carcinoma. In contrast to clear cell carcinoma, the secretory variant of endometrioid carcinoma lacks significant nuclear atypia and other characteristic features of clear cell carcinoma [46, 47].

The *ciliated variant* is very rare although cells with apical cilia are not unusual in a not otherwise specified endometrioid carcinoma. The tumors are usually low grade and stage. There is some evidence for an association with estrogen administration [48].

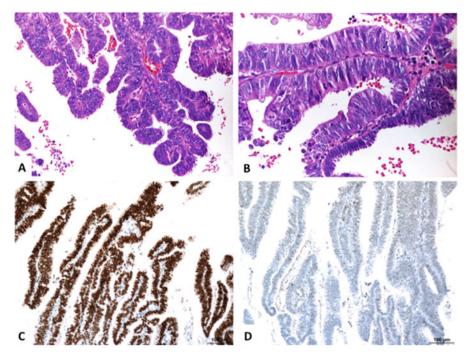


Fig. 3.2 Villoglandular variant of endometrioid carcinoma consisting of delicate papillae (**A**) covered by mildly atypical columnar epithelium (**B**). ER immunoreactivity is diffuse and strong (**C**); p53 immunoreactivity shows a wild-type pattern (**D**)

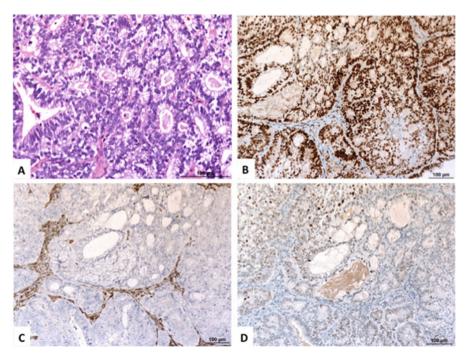


Fig. 3.3 Secretory variant of endometrioid carcinoma with glandular and solid pattern (FIGO grade 2). Note the early secretory phase cytoplasmic changes and the mild nuclear atypia (A). Immunoreactivity for ER is diffuse and strong (B), for PTEN lost (C), and for p53 wild type (D)

Differential diagnosis of endometrioid carcinoma includes atypical hyperplasia and atypical polypoid adenomyoma (APAM). The distinction from atypical hyperplasia may be particularly difficult in biopsies and curettages. The best proof of carcinoma is the evidence of invasion into the adjacent stroma or the myometrium. The presence of a confluent glandular or cribriform pattern resulting in a complex labyrinth- or maze-like appearance reflects loss of stroma and, thus, stromal invasion [49]. Other helpful criteria for invasion are a desmoplastic stromal response and extensive papillary architecture [50]. APAM consists of crowded glands often with squamous morules surrounded by a spindle cell stroma [51]. If the arrangement of the glands is complex, the differential diagnosis may be difficult, particularly since the stromal cells are of myofibroblastic origin and suggest a desmoplastic reaction. Since they usually lack desmin immunoreactivity, immunohistochemistry is not helpful for differential diagnosis between APAM and endometrioid carcinoma [52]. In contrast to endometrioid carcinoma, APAM shows an organoid pattern with a mixture of the glandular and the mesenchymal component and a lobulated appearance of the glandular component. Rarely, endometrioid carcinoma may occur in APAM and is characterized by confluent glandular growth.

Immunohistochemistry for ER and PR usually demonstrates intense positivity in low-grade (grades 1 and 2) endometrioid carcinomas but may be absent in areas of squamous differentiation. The proliferation index as measured by Ki-67 immunohistochemistry may vary. β -catenin frequently shows aberrant (nuclear) staining and PTEN and Pax-2 staining is often reduced or lost [53, 54]. Wild-type pattern of p53 immunoreactivity showing a heterogenous mostly weak to moderate nuclear positivity with interspersed intense or negative nuclei is typical [14]. p16 immunoreactivity is heterogenous with focal intensity or it can be negative [55]. High-grade endometrioid carcinomas may show patchy intense nuclear immunoreactivity for p53 suggestive of a mutation in *TP53* [14]. ER and PR immunoreactivity may be decreased or rarely even negative; the Ki-67 labeling index is usually about 30–40% in high-grade tumors [56, 57].

Mucinous Carcinoma

Pure mucinous carcinoma of the endometrium is rare. By definition, it needs to contain more than 50% cells with PAS positive diastase resistant intracytoplasmic mucin [7]. More commonly, focal mucinous differentiation is found in endometrioid carcinoma, partially in combination with squamous differentiation. Cribriform or microglandular areas may rarely be present resembling microglandular hyperplasia of the uterine cervix. The histological grade and the stage at presentation are usually low. Association with exogenous estrogen has been reported [58].

Immunohistochemistry shows diffuse positivity for ER and PR and positivity for vimentin, which is helpful in the differential diagnosis to endocervical adenocarcinoma [59]. The Ki-67 labeling index is low. An important pitfall is the frequently high and diffuse immunoreactivity for p16 unrelated to HPV [60].

Serous Carcinoma

During the last three decades, serous carcinoma has been described as a distinctive disease both histologically and on the molecular level [29, 61]. The diagnostic hallmark of serous carcinoma is the combination of papillary and/or glandular architecture with high nuclear grade [7]. The histological pattern may vary by revealing both short, thick and thin, elongated papillae and glandular and solid structures (Fig. 3.4). Therefore, the term "serous papillary carcinoma" is misleading and should be avoided. The tumor cells are usually polygonal and characterized by highly atypical nuclei often with prominent nucleoli and frequent mitosis. Furthermore, the tumor cells are often irregularly arranged and form buds and tufts and are frequently detached in small groups. The surface of the papillae and the glands show prominently scalloped luminal borders. In addition, the tumor cells may also have a hobnail shape. Differential diagnosis includes villoglandular variant of endometrioid (grade 2) carcinoma and clear cell carcinoma (Table 3.3). The former shows usually thin papillae and lacks marked nuclear atypia, whereas the latter reveals at least focally cells with clear cytoplasm, hyalinized bodies, and

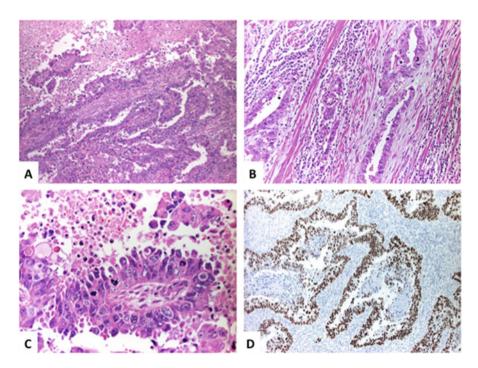


Fig. 3.4 Serous carcinoma with plump papillae (A) and glands (B) covered by markedly atypical cells (C) forming buds and showing loose cohesiveness. Between the papillae are areas of tumor cell necrosis (A). Infiltrating glands within the myometrium with inflammatory response (B). p53 immunoreactivity is diffuse and strong (D)

	Serous carcinoma	Villoglandular variant	Clear cell carcinoma
Papillae	Variable: short, thick, densely fibrotic, or thin	Thin and delicate	Short, thick with hyaline bodies
Cells	Columnar/polygonal; proliferated with tufting and budding; detached	Columnar, pseudostratified; cohesive	Polygonal or hobnail shaped; slightly detached
Luminal borders	Scalloped	Regular ("straight")	Irregular
Nuclear features	Marked polymorphism, frequent mitosis	Mild polymorphism, infrequent mitosis	At least focally marked polymorphism, frequent mitosis
Immunohisto- chemistry	P53 diffusely positive or flat negative ER and PR negative/ focal pos. Ki-67 high	P53 wild-type/focally positive ER diffusely or heterogenously positive Ki-67 low/moderate	P53 focally positive ER and PR negative or mildly positive Ki-67 moderate to high

 Table 3.3 Differential diagnosis between serous, clear cell, and endometrioid carcinoma (villoglandular variant)

eosinophilic globules. Serous carcinoma occurs often in a small, atrophic uterus with atrophic endometrium and may be found within endometrial polyps. The typical patients' median age is around 65–70 years. About one half of the patients is diagnosed at higher stages (stage>I). Serous carcinoma may be associated with extensive LVSI.

Highly atypical cells may replace the surface and the glands of the adjacent atrophic endometrium, without invasion of the stroma. These changes are designated serous endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma (SEIC), the immediate precursor of serous carcinoma [62]. Under certain circumstances, particularly in biopsies, it is difficult to determine stromal invasion, and, therefore, the term minimal serous carcinoma is recommended. Biologically, SEIC is considered a noninvasive carcinoma since it may be associated with extensive extrauterine disease involving the peritoneum (e.g., omentum), the ovaries, and the fallopian tube [63]. In the setting of extensive pelvic serous carcinoma, it may be difficult to determine the site of origin. WT-1 immunohistochemistry may be helpful in the distinction between uterine and extrauterine origin since it is negative in about 90% of uterine serous carcinomas and positive in 70–100% of serous carcinoma from ovaries, fallopian tube, and peritoneum [64–66]. Serous carcinoma needs proper surgical staging, since stage I uterine serous carcinoma is associated with excellent outcome [67, 68].

Immunohistochemistry of uterine serous carcinoma shows a typical "all or null" immunoreactive pattern for p53 in almost all cases which strongly correlates with *TP53* mutations. The cases with a flat negative immunostaining are usually associated with frameshift mutations or a stop codon leading to truncated protein which is not detectable by the most commonly used p53 antibodies [30]. ER immunoreactivity is often weak or negative and PR immunoreactivity is often negative [56]. In cases with extensive extrauterine disease and a putative ovarian/tubal origin ER and PR immunoreactivity may be moderate to strong.

Clear Cell Carcinoma

Clear cell carcinoma is composed of polygonal or hobnail-shaped cells with clear or eosinophilic cytoplasm showing at least focally high-grade nuclear atypia [69]. The architectural pattern may be tubulo-cystic, papillary, or solid (Fig. 3.5). The papillae are short and branching with hyalinized stroma. Other typical features are densely eosinophilic extracellular globules and hyaline bodies. Like serous carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma occurs in atrophic endometrium, often within endometrial polyps [7].

Immunohistochemistry shows negative or weak positivity for ER and PR, a Ki-67 labeling index of at least 25–30%, and frequent positivity for HNF-1 β , napsin A, and racemase (AMACR) [57, 70–72]. Focal strong positivity for p53 suggestive of mutated *TP53* is found in about one third of the cases. About 30% of the cases show loss of PTEN [26]. About 50% of the patients are diagnosed at stages II–IV and show poor outcome with a 5-year survival of less than 50% [69, 73, 74]. For stage I, particularly IA, an excellent prognosis was reported [75].

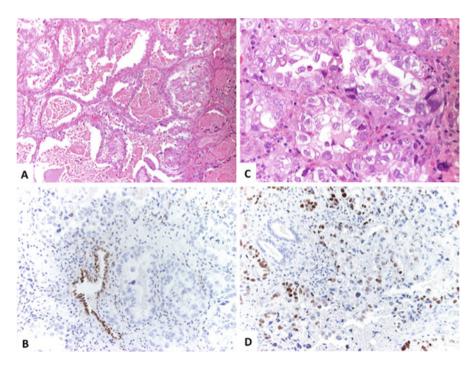


Fig. 3.5 Clear cell carcinoma with a tubulo-cystic architecture (A), consisting of highly atypical cells with clear cytoplasm and focal hobnail shape (B). Immunoreactivity for ER is negative with positivity in an entrapped atrophic gland (C) and shows focal strong intensity for p53 (D)

Mixed Carcinomas

The recent WHO consensus defined mixed carcinomas as a composition of two or more different histological types of endometrial carcinoma of which at least one is of the type II category, particularly serous and clear cell carcinomas [7]. These different tumor types should be clearly visible on H&E-stained histological sections. The minimum percentage of the minor component has been arbitrarily set at 5%. The most frequent combinations are endometrioid and serous and endometrioid and clear cell carcinomas, respectively. Immunohistochemistry helps to support the diagnosis [76]. The high-grade component determines the prognosis even if present as minor component of 5% [77]. It was proposed that progression from endometrioid to serous carcinoma could lead to a mixed serous and endometrioid carcinoma [12, 78].

Undifferentiated Carcinoma

Undifferentiated carcinoma is a rare epithelial neoplasm without specific morphologic differentiation. The recent WHO classification distinguishes between monomorphic undifferentiated carcinoma and dedifferentiated carcinoma [7]. The *monomorphic type* is composed of small- to intermediate-sized relatively uniform cells usually arranged in sheets. The nuclei are hyperchromatic with frequent mitosis and may show focal pleomorphism. The stroma may show a myxoid matrix resembling a carcinosarcoma (Fig. 3.6). Differential diagnosis includes other high-grade neoplasms such as high-grade sarcomas, malignant lymphoma, and neuroendocrine carcinoma [79].

The dedifferentiated carcinoma is characterized by a sharply demarcated second component, which consists of a low-grade (FIGO grade 1 or 2) endometrioid carcinoma [80]. Typically, the undifferentiated component infiltrates the myometrium, whereas the low-grade component lines the endometrial cavity. Immunoreactivity for cytokeratin may only be focally positive, whereas vimentin is diffusely positive. ER and PR are negative. Focal positivity for synaptophysin and chromogranin may be found [81].

The median patients' age is about 55 years, which may be caused by the fact that a subset of undifferentiated carcinomas occurs in patients with Lynch syndrome. The outcome is poor with greater than 50% fatality.

Differential diagnosis includes any high-grade neoplasm of the endometrium including the biphasic carcinosarcoma (mixed malignant Mullerian tumor/MMMT). Carcinosarcomas are considered carcinomas that undergo epithelial-mesenchymal transition during their pathogenesis [82]. However, in the WHO classification, the MMMT is categorized among the mixed tumors [7]. The metastatic spread resembles carcinomas, and within metastasis MMMT may present as predominantly or purely as an epithelial neoplasm [83]. FIGO staging for endometrial carcinoma also includes MMMT. Histologically, MMMT usually contains a variety of homologous or heterologous malignant mesenchymal tissues, which are intermingled with the

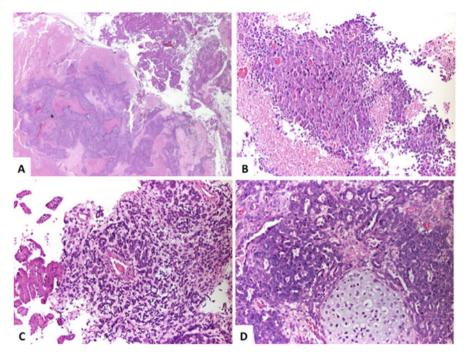


Fig. 3.6 Dedifferentiated carcinoma (A and B) and carcinosarcoma (C and D). Dedifferentiated carcinoma in curetting with a major undifferentiated and a minor well-differentiated component, which are clearly separated (A). The undifferentiated component resembles a small cell neuroendocrine carcinoma (B). Carcinosarcomas (mixed malignant Mullerian tumors/MMMTs) show a malignant mesenchymal component but may mimic dedifferentiated carcinoma (C). Typical is an admixture of the malignant epithelial and mesenchymal components with a variety of different patterns of differentiation (D)

malignant epithelial component [84]. This is in contrast to dedifferentiated carcinoma which shows a clear demarcation of the two components. In addition, the components of dedifferentiated carcinomas are less heterogenous than MMMT.

The tumor components are often but not necessarily high grade and may show a broad variety of both epithelial and mesenchymal differentiation (Fig. 3.6) [85]. The outcome is poor similar to high-grade endometrioid carcinoma and seems to be influenced by the presence of heterologous elements.

Neuroendocrine Tumors

Neuroendocrine tumors were newly defined in the recent WHO classification (Table 3.1) [81]. They are very rare and occur at a median age between 60 and 65 years. For low-grade neuroendocrine tumor (carcinoid tumor), only a few cases have been reported [86–88]. *Small cell neuroendocrine carcinoma* (*SCNEC*) resembles its counterpart from other sites (e.g., lung) [89, 90]. The growth pattern may be

diffuse nested or trabecular or show rosette-like structures. *Large cell neuroendocrine carcinoma (LCNEC)* consists of well-demarcated nests, trabeculae, and cords with palisading at the periphery, typically with extensive tumor cell necrosis. The tumor cells are highly atypical and show frequent mitosis. For making this diagnosis, a neuroendocrine growth pattern should be present, but may be minimal [91]. Immunohistochemistry is necessary to confirm the diagnosis with at least synaptophysin or chromogranin A positivity. CD56 (NCAM) is frequently positive but considered less specific. SCNEC shows a dot-like staining for cytokeratins. Prognosis for SCNEC and LCNEC is poor. Differential diagnosis includes other high-grade neoplasms, in particular undifferentiated carcinoma.

Grading of Endometrial Carcinoma

According to FIGO and UICC, only three grades (grades 1–3) are used for histopathological grading of gynecological cancers. For endometrioid including its variants and mucinous carcinoma, FIGO grading is used, which is based on the amount of solid non-squamous, non-morular tumor growth (Table 3.4) [92]. The presence of bizarre nuclear atypia raises the grade by one but should also raise the suspicion for serous carcinoma [93, 94]. Serous, clear cell, and undifferentiated carcinomas are by definition grade 3. Also carcinosarcomas (mixed malignant Mullerian tumors/MMMTs) are graded and categorized as FIGO grade 3. There are several problems with FIGO grading such as the recognition of small areas with solid growth, the distinction between solid squamous and non-squamous areas, and the reproducibility of bizarre nuclear atypia. Finally, the reproducibility of a threetiered system may have its weakness. Alternative grading systems using only two tiers and partially considering patterns of growth have been proposed and subsequently validated but are not currently in use [95–98].

Staging of Endometrial Carcinoma

Endometrial carcinoma is surgically staged and, therefore, the final staging is concluded postoperatively. The current staging system as proposed by both FIGO and UICC in 2009 is detailed on Table 3.5. Several changes were made, particularly for stages I and II. Stage IA now includes carcinomas with invasion of the inner half of

	Amount of solid non-squamous, non-morular growth (%)	
FIGO grade 1 ^a	≤5	
FIGO grade 2 ^a	6–50	
FIGO grade 3	>50	

 Table 3.4
 FIGO grading of endometrioid carcinoma of the endometrium

^aThe presence of bizarre nuclear atypia raises the grade by 1

Stag	ge	pTNM	Definition	
Ι			Tumor confined to the uterine corpus	
	IA	pT1a	No or less than half myometrial invasion	
	IB	pT1b	Invasion equal or more than half of the myometrium	
II		pT2	Tumor invades cervical stroma but does not extend beyond uterus	
III			Local and/or regional spread of the tumor	
	IIIA	pT3a	Tumor invades serosa of the uterus and/or adnexa	
	IIIB	pT3b	Vaginal and/or parametrial involvement	
	IIIC		Metastases to pelvic and/or para-aortic lymph nodes	
	IIIC1	pN1	Positive pelvic nodes	
	IIIC2	pN2	Positive para-aortic nodes with or without positive pelvic nodes	
IV		Tumor invades bladder and/or bowel mucosa; distant metastases		
	IVA	pT4	Tumor invasion bladder and/or bowel mucosa	
	IVB	pM1	Distant metastases incl. intra-abdominal metastases and/or inguinal nodes	

Table 3.5 FIGO/UICC classification of endometrial carcinoma

the myometrium, which helps in cases where assessment of myometrial invasion is difficult. Stage II is now confined to invasion of the cervical wall; tumors with only involvement of the cervical glands are classified as stage I. This revised staging system provides a simplified approach but has been challenged [99–104].

Prognostic Factors

The strongest prognostic factor for endometrial carcinoma is stage. Carcinomas confined to the uterine corpus (stage I) generally show favorable prognosis. Histological type and grade, depth of myometrial invasion, and the presence of (lymph) vascular invasion stratify this group for prognosis [105, 106]. Further adverse prognostic factors are cervical and adnexal involvement, peritoneal metastases and pelvic and para-aortic lymph node metastases [107]. Although peritoneal cytology has been excluded from staging, the presence of tumor cells in washings has been demonstrated to be an adverse prognostic factor in multivariate analysis [108]. Three different risk groups for recurrence and distant metastases have been developed by radio-oncologists for endometrial carcinomas confined to the uterus (Table 3.6) [105, 109, 110]. For more information on prognosite factors see Chap. 2.

The Clinical Approach to Endometrial Carcinoma Diagnosis

The diagnosis made on endometrial biopsy and curettage need to be as exact as possible and include type and grade to enable use of the therapeutic algorithm for endometrial carcinoma. It is crucial to recognize high grade, particularly type II

	Low risk	Intermediate risk	High risk
Stage IA	Type I, G1/G2 ^a	Type I, G3	Type II
Stage IB		Type I, G1/G2	Type I, G3 Type II
Stage II		Type I, G1/G2	Type I, G3 Type II

 Table 3.6
 Risk groups of endometrial carcinoma for recurrence and metastases

Type I: endometrioid carcinoma including variants and mucinous carcinoma

Type II: serous, clear cell, and undifferentiated carcinoma

^aThe presence of LVSI is considered to increase the risk for recurrence from low to intermediate

carcinomas since they require extensive surgery for proper staging, provided the patient's health condition allows it. However, the accuracy of the presurgical diagnosis has limitations [111–114]. The importance of intraoperative diagnosis has decreased during the last two decades and has been replaced by intraoperative staging; particularly important is the assessment of myometrial, cervical, and/or adnexal involvement using frozen section [115, 116]. The extent of lymphadenectomy is in flux [117–121], particularly, due to the introduction of sentinel lymph node biopsy [122–124]. Therefore, intraoperative analysis of pelvic lymph nodes by frozen section with respect to determining the need for resection of para-aortic lymph nodes has lost its clinical importance [125]. The postoperative histopathological report serves as the basis for final staging.

References

- 1. Jemal A, et al. Cancer statistics, 2008. CA Cancer J Clin. 2008;58(2):71-96.
- 2. Parazzini F, et al. The epidemiology of endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 1991;41(1): 1–16.
- 3. Allard JE, Maxwell GL. Race disparities between black and white women in the incidence, treatment, and prognosis of endometrial cancer. Cancer Control. 2009;16(1):53–6.
- Voskuil DW, et al. Physical activity and endometrial cancer risk, a systematic review of current evidence. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev. 2007;16(4):639–48.
- 5. Enriori CL, Reforzo-Membrives J. Peripheral aromatization as a risk factor for breast and endometrial cancer in postmenopausal women: a review. Gynecol Oncol. 1984;17(1):1–21.
- Potischman N, et al. Case-control study of endogenous steroid hormones and endometrial cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst. 1996;88(16):1127–35.
- 7. Carcangiu ML, et al. editors. Tumors of the female reproductive organs. In Kleihues P, Sobin LH, editors. WHO classification of tumours. IARCPress: Lyon; 2014.
- Bokhman JV. Two pathogenetic types of endometrial carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 1983;15(1): 10–7.
- Lax SF. Molecular genetic pathways in various types of endometrial carcinoma: from a phenotypical to a molecular-based classification. Virchows Arch. 2004;444(3):213–23.
- Sherman ME. Theories of endometrial carcinogenesis: a multidisciplinary approach. Mod Pathol. 2000;13(3):295–308.
- Yeramian A, et al. Endometrial carcinoma: molecular alterations involved in tumor development and progression. Oncogene. 2013;32(4):403–13.

- 12. Matias-Guiu X, Prat J. Molecular pathology of endometrial carcinoma. Histopathology. 2013;62(1):111–23.
- Djordjevic B, et al. Relationship between PTEN, DNA mismatch repair, and tumor histotype in endometrial carcinoma: retained positive expression of PTEN preferentially identifies sporadic non-endometrioid carcinomas. Mod Pathol. 2013;26(10):1401–12.
- Lax SF, et al. The frequency of p53, K-ras mutations, and microsatellite instability differs in uterine endometrioid and serous carcinoma: evidence of distinct molecular genetic pathways. Cancer. 2000;88(4):814–24.
- Tashiro H, et al. Mutations in PTEN are frequent in endometrial carcinoma but rare in other common gynecological malignancies. Cancer Res. 1997;57(18):3935–40.
- Guan B, et al. Mutation and loss of expression of ARID1A in uterine low-grade endometrioid carcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol. 2011;35(5):625–32.
- 17. Kuhn E, et al. Identification of molecular pathway aberrations in uterine serous carcinoma by genome-wide analyses. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2012;104(19):1503–13.
- Catasus L, et al. BAX somatic frameshift mutations in endometrioid adenocarcinomas of the endometrium: evidence for a tumor progression role in endometrial carcinomas with microsatellite instability. Lab Invest. 1998;78(11):1439–44.
- Oda K, et al. High frequency of coexistent mutations of PIK3CA and PTEN genes in endometrial carcinoma. Cancer Res. 2005;65(23):10669–73.
- Bashir S, et al. Molecular alterations of PIK3CA in uterine carcinosarcoma, clear cell, and serous tumors. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2014;24(7):1262–7.
- Rudd ML, et al. A unique spectrum of somatic PIK3CA (p110alpha) mutations within primary endometrial carcinomas. Clin Cancer Res. 2011;17(6):1331–40.
- Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network, et al. Integrated genomic characterization of endometrial carcinoma. Nature. 2013;497(7447):67–73.
- Hussein YR, et al. Clinicopathological analysis of endometrial carcinomas harboring somatic POLE exonuclease domain mutations. Mod Pathol. 2015;28(4):505–14.
- Talhouk A, et al. A clinically applicable molecular-based classification for endometrial cancers. Br J Cancer. 2015;113(2):299–310.
- Wiegand KC, et al. Loss of BAF250a (ARID1A) is frequent in high-grade endometrial carcinomas. J Pathol. 2011;224(3):328–33.
- An HJ, et al. Molecular characterization of uterine clear cell carcinoma. Mod Pathol. 2004;17(5):530–7.
- Hoang LN, et al. Targeted mutation analysis of endometrial clear cell carcinoma. Histopathology. 2015;66(5):664–74.
- Guan B, Wang TL, Shih Ie M. ARID1A, a factor that promotes formation of SWI/SNFmediated chromatin remodeling, is a tumor suppressor in gynecologic cancers. Cancer Res. 2011;71(21):6718–27.
- 29. Sherman ME, et al. Uterine serous carcinoma. A morphologically diverse neoplasm with unifying clinicopathologic features. Am J Surg Pathol. 1992;16(6):600–10.
- Tashiro H, et al. p53 gene mutations are common in uterine serous carcinoma and occur early in their pathogenesis. Am J Pathol. 1997;150(1):177–85.
- 31. Kuhn E, Bahadirli-Talbott A, Shih Ie M. Frequent CCNE1 amplification in endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma and uterine serous carcinoma. Mod Pathol. 2014;27(7):1014–9.
- 32. Tan MH, et al. Lifetime cancer risks in individuals with germline PTEN mutations. Clin Cancer Res. 2012;18(2):400–7.
- 33. Bonadona V, et al. Cancer risks associated with germline mutations in MLH1, MSH2, and MSH6 genes in Lynch syndrome. JAMA. 2011;305(22):2304–10.
- 34. Hampel H, et al. Screening for Lynch syndrome (hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer) among endometrial cancer patients. Cancer Res. 2006;66(15):7810–7.
- Mills AM, et al. Lynch syndrome screening should be considered for all patients with newly diagnosed endometrial cancer. Am J Surg Pathol. 2014;38(11):1501–9.
- 36. Ferlay J, et al. Estimates of worldwide burden of cancer in 2008: GLOBOCAN 2008. Int J Cancer. 2010;127(12):2893–917.

- 3 Pathology of Endometrial Carcinoma
 - Abeler VM, Kjorstad KE. Endometrial adenocarcinoma in Norway. A study of a total population. Cancer. 1991;67(12):3093–103.
 - 38. Han G, et al. Histological features associated with occult lymph node metastasis in FIGO clinical stage I, grade I endometrioid carcinoma. Histopathology. 2014;64(3):389–98.
 - Mai KT, et al. Endometrioid carcinoma of the endometrium with an invasive component of minimal deviation carcinoma. Hum Pathol. 2002;33(8):856–8.
 - 40. Ali A, Black D, Soslow RA. Difficulties in assessing the depth of myometrial invasion in endometrial carcinoma. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2007;26(2):115–23.
 - 41. Zaino RJ, et al. The significance of squamous differentiation in endometrial carcinoma. Data from a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Cancer. 1991;68(10):2293–302.
 - Abeler VM, Kjorstad KE. Endometrial adenocarcinoma with squamous cell differentiation. Cancer. 1992;69(2):488–95.
 - 43. Zaino RJ, Kurman RJ. Squamous differentiation in carcinoma of the endometrium: a critical appraisal of adenoacanthoma and adenosquamous carcinoma. Semin Diagn Pathol. 1988;5(2):154–71.
 - 44. Kim KR, Scully RE. Peritoneal keratin granulomas with carcinomas of endometrium and ovary and atypical polypoid adenomyoma of endometrium. A clinicopathological analysis of 22 cases. Am J Surg Pathol. 1990;14(10):925–32.
 - 45. Zaino RJ, et al. Villoglandular adenocarcinoma of the endometrium: a clinicopathologic study of 61 cases: a gynecologic oncology group study. Am J Surg Pathol. 1998;22(11):1379–85.
 - Christopherson WM, Alberhasky RC, Connelly PJ. Carcinoma of the endometrium: I. A clinicopathologic study of clear-cell carcinoma and secretory carcinoma. Cancer. 1982;49(8): 1511–23.
 - Tobon H, Watkins GJ. Secretory adenocarcinoma of the endometrium. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 1985;4(4):328–35.
 - Hendrickson MR, Kempson RL. Ciliated carcinoma--a variant of endometrial adenocarcinoma: a report of 10 cases. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 1983;2(1):1–12.
 - 49. Longacre TA, et al. Proposed criteria for the diagnosis of well-differentiated endometrial carcinoma. A diagnostic test for myoinvasion. Am J Surg Pathol. 1995;19(4):371–406.
 - Kurman RJ, Norris HJ. Evaluation of criteria for distinguishing atypical endometrial hyperplasia from well-differentiated carcinoma. Cancer. 1982;49(12):2547–59.
 - Heatley MK. Atypical polypoid adenomyoma: a systematic review of the English literature. Histopathology. 2006;48(5):609–10.
 - 52. Soslow RA, et al. Atypical polypoid adenomyofibroma (APA) versus well-differentiated endometrial carcinoma with prominent stromal matrix: an immunohistochemical study. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 1996;15(3):209–16.
 - 53. Monte NM, et al. Joint loss of PAX2 and PTEN expression in endometrial precancers and cancer. Cancer Res. 2010;70(15):6225–32.
 - Moreno-Bueno G, et al. Abnormalities of E- and P-cadherin and catenin (beta-, gammacatenin, and p120ctn) expression in endometrial cancer and endometrial atypical hyperplasia. J Pathol. 2003;199(4):471–8.
 - Ansari-Lari MA, et al. Distinction of endocervical and endometrial adenocarcinomas: immunohistochemical p16 expression correlated with human papillomavirus (HPV) DNA detection. Am J Surg Pathol. 2004;28(2):160–7.
 - Lax SF, et al. Clear cell carcinoma of the endometrium is characterized by a distinctive profile of p53, Ki-67, estrogen, and progesterone receptor expression. Hum Pathol. 1998;29(6):551–8.
 - 57. Lax SF, et al. Comparison of estrogen and progesterone receptor, Ki-67, and p53 immunoreactivity in uterine endometrioid carcinoma and endometrioid carcinoma with squamous, mucinous, secretory, and ciliated cell differentiation. Hum Pathol. 1998;29(9):924–31.
 - 58. Ross JC, et al. Primary mucinous adenocarcinoma of the endometrium. A clinicopathologic and histochemical study. Am J Surg Pathol. 1983;7(8):715–29.
 - Staebler A, et al. Hormone receptor immunohistochemistry and human papillomavirus in situ hybridization are useful for distinguishing endocervical and endometrial adenocarcinomas. Am J Surg Pathol. 2002;26(8):998–1006.

- Chekmareva M, Ellenson LH, Pirog EC. Immunohistochemical differences between mucinous and microglandular adenocarcinomas of the endometrium and benign endocervical epithelium. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2008;27(4):547–54.
- 61. Hendrickson M, et al. Uterine papillary serous carcinoma: a highly malignant form of endometrial adenocarcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol. 1982;6(2):93–108.
- Ambros RA, et al. Endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma: a distinctive lesion specifically associated with tumors displaying serous differentiation. Hum Pathol. 1995;26(11):1260–7.
- Wheeler DT, et al. Minimal uterine serous carcinoma: diagnosis and clinicopathologic correlation. Am J Surg Pathol. 2000;24(6):797–806.
- 64. Al-Hussaini M, et al. WT-1 assists in distinguishing ovarian from uterine serous carcinoma and in distinguishing between serous and endometrioid ovarian carcinoma. Histopathology. 2004;44(2):109–15.
- Goldstein NS, Uzieblo A. WT1 immunoreactivity in uterine papillary serous carcinomas is different from ovarian serous carcinomas. Am J Clin Pathol. 2002;117(4):541–5.
- Hirschowitz L, Ganesan R, McCluggage WG. WT1, p53 and hormone receptor expression in uterine serous carcinoma. Histopathology. 2009;55(4):478–82.
- 67. Giuntoli 2nd RL, et al. Stage I noninvasive and minimally invasive uterine serous carcinoma: comprehensive staging associated with improved survival. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2012;22(2):273–9.
- Seward S, et al. Outcomes of patients with uterine serous carcinoma using the revised FIGO staging system. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2012;22(3):452–6.
- 69. Kurman RJ, Scully RE. Clear cell carcinoma of the endometrium: an analysis of 21 cases. Cancer. 1976;37(2):872–82.
- Fadare O, et al. Frequent expression of napsin A in clear cell carcinoma of the endometrium: potential diagnostic utility. Am J Surg Pathol. 2014;38(2):189–96.
- Fadare O, et al. Utility of alpha-methylacyl-coenzyme-A racemase (p504s) immunohistochemistry in distinguishing endometrial clear cell carcinomas from serous and endometrioid carcinomas. Hum Pathol. 2013;44(12):2814–21.
- Hoang LN, et al. Immunohistochemical characterization of prototypical endometrial clear cell carcinoma--diagnostic utility of HNF-1beta and oestrogen receptor. Histopathology. 2014;64(4):585–96.
- Abeler VM, Kjorstad KE. Clear cell carcinoma of the endometrium: a histopathological and clinical study of 97 cases. Gynecol Oncol. 1991;40(3):207–17.
- Webb GA, Lagios MD. Clear cell carcinoma of the endometrium. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1987;156(6):1486–91.
- Carcangiu ML, Chambers JT. Early pathologic stage clear cell carcinoma and uterine papillary serous carcinoma of the endometrium: comparison of clinicopathologic features and survival. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 1995;14(1):30–8.
- Alkushi A, et al. High-grade endometrial carcinoma: serous and grade 3 endometrioid carcinomas have different immunophenotypes and outcomes. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2010;29(4): 343–50.
- 77. Quddus MR, et al. Minor serous and clear cell components adversely affect prognosis in "mixed-type" endometrial carcinomas: a clinicopathologic study of 36 stage-I cases. Reprod Sci. 2010;17(7):673–8.
- McConechy MK, et al. Use of mutation profiles to refine the classification of endometrial carcinomas. J Pathol. 2012;228(1):20–30.
- Tafe LJ, et al. Endometrial and ovarian carcinomas with undifferentiated components: clinically aggressive and frequently underrecognized neoplasms. Mod Pathol. 2010;23(6):781–9.
- 80. Silva EG, et al. Association of low-grade endometrioid carcinoma of the uterus and ovary with undifferentiated carcinoma: a new type of dedifferentiated carcinoma? Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2006;25(1):52–8.
- Altrabulsi B, et al. Undifferentiated carcinoma of the endometrium. Am J Surg Pathol. 2005;29(10):1316–21.

- Seidman JD, Chauhan S. Evaluation of the relationship between adenosarcoma and carcinosarcoma and a hypothesis of the histogenesis of uterine sarcomas. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2003;22(1):75–82.
- 83. Nordal RR, et al. An evaluation of prognostic factors in uterine carcinosarcoma. Gynecol Oncol. 1997;67(3):316–21.
- 84. de Brito PA, Silverberg SG, Orenstein JM. Carcinosarcoma (malignant mixed mullerian (mesodermal) tumor) of the female genital tract: immunohistochemical and ultrastructural analysis of 28 cases. Hum Pathol. 1993;24(2):132–42.
- 85. Silverberg SG, et al. Carcinosarcoma (malignant mixed mesodermal tumor) of the uterus. A Gynecologic Oncology Group pathologic study of 203 cases. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 1990;9(1):1–19.
- Gonzalez-Bosquet E, et al. Carcinoid tumor of the uterine corpus. A case report. J Reprod Med. 1998;43(9):844–6.
- Chetty R, Clark SP, Bhathal PS. Carcinoid tumour of the uterine corpus. Virchows Arch A Pathol Anat Histopathol. 1993;422(1):93–5.
- Starzynski S, Kubicka-Pertkiewicz M. Carcinoid of the uterine corpus. Patol Pol. 1978;29(2):237–40.
- Huntsman DG, et al. Small-cell carcinoma of the endometrium. A clinicopathological study of sixteen cases. Am J Surg Pathol. 1994;18(4):364–75.
- 90. van Hoeven KH, et al. Small cell neuroendocrine carcinoma of the endometrium. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 1995;14(1):21–9.
- Deodhar KK, et al. Large cell neuroendocrine carcinoma of the endometrium: an extremely uncommon diagnosis, but worth the efforts. J Cancer Res Ther. 2011;7(2):211–3.
- Zaino RJ, et al. The prognostic value of nuclear versus architectural grading in endometrial adenocarcinoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 1994;13(1): 29–36.
- 93. Zaino RJ, et al. The utility of the revised International Federation of Gynecology and Obstetrics histologic grading of endometrial adenocarcinoma using a defined nuclear grading system. A Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Cancer. 1995;75(1):81–6.
- 94. Ayhan A, et al. The prognostic value of nuclear grading and the revised FIGO grading of endometrial adenocarcinoma. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2003;22(1):71–4.
- 95. Sagae S, et al. The reproducibility of a binary tumor grading system for uterine endometrial endometrioid carcinoma, compared with FIGO system and nuclear grading. Oncology. 2004;67(5-6):344–50.
- 96. Lax SF, et al. A binary architectural grading system for uterine endometrial endometrioid carcinoma has superior reproducibility compared with FIGO grading and identifies subsets of advance-stage tumors with favorable and unfavorable prognosis. Am J Surg Pathol. 2000;24(9):1201–8.
- Guan H, et al. Prognosis and reproducibility of new and existing binary grading systems for endometrial carcinoma compared to FIGO grading in hysterectomy specimens. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2011;21(4):654–60.
- 98. Alkushi A, et al. Description of a novel system for grading of endometrial carcinoma and comparison with existing grading systems. Am J Surg Pathol. 2005;29(3):295–304.
- 99. Zaino RJ. FIGO staging of endometrial adenocarcinoma: a critical review and proposal. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2009;28(1):1–9.
- 100. Abu-Rustum NR, et al. The revised 2009 FIGO staging system for endometrial cancer: should the 1988 FIGO stages IA and IB be altered? Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2011;21(3):511–6.
- 101. Haltia UM, et al. FIGO 1988 versus 2009 staging for endometrial carcinoma: a comparative study on prediction of survival and stage distribution according to histologic subtype. J Gynecol Oncol. 2014;25(1):30–5.
- 102. Kim HS, et al. Lymphadenectomy increases the prognostic value of the revised 2009 FIGO staging system for endometrial cancer: a multi-center study. Eur J Surg Oncol. 2012;38(3):230–7.

- 103. Werner HM, et al. Revision of FIGO surgical staging in 2009 for endometrial cancer validates to improve risk stratification. Gynecol Oncol. 2012;125(1):103–8.
- 104. Korczynski J, et al. Comparison of FIGO 1989 and 2009 recommendations on staging of endometrial carcinoma: pathologic analysis and cervical status in 123 consecutive cases. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2011;30(4):328–34.
- 105. Bosse T, et al. Substantial lymph-vascular space invasion (LVSI) is a significant risk factor for recurrence in endometrial cancer - a pooled analysis of PORTEC 1 and 2 trials. Eur J Cancer. 2015;51(13):1742–50.
- 106. Hachisuga T, et al. The grading of lymphovascular space invasion in endometrial carcinoma. Cancer. 1999;86(10):2090–7.
- 107. Morrow CP, et al. Relationship between surgical-pathological risk factors and outcome in clinical stage I and II carcinoma of the endometrium: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Gynecol Oncol. 1991;40(1):55–65.
- 108. Han KH, et al. Peritoneal cytology: a risk factor of recurrence for non-endometrioid endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2014;134(2):293–6.
- 109. Group AES, et al. Adjuvant external beam radiotherapy in the treatment of endometrial cancer (MRC ASTEC and NCIC CTG EN.5 randomised trials): pooled trial results, systematic review, and meta-analysis. Lancet. 2009;373(9658):137–46.
- 110. Creutzberg CL, et al. Outcome of high-risk stage IC, grade 3, compared with stage I endometrial carcinoma patients: the Postoperative Radiation Therapy in Endometrial Carcinoma Trial. J Clin Oncol. 2004;22(7):1234–41.
- 111. Abdelazim IA, et al. Accuracy of endometrial sampling compared to conventional dilatation and curettage in women with abnormal uterine bleeding. Arch Gynecol Obstet. 2015;291(5):1121–6.
- 112. Thanachaiviwat A, et al. Accuracy of preoperative curettage in determining tumor type and grade in endometrial cancer. J Med Assoc Thai. 2011;94(7):766–71.
- Wang XY, et al. Accuracy of tumor grade by preoperative curettage and associated clinicopathologic factors in clinical stage I endometriod adenocarcinoma. Chin Med J (Engl). 2009;122(16):1843–6.
- 114. Obermair A, et al. Endometrial cancer: accuracy of the finding of a well differentiated tumor at dilatation and curettage compared to the findings at subsequent hysterectomy. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 1999;9(5):383–6.
- 115. Egle D, et al. Validation of intraoperative risk assessment on frozen section for surgical management of endometrial carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 2008;110(3):286–92.
- 116. Atad J, et al. Intraoperative frozen section examination of myometrial invasion depth in patients with endometrial carcinoma. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 1994;4(5):352–5.
- 117. ASTEC study group, et al. Efficacy of systematic pelvic lymphadenectomy in endometrial cancer (MRC ASTEC trial): a randomised study. Lancet. 2009;373(9658):125–36.
- 118. Siufi DF, et al. Lymphadenectomy in early stage endometrial cancer: a critical review of the current literature. Tumori. 2014;100(5):477–85.
- 119. Mitamura T, et al. Lymphadenectomy can be omitted for low-risk endometrial cancer based on preoperative assessments. J Gynecol Oncol. 2014;25(4):301–5.
- 120. Todo Y, et al. Tailoring lymphadenectomy according to the risk of lymph node metastasis in endometrial cancer. J Obstet Gynaecol Res. 2014;40(2):317–21.
- 121. Bogani G, et al. Role of pelvic and para-aortic lymphadenectomy in endometrial cancer: current evidence. J Obstet Gynaecol Res. 2014;40(2):301–11.
- 122. Touboul C, et al. Sentinel lymph node in endometrial cancer: a review. Curr Oncol Rep. 2013;15(6):559–65.
- 123. Abu-Rustum NR. Sentinel lymph node mapping for endometrial cancer: a modern approach to surgical staging. J Natl Compr Canc Netw. 2014;12(2):288–97.
- 124. Leitao Jr MM, et al. Impact of incorporating an algorithm that utilizes sentinel lymph node mapping during minimally invasive procedures on the detection of stage IIIC endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2013;129(1):38–41.
- 125. Pristauz G, et al. How accurate is frozen section histology of pelvic lymph nodes in patients with endometrial cancer? Gynecol Oncol. 2009;115(1):12–7.

Part II Molecular Profiling

Chapter 4 Traditional Approaches to Molecular Genetic Analysis

Christopher J. Walker and Paul J. Goodfellow

Abstract Molecular studies of endometrial cancer have evolved with the tools available to researchers: the methods for measuring nucleic acids, protein expression, and combinations thereof. Today "molecular genetic analysis" implies a broad range of indirect and direct tests that yield molecular phenotypes or genotypes, immunotypes, or signatures that were not conceived of when the histologic and biologic heterogeneity was first fully acknowledged.

We will provide a historical perspective on molecular genetic studies of endometrial cancers focusing on candidate genes and how early foundational research shaped both our understanding of the disease and current research directions. Examples of *direct tests* (mutation, DNA methylation, and/or protein expression) will be provided along with examples of *indirect tests* that have been and continue to be central to endometrial cancer molecular biology, such as DNA content or microsatellite instability analysis. We will highlight clinically relevant examples of molecular phenotyping and direct evaluation of candidate genes that integrate direct and indirect testing as part of routine patient care. This is not intended to be an exhaustive review but rather an overview of the progress that has been made and how early work is shaping current molecular, clinical, and biologic studies of endometrial cancer.

Keywords Indirect tests • Direct tests • Mutation testing • Candidate genes • Biologic relevance • Clinical significance

Introduction

Endometrial cancer was for many years the red-headed stepchild of oncology: unwanted and neglected. Clinically focused research has led to improved detection and treatments. Molecular biologists, however, gave little attention to endometrial cancer at the time molecular tools first became available. This is somewhat surprising

C.J. Walker, Ph.D. • P.J. Goodfellow, Ph.D. (🖂)

Department of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Ohio State University Comprehensive Cancer Center, Columbus, OH 43210, USA

e-mail: Christopher.Walker@osumc.edu; Paul.Goodfellow@osumc.edu

[©] Springer International Publishing AG 2017

L. Hedrick Ellenson (ed.), *Molecular Genetics of Endometrial Carcinoma*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 943, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-43139-0 4

in light of the high incidence of endometrial cancer and the remarkable increase in the number of cases associated with the use of unopposed estrogens in the 1970s. The strong link between excess estrogen and risk for development of endometrial cancer did, however, provide a solid biologic framework for correlative and descriptive molecular studies. Researchers began to formulate and test hypotheses regarding the influence of steroid hormones and their receptors on endometrial cancer biology.

Initial molecular studies of endometrial cancer were largely based on observations from other cancer types (endometrial cancer remained a "me-too" subject of investigation). The candidate gene/candidate pathway approach nonetheless yielded important insights into the pathobiology of endometrial carcinoma. Over the past two decades it has become evident that the molecular complexity of these cancers is among the highest of common tumor types studied to date. Indeed the molecular heterogeneity is consistent with the histologic and clinical variability recognized today. The rapid evolution of methods for molecular biology and informatics continues to change the perception of endometrial cancer, and its ever rising incidence has garnered the attention of epidemiologists, health care providers, and health care economists (see Chaps. 1 and 2).

DNA Content Studies

Among the earliest molecular studies of endometrial cancers were DNA content analyses that began more than 60 years ago [1]. In 1902 Theodor Boveri proposed that chromosomal defects account for cancerous phenotypes [2]. Observational studies from the 1950s and 1960s proved that the total nucleic acid content of tumor cells can differ from nonmalignant cells. Aneuploidy, referring to abnormalities in the number of chromosomes, is a "mutator phenotype" [3, 4]. It was recognized early on in the study of endometrial cancers, and the clinical diagnostic and prognostic significance of DNA content has been explored repeatedly. DNA content analysis is an indirect test that can be used to measure what is referred to as a chromosomal instability (CIN) phenotype [5]. Mauland, Wik and Salvesen [6] have recently reviewed the clinical value of DNA content assessment in endometrial cancer focusing on DNA content as a potential prognostic and predictive maker. Despite more than two decades of investigation and numerous reports on positive association between abnormalities in tumor cell DNA content and factors known to portend poor outcome, the prognostic and predictive value of DNA ploidy in endometrial cancers remains controversial [7–9]. Prospective evaluation of the prognostic and predictive value of aneuploidy is ongoing. It is conceivable that an indirect test such as DNA content measurement might be replaced by what are potentially more resolving and more powerful copy number loss or gain analyses. It is equally possible that DNA ploidy assessment combined with direct tests for mutations, epigenetic marks, changes in transcription, and altered protein expression will come to the forefront of endometrial cancer management.

DNA Mismatch Repair (MMR): Molecular Phenotyping and Direct Assessment of Candidate Genes

Endometrioid endometrial cancers have one of the highest incidences of mismatch repair (MMR) defects in human cancers studied to date. Loss of DNA MMR is associated with an easily recognized tumor phenotype, microsatellite instability (MSI). MSI is a result of somatic strand slippage mutations that have been referred to as replication errors [10, 11]. MSI analysis provides a convenient way of assessing the MMR status of tumors and falls into the category of indirect testing. When the tumor phenotype was first noted in familial colon cancers members of the conserved *mutS*, *mutH*, and *mutL* families were immediately recognized as candidate genes [12]. Loss of function alleles in mutS, mutH, and mutL genes in bacteria and yeast were known to lead to an accumulation of strand slippage mutations [13, 14]. In 1993, with the discovery of germline mutations in patients with familial/inherited colon cancer [15, 16], direct testing for MMR defects became possible and candidate genes were credentialed as causative factors. It was immediately obvious that carriers of MMR mutations had increased risk for endometrial cancer as well as colon cancer. This in turn spurred both direct and indirect testing for MMR defects in sporadic endometrial cancers and direct testing of candidate genes: MSI and mutation analyses. Immunohistochemistry (IHC) studies directly testing for loss of MMR proteins in tumors proceeded rapidly.

The initial studies focusing on the mutation status of candidates, specifically the *MLH1*, *MSH2*, *MSH6*, and *PMS2* genes, were disappointing. Few MSI-positive tumors had mutations [17, 18]. However, methylation of MLH1 regulatory sequences, initially seen in colon cancers with MSI, was found in the majority of MSI-positive endometrial cancers and rarely in tumors with normal MMR (no MSI or so-called microsatellite stable (MSS) tumors) [19, 20]. Aberrant *MLH1* methylation was linked to epigenetic silencing of *MLH1* based on MLH1 protein measured by IHC: tumors with methylation failed to express MLH1 [20]. *MLH1* promoter methylation thus became a direct test for a cause of MMR deficiency. Work by a number of groups confirmed methylation of *MLH1*, *MSH2*, and *PMS2* were seen at low frequency [17, 21, 22].

Although MMR defects associated with epigenetic silencing of MLH1 are seen frequently in endometrial cancers, the precise mechanisms by which MLH1 is silenced remain a matter of uncertainty. One factor contributing to MLH1 silencing is sequence variation at or near the MLH1 locus. Again, a candidate gene approach was pursued to test the hypothesis. In 2007, Chen and colleagues [23] provided evidence for heritable predisposition to epigenetic silencing of MLH1. A single nucleotide polymorphism in the 5' untranslated regions (rs1800734) was shown to be associated with aberrant methylation of MLH1 in both endometrial and colon cancers using a nested case study design. The finding has been confirmed in several other cohorts [24, 25]. Subsequent work in colon cancer further suggested that variation in the MLH1 locus at rs1800734 might in fact be a low penetrance risk allele

[26]. The same association with risk has also been reported for endometrial cancer [27]. It is noteworthy that association with aberrant methylation was recently reported in peripheral blood cells [28]. This discovery has important implications for normal aging and tumorigenesis.

The study of MMR defects and endometrial tumorigenesis began as a "me too" analysis. Endometrial cancers were underappreciated or seen as a minor component of the inherited colon cancer syndromes. Today endometrial cancer is recognized as a hallmark of inherited MMR deficiency and Lynch syndrome eponym has been adopted to reflect colon, endometrial, and other tumor risk [29]. The high frequency of MMR defects (tumor MSI) in endometrial cancer spurred a range of molecular studies. One of the candidate MMR genes, MSH6, had been considered to play a minor role in inherited susceptibility to colon cancer. MSH6's possible causative role in endometrial cancer came to prominence with a report on MSH6 mutation in a family with Lynch syndrome in which several members were affected by endometrial cancer [30]. In 2004, a search for MSH6 mutation in endometrioid cancers revealed frequent germline MSH6 mutations [31]. The finding was confirmed in a second cohort shortly thereafter [32]. Today, alterations in MSH6 are recognized as perhaps the most frequent cause of inherited endometrial cancer and clinical testing for germline MSH6 mutation has been implemented widely for endometrial cancer patients with suspected Lynch syndrome.

Molecular testing of endometrial tumors is used in the triage for genetic testing for germline mutations. A combination of indirect and direct testing has been recommended: MSI, MMR IHC, MLH1 promoter methylation, and mutation analysis [33, 34]. Universal testing of MMR defects has been recommended by gynecologic oncology in an effort to identify patients with Lynch syndrome [35].

The link between MLH1 epigenetic silencing and endometrial tumorigenesis was firmly established in the late 1990s. The importance of loss of MMR in the initiation of endometrial cancer, be it due to inherited mutation in the context of Lynch syndrome or epigenetic silencing in sporadic endometrial cancers, was clear. In colorectal cancers, loss of MMR (MSI phenotype) was shown to be prognostic and ultimately predictive of outcome [36-38]. The discoveries in colon cancer led to similar analyses in endometrial cancer. Despite many published studies, some showing that MSI is associated with improved outcomes, others suggesting an association with reduced survival, and still other showing no effect, it is still unclear if tumor MSI is a prognostic marker. It has been suggested that both clinical heterogeneity and how MMR status is assessed and categorized (molecular lumping of indirect phenotyping of MMR status as normal or defective) may explain the differences among the different studies [39]. Bilbao-Sieyro and colleagues [40] have argued that lumping tumors into two groups, MSI-positive and MSS ignores the long appreciated variation and DNA content (ploidy) that could confound outcome studies.

The similarities and differences in MMR defects in endometrial and colon cancer have helped shape our understanding of the role MMR plays in cancer susceptibility, tumor initiation, and tumor progression. Inherited *MSH6* mutations are far more common in endometrial cancer patients than colon cancer patients. On the surface

this could be taken to mean that MSH6 is the guardian of the endometrial epithelium genome, and by extension its role in colonic epithelium less critical. However, loss of MMR due to epigenetic silencing of MLH1 is the most common cause of defective MMR in both colon and endometrial cancers and it is nearly twice as frequent in endometrial cancers than colon cancers. Clearly MMR defects help drive endometrial tumorigenesis. Molecular studies of uterine cancers focused on MMR defects will continue to rely on both direct and indirect testing methods. The Cancer Genome Atlas for uterine cancers [41] recognizes MMR deficiency as a defining feature of one of the major molecularly defined classes of endometrial cancer: tumors that have MSI and many more somatic mutations than their MMR normal counterparts. The genomic landscape of endometrial cancers is discussed in greater detail in Chap. 5.

Steroid Hormone Receptors

Aberrant steroid hormone signaling has been implicated in endometrial tumorigenesis for over a half century [42–44]. Early studies exploring the relationship between hormone receptor status and clinical parameters relied largely on radiolabeled ligand binding assays. Absence of estrogen receptor (ER) and progesterone receptor (PR) has been associated with high tumor grade, advanced stage, metastasis, and recurrence [45–48]. Today it is widely accepted that estrogen excess is associated with risk for the development of endometrial cancer [49, 50], progesterone can have antitumor activities [51, 52], and absence of the receptors on tumors appears to be associated with poor outcomes for endometrial cancer patients [53].

A major technical advance is the study of steroid hormone receptors in endometrial cancer came in 1986 when Budwit-Novotny and colleagues [54] described the use of monoclonal antibodies to detect ER and PR in tissue samples. IHC methods made it possible to distinguish between glandular and stromal expression and to determine the subcellular localization of the receptors [55, 56]. IHC analysis could also be used to conveniently study large numbers of tumors. IHC confirmed earlier reports that reduced steroid hormone receptor expression is associated with factors that portend poor outcomes in endometrial cancer patients including advanced stage, high tumor grade, advanced patient age, and presence of lymphovascular space invasion [57–61]. There are many reports on the potential prognostic significance of ER and PR expression in endometrial cancers, but to date there have been no prospective, well-controlled IHC studies [53, 62–65].

Advances in molecular biology have repeatedly changed the prism through which hormone receptors are viewed. Gene cloning and new tools for molecular biology have shown how very complex steroid hormone signaling is in normal tissues and in disease. Early IHC expression studies in endometrial cancer did not account for the multiple ER and PR protein isoforms, nor did they consider ER and PR cofactors. It is clear that estrogen, progesterone, and their receptors all play critical roles in endometrial cancer biology. In some regards it appears that the more we know, the less we understand. There are two estrogen receptor genes, *ESR1* and *ESR2*, encoding ER α and ER β , respectively [66, 67]. Work in many different systems has led to general acceptance that ER β acts to oppose the actions of the canonical ER α isoform in normal tissues in breast, ovarian, and endometrial cancers [68–70]. The complexity of ER α and ER β gene regulation makes receptor analysis in primary tissue specimens extremely challenging. Although both the alpha and beta forms bind estrogen responsive elements, they recruit different cofactors to regulate different targets or have opposite effects on the same targets [71–74]. At least three ER α and five ER β isoforms exist and all of these are likely to play unique roles in hormone signaling [75, 76].

A single *PGR* gene exists that encodes at least seven transcripts with three established isoforms, PR-A, PR-B, and the less well-studied PR-C, along with several possible other isoforms [77–80]. Like ER α and ER β , PR-A and PR-B have distinct molecular targets.

Candidate Tumor Suppressors and Oncogenes

TP53

The tumor suppressor gene TP53 is the most frequently mutated gene in human cancers [81]. TP53's role in endometrial cancer has been a subject of investigation for over two decades using indirect tests (testing for allelic deletion) or direct tests for mutations or overexpression of TP53 protein. Today it is known that TP53 is mutated in over 90% of serous endometrial cancers and is infrequently mutated in low grade endometrioid endometrial tumors [41]. However, early studies did not always make clear distinctions between type I and type II endometrial cancers or histologically different tumors as the existence of distinctive biology was not yet established.

In 1991, Okamoto and colleagues [82] first reported on *TP53* abnormalities in endometrial cancers. They tested 24 tumors for evidence of loss of heterozygosity (LOH) using Southern blot-based restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) analysis with a panel of 57 markers representing all chromosomes. Five tumors had LOH on the short arm of chromosome 17 involving TP53. Using single strand conformation analysis and Sanger sequencing of variants, Okamoto and colleagues [82] went on to demonstrate two of these five cases with LOH also harbored *TP53* mutations as would be expected for a classical "two-hit" tumor suppressor. In the same year, it was reported that *TP53* mutations were common in endometrial cancer cell lines [83]. TP53 expression measured by IHC and indicative of *TP53* mutations was observed in 21% of endometrial cancers studied by Kohler and colleagues [84]. Collectively, the analyses in the early 1990s described earlier firmly established a role for TP53 in a subset of endometrial cancers.

The relationship between *TP53* mutation and pathologic features was further explored by Enomoto et al. [85] who assessed *TP53* mutation and LOH as well as *KRAS* mutations in endometrial cancer and atypical hyperplasia samples. *TP53* alterations were seen in ~25% of samples, including atypical hyperplasias, with a higher rate of *TP53* defects in grade 3 endometrioid endometrial cancers than in

grade 1 or 2 tumors. *TP53* and *KRAS* mutation tended to be mutually exclusive, which provided some early insights into the existence of molecularly distinct subgroups of endometrial tumors [85].

In an effort to determine if TP53 mutations occur as early events in endometrial tumorigenesis, Kohler and colleagues investigated simple, complex, and atypical endometrial hyperplasia and carcinomas for mutations using single-strand conformational variant (SSCV) analysis coupled with direct sequencing. No mutations were identified in the hyperplasias, including 41 atypical hyperplasia specimens, and based on these findings the authors postulated that TP53 mutation is a late event in endometrial tumorigenesis [86]. The study by Kohler and colleagues [86] did not include endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma or endometrial glandular dysplasia specimens, the putative precursors of serous endometrial carcinoma. Sherman et al. [87] reported findings for TP53 expression (IHC status) in broad range of endometrial specimens including benign endometrium, atypical endometrial hyperplasia and endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma samples, as well as endometrioid, clear cell, and serous carcinomas. They noted positive TP53 staining (indicative of TP53 defects) for most endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma, clear cell, and serous samples. In contrast, only 20% of endometrioid samples were positive, and all atypical endometrial hyperplasia and benign endometrium samples were negative. This study helped to establish that TP53 mutation is indeed an early and frequent event in serous and clear cell endometrial carcinomas, and that mutations were less common in endometrioid tumors and rare in the histologically defined precursors of endometrioid cancer [87]. Recent studies that rely on more sensitive methods have confirmed an increasing frequency of TP53 abnormalities with progression from normal endometrium through endometrial glandular dysplasia and endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma to serous carcinoma [88].

TP53 was one of the first candidate genes studied as a prognostic marker in endometrial cancer. Several reports suggested association between mutation status and/or positive IHC staining and features associated with poor outcome including nonendometrioid histology, advanced stage, and high grade [84, 89–91]. Subsequent studies of larger cohorts revealed TP53 status is not an independent marker of poor outcome in multivariable analyses that included histologic subtype as a confounding variable [92–95]. It is noteworthy that the rates of *TP53* mutation in endometrioid cancers reported in early studies tend to be higher than what has been reported in recent years. Possible explanations for the higher mutation rates in early studies are sample bias to larger and/or higher stage and grade tumors and misclassification of nonendometrioid tumors as *TP53*-mutated endometrioid endometrial cancers [41].

PTEN

The *PTEN* tumor suppressor is the most frequently mutated gene in endometrial cancer. Its existence and importance in endometrial cancers was first suggested by the results of deletion mapping studies (indirect tests for tumor suppressor

function). Allelic loss/deletion of the genomic region including the PTEN locus was recognized in endometrial cancers several years before the PTEN gene was cloned. In 1994, Jones and colleagues reported on loss of heterozygosity (LOH) studies in endometrial cancers with a panel of 29 microsatellite markers distributed across the genome as part of an effort to map the location of tumor suppressors. More than a third of tumors had deletion of 10q [96]. The finding of frequent 10q deletion in endometrial cancers was subsequently confirmed and the minimum region of deletion mapped to 10q23-26 [97]. In 1997 the PTEN gene, a novel tumor suppressor mapping to 10q23, was cloned and shown to be mutated in a range of malignancies [98, 99]. Following the initial discovery, Kong et al. examined mutation (direct testing) and LOH status of PTEN in a panel of endometrial, colorectal, gastric, and pancreatic carcinomas [100]. They found that mutation and LOH were seen infrequently in colorectal, gastric, and pancreatic tumors. However, among the endometrial cancers tested, 48% showed LOH and 55% were mutated, with most mutations resulting in clear loss of function [100]. The Kong et al. study provided the first evidence that PTEN is frequently mutated in endometrial cancers and strongly suggested that PTEN is the 10q tumor suppressor for which there is strong selection for deletion in endometrial cancers.

Around the same time, Tashiro et al. examined a panel of endometrioid endometrial cancers, serous endometrial cancer, ovarian cancer, and cervical carcinomas and found that mutation in *PTEN* is specific to endometrioid endometrial cancers [101]. A follow-up study confirmed that *PTEN* mutations are much more frequent in endometrioid than serous or clear cell endometrial cancers [102]. *PTEN* became the most commonly mutated tumor suppressor gene in endometrial cancers, and endometrial cancers garnered a great deal of attention by geneticists and cancer biologists interested in *PTEN*.

A potential link between PTEN mutation and MMR status was established shortly after the *PTEN* gene was discovered. MSI-positive tumors appeared to have more frequent PTEN mutation. Furthermore, it was initially reported that outcomes were better for women with PTEN mutant tumors [102]. Mutter and colleagues determined that PTEN defects occur early in tumorigenesis by analyzing cancers and precancers [103]. It was subsequently shown that PTEN lesions might precede MMR defects, which were previously established as occurring early in the development of endometrial cancers [104]. With the advent or antibodies for immunohistochemical analysis of PTEN expression and direct testing for defects, the Mutter lab confirmed that loss of PTEN protein is observed in some normal endometrial glands. They speculated that concurrent loss of PTEN and additional critical regulators of development may be necessary for malignant transformation [105]. Given the high frequency of both mutation and deletion of PTEN in endometrial cancers, it was not surprising that a search for epigenetic silencing of PTEN was undertaken. It has been reported that PTEN can also be inactivated through promoter methylation [106], but how frequently this occurs is uncertain and further methylation studies in endometrial cancers using additional methods are warranted [107].

Because *PTEN* mutation is an early event in tumorigenesis many groups have investigated the utility of *PTEN* staining in precancerous lesions to predict progres-

sion to carcinoma. Several studies suggest that there is a stepwise decrease in *PTEN* expression between normal endometrium, precancerous lesions (endometrial intraepithelial neoplasia and complex atypical hyperplasia), and endometrial cancer [103, 105, 108–111]. A large study by Lacey et al. published in 2008, on the other hand, found that *PTEN* IHC is not useful for predicting progression of atypical endometrial hyperplasia to endometrial intraepithelial neoplasia is not sufficient to predict malignant transformation, although combining *PTEN* status with nuclear atypia increases prediction sensitivity and specificity [113, 114]. The inconsistent findings are likely attributable to etiologic heterogeneity and the reliability of the tests used.

Traditional approaches to molecular genetic analysis include generation and characterization of genetically modified animals. The functional consequences of in vivo PTEN loss were first examined in 1999 by Podsypanina and colleagues who developed a knockout mouse model and observed that the Pten+/- heterozygous animals developed neoplasms in the endometrium, as well as liver, prostate, GI tract, thyroid, and thymus [115]. By 6 months of age, 100% of Pten+/- mice exhibited endometrial hyperplasia, providing evidence to the importance of PTEN in this tissue [116]. Early studies combining in vivo loss of PTEN with other genetic alterations in cancer-associated genes determined that loss of tumor suppressors such as INK4a/ARF [117], MLH1 [118], and MIG6 [119] accelerated hyperplastic growth and led to development of carcinomas. In contrast, loss of the Akt oncogene in Pten+/- mice was found to be protective, particularly in the endometrium [120]. The Pten +/- mouse model was later used to show in vivo that loss of PTEN leads to elevated Akt activation and a subsequent increase in ER signaling that drives endometrial hyperplasia/carcinoma [121]. Interestingly, neonatal estrogen exposure was also found to be protective against endometrial hyperplasia [122]. Interest in endometrial cancer and research investments in endometrial tumorigenesis grew remarkably when *PTEN*'s role in endometrial tumorigenesis was appreciated. The endometrium became a model system in which to study perturbed signaling.

In 2008, Diakoku et al. developed an inducible uterine-specific homozygous Pten knockout using a PR (progesterone receptor) (Cre+/-) *Pten*(fl/fl) system. At the time a conditional knock out was state of the art, but today it is a traditional approach in mouse genetic analysis. Diakoku and colleagues demonstrated that homozygous deletion of *Pten* led to development of carcinomas with 100% pene-trance and early onset [123]. The model has been subsequently used to further investigate other common genetic events in endometrial cancers in vivo, in the absence of Pten. These studies have shown that endometrial carcinogenesis can be accelerated through mutational activation of Pik3ca [124], loss of Apc [125], loss of Cdh1 [126], and loss of Lkb1 [127], and that knockout of Grp78 prevents carcinoma development [128]. Today the "one gene at a time" approach for mouse models for endometrial cancer seems particularly daunting given how many genes have been implicated based on candidate gene studies alone.

The use of tumor *PTEN* protein expression to predict patient outcome and/or response to therapy has been extensively studied over the past 15 years. Complete loss of *PTEN* protein and RNA (direct tests) occurs in many patient samples, although

the reported percentage of PTEN negative tumors varies between 7 and 65 %, depending on the methods used and patient population investigated [9, 129–131]. The frequent involvement of a gene, such as PTEN, in endometrial cancer makes it an attractive candidate for therapeutics, but based on frequency alone, an unlikely prognostic marker. An early report by Mutter et al. described reduced PTEN protein compared to normal endometrium in most cancers investigated and 13 of 33 cases had no immunodetectable protein [103]. A similar report from Salvesen et al. found that 20% of EC tumors examined had loss of PTEN, and in their study PTEN negativity was associated with metastasis [9]. Still another study showed that PTEN negative tumors tend to be less well differentiated than PTEN-expressing EECs [132]. The high frequency of PTEN abnormalities combined with the many different mutations that coexist with PTEN defects explains why clear pictures regarding PTEN status and clinical features have failed to emerge. A subgroup of PTEN negative tumors that also lack p27 are well differentiated and have favorable outcome [133]. Recent comprehensive mutation studies that include *PTEN* and other candidates show consistent high frequency of PTEN mutation or deletion in endometrioid tumors, plus or minus other common and rare mutations: these next-generation studies reflect what we began to learn by studying one candidate at a time, then combinations. Studying PTEN alone, as was done in early studies, gave mixed results as might be expected. PTEN negativity was associated with poor outcome [131, 134, 135] but there are clear contrasting reports [136, 137]. Among advanced stage patients, PTEN negativity is associated with favorable response to chemotherapy, and although this was first reported over a decade ago, PTEN status has never been used in the clinic to direct treatment strategies [138, 139]. The candidate gene PTEN is undeniably important in endometrial cancer. At present the prognostic and predictive significance of PTEN defects in endometrial cancer is entirely unknown.

KRAS

The ras family of oncogenes is frequently mutated in cancers [140, 141]. Most mutations inhibit ras GTPase activity, resulting in constitutively active ras and activation of the downstream PI3-kinase and MAP-kinase pathways. The potential role for ras family members in endometrial cancer was first investigated more than a quarter of a century ago using immunohistochemistry [142, 143]. Direct testing for the known activating mutations followed [144, 145].

Ras mutations in endometrial cancers typically are in *KRAS*, with much less frequent involvement of *NRAS* and *HRAS* [146, 147].

KRAS mutations were first identified using PCR and dot plot hybridization mutational screening for a small number of tumors, half of which harbored *KRAS* mutations [145]. Shortly thereafter *KRAS* mutation was implicated as an early event in endometrial tumorigenesis based on the observation that some endometrial hyperplasias carried *KRAS* mutations [146]. With advances in methods for mutation testing, specifically PCR amplification of tumor DNAs and allele specific

oligomer dot-blot hybridization, it was possible to analyze larger numbers of specimens and to interrogate additional base substitutions. Duggan and colleagues tested *KRAS* codons 12 and 13 for mutations in 60 endometrial cancers (a sizeable number of specimens at the time) and found that mutations were present in both the carcinomas and surrounding atypical hyperplasia [148]. The use of UV radiation fractionation to interrogate the mutation status of precancerous cells firmly established a role for *KRAS* early in endometrial tumorigenesis [148]. Additional early studies on ras mutation status in smaller numbers of cases provided a wide range of mutation frequency for *KRAS* ranging from 10% for primary tumors to 64% for cell lines [147, 149, 150].

There were early reports on differences in *KRAS* mutation frequency in different histologic subtypes of endometrial cancer: differences in the methods for mutation detection and histological classification of tumors likely explain some of the apparently contradictory findings for early studies. The overall consensus is that *KRAS* mutations are infrequent in nonendometrioid cancers. *KRAS* mutations, predominantly involving codon 12, are present in ~20% of endometrioid tumors with no clear difference in mutation frequencies in tumors with intact mismatch repair and MSI-positive tumors [34, 41, 151–154].

Aberrant ras activity could provide therapeutic opportunities in endometrial cancer and although ras mutations were among the first defects described, the finding has not translated to new therapies. Pharmacologically, direct targeting of the ras family remains elusive [155], although recent efforts have shown some promise [156, 157]. The use of molecules targeting downstream ras effectors (e.g., mTOC1/2, PI3-kinase, AKT) has been explored in preclinical models and clinical trials [158]. Activation of ras in endometrial cancers may ultimately factor into treatment and even prevention strategies.

FGFR2

Members of fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR) family (FGFRs 1–4) play important roles in development, normal cellular processes, and pathophysiology [159]. The FGFRs are classic multifunctional receptor tyrosine kinases for which combinations of receptor isoforms and multiple ligands afford tremendous functional diversity. FGFRs activate the ras, src, and PI3-kinase pathways [160]. Kinome screens (mutation analysis of a large number of kinases) were undertaken in cancer cell lines and a variety of primary cancers with the goal of identifying druggable targets [161–163]. The FGFRs were recognized as potential oncogenes, but largely lacking cancer associations. *FGFR2*, however, became a candidate oncogene/drug target for endometrial cancers when mutations were identified in uterine cancer cell lines (http://www.sanger.ac.uk/genetics/CGP/CellLines). Mutations in *FGFR2* were first reported in primary endometrial cancers in 2007 [164]. The majority of alterations seen in endometrial cancers are missense mutations that have previously been characterized as causative germline mutations in patients with congenital craniofacial developmental disorders (S525W and N550K as two examples) [164]. Activation of ras signaling appears to mediate the oncogenicity of FGFR2 mutations [165, 166] and not surprisingly KRAS and FGFR2 mutations are nearly mutually exclusive. The therapeutic implications for activating FGFR2 mutations in endometrial cancer were recognized by both cancer biologists and developmental biologist [167, 168]. Efficacy of FGFR2 inhibition was shown in endometrial cancer cell lines using the FGFR/VEGF inhibitor PD173074 as a single agent [165, 169] and in combination with doxorubicin and paclitaxel [170]. FGFR2 thus became a viable target for therapeutic intervention in endometrial cancers: the candidate gene from a cell line screen was confirmed by simple mutation analysis in primary tumors and drug testing in cells lines. Years of work in other experimental systems, driven in large part by the importance of *FGFR2* mutations in human congenital malformation syndromes, paved the way for clinical trials in endometrial cancer using anti-FGFR agents. What, if any clinical benefit for endometrial cancer patients will come from FGFR2 inhibitor remains to be determined. The importance of discovery of FGFR2 activation is nonetheless important. It has further highlighted the roles of multiple signaling axes in endometrial cancers and has prompted questions regarding the function that FGFR signaling plays in the normal endometrium, precancerous endometrium, and in frank carcinoma.

Combinations of Molecular Defects Explain the Biology

Early genetic studies in endometrial cancer were performed one gene/one factor at a time. The findings from those early studies have provided both conceptual and biological frameworks for multifactor molecular approaches currently being used to characterize endometrial cancers. The idiom *nanos gigantum humeris insidentes* (discovering truth by building on previous discoveries) seems particularly apt as we begin to adopt "next-generation" technologies for molecular analysis of endometrial cancers. The increasing resolution for the cancer cell genomic land-scape will have meaning only if we look back to where we have come from. Doubtless some of the giants we have already discovered (*PTEN*, MMR defects, steroid hormones, and their receptors and others) will provide important vantage points as we seek to understand the genomic complexity of individual tumors and endometrial cancers in general.

References

- Sandritter W. Nucleic acid content of different neoplasms; adenocarcinomata, renal, thyroid, liver carcinoma and liver sarcoma. Frankf Z Pathol. 1952;63:432–46.
- 2. Harris H. Concerning the origin of malignant tumours by Theodor Boveri. Translated and annotated by Henry Harris. Preface. J Cell Sci. 2008;121 Suppl 1:v-vi.
- Lengauer C, Kinzler KW, Vogelstein B. Genetic instability in colorectal cancers. Nature. 1997;386:623–7.

4 Traditional Approaches to Molecular Genetic Analysis

- 4. Loeb LA. Mutator phenotype may be required for multistage carcinogenesis. Cancer Res. 1991;51:3075–9.
- McClelland SE, Burrell RA, Swanton C. Chromosomal instability A composite phenotype that influences sensitivity to chemotherapy. Cell Cycle. 2009;8:3262–6.
- Mauland KK, Wik E, Salvesen HB. Clinical value of DNA content assessment in endometrial cancer. Cytometry B Clin Cytom. 2014;86:154–63.
- Moberger B, Auer G, Forsslund G, et al. The prognostic significance of DNA measurements in endometrial carcinoma. Cytometry. 1984;5:430–6.
- 8. Auer G, Eriksson E, Azavedo E, et al. Prognostic significance of nuclear DNA content in mammary adenocarcinomas in humans. Cancer Res. 1984;44:394–6.
- Salvesen HB, Akslen LA. Molecular pathogenesis and prognostic factors in endometrial carcinoma. APMIS. 2002;110:673–89.
- Ionov Y, Peinado MA, Malkhosyan S, et al. Ubiquitous somatic mutations in simple repeated sequences reveal a new mechanism for colonic carcinogenesis. Nature. 1993;363:558–61.
- 11. Parsons R, Li GM, Longley MJ, et al. Hypermutability and mismatch repair deficiency in RER+ tumor cells. Cell. 1993;75:1227–36.
- 12. Aaltonen LA, Peltomaki P, Leach FS, et al. Clues to the pathogenesis of familial colorectal cancer. Science. 1993;260:812–6.
- Levinson G, Gutman GA. High frequencies of short frameshifts in poly-CA/TG tandem repeats borne by bacteriophage M13 in Escherichia coli K-12. Nucleic Acids Res. 1987;15:5323–38.
- 14. Strand M, Prolla TA, Liskay RM, et al. Destabilization of tracts of simple repetitive DNA in yeast by mutations affecting DNA mismatch repair. Nature. 1993;365:274–6.
- Fishel R, Lescoe MK, Rao MR, et al. The human mutator gene homolog MSH2 and its association with hereditary nonpolyposis colon cancer. Cell. 1993;75:1027–38.
- Leach FS, Nicolaides NC, Papadopoulos N, et al. Mutations of a mutS homolog in hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer. Cell. 1993;75:1215–25.
- Katabuchi H, van Rees B, Lambers AR, et al. Mutations in DNA mismatch repair genes are not responsible for microsatellite instability in most sporadic endometrial carcinomas. Cancer Res. 1995;55:5556–60.
- Kowalski LD, Mutch DG, Herzog TJ, et al. Mutational analysis of MLH1 and MSH2 in 25 prospectively-acquired RER⁺ endometrial cancers. Genes Chromosomes Cancer. 1997;18: 219–27.
- 19. Esteller M, Levine R, Baylin SB, et al. MLH1 promoter hypermethylation is associated with the microsatellite instability phenotype in sporadic endometrial carcinomas. Oncogene. 1998;17:2413–7.
- Simpkins SB, Bocker T, Swisher EM, et al. MLH1 promoter methylation and gene silencing is the primary cause of microsatellite instability in sporadic endometrial cancers. Hum Mol Genet. 1999;8:661–6.
- Kobayashi K, Matsushima M, Koi S, et al. Mutational analysis of mismatch repair genes, hMLH1 and hMSH2, in sporadic endometrial carcinomas with microsatellite instability. Jpn J Cancer Res. 1996;87:141–5.
- 22. Basil JB, Swisher EM, Herzog TJ, et al. Mutational analysis of the PMS2 gene in sporadic endometrial cancers with microsatellite instability. Gynecol Oncol. 1999;74:395–9.
- Chen H, Taylor NP, Sotamaa KM, et al. Evidence for heritable predisposition to epigenetic silencing of MLH1. Int J Cancer. 2007;120:1684–8.
- 24. Raptis S, Mrkonjic M, Green RC, et al. MLH1–93G>A promoter polymorphism and the risk of microsatellite-unstable colorectal cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2007;99:463–74.
- Allan JM, Shorto J, Adlard J, et al. MLH1–93G>A promoter polymorphism and risk of mismatch repair deficient colorectal cancer. Int J Cancer. 2008;123:2456–9.
- 26. Whiffin N, Broderick P, Lubbe SJ, et al. MLH1-93G>A is a risk factor for MSI colorectal cancer. Carcinogenesis. 2011;32:1157–61.
- Poplawski T, Sobczuk A, Sarnik J, et al. Polymorphism of DNA mismatch repair genes in endometrial cancer. Exp Oncol. 2015;37:44–7.

- Savio AJ, Lemire M, Mrkonjic M, et al. MLH1 region polymorphisms show a significant association with CpG island shore methylation in a large cohort of healthy individuals. PLoS One. 2012;7:e51531.
- Watson P, Lynch HT. Extracolonic cancer in hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer. Cancer. 1993;71:677–85.
- Wijnen J, De Leeuw W, Vasen H, et al. Familial endometrial cancer in female carriers of MSH6 germline mutations. Nat Genet. 1999;23:142–4.
- Goodfellow PJ, Buttin BM, Herzog TJ, et al. Prevalence of defective DNA mismatch repair and MSH6 mutation in an unselected series of endometrial cancers. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2003;100:5908–13.
- Hampel H, Frankel W, Panescu J, et al. Screening for Lynch syndrome (hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer) among endometrial cancer patients. Cancer Res. 2006;66:7810–7.
- 33. Buchanan DD, Tan YY, Walsh MD, et al. Tumor mismatch repair immunohistochemistry and DNA MLH1 methylation testing of patients with endometrial cancer diagnosed at age younger than 60 years optimizes triage for population-level germline mismatch repair gene mutation testing. J Clin Oncol. 2014;32:90–100.
- 34. Goodfellow P, Billingsley CC, Lankes H, et al. Combined MSI, MLH1 methylation analysis and IHC for Lynch syndrome screening for 1002 endometrial cancers from GOG210: an NRG Oncology/Gynecologic Oncology Group study. J Clin Oncol. 2015;33(36):4301–8.
- Lancaster JM, Powell CB, Chen LM, et al. Society of Gynecologic Oncology statement on risk assessment for inherited gynecologic cancer predispositions. Gynecol Oncol. 2015;136:3–7.
- Ribic CM, Sargent DJ, Moore MJ, et al. Tumor microsatellite-instability status as a predictor of benefit from fluorouracil-based adjuvant chemotherapy for colon cancer. N Engl J Med. 2003;349:247–57.
- 37. Kim GP, Colangelo LH, Wieand HS, et al. Prognostic and predictive roles of high-degree microsatellite instability in colon cancer: a National Cancer Institute-National Surgical Adjuvant Breast and Bowel Project Collaborative Study. J Clin Oncol. 2007;25:767–72.
- Sargent DJ, Marsoni S, Monges G, et al. Defective mismatch repair as a predictive marker for lack of efficacy of fluorouracil-based adjuvant therapy in colon cancer. J Clin Oncol. 2010;28:3219–26.
- Diaz-Padilla I, Romero N, Amir E, et al. Mismatch repair status and clinical outcome in endometrial cancer: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Crit Rev Oncol Hematol. 2013;88:154–67.
- 40. Bilbao-Sieyro C, Ramirez R, Rodriguez-Gonzalez G, et al. Microsatellite instability and ploidy status define three categories with distinctive prognostic impact in endometrioid endometrial cancer. Oncotarget. 2014;5:6206–17.
- Kandoth C, Schultz N, Cherniack AD, et al. Integrated genomic characterization of endometrial carcinoma. Nature. 2013;497:67–73.
- 42. Larson JA. Estrogens and endometrial carcinoma. Obstet Gynecol. 1954;3:551-72.
- 43. Meissner WA, Sommers SC, Sherman G. Endometrial hyperplasia, endometrial carcinoma, and endometriosis produced experimentally by estrogen. Cancer. 1957;10:500–9.
- 44. Brush MG, Taylor RW, King RJ, et al. The uptake and metabolism of (6,7-3H)oestrediol by human endometrial carcinoma tissue in vivo and in vitro. J Endocrinol. 1968;41:12–3.
- McCarty Jr KS, Barton TK, Fetter BF, et al. Correlation of estrogen and progesterone receptors with histologic differentiation in endometrial adenocarcinoma. Am J Pathol. 1979;96:171–83.
- 46. Kauppila A, Kujansuu E, Vihko R. Cytosol estrogen and progestin receptors in endometrial carcinoma of patients treated with surgery, radiotherapy, and progestin. Clinical correlates. Cancer. 1982;50:2157–62.
- 47. Kauppila AJ, Isotalo HE, Kivinen ST, et al. Prediction of clinical outcome with estrogen and progestin receptor concentrations and their relationships to clinical and histopathological variables in endometrial cancer. Cancer Res. 1986;46:5380–4.
- Liao BS, Twiggs LB, Leung BS, et al. Cytoplasmic estrogen and progesterone receptors as prognostic parameters in primary endometrial carcinoma. Obstet Gynecol. 1986;67:463–7.

- 4 Traditional Approaches to Molecular Genetic Analysis
 - 49. Siiteri PK. Steroid hormones and endometrial cancer. Cancer Res. 1978;38:4360-6.
 - 50. Henderson BE, Ross RK, Pike MC, et al. Endogenous hormones as a major factor in human cancer. Cancer Res. 1982;42:3232–9.
 - Lentz SS, Brady MF, Major FJ, et al. High-dose megestrol acetate in advanced or recurrent endometrial carcinoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group Study. J Clin Oncol. 1996;14: 357–61.
 - 52. Thigpen JT, Brady MF, Alvarez RD, et al. Oral medroxyprogesterone acetate in the treatment of advanced or recurrent endometrial carcinoma: a dose-response study by the Gynecologic Oncology Group. J Clin Oncol. 1999;17:1736–44.
 - Werner HM, Salvesen HB. Current status of molecular biomarkers in endometrial cancer. Curr Oncol Rep. 2014;16:403.
 - Budwit-Novotny DA, McCarty KS, Cox EB, et al. Immunohistochemical analyses of estrogen receptor in endometrial adenocarcinoma using a monoclonal antibody. Cancer Res. 1986;46:5419–25.
 - 55. Snijders MP, De Goeij AF, Koudstaal J, et al. Is immunohistochemical analysis of oestrogen and progesterone receptors in endometrial carcinoma superior to the radioligand binding assay? J Pathol. 1990;161:129–35.
 - Segreti EM, Novotny DB, Soper JT, et al. Endometrial cancer: histologic correlates of immunohistochemical localization of progesterone receptor and estrogen receptor. Obstet Gynecol. 1989;73:780–5.
 - Gehrig PA, Van Le L, Olatidoye B, et al. Estrogen receptor status, determined by immunohistochemistry, as a predictor of the recurrence of stage I endometrial carcinoma. Cancer. 1999;86:2083–9.
 - Carcangiu ML, Chambers JT, Voynick IM, et al. Immunohistochemical evaluation of estrogen and progesterone receptor content in 183 patients with endometrial carcinoma. Part I: clinical and histologic correlations. Am J Clin Pathol. 1990;94:247–54.
 - Chambers JT, Carcangiu ML, Voynick IM, et al. Immunohistochemical evaluation of estrogen and progesterone receptor content in 183 patients with endometrial carcinoma. Part II: correlation between biochemical and immunohistochemical methods and survival. Am J Clin Pathol. 1990;94:255–60.
 - 60. Kleine W, Maier T, Geyer H, et al. Estrogen and progesterone receptors in endometrial cancer and their prognostic relevance. Gynecol Oncol. 1990;38:59–65.
 - 61. Pertschuk LP, Masood S, Simone J, et al. Estrogen receptor immunocytochemistry in endometrial carcinoma: a prognostic marker for survival. Gynecol Oncol. 1996;63:28–33.
 - 62. Miyamoto T, Watanabe J, Hata H, et al. Significance of progesterone receptor-A and -B expressions in endometrial adenocarcinoma. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol. 2004;92:111–8.
 - Sakaguchi H, Fujimoto J, Hong BL, et al. Drastic decrease of progesterone receptor form B but not A mRNA reflects poor patient prognosis in endometrial cancers. Gynecol Oncol. 2004;93:394–9.
 - 64. Shabani N, Kuhn C, Kunze S, et al. Prognostic significance of oestrogen receptor alpha (ERalpha) and beta (ERbeta), progesterone receptor A (PR-A) and B (PR-B) in endometrial carcinomas. Eur J Cancer. 2007;43:2434–44.
 - 65. Jongen V, Briet J, de Jong R, et al. Expression of estrogen receptor-alpha and -beta and progesterone receptor-A and -B in a large cohort of patients with endometrioid endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2009;112:537–42.
 - 66. Mosselman S, Polman J, Dijkema R. ER beta: identification and characterization of a novel human estrogen receptor. FEBS Lett. 1996;392:49–53.
 - Klinge CM. Estrogen receptor interaction with estrogen response elements. Nucleic Acids Res. 2001;29:2905–19.
 - 68. Leygue E, Dotzlaw H, Watson PH, et al. Expression of estrogen receptor beta1, beta2, and beta5 messenger RNAs in human breast tissue. Cancer Res. 1999;59:1175–9.
 - 69. Rutherford T, Brown WD, Sapi E, et al. Absence of estrogen receptor-beta expression in metastatic ovarian cancer. Obstet Gynecol. 2000;96:417–21.

- Thomas C, Gustafsson JA. The different roles of ER subtypes in cancer biology and therapy. Nat Rev Cancer. 2011;11:597–608.
- Waters KM, Safe S, Gaido KW. Differential gene expression in response to methoxychlor and estradiol through ERalpha, ERbeta, and AR in reproductive tissues of female mice. Toxicol Sci. 2001;63:47–56.
- 72. Lindberg MK, Moverare S, Skrtic S, et al. Estrogen receptor (ER)-beta reduces ERalpharegulated gene transcription, supporting a "ying yang" relationship between ERalpha and ERbeta in mice. Mol Endocrinol. 2003;17:203–8.
- Frasor J, Barnett DH, Danes JM, et al. Response-specific and ligand dose-dependent modulation of estrogen receptor (ER) alpha activity by ERbeta in the uterus. Endocrinology. 2003;144:3159–66.
- 74. Bjornstrom L, Sjoberg M. Mechanisms of estrogen receptor signaling: convergence of genomic and nongenomic actions on target genes. Mol Endocrinol. 2005;19:833–42.
- 75. Moore JT, McKee DD, Slentz-Kesler K, et al. Cloning and characterization of human estrogen receptor beta isoforms. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 1998;247:75–8.
- Poola I, Speirs V. Expression of alternatively spliced estrogen receptor alpha mRNAs is increased in breast cancer tissues. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol. 2001;78:459–69.
- 77. Kastner P, Krust A, Turcotte B, et al. Two distinct estrogen-regulated promoters generate transcripts encoding the two functionally different human progesterone receptor forms A and B. EMBO J. 1990;9:1603–14.
- Wei LL, Gonzalez-Aller C, Wood WM, et al. 5'-Heterogeneity in human progesterone receptor transcripts predicts a new amino-terminal truncated "C"-receptor and unique A-receptor messages. Mol Endocrinol. 1990;4:1833–40.
- 79. Wei LL, Miner R. Evidence for the existence of a third progesterone receptor protein in human breast cancer cell line T47D. Cancer Res. 1994;54:340–3.
- Samalecos A, Gellersen B. Systematic expression analysis and antibody screening do not support the existence of naturally occurring progesterone receptor (PR)-C, PR-M, or other truncated PR isoforms. Endocrinology. 2008;149:5872–87.
- Petitjean A, Achatz MI, Borresen-Dale AL, et al. TP53 mutations in human cancers: functional selection and impact on cancer prognosis and outcomes. Oncogene. 2007;26: 2157–65.
- Okamoto A, Sameshima Y, Yamada Y, et al. Allelic loss on chromosome 17p and p53 mutations in human endometrial carcinoma of the uterus. Cancer Res. 1991;51:5632–5.
- Yaginuma Y, Westphal H. Analysis of the p53 gene in human uterine carcinoma cell lines. Cancer Res. 1991;51:6506–9.
- Kohler MF, Berchuck A, Davidoff AM, et al. Overexpression and mutation of p53 in endometrial carcinoma. Cancer Res. 1992;52:1622–7.
- 85. Enomoto T, Fujita M, Inoue M, et al. Alterations of the p53 tumor suppressor gene and its association with activation of the c-K-ras-2 protooncogene in premalignant and malignant lesions of the human uterine endometrium. Cancer Res. 1993;53:1883–8.
- Kohler MF, Nishii H, Humphrey PA, et al. Mutation of the p53 tumor-suppressor gene is not a feature of endometrial hyperplasias. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1993;169:690–4.
- 87. Sherman ME, Bur ME, Kurman RJ. p53 in endometrial cancer and its putative precursors: evidence for diverse pathways of tumorigenesis. Hum Pathol. 1995;26:1268–74.
- Jia L, Liu Y, Yi X, et al. Endometrial glandular dysplasia with frequent p53 gene mutation: a genetic evidence supporting its precancer nature for endometrial serous carcinoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2008;14:2263–9.
- Tsuda H, Hirohashi S. Frequent occurrence of p53 gene mutations in uterine cancers at advanced clinical stage and with aggressive histological phenotypes. Jpn J Cancer Res. 1992;83:1184–91.
- 90. Reinartz JJ, George E, Lindgren BR, et al. Expression of p53, transforming growth factor alpha, epidermal growth factor receptor, and c-erbB-2 in endometrial carcinoma and correlation with survival and known predictors of survival. Hum Pathol. 1994;25:1075–83.

- 4 Traditional Approaches to Molecular Genetic Analysis
 - Inoue M, Okayama A, Fujita M, et al. Clinicopathological characteristics of p53 overexpression in endometrial cancers. Int J Cancer. 1994;58:14–9.
 - Ito K, Watanabe K, Nasim S, et al. Prognostic significance of p53 overexpression in endometrial cancer. Cancer Res. 1994;54:4667–70.
 - 93. Soong R, Knowles S, Williams KE, et al. Overexpression of p53 protein is an independent prognostic indicator in human endometrial carcinoma. Br J Cancer. 1996;74:562–7.
 - 94. Geisler JP, Geisler HE, Wiemann MC, et al. p53 expression as a prognostic indicator of 5-year survival in endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 1999;74:468–71.
 - 95. Stelloo E, Bosse T, Nout RA, et al. Refining prognosis and identifying targetable pathways for high-risk endometrial cancer; a TransPORTEC initiative. Mod Pathol. 2015;28(6): 836–44.
 - 96. Jones MH, Koi S, Fujimoto I, et al. Allelotype of uterine cancer by analysis of RFLP and microsatellite polymorphisms: Frequent loss of heterozygosity on chromosome amrs 3p, 9q, 10q, and 17p. Genes Chromosomes Cancer. 1994;9:119–23.
 - Peiffer SL, Herzog TJ, Tribune DJ, et al. Allelic loss of sequences from the long arm of chromosome 10 and replication errors in endometrial cancers. Cancer Res. 1995;55:1922–6.
 - 98. Li J, Yen C, Liaw D, et al. *PTEN*, a putative protein tyrosine phosphatase gene mutated in human brain, breast and prostate cancer. Science. 1997;275:1943–7.
- Steck PA, Pershouse MA, Jasser SA, et al. Identification of a candidate tumour suppressor gene, MMAC1, at chromosome 10q23.3 that is mutated in multiple advanced cancers. Nat Genet. 1997;15:356–62.
- Kong D, Suzuki A, Zou TT, et al. PTEN1 is frequently mutated in primary endometrial carcinomas. Nat Genet. 1997;17:143–4.
- 101. Tashiro H, Blazes MS, Wu R, et al. Mutations in PTEN are frequent in endometrial carcinoma but rare in other common gynecological malignancies. Cancer Res. 1997;57:3935–40.
- 102. Risinger JI, Hayes K, Maxwell GL, et al. PTEN mutation in endometrial cancers is associated with favorable clinical and pathologic characteristics. Clin Cancer Res. 1998;4:3005–10.
- Mutter GL, Lin MC, Fitzgerald JT, et al. Altered PTEN expression as a diagnostic marker for the earliest endometrial precancers. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2000;92:924–30.
- 104. Zhou XP, Kuismanen S, Nystrom-Lahti M, et al. Distinct PTEN mutational spectra in hereditary non-polyposis colon cancer syndrome-related endometrial carcinomas compared to sporadic microsatellite unstable tumors. Hum Mol Genet. 2002;11:445–50.
- 105. Monte NM, Webster KA, Neuberg D, et al. Joint loss of PAX2 and PTEN expression in endometrial precancers and cancer. Cancer Res. 2010;70:6225–32.
- Salvesen HB, MacDonald N, Ryan A, et al. PTEN methylation is associated with advanced stage and microsatellite instability in endometrial carcinoma. Int J Cancer. 2001;91:22–6.
- 107. Zysman MA, Chapman WB, Bapat B. Considerations when analyzing the methylation status of PTEN tumor suppressor gene. Am J Pathol. 2002;160:795–800.
- 108. Sobczuk A, Smolarz B, Romanowicz-Makowska H, et al. MMAC/PTEN gene expression in endometrial cancer: RT-PCR studies. Pol J Pathol. 2006;57:137–40.
- Norimatsu Y, Moriya T, Kobayashi TK, et al. Immunohistochemical expression of PTEN and beta-catenin for endometrial intraepithelial neoplasia in Japanese women. Ann Diagn Pathol. 2007;11:103–8.
- 110. Kapucuoglu N, Aktepe F, Kaya H, et al. Immunohistochemical expression of PTEN in normal, hyperplastic and malignant endometrium and its correlation with hormone receptors, bcl-2, bax, and apoptotic index. Pathol Res Pract. 2007;203:153–62.
- 111. Sarmadi S, Izadi-Mood N, Sotoudeh K, et al. Altered PTEN expression; a diagnostic marker for differentiating normal, hyperplastic and neoplastic endometrium. Diagn Pathol. 2009;4:41.
- 112. Lacey Jr JV, Mutter GL, Ronnett BM, et al. PTEN expression in endometrial biopsies as a marker of progression to endometrial carcinoma. Cancer Res. 2008;68:6014–20.
- 113. Baak JP, Van Diermen B, Steinbakk A, et al. Lack of PTEN expression in endometrial intraepithelial neoplasia is correlated with cancer progression. Hum Pathol. 2005;36: 555–61.

- 114. Pavlakis K, Messini I, Vrekoussis T, et al. PTEN-loss and nuclear atypia of EIN in endometrial biopsies can predict the existence of a concurrent endometrial carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 2010;119:516–9.
- Podsypanina K, Ellenson LH, Nemes A, et al. Mutation of Pten/Mmac1 in mice causes neoplasia in multiple organ systems. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1999;96:1563–8.
- 116. Stambolic V, Tsao MS, Macpherson D, et al. High incidence of breast and endometrial neoplasia resembling human Cowden syndrome in pten+/- mice. Cancer Res. 2000;60: 3605–11.
- 117. You MJ, Castrillon DH, Bastian BC, et al. Genetic analysis of Pten and Ink4a/Arf interactions in the suppression of tumorigenesis in mice. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2002;99:1455–60.
- 118. Wang H, Douglas W, Lia M, et al. DNA mismatch repair deficiency accelerates endometrial tumorigenesis in Pten heterozygous mice. Am J Pathol. 2002;160:1481–6.
- 119. Kim TH, Franco HL, Jung SY, et al. The synergistic effect of Mig-6 and Pten ablation on endometrial cancer development and progression. Oncogene. 2010;29:3770–80.
- 120. Chen ML, Xu PZ, Peng XD, et al. The deficiency of Akt1 is sufficient to suppress tumor development in Pten+/- mice. Genes Dev. 2006;20:1569–74.
- 121. Vilgelm A, Lian Z, Wang H, et al. Akt-mediated phosphorylation and activation of estrogen receptor alpha is required for endometrial neoplastic transformation in Pten+/- mice. Cancer Res. 2006;66:3375–80.
- 122. Begum M, Tashiro H, Katabuchi H, et al. Neonatal estrogenic exposure suppresses PTENrelated endometrial carcinogenesis in recombinant mice. Lab Invest. 2006;86:286–96.
- 123. Daikoku T, Hirota Y, Tranguch S, et al. Conditional loss of uterine Pten unfailingly and rapidly induces endometrial cancer in mice. Cancer Res. 2008;68:5619–27.
- 124. Joshi A, Miller Jr C, Baker SJ, et al. Activated mutant p110alpha causes endometrial carcinoma in the setting of biallelic Pten deletion. Am J Pathol. 2015;185:1104–13.
- 125. van der Zee M, Jia Y, Wang Y, et al. Alterations in Wnt-beta-catenin and Pten signalling play distinct roles in endometrial cancer initiation and progression. J Pathol. 2013;230:48–58.
- 126. Lindberg ME, Stodden GR, King ML, et al. Loss of CDH1 and Pten accelerates cellular invasiveness and angiogenesis in the mouse uterus. Biol Reprod. 2013;89:8.
- 127. Cheng H, Liu P, Zhang F, et al. A genetic mouse model of invasive endometrial cancer driven by concurrent loss of Pten and Lkb1 Is highly responsive to mTOR inhibition. Cancer Res. 2014;74:15–23.
- 128. Lin YG, Shen J, Yoo E, et al. Targeting the glucose-regulated protein-78 abrogates Pten-null driven AKT activation and endometrioid tumorigenesis. Oncogene. 2015;34(43):5418–26.
- Yaginuma Y, Yamashita T, Ishiya T, et al. Abnormal structure and expression of PTEN/ MMAC1 gene in human uterine cancers. Mol Carcinog. 2000;27:110–6.
- 130. Oh WK, George DJ, Kantoff PW. Rapid rise of serum prostate specific antigen levels after discontinuation of the herbal therapy PC-SPES in patients with advanced prostate carcinoma: report of four cases. Cancer. 2002;94:686–9.
- Uegaki K, Kanamori Y, Kigawa J, et al. PTEN-positive and phosphorylated-Akt-negative expression is a predictor of survival for patients with advanced endometrial carcinoma. Oncol Rep. 2005;14:389–92.
- 132. Kimura F, Watanabe J, Hata H, et al. PTEN immunohistochemical expression is suppressed in G1 endometrioid adenocarcinoma of the uterine corpus. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol. 2004;130:161–8.
- 133. Dellas A, Jundt G, Sartorius G, et al. Combined PTEN and p27kip1 protein expression patterns are associated with obesity and prognosis in endometrial carcinomas. Clin Cancer Res. 2009;15:2456–62.
- 134. Erkanli S, Kayaselcuk F, Kuscu E, et al. Expression of survivin, PTEN and p27 in normal, hyperplastic, and carcinomatous endometrium. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2006;16:1412–8.
- 135. Athanassiadou P, Athanassiades P, Grapsa D, et al. The prognostic value of PTEN, p53, and beta-catenin in endometrial carcinoma: a prospective immunocytochemical study. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2007;17:697–704.

- 136. Mackay HJ, Gallinger S, Tsao MS, et al. Prognostic value of microsatellite instability (MSI) and PTEN expression in women with endometrial cancer: results from studies of the NCIC Clinical Trials Group (NCIC CTG). Eur J Cancer. 2010;46:1365–73.
- 137. Akiyama-Abe A, Minaguchi T, Nakamura Y, et al. Loss of PTEN expression is an independent predictor of favourable survival in endometrial carcinomas. Br J Cancer. 2013;109:1703–10.
- 138. Kanamori Y, Kigawa J, Itamochi H, et al. PTEN expression is associated with prognosis for patients with advanced endometrial carcinoma undergoing postoperative chemotherapy. Int J Cancer. 2002;100:686–9.
- Terakawa N, Kanamori Y, Yoshida S. Loss of PTEN expression followed by Akt phosphorylation is a poor prognostic factor for patients with endometrial cancer. Endocr Relat Cancer. 2003;10:203–8.
- Fernandez-Medarde A, Santos E. Ras in cancer and developmental diseases. Genes Cancer. 2011;2:344–58.
- 141. Pylayeva-Gupta Y, Grabocka E, Bar-Sagi D. RAS oncogenes: weaving a tumorigenic web. Nat Rev Cancer. 2011;11:761–74.
- 142. Agnantis NJ, Spandidos DA, Mahera H, et al. Immunohistochemical study of ras oncogene expression in endometrial and cervical human lesions. Eur J Gynaecol Oncol. 1988;9: 360–5.
- 143. Long CA, O'Brien TJ, Sanders MM, et al. ras oncogene is expressed in adenocarcinoma of the endometrium. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1988;159:1512–6.
- 144. Lester DR, Cauchi MN. Point mutations at codon 12 of C-K-ras in human endometrial carcinomas. Cancer Lett. 1990;51:7–10.
- 145. Enomoto T, Inoue M, Perantoni AO, et al. K-ras activation in neoplasms of the human female reproductive tract. Cancer Res. 1990;50:6139–45.
- 146. Enomoto T, Inoue M, Perantoni AO, et al. K-ras activation in premalignant and malignant epithelial lesions of the human uterus. Cancer Res. 1991;51:5308–14.
- 147. Ignar-Trowbridge D, Risinger JI, Dent GA, et al. Mutations of the Ki-ras oncogene in endometrial carcinoma. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1992;167:227–32.
- 148. Duggan BD, Felix JC, Muderspach LI, et al. Early mutational activation of the c-Ki-ras oncogene in endometrial carcinoma. Cancer Res. 1994;54:1604–7.
- 149. Fujimoto I, Shimizu Y, Hirai Y, et al. Studies on ras oncogene activation in endometrial carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 1993;48:196–202.
- 150. Boyd J, Risinger JI. Analysis of oncogene alterations in human endometrial carcinoma: prevalence of ras mutations. Mol Carcinog. 1991;4:189–95.
- 151. Sasaki H, Nishii H, Takahashi H, et al. Mutation of the Ki-ras protooncogene in human endometrial hyperplasia and carcinoma. Cancer Res. 1993;53:1906–10.
- 152. Swisher EM, Peiffer-Schneider S, Mutch DG, et al. Differences in patterns of TP53 and KRAS2 mutations in a large series of endometrial carcinomas with or without microsatellite instability. Cancer. 1999;85:119–26.
- 153. Lax SF, Kendall B, Tashiro H, et al. The frequency of p53, K-ras mutations, and microsatellite instability differs in uterine endometrioid and serous carcinoma: evidence of distinct molecular genetic pathways. Cancer. 2000;88:814–24.
- 154. Xiong J, He M, Jackson C, et al. Endometrial carcinomas with significant mucinous differentiation associated with higher frequency of k-ras mutations: a morphologic and molecular correlation study. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2013;23:1231–6.
- 155. Sawyers CL. Finding and drugging the vulnerabilities of RAS-dependent cancers. Cell. 2009;137:796–8.
- Ostrem JM, Peters U, Sos ML, et al. K-Ras(G12C) inhibitors allosterically control GTP affinity and effector interactions. Nature. 2013;503:548–51.
- 157. Maurer T, Garrenton LS, Oh A, et al. Small-molecule ligands bind to a distinct pocket in Ras and inhibit SOS-mediated nucleotide exchange activity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2012;109:5299–304.
- 158. Slomovitz BM, Coleman RL. The PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway as a therapeutic target in endometrial cancer. Clin Cancer Res. 2012;18:5856–64.

- 159. Carter EP, Fearon AE, Grose RP. Careless talk costs lives: fibroblast growth factor receptor signalling and the consequences of pathway malfunction. Trends Cell Biol. 2015;25: 221–33.
- 160. Teven CM, Farina EM, Rivas J, et al. Fibroblast growth factor (FGF) signaling in development and skeletal diseases. Genes Dis. 2014;1:199–213.
- 161. Stephens P, Edkins S, Davies H, et al. A screen of the complete protein kinase gene family identifies diverse patterns of somatic mutations in human breast cancer. Nat Genet. 2005;37:590–2.
- 162. Bardelli A, Parsons DW, Silliman N, et al. Mutational analysis of the tyrosine kinome in colorectal cancers. Science. 2003;300:949.
- 163. Ruhe JE, Streit S, Hart S, et al. Genetic alterations in the tyrosine kinase transcriptome of human cancer cell lines. Cancer Res. 2007;67:11368–76.
- 164. Pollock PM, Gartside MG, Dejeza LC, et al. Frequent activating FGFR2 mutations in endometrial carcinomas parallel germline mutations associated with craniosynostosis and skeletal dysplasia syndromes. Oncogene. 2007;26:7158–62.
- 165. Byron SA, Gartside MG, Wellens CL, et al. Inhibition of activated fibroblast growth factor receptor 2 in endometrial cancer cells induces cell death despite PTEN abrogation. Cancer Res. 2008;68:6902–7.
- 166. Taniguchi F, Harada T, Sakamoto Y, et al. Activation of mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway by keratinocyte growth factor or fibroblast growth factor-10 promotes cell proliferation in human endometrial carcinoma cells. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2003;88:773–80.
- 167. Shukla V, Coumoul X, Wang RH, et al. RNA interference and inhibition of MEK-ERK signaling prevent abnormal skeletal phenotypes in a mouse model of craniosynostosis. Nat Genet. 2007;39:1145–50.
- 168. Wilkie AO. Cancer drugs to treat birth defects. Nat Genet. 2007;39:1057-9.
- Dutt A, Salvesen HB, Chen TH, et al. Drug-sensitive FGFR2 mutations in endometrial carcinoma. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2008;105:8713–7.
- 170. Byron SA, Loch DC, Pollock PM. Fibroblast growth factor receptor inhibition synergizes with Paclitaxel and Doxorubicin in endometrial cancer cells. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2012;22:1517–26.

Chapter 5 Next-Generation Sequencing

Matthieu Le Gallo, Fred Lozy, and Daphne W. Bell

Abstract Endometrial cancers are the most frequently diagnosed gynecological malignancy and were expected to be the seventh leading cause of cancer death among American women in 2015. The majority of endometrial cancers are of serous or endometrioid histology. Most human tumors, including endometrial tumors, are driven by the acquisition of pathogenic mutations in cancer genes. Thus, the identification of somatic mutations within tumor genomes is an entry point toward cancer gene discovery. However, efforts to pinpoint somatic mutations in human cancers have, until recently, relied on high-throughput sequencing of single genes or gene families using Sanger sequencing. Although this approach has been fruitful, the cost and throughput of Sanger sequencing generally prohibits systematic sequencing of the \sim 22,000 genes that make up the exome. The recent development of next-generation sequencing technologies changed this paradigm by providing the capability to rapidly sequence exomes, transcriptomes, and genomes at relatively low cost. Remarkably, the application of this technology to catalog the mutational landscapes of endometrial tumor exomes, transcriptomes, and genomes has revealed, for the first time, that serous and endometrioid endometrial cancers can be classified into four distinct molecular subgroups. In this chapter, we overview the characteristic genomic features of each subgroup and discuss the known and putative cancer genes that have emerged from next-generation sequencing of endometrial carcinomas.

Keywords Endometrial • Uterine • Cancer • Next-generation sequencing • Mutation • Exome • Genomic • Genetic

e-mail: matthieu.legallo@nih.gov; fred.lozy@nih.gov; belldaph@mail.nih.gov

M. Le Gallo, Ph.D. • F. Lozy, Ph.D. • D.W. Bell, Ph.D. (🖂)

Cancer Genetics and Comparative Genomics Branch, National Human Genome Research Institute, National Institutes of Health, 50 South Drive, Bethesda, MD 20892, USA

[©] Springer International Publishing AG 2017

L. Hedrick Ellenson (ed.), *Molecular Genetics of Endometrial Carcinoma*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 943, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-43139-0 5

Introduction

The development of sporadic and inherited forms of cancer is integrally associated with, respectively, the acquisition of somatic mutations and the inheritance of germline mutations in cancer genes, which are also referred to as "driver" genes. Since the first oncogenic point mutation was described in a human bladder cancer cell line [1–4], the search for cancer genes has often relied on identifying genes that are frequently somatically mutated across a large number of sporadic tumors, or are mutated in the germline of large cancer families and segregate with the disease phenotype. However, these types of investigations historically were hindered by the lack of a map of the human genome, and consequently a lack of understanding of the location of protein-encoding genes, and by the relatively high cost and low throughput of Sanger sequencing. Both of these bottlenecks to cancer gene discovery have now been overcome with the completion of the Human Genome Project and the development of next-generation sequencing technologies that enable rapid and affordable sequencing of exomes, genomes, and transcriptomes [5-8]. In recent years, the cancer genomics and genetics communities have embraced nextgeneration sequencing in their search for somatic and germline mutations that drive tumorigenesis. At the time of this writing, the efforts of many individual laboratories as well as large national and international initiatives, including The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) (http://cancergenome.nih.gov), the Pediatric Cancer Genome Project [9], and the International Cancer Genome Consortium [10], have mapped the mutational landscapes of at least 43 different types and subtypes of cancer, including endometrial cancer (EC) [11–16].

Endometrial cancers represent the vast majority of uterine cancers and, as such, are expected to be the seventh leading cause of cancer-related death among American women in 2015 [17]. Most endometrial cancers are carcinomas, which can be further classified into several distinct histological subtypes including serous, endometrioid, clear cell, and mixed histology tumors (See Chap. 3). The majority of deaths related to endometrial cancer are attributed to serous and endometrioid endometrial carcinomas. Historically, searches for somatically mutated genes that underlie the development of serous and endometrioid ECs used Sanger sequencing and a candidate gene approach, and involved many laboratories over the course of the past 20 years or so (see Chaps. 4 and 6). Collectively, these studies, which have been reviewed in greater detail elsewhere [18-20], delineated distinct prototypical molecular pathways that drive each subtype. TP53 (p53) mutation or stabilization is the major driver of serous ECs [21-27], whereas mutational activation of the PI3kinase pathway is the major driver of endometrioid ECs [28-45]. In addition, PPP2R1A mutations [21, 46–48]; amplification or overexpression of *HER2/ERBB2* [49–59]; p16 overexpression [60-63]; decreased E-cadherin expression [64-67]; and upregulation of the genes encoding claudin 3, claudin 4, L1CAM, and EpCAM [68-70] are more common among serous than endometrioid ECs. Conversely, microsatellite instability (MSI) caused by mismatch repair defects [71], and alterations in FGFR2 [72], the RAS-RAF-MAPK pathway [21, 22, 32, 73, 74], CTNNB1(β-catenin) [21, 75], and *ARID1A*(BAF250A) [21, 76], are more common among endometrioid ECs than serous ECs. Despite these early successes in understanding the molecular genetic etiology of endometrial cancer, it has only been very recently, with the use of next-generation sequencing technologies, that the endometrial cancer community has been able to comprehensively document the repertoire of somatically mutated genes in serous and endometrioid ECs [11–16, 77]. A small number of endometrial carcinosarcoma exomes have recently been decoded by next-generation sequencing [78] but will not be discussed here in further detail. Rather, this chapter will review the major new insights into the mutational landscapes of serous and endometrial ECs that have been detected by next-generation sequencing.

The Genomic Landscape of Serous ECs and Copy Number High/Serous-Like ECs

Thus far, 101 serous EC exomes and their paired normal exomes have been decoded by next-generation sequencing in several independent studies [11–13, 16]. Collectively, these investigations have shown that serous ECs are characterized by widespread copy number gains and losses as well as high rates of mutations in *TP53*, *PIK3CA*, *PIK3R1*, *PTEN*, *PPP2R1A*, *FBXW7*, *CHD4*, *SPOP*, and *TAF1* signifying that these genes are likely pathogenic driver genes that contribute to the development of serous ECs [11–13, 16]. These findings confirmed long-standing observations that serous ECs tend to be nondiploid [79–85], with frequent pathogenic somatic mutations in *TP53*, *PIK3CA*, *PIK3R1*, *PTEN*, and *PPP2R1A* and extended upon this knowledge by nominating *FBXW7*, *SPOP*, *CHD4*, and *TAF1* as novel drivers of serous EC [11–13].

The integration of exome sequencing data, copy number status, and microsatellite instability (MSI) data on a large cohort (248 cases) of serous, endometrioid, and mixed histology ECs by TCGA, defined four distinct molecular subgroups referred to as ultramutated/POLE mutant, hypermutated/MSI, copy number low/ microsatellite stable (MSS), and copy number high/serous-like [16]. Almost all (97.7%) of the serous tumors in the TCGA cohort as well as 19.6% of high-grade (G3) endometrioid ECs, 5% of low-grade endometrioid ECs, and 75% of mixed histology ECs were classified into the copy number high/serous-like subgroup [16]. This group is defined by high rates of copy number alteration, frequent TP53 mutations, infrequent MSI, and a relatively low mutational burden (median of 2.3 mutations per Mb). The finding that some high-grade endometrioid ECs share molecular features with serous ECs was not surprising given the difficulty in accurately classifying some high-grade endometrial tumors as serous versus endometrioid based solely on histology [86], as well as a previous report that TP53 mutations are significantly more common among high-grade versus low-grade endometrioid ECs (p=0.0046) [21]. TP53, PIK3CA, PIK3R1, PTEN, PPP2R1A, FBXW7, and CHD4, all of which are known or candidate driver genes for serous ECs, were nominated as driver genes in the serous-like subgroup (Fig. 5.1) [16].

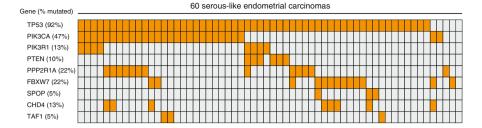


Fig. 5.1 Oncoprint displaying the occurrence of somatic mutations among nine driver genes or candidate driver genes in serous-like endometrial tumors sequenced by The Cancer Genome Atlas [16]. The mutation frequency for each gene is shown (*left*). Each vertical column represents an individual tumor. *Shaded bars* indicate the occurrence of one or more somatic mutations in a given tumor. The figure was generated from a gene query utilizing the cBIOPortal for Cancer Genomics [162]

FBXW7 and SPOP, two of the four novel candidate driver genes nominated among serous-like and/or serous ECs, play key roles in the ubiquitin-mediated degradation of protein substrates via the proteasome. The FBXW7 tumor suppressor protein is a critical component of the SCF^{Fbxw7} ubiquitin ligase complex, which mediates the proteasomal degradation of numerous specific protein substrates including cyclin E, c-MYC, MCL1, and NOTCH1 [87]. FBXW7 performs a dual role within the SCF complex, by binding to substrate proteins via its WD repeats and binding SKP1 via its F-box. This has the effect of bringing substrate proteins and the SKP1-CUL1-RBX1-E2 ubiquitin ligase complex into the vicinity of one another, thus facilitating the ubiquitination and subsequent proteasomal degradation of substrates, many of which are oncogenic at high levels. FBXW7 mutations are common among a variety of human cancers and preferentially occur as missense mutations within the WD-repeat substrate-binding domain, with codons 465, 479, and 505 being prominent hotspots [88]. Cancer-associated missense mutations at these three residues can abolish binding to one or more protein substrates, in a cell-context-dependent manner [88–92]. FBXW7 is somatically mutated in 14.7–29% of serous ECs and 21.7% of serous-like ECs [11-13, 93]. By comparison, it is mutated in 10-27 % of endometrioid ECs [12, 14, 16], in 7–13% of clear cell ECs [12, 94], and in 11–25% of mixed histology ECs [12, 16]. The occurrence of FBXW7 mutations in concordant cases of serous endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma and serous carcinoma implicates these mutations as early genetic events in serous endometrial tumorigenesis [11]. Although the precise functional consequences of FBXW7 mutations in the context of the endometrium remain to be elucidated, the high frequency of FBXW7 mutations in serous and serous-like ECs, coupled with their predominant localization to the substratebinding WD repeats (Fig. 5.2), including the three major hotspots, implies that many of these mutants probably have deleterious effects on protein function. The same argument can also be made for FBXW7 mutations occurring in endometrioid ECs.

SPOP is a critical component of the SPOP-CUL3-RBX1 ubiquitin ligase complex, which targets a number of proteins for degradation including ER α , NCOA3/SRC3/AIB1, DAXX, AR, BRMS1, DDIT3/CHOP, and DEK [95–100]. Somatic mutations in *SPOP* occur in 7–8% of serous ECs [12, 16], 5% of serous-like ECs

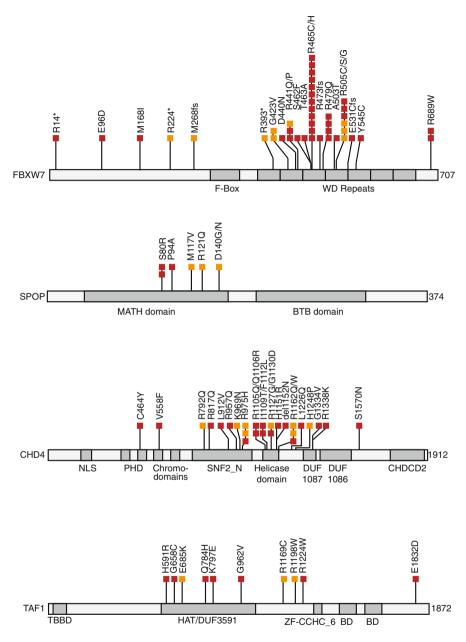


Fig. 5.2 Mutation spectra of *FBXW7*, *SPOP*, *CHD4*, and *TAF1* among serous and serous-like endometrial cancers [11–13, 16]. The position of each mutation is displayed relative to specific protein domains. Mutations in serous tumors and tumors forming the TCGA serous-like subgroup are distinguished by *dark* and *medium shading*, respectively. TCGA mutation calls were obtained from a gene query utilizing the cBIOPortal for Cancer Genomics [162]; all other mutations were manually curated from published work [11–13]

[16], 0–9% of endometrioid ECs [12, 16], and 8% of clear cell ECs [12]. SPOP mutations in serous and serous-like endometrial cancers reside in the substratebinding MATH domain (Fig. 5.2), similar to observations in prostate cancer [101]. The predominance of somatic mutations in the substrate-binding MATH domain of SPOP in endometrial and prostate cancers is analogous to the predominance of somatic mutations in the substrate-binding WD repeats of FBXW7, suggesting that mutations in the MATH domain of SPOP might impair SPOP-substrate binding and lead to inappropriate accumulation of one or more protein substrates. Consistent with this idea, several SPOP MATH domain mutants uncovered in prostate cancer (Y87C/N, F102C, S119N, F125V, W131G, F133L/V) show an impaired ability to bind and facilitate the ubiquitination and eventual proteasomal degradation of AR, DDIT3/CHOP, DEK, and NCOA3/SRC3/AIB1 [95, 96, 100, 102]. However, there are notable differences in the spectrum of SPOP MATH domain mutations acquired by prostate and endometrial cancers, raising the possibility that there may also be mutation-specific functional distinctions that are cell-context-dependent. Although the functional consequences of SPOP mutations in endometrial cancer remain to be fully elucidated, several endometrial cancer SPOP mutations (E47K, E50K, G75R, S80R, P94A, M117I/V, and D140G) fail to regulate the ubiquitination and protein turnover of estrogen receptor alpha (ERa), leading to increased transactivation of ER α -target genes upon estrogen signaling [103].

CHD4 is a catalytic subunit of the NuRD (Nucleosome Remodeling and Deacetylation) ATP-dependent chromatin remodeling complex, which has been implicated in the regulation of gene transcription, the maintenance of genome stability, and the cellular response to DNA damage (Reviewed in [104]). The ATPdependent helicase activity and histone deacetylase activity of the NuRD complex are provided by one of two alternative subunits, CHD3 and CHD4. Next-generation sequencing of serous EC exomes in our own laboratory led to the first description of high frequency, somatic mutations in CHD4 among serous ECs [12], a finding that has been validated in other cohorts of serous and serous-like ECs [13, 16]. Currently, somatic mutations in CHD4 have been documented in 13-17% of serous ECs, 13.3% of serous-like ECs [12, 13, 16], 7–13.5% of endometrioid ECs [12, 16], 4% of clear cell ECs [12], and 11-25 % of mixed-histology ECs [12, 16]. Based on high mutation rates (which consider both mutation frequency of an individual gene and the length of the coding sequence), CHD4 has been designated a statistically significantly mutated gene (SMG) in serous ECs, serous-like ECs, and copy number low/ MSS ECs, suggesting that CHD4 mutations are likely to be pathogenic driver events in these molecular subgroups. However, the functional consequences of CHD4 mutations in cancer are not known. Moreover, the pattern of CHD4 mutations in serous and serous-like ECs, which consists of missense mutations dispersed throughout the protein (Fig. 5.2), makes it difficult to predict whether these are more likely gain-of-function, dominant-negative, or loss-of-function mutations. High frequency somatic mutations in other subunits of the NuRD complex have not been observed in ECs. However, copy number losses encompassing MBD3, a methyl-CpG-binding domain protein within the NuRD complex, have been noted in 68% of serous ECs [13], and deep deletions affecting MBD3 have been noted in 3% of serous-like ECs [16].

TAF1 is a critical member of the multisubunit basal transcription factor TFIID [105]. It has been nominated as a driver gene in serous ECs [13] and is mutated in 13% of such tumors [13]. Many *TAF1* mutations in serous and serous-like ECs localize within the histone acetyltransferase (HAT) domain (Fig. 5.2), which mediates chromatin modification and subsequent transcription. Within the TCGA cohort of ECs, *TAF1* is mutated in 14% of tumors overall, with the majority of mutated samples being hypermutated/MSI or ultramutated/POLE mutant.

In contrast to their relatively low mutational burden, serous ECs and serous-like ECs are characterized by high-level copy number alterations [11, 13, 16]. An inverse correlation between mutation rates and copy number alterations has been observed across many different tumor types, in a pan-cancer analysis, and has given rise to the concept that tumors tend to be highly mutated (M-class tumors) or highly copy number altered (C-class tumors) but generally not both [106]. Within this analysis, most of the TCGA endometrioid endometrial tumors were classified as M-class tumors, whereas most of the serous endometrial tumors were distinguished as C-class tumors [106]. In the TCGA analysis of serous, endometrioid, and mixed histology ECs, unsupervised clustering of tumors based on copy number profiles defined four so-called copy number clusters [16]. Cluster 1 was characterized by very few copy number alterations and a high mutation rate. Cluster 2 had both broad and focal copy number alterations with peaks of amplification encompassing CCND1 (11q13.1), and IGFR1 (15q26.2), and deletion peaks involving the PTEN (10q21.31) and WWOX (16q23.1) tumor suppressor genes. Cluster 3 also had both broad and focal copy number alterations and was characterized by frequent amplification of chromosome 1q and associated with reduced progression-free survival (p=0.003) compared to clusters 1 and 2. Cluster 4 was characterized by frequent copy number alterations; focal amplifications including TERT, MECOM, FGFR1, FGFR3, NEDD9, MYST3, SOX17, MYC, ERBB3, ERBB2, HOXB, CCNE, and ZNF217; and focal deletions including RB1, WWOX, NF1, LRP1B, and PARK2 [16]. At the histological level, cluster 4 was composed of 94% of serous tumors with the TCGA cohort as well as 24 % of high-grade endometrioid ECs, 5 % of lowgrade endometrioid ECs, and 62% of mixed histology ECs [16].

The Genomic Landscapes of Endometrioid ECs

Endometrioid ECs that are not copy number high/serous-like are distributed across the ultramutated/POLE mutant, hypermutated/MSI, and copy number low/MSS subgroups. The salient features of these three groups are reviewed in further detail in this section.

The Ultramutated/POLE Genomic Landscape

Based on whole exome sequencing, a relatively small subset of endometrial carcinomas, principally endometrioid tumors, have a so-called ultramutated phenotype [16]. The designation of these tumors as "ultramutated" reflects their overall high mutation rate (median of 232 mutations per Mb), and a characteristic mutational signature typified by an excess of T<u>C</u>T>T<u>A</u>T and T<u>C</u>G>T<u>T</u>G nucleotide substitutions [16, 107, 108].

Mechanistically, the ultramutable phenotype of sporadic ECs is attributed to defective DNA repair during replication, caused by the presence of somatic mutations in the proof-reading, exonuclease domain of POLE, which encodes the catalvtic subunit of the Pol-e holoenzyme that mediates lagging strand DNA synthesis during replication [16, 109]. Mutations outside the exonuclease domain of POLE are also present in endometrial tumors sequenced within the TCGA cohort but these mutations are not associated with an ultramutator phenotype [16]. Therefore, as a proxy for the ultramutated phenotype, follow-up mutational studies of POLE in EC have relied on targeted sequencing of exons 9-14, which encode the entire exonuclease domain, or exons 9 and 13, which encode residues 268-303 and 410-445 and encompass two major mutational hotspots at codon 286 and codon 411 [110-113]. To date, the *POLE* exonuclease domain has been completely or partially sequenced in ~2400 ECs, revealing a mean somatic mutation frequency of 6.5% (range 2.7-15.1%) among 2115 endometrioid ECs, and of 4.1% (range 0-25%) among 217 nonendometrioid ECs [109-113]. In some studies, POLE exonuclease domain mutations were significantly associated with high tumor grade [109, 110] and younger age at diagnosis [110, 113].

There has been considerable interest in evaluating whether *POLE* mutations have prognostic significance in EC following TCGA's initial observation that patients in the ultramutated/POLE subgroup have an improved progression-free survival compared with the hypermutated/MSI, copy number low/MSS, or copy number high/ serous-like subgroups [16]. Thus far, the weight of evidence supports *POLE* mutations as a favorable prognostic indicator for EC, particularly for endometrioid ECs, based on studies in patient populations enriched for high-grade tumors and/or tumors from patients considered to be at intermediate–high risk of recurrence [110–112].

In the first such study, Meng et al. found somatic *POLE* (exons 9–14) mutations in 15% of 53 high-grade (G3) endometrioid ECs. A combined analysis of this tumor series with 49 G3 endometrioid ECs in the TCGA cohort noted that *POLE* mutations were a significant (p=0.010) independent prognostic indicator of improved progression-free survival in a multivariate analysis adjusting for age and stage [112]. There was also a trend toward an association between *POLE* mutations and improved disease-free survival among G3 endometrioid ECs but this did not achieve statistical significance. In terms of overall survival, *POLE* mutations in the combined set of 99 G3 endometrioid ECs were a significant indicator of improved overall survival in univariate analysis (p=0.046) but the association did not reach statistical significance in a multivariate analysis (p=0.053) corrected for age and stage.

The TransPORTEC consortium recently determined the POLE (exons 9 and 13), TP53, and MSI status of 118 high-risk ECs included in the PORTEC-3 clinical trial (US NCI ClinicalTrials.gov identifier: NCT00411138) and used these markers as surrogates to stratify tumors into subgroups resembling ultramutated (POLEmutant), hypermuted (MSI+) and serous-like ECs (TP53 mutant), as well as an unclassified group referred to as NSMP (no specific molecular profile). POLE exon 9 and exon 13 mutations were found in 12% of all high-risk tumors (14 of 116) and 16% of high-risk endometrioid tumors (14 of 86). POLE-mutated cases and MSI+ cases had more favorable clinical outcomes than p53-mutated cases or NSMP cases. When all histological subtypes were considered, 5-year recurrence-free survival rates for POLE-mutated cases and MSI+ cases were significantly higher than for p53-mutated cases and NMSP cases (p < 0.001). When only endometrioid tumors were considered, POLE-mutated cases and MSI+ cases were associated with higher rates of recurrence-free survival (p=0.004) and distant metastasis-free survival (p=0.004) [111]. Based on these findings, it has been speculated that molecular profiling might serve as an informative adjunct, to clinicopathological features, for risk assessment and subsequent clinical management [111].

The relationship of POLE exons 9 and 13 mutations with clinicopathological variables has also been evaluated in a large series (n=788) of EC cases within the PORTEC-1 and PORTEC-2 clinical trials [110]. PORTEC-1 recruited patients with stage I disease and intermediate risk of recurrence [114], whereas PORTEC-2 recruited patients with stage I/IIA disease and high-intermediate risk of recurrence [115]. Within the combined PORTEC-1/2 cohorts, somatic mutations in POLE were found in 6.1% of endometrioid ECs (47 of 770 tumors) and in 5.5% of nonendometrioid ECs (1 of 18 tumors) [110]. Overall, *POLE* mutations were statistically significantly associated with an earlier age at diagnosis (p < 0.001), a lower rate of lymphovascular space invasion (p=0.03), a lower rate of deep (>50%) myometrial invasion (p=0.045), and high tumor grade (G3) (p < 0.001). Comparing mutated versus nonmutated cases, the rates of tumor recurrence (6.2% versus 14.1%) and disease-specific death (2.3%)versus 9.7%) were lower among POLE-mutated cases, although the differences were not statistically significant, whereas no difference was observed for 10-year overall survival (76.2% versus 70.4%) [110]. Among G3 tumors in PORTEC1/2, POLE mutations were independently associated with improved recurrence-free survival in a multivariate analysis [HR = 0.11, 95% CI = 0.001–0.84, p = 0.03] [110]. Furthermore, a meta-analysis of 1416 endometrial cancer cases, including those within the PORTEC1/2 trials and the TCGA study, confirmed POLE mutations as a favorable prognostic indicator [110]. In this meta-analysis, POLE mutations were statistically significantly associated with greater recurrence-free survival [HR=0.33, 95% CI=0.12-0.91, p=0.03] [110].

In contrast to the aforementioned studies, Billingsley et al. found no statistically significant association between *POLE* exonuclease domain mutations and clinical outcome among a large institutional-based series of ECs [113]. Possible reasons to account for the differences between the findings of this study and others could include differences in patient populations and/or interstudy differences in clinical management.

Thus far, the majority of reported POLE exonuclease domain mutations in endometrial cancer are accounted for by the P286R and V411L missense mutations. Interestingly, there are differences in the genomic landscapes of ECs harboring particular POLE exonuclease domain mutations. For example, the P286R and V411L mutants are associated with large mutational loads and a high proportion of G:C>T:A transversions, whereas the Q453R and A465V exonuclease domain mutants are associated with a much lower mutational load and fewer G:C>T:A transversions [109]. These differences are thought to reflect the relative proximity of each mutation to D275 and E277, the exonuclease catalytic residues, with mutations at closely oriented resides resulting in mutational loads and mutational signatures typical of ultramutated tumors [107, 109]. This idea is supported by a recent pan-cancer analysis that classified POLE-mutated tumors into two distinct groups, Group A and Group B [107]. Group A tumors are ultramutated, demonstrate context-dependent C>A mutations at a frequency of >20%, and, based on structural predictions, have POLE exonuclease domain mutations localizing close to the exonuclease catalytic residues. In contrast, Group B tumors are MSI+ or MSS, have fewer than 20% context-dependent C>A mutations, and exhibit POLE exonuclease domain mutations that in three-dimensional structural predictions are positioned away from the catalytic sites [107]. Notably, there are functional differences among mutations found in Group A tumors. Whereas some Group A mutants (S459F, P286R and P286H, and L424I) almost completely abolish exonuclease activity in vitro, others (L424V, F367S, and V411L) only reduce exonuclease activity [107]. Whether individual exonuclease domain mutants are associated with distinct clinicopathological features in EC awaits investigation.

Although the vast majority of POLE exonuclease domain-mutated ECs are microsatellite stable, some POLE exonuclease domain-mutated ECs exhibit concurrent MSI [16, 111, 113, 116]. Intriguingly, in tumors with concurrent POLE mutation and MSI, the MSI phenotype is generally *not* attributable to epigenetic silencing of MLH1 by promoter hypermethylation [111, 113], which is the usual driver of MSI in sporadic ECs [117, 118]. It is estimated that somatic POLE exonuclease domain mutations may be present in as many as 25 % of MSI+ endometrioid ECs that lack epigenetic silencing of MLH1 [113]. Whether POLE mutations are a cause or a consequence of MMR defects in endometrial tumors with concurrent POLE mutations and MSI is not known. However, recent next-generation sequencing of malignant brain tumors arising in children with biallelic mismatch repair deficiency syndrome (also known as constitutional mismatch repair deficiency syndrome), which is linked to constitutional biallelic mutations in MMR genes [119-121], indicates that somatic POLE exonuclease domain mutations can occur subsequent to germline MMR defects and give rise to tumors with ultramutated genomes [122]. Thus far, somatic *POLE* mutations have not been observed in endometrial tumors arising in patients with Lynch Syndrome [113], which is linked to heterozygous germline mutations in MMR genes, leading to the idea that the presence of a somatic POLE exonuclease domain mutation in an endometrial tumor might be a clinically informative marker to exclude endometrial cancer patients from further germline testing for Lynch Syndrome [113].

In addition to *POLE*, another 189 genes have been nominated as candidate driver genes among the 17 ultramutated ECs described by TCGA. These include *POLE* itself, as well as several *bona fide* cancer genes such as *PTEN*, *APC*, *FBXW7*, *BRCA2*, *FANCB*, *PIK3R1*, *PIK3CA*, and *KRAS* [16]. However, given the ultramutated phenotype of these tumors, it is difficult to predict how many of the candidate driver genes are likely to be pathogenic.

The Hypermutated/MSI Genomic Landscape

All of the tumors comprising the hypermutated/MSI subgroup described by TCGA are endometrioid tumors, with 29% of low-grade and 54% of high-grade endometrioid tumors in the TCGA cohort falling within this group [16]. Hypermutated/MSI endometrial tumors are, as a group, characterized by high mutation rates and a microsatellite instability phenotype classified as MSI-high (MSI-H) [16]. Moreover, exome sequencing has revealed that the mutational burden of MSI-low tumors more closely resembles that of microsatellite stable tumors than of MSI-H ECs [116]. In keeping with previous observations in sporadic MSI+ endometrial carcinomas that predate next-generation sequencing [117, 118, 123, 124], the MSI phenotype of tumors in the hypermutated/MSI subgroup is almost always associated with epigenetic silencing of the *MLH1* gene, which would be expected to result in defective DNA mismatch repair and a bias toward the accumulation of somatic mutations resulting from strand slippage at nucleotide repeats. The occurrence of strand slippage mutations thus provides a mutational signature that can serve as a landmark to identify so-called MSI target genes.

A number of MSI target genes have been described in endometrial cancer, in studies predating the advent of next-generation sequencing [123, 125–135]. These include the mismatch repair genes *MLH3*, *MSH3*, and *MSH6*; the DNA damage response genes *DNA-PKcs*, *RAD50*, *MRE11*, *CtIP*, *ATR*, *MCPH1*, and *CHK1*, as well as *E2F4*, *BHD*, *BAX*, *IGFIIR* and *TGFβ-RII*. By necessity, these genes were selected for analysis a priori using a candidate gene approach. In contrast, next-generation sequencing of MSI+ endometrial tumors, by both TCGA and others [14, 16, 77], has provided the means to systematically search for MSI target genes, in a relatively unbiased manner [16, 77, 116]. This approach has not only confirmed an earlier finding that *ATR* is an MSI target in EC [135], but has also nominated novel MSI target genes in ECs, including *RPL22*, *CTCF*, *JAK1*, and *RNF43* [16, 77, 116, 136, 137], in some instances by reanalysis of the TCGA data.

RPL22 encodes a ribosomal protein and is a putative tumor suppressor gene based on observations that *Rpl22* haploinsufficiency accelerates tumorigenesis in a mouse model of T cell lymphoma [138]. In human endometrial cancer, *RPL22* is somatically mutated in 50–52% of MSI-H endometrioid ECs, and in 37% of the hypermutated subgroup, with >99% of all mutations accounted for by a single frameshift mutation (c.43delA) within an (A)₈ mononucleotide tract (Fig. 5.3) [16, 136, 139]. *RPL22* mutations are significantly associated with a diagnosis of EC at

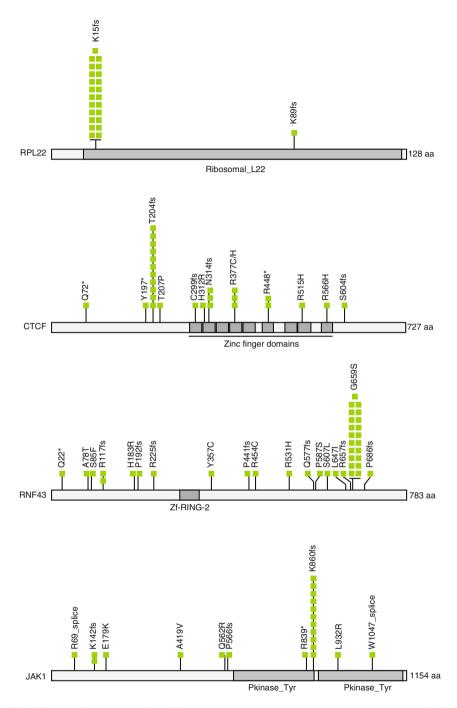


Fig. 5.3 Mutation spectra of *RPL22*, *CTCF*, *RNF43*, and *JAK1* among the hypermutated/MSI subgroup of endometrial tumors defined by The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) [16]. The position of each mutation is displayed relative to specific protein domains. The mutations were identified by TCGA [16] and/or by subsequent reanalysis of TCGA data by other groups [77, 116, 137]. TCGA mutation calls were obtained from a gene query utilizing the cBIOPortal for Cancer Genomics [162]; all other mutations were manually curated from published work [77, 116, 137].

later age (67 years versus 63 years; p=0.005); however, no correlation has been observed between *RPL22* mutational status and clinical outcome [136]. The lack of association with outcome has led to speculation that *RPL22* mutations might either be nonpathogenic passenger mutations or, conversely, pathogenic driver mutations that are important in tumor initiation rather than tumor progression [136].

The CTCF zinc finger protein binds chromatin on numerous sites throughout the genome, mediates long-range interactions across the genome, functions as an insulator protein, and regulates chromatin architecture as well as multiple facets of transcription [140, 141]. Strand-slippage mutations in *CTCF* were first described in MSI+ endometrial cancers by Zighelboim et al., in the exomes of MSI+ endometrioid ECs associated with disease recurrence, and on subsequent reanalysis of the TCGA data [77]. Overall, *CTCF* mutations have been noted in 35% of MSI+ endometrioid ECs compared with 25% of MSI- endometrioid ECs. The majority of *CTCF* mutations in MSI+ cases are frameshift mutations resulting from strand slippage. The recurrent CTCF^{T204fs} mutant accounts for 25% of all *CTCF* mutations in MSI+ endometrioid ECs but has not been detected among MSS ECs [77]. Mutant *CTCF* transcripts appear to be subject to nonsense-mediated decay, suggesting that CTCF may function as a haploinsufficient tumor suppressor in MSI+ endometrial cancer [77].

The RNF43 E3 ubiquitin ligase is a putative tumor suppressor based on its frequent mutation in pancreatic intraductal papillary mucinous neoplasms and mucinous cystic neoplasms [142], and its ability to negatively regulate WNT/ β -catenin signaling by mediating the degradation of the Frizzled receptor [143]. RNF43 mutations were first noted in endometrial cancer among 27% of endometrioid tumors that were whole-exome sequenced by Kinde et al. [14], with a higher incidence of mutations among MSI-H endometrioid ECs than in MSS endometrioid ECs (50% versus 14%, respectively). All RNF43 mutations in MSI-H endometrioid ECs, and one of two mutations in MSS endometrioid ECs, are represented by a single frameshift mutation (G659fs) [14]. These initial observations were confirmed in a reanalysis of the TCGA dataset by Giannakis et al., who noted somatic mutations of RNF43 in 50.7% of MSI-H ECs versus 4.6% of MSI-L/MSS endometrioid ECs [137]. Two-thirds of these mutations are frameshift mutations, of which the vast majority (72.2%) are represented by the G659fs mutation, which is also a mutation hotspot in MSI+ colorectal carcinomas and gastric carcinomas [137, 144]. Since RNF43 negatively regulates WNT/ β -catenin signaling, it is anticipated that somatic frameshift mutations in this gene likely activate the WNT/ β -catenin pathway [137], which is perturbed in 20% of hypermutated/MSI endometrioid ECs as a result of somatic CTNNB1 mutations [16].

The JAK1 kinase mediates JAK-STAT signal transduction in response to various cytokines including interferon-gamma [145]. *JAK1* undergoes frameshift mutations in 30 % of MSI-H endometrial tumors [116], and in 9.5 % of unselected endometrial tumors [146]. The mutations reported in EC include three that form hotspots (JAK1^{K142fs}, JAK1^{P430fs}, JAK1^{K860fs}) either among endometrial cancers or among ECs and other gynecological cancers [146]. The corresponding transcripts appear to be stable suggesting that these mutations encode loss-of-function JAK1 mutants that lack, at a minimum, the C-terminal kinase domain [146]. The presence of *JAK1*

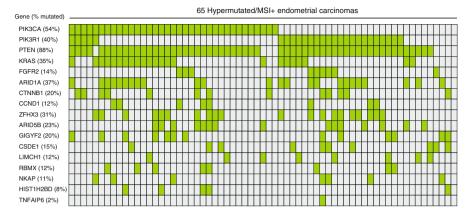


Fig. 5.4 Oncoprint displaying the occurrence of somatic mutations among 17 driver or candidate driver genes in hypermutated/MSI endometrial tumors sequenced by The Cancer Genome Atlas [16]. The mutation frequency for each gene is shown (*left*). Each vertical column represents an individual tumor. *Shaded bars* indicate the occurrence of one or more somatic mutations in a given tumor. The figure was generated from a gene query utilizing the cBIOPortal for Cancer Genomics [162]

frameshift mutations in MSI-H ECs correlates with transcriptional repression of downstream genes suggesting that these mutations functionally impact JAK-STAT signal transduction pathways [116]. Consistent with this idea, interferon-gamma stimulated expression of *LMP2* and *TAP1* is impaired in EC cell lines bearing *JAK1* frameshift mutations. Moreover, EC cell lines harboring endogenous JAK1 mutations appear to be defective in MHC class I (HLA-ABC) antigen presentation following INF-gamma stimulation [146]. Consequently, it has been suggested that the role of JAK1 frameshift mutations in EC might be to facilitate the escape of tumor cells from immune surveillance [146].

In addition to genes that are considered to be MSI targets, another 17 protein encoding genes have been nominated as driver genes in the hypermutated/MSI EC subgroup [16]. These additional genes consist of *PTEN*, *PIK3CA*, *PIK3R1*, *KRAS*, *FGFR2*, *ARID1A*, *CTNNB1*, and *CCND1*, which were established as drivers of endometrioid endometrial cancer in early studies that preceded next-generation sequencing [21, 22, 28, 30–34, 45, 72, 76, 147–159], as well as *ZFHX3*, *ARID5B*, *GIGYF2*, *CSDE1*, *LIMCH1*, *RBMX*, *NKAP*, *HISTIH2DB*, and *TNFAIP6*, which had no previously known role in EC (Fig. 5.4) [16].

PTEN, *PIK3CA*, and *PIK3R1* are critical regulators of the PI3kinase signal transduction pathway, which mediates cell survival, growth, metabolism, and motility (reviewed in [160]). Collectively, *PTEN*, *PIK3CA*, and *PIK3R1* undergo mutations or copy number alterations in 95.4% of hypermutated/MSI ECs. We previously found that endometrial tumors have a unique distribution of mutations, compared to other types of cancer, with as many mutations localizing to the amino terminal ABD and C2 domains as to the carboxy-terminal helical and kinase domains that encompass three strongly oncogenic hotspot mutations, as well as several other mutations [32]. Interestingly, these three hotspot mutations, as well as several other mutations of strong or intermediate oncogenicity, occur significantly more often among *PIK3CA*-mutated/MSS-ECs (62.1%) than among *PIK3CA*-mutated/MSI-ECs (29.7%) (p < 0.003) [161].

KRAS and *FGFR2*, which regulate signal transduction via the RAS-RAF-MEK-ERK pathway, are mutated in 35% and 14% of hypermutated/MSI ECs, respectively, in a mutually exclusive manner. These observations are consistent with previous findings of frequent mutations in *KRAS* (28%) and *FGFR2* (15–22%) among MSI+ endometrioid ECs, which tended to be mutually exclusive one with another [72, 147]. Overall, *KRAS* or *FGFR2* alterations were more frequent among hypermutated/MSI ECs than copy number low/MSS tumors (49% versus 28%, respectively) [16, 162].

The *ARID1A* tumor suppressor gene encodes the BAF250A subunit of the SWI-SNF chromatin-remodeling complex and is mutated in 36.9% of hypermutated/MSI ECs [16]. The incidence of *ARID1A* mutations is similar between the hypermutated/ MSI subgroup and the copy number low/MSS subgroup (35% versus 42%, respectively) [16]. This is perhaps somewhat unexpected given that other studies in EC have noted a positive association between loss of BAF250A expression by immunohistochemistry and MSI+, suggesting that epigenetic modification of MLH1 leading to MSI might be a consequence of BAF250A loss [163–165].

The heteromeric ARID5B–PHF2 complex is a chromatin-remodeling complex that regulates gene transcription [166]. *ARID5B* is mutated in 23 % of hypermutated/ MSI ECs (23 %) but in only 6% of copy number low/MSS ECs [16, 162]. Many (56%) of the *ARID5B* mutations in EC are either frameshift mutations or nonsense mutations carboxy-terminal to the ARID domain, suggesting loss of function or haploinsufficiency. Although the functional consequences of somatic *ARID5B* mutations in endometrial cancer are unknown, germline variants in *ARID5B* are associated with increased risk of childhood acute lymphoblastic leukemia [167–171], and somatic microdeletions in *ARID5B* have also been observed in this malignancy [172].

ZFHX3/ATBF1 encodes a homeotic transcription factor [173, 174] and is somatically mutated in 30.8% of hypermutated/MSI ECs compared to 2% of copy number low/MSS ECs. In hypermutated/MSI tumors, 60% of mutations are frameshift mutations predicted to encode truncated proteins lacking at least one of four homeobox domains. Somatic mutations in *ZFHX3/ATBF1* are frequent in prostate cancers, in which it has been suggested to function as a tumor suppressor gene [175]. Consistent with this idea, mice with homozygous or hemizygous deletion of *Atbf1* in prostate epithelial cells develop prostatic hyperplasia and intraepithelial neoplasia [176].

GIGYF2 (PARK11) is a Grb10-interacting protein that regulates IGF1-mediated activation of ERK1/2 via IGF-IR [177–179] and regulates protein translation when complexed with m4EPH [179]. The gene is mutated in 20% of hypermutated/MSI ECs but not in copy number low/MSS ECs [16]. There is a large body of evidence both supporting and refuting *GIGYF2* as a causative gene for familial Parkinson's disease [180, 181]. To date there is no established role for *GIGYF2* in tumorigenesis.

CSDE1/UNR encodes an RNA-binding protein [182] and is mutated in 15.4% of hypermutated/MSI ECs compared to 1% of copy number low/MSS ECs [16]. Approximately half of all *CSDE1/UNR* mutations in hypermutated/MSI ECs are located within the cold-shock domains, which contain RNA-binding motifs.

LIMCH1/LMO7B is mutated in 12.3% of hypermutated/MSI ECs, but not in copy number low/MSS ECs. A single frameshift mutation (LIMCH1^{R421fs}), located amino terminal to the LIM domain, accounts for 75% of *LIMCH1* mutations in hypermutated/MSI ECs. Little is known about the function of LIMCH1/LMO7B.

RBMX is an X-linked gene that encodes an RNA-binding protein that has been implicated in RNA splicing, transcriptional regulation, the DNA damage response, and sister chromatid cohesion [183–186]. *RBMX* mutations are present in 12.3 % of hypermutated/MSI ECs, with the majority of mutations represented by a single inframe deletion (MVEAdelWLK). No *RBMX* mutations have been reported in copy number low/MSS ECs.

The NKAP transcriptional repressor acquires somatic mutations in 12.8% of hypermutated/MSI ECs compared with 1% of copy number low/MSS ECs. *HISTIH2BD* (histone cluster 1 H2BD) is mutated in 7.7% of hypermuated/MSI ECs. Most of the mutations within *NKAP* and *HISTIH2BD* in hypermutated cases are missense mutations dispersed throughout the coding region. *TNFAIP6* mutations are rare in both hypermutated/MSI+ ECs and copy number low/MSS ECs (1.5% and 1%, respectively).

The Copy Number Low/Microsatellite Stable (MSS) Genomic Landscape

Almost all tumors within the copy number low/MSS EC subgroup are of the endometrioid subtype [16]. Overall, the tumors that formed this subgroup represented 60% of low-grade endometrioid ECs, 8.7% of high-grade endometrioid ECs, 2.3%of serous ECs, and 25% of mixed histology ECs within the TCGA cohort [16].

The unifying features of copy number low/MSS ECs are few somatic copy number alterations, microsatellite stability (MSS and MSI-low), frequent mutations in *PIKCA-PIK3R1-PTEN* (92%), *ARID1A* (42%), *CTNNB1* (β -catenin) (52%), and *SOX17* (8%) (Fig. 5.5). The frequency of *PIK3CA-PIK3R1-PTEN* alterations and *ARID1A* alterations is comparable between copy number low/MSS ECs and hypermutated/MSI ECs [16]. In contrast, *CTNNB1* (β -catenin) mutations are more common among copy number low/MSS tumors than hypermutated/MSI tumors (52% versus 20%) [16]. Similarly, *SOX17* mutations are a unique attribute of the copy number low/MSS tumors and are not present among hypermutated/ MSI tumors (7.8% versus 0%). The increased prevalence of *CTNNB1* mutations among copy number low/MSS ECs than among hypermutated/MSI ECs is consistent with an earlier large study that documented significantly more frequent *CTNNB1* mutations among MSS endometrioid ECs than MSI+ endometrioid ECs (24% versus 11%, p=0.002) [147].

SOX17 is a modulator of WNT/ β -catenin signaling [187–190]. With the exception of one tumor, *SOX17* and *CTNNB1* mutations are mutually exclusive among the copy number low/MSS tumors, and in aggregate these genes are mutated in 59% of

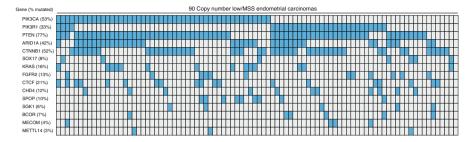


Fig. 5.5 Oncoprint displaying the occurrence of somatic mutations among 15 driver or candidate driver genes in copy number low/MSS endometrial tumors sequenced by The Cancer Genome Atlas [16]. The mutation frequency for each gene is shown (*left*). Each vertical column represents an individual tumor. *Shaded bars* indicate the occurrence of one or more somatic mutations in a given tumor. The figure was generated from a gene query utilizing the cBIOPortal for Cancer Genomics [162]

such cases. The localization of almost all of *SOX17* mutations to one of two major hotspots, one at codon 96 within the HMG box and another at codon 403 within the SOX domain, suggests these mutations are likely pathogenic gain-of-function mutants that are functionally redundant with *CTNNB1* mutations.

Unsupervised clustering of endometrial carcinomas in the TCGA tumor cohort based on gene expression data determined by RNA sequencing has discerned four major transcriptome clusters (clusters I-IV). Among these four transcriptome clusters, "Cluster II" is characterized by a high incidence of *CTNNB1* mutations (87%), particularly within exon 3, and statistically significantly enriched expression of genes in the Wnt signaling pathway [191]. Two clusters (I and II) are enriched for low-grade and early stage cases. However, cluster II is associated with younger patients and with poorer overall survival compared to cluster I, suggesting that *CTNNB1* mutations might identify a clinically aggressive subgroup of low-grade early stage patients [191]. The association of *CTNNB1* mutation with younger patients is consistent with an early candidate gene sequencing study by Byron et al. [147].

In addition to having frequent alterations in *PIK3CA-PIK3R1-PTEN*, *ARID1A*, and *CTNNB1-SOX17*, copy number low/MSS tumors also exhibit high rates of mutation in 11 other genes, which are thus considered candidate cancer genes in this subgroup. The additional genes include *KRAS* and *FGFR2*, two well-established driver genes for endometrial cancer that tend to be mutated in a mutually exclusive manner [16, 147, 192]. Overall, the *FGFR2-KRAS* axis is mutated in 28% of copy number low/MSS tumors compared with 49% of hypermutated/MSI tumors. The frequency of *KRAS* mutations among copy number low/MSS tumors is lower than among hypermutated/MSI tumors (15.6% versus 35.4%), consistent with a previous large study of MSS and MSI+ ECs [147]. Although *FGFR2* mutations have also been observed at lower frequency among MSS tumors than MSI+ tumors (8% versus 15%, p=0.016) [147], the incidence of *FGFR2* mutations between copy number low/MSS and hypermutated/MSI subgroups is comparable (13.3% versus 13.8%).

The remaining candidate cancer genes in copy number low/MSS ECs consist of CTCF, CHD4, SPOP, SGK1, BCOR, MECOM, METTL14, and CSMD3. The genetic evidence supporting CTCF, CHD4, and SPOP as pathogenic drivers of endometrial cancer has been discussed in an earlier section of this chapter. SGK1, BCOR, MECOM, and METTL14 are mutated in 6%, 7%, 4%, 3%, and 10% of copy number low/MSS ECs, respectively. SGK1 encodes a serine-threonine kinase that is activated via PI3K-PDK1 signaling [193]. Once activated, SGK1 mediates a variety of biochemical and cellular processes that are relevant to tumorigenesis [194–208]. BCOR is an X-linked gene that encodes a corepressor of the BCL6 protooncogene [209]. A single missense mutant (BCOR^{N1459S}), located in close proximity to the ankyrin repeats, accounts for all BCOR mutations seen in copy number low/MSS ECs thus far [16]. Some hypermutated/MSI ECs also harbor this recurrent mutation, as well as additional mutations dispersed throughout the BCOR protein. Although somatic mutations in *BCOR* occur in other types of cancers sequenced by TCGA, the BCOR^{N1459S} mutant has only been detected in endometrial tumors and lung tumors [162]. MECOM (MDS1 and EVI1 complex locus) encodes a zinc finger transcriptional repressor and protooncogene that is frequently activated in hematological malignancies [209]. Although only a small number of mutations have been found in MECOM in copy number low/MSS ECs, they all localize within zinc fingers of the protein, suggesting functional significance. METTL14 encodes a methyltransferase that, in complex with METTL3, can methylate nuclear RNA [210]. A single recurrent missense mutation (METTL14^{R298P}) within the methyltransferase domain accounts for three of the four METTL14 mutations in copy number low/MSS ECs. The recurrent nature of this mutation and its location within the functional domain of METTL14 suggest it is probably pathogenic. The nomination of CSMD3 as a candidate driver gene in copy number low/MSS ECs, and indeed across multiple tumor types, is believed to be a false-positive finding [211].

Summary and Future Directions

The application of next-generation sequencing to decode the exomes of serous and endometrioid ECs has significantly revised our understanding of their underlying molecular etiology. The classification of these two histological subtypes into four distinct molecular subgroups has important clinical implications. As discussed, the ultramutated/*POLE*-mutant subgroup seems to define a group of high-risk patients with a relatively favorable clinical outcome and thus *POLE* mutational status might be a useful adjunct in clinical risk stratification [111]. A transcriptional subgroup, enriched with *CTNNB1* mutated tumors, identifies a group of young patients with low-grade disease and poor clinical outcome [191]. The serous-like subgroup, which shares molecular features with high-grade serous ovarian cancer and basal-like breast cancer [16], includes a relatively large fraction of high-grade endometrioid tumors [16]. This observation raises the possibility that patients with high-grade endometrioid ECs that have a serous-like molecular profile might be better managed

with chemotherapy rather than radiotherapy in the adjuvant setting [16]. Whether any of the newly described candidate cancer genes are clinically relevant remains to be seen, but the availability of a comprehensive catalog of somatic mutations for serous and endometrial cancer is hypothesis-generating and allows the scientific community to move forward with functional studies of potentially druggable genes to determine how they might be leveraged as therapeutic targets.

References

- Parada LF, Tabin CJ, Shih C, Weinberg RA. Human EJ bladder carcinoma oncogene is homologue of Harvey sarcoma virus ras gene. Nature. 1982;297(5866):474–8.
- Reddy EP, Reynolds RK, Santos E, Barbacid M. A point mutation is responsible for the acquisition of transforming properties by the T24 human bladder carcinoma oncogene. Nature. 1982;300(5888):149–52.
- Tabin CJ, Bradley SM, Bargmann CI, Weinberg RA, Papageorge AG, Scolnick EM, Dhar R, Lowy DR, Chang EH. Mechanism of activation of a human oncogene. Nature. 1982;300(5888):143–9.
- Taparowsky E, Suard Y, Fasano O, Shimizu K, Goldfarb M, Wigler M. Activation of the T24 bladder carcinoma transforming gene is linked to a single amino acid change. Nature. 1982;300(5894):762–5.
- 5. International Human Genome Sequencing Consortium. Finishing the euchromatic sequence of the human genome. Nature. 2004;431(7011):931–45.
- McPherson JD, Marra M, Hillier L, Waterston RH, Chinwalla A, Wallis J, Sekhon M, Wylie K, Mardis ER, Wilson RK, et al. A physical map of the human genome. Nature. 2001;409(6822): 934–41.
- Venter JC, Adams MD, Myers EW, Li PW, Mural RJ, Sutton GG, Smith HO, Yandell M, Evans CA, Holt RA, et al. The sequence of the human genome. Science. 2001;291(5507): 1304–51.
- 8. Mardis ER. Next-generation sequencing platforms. Annu Rev Anal Chem. 2013;6:287–303.
- 9. Downing JR, Wilson RK, Zhang J, Mardis ER, Pui CH, Ding L, Ley TJ, Evans WE. The Pediatric Cancer Genome Project. Nat Genet. 2012;44(6):619–22.
- Hudson TJ, Anderson W, Artez A, Barker AD, Bell C, Bernabe RR, Bhan MK, Calvo F, Eerola I, Gerhard DS, et al. International Network of Cancer Genome Projects. Nature. 2010;464(7291):993–8.
- 11. Kuhn E, Wu RC, Guan B, Wu G, Zhang J, Wang Y, Song L, Yuan X, Wei L, Roden RB, et al. Identification of molecular pathway aberrations in uterine serous carcinoma by genome-wide analyses. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2012;104(19):1503–13.
- Le Gallo M, O'Hara AJ, Rudd ML, Urick ME, Hansen NF, O'Neil NJ, Price JC, Zhang S, England BM, Godwin AK, et al. Exome sequencing of serous endometrial tumors identifies recurrent somatic mutations in chromatin-remodeling and ubiquitin ligase complex genes. Nat Genet. 2012;44(12):1310–5.
- Zhao S, Choi M, Overton JD, Bellone S, Roque DM, Cocco E, Guzzo F, English DP, Varughese J, Gasparrini S, et al. Landscape of somatic single-nucleotide and copy-number mutations in uterine serous carcinoma. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2013;110(8):2916–21.
- 14. Kinde I, Bettegowda C, Wang Y, Wu J, Agrawal N, Shih Ie M, Kurman R, Dao F, Levine DA, Giuntoli R, et al. Evaluation of DNA from the Papanicolaou test to detect ovarian and endometrial cancers. Sci Transl Med. 2013;5(167):167ra164.
- 15. Liang H, Cheung LW, Li J, Ju Z, Yu S, Stemke-Hale K, Dogruluk T, Lu Y, Liu X, Gu C, et al. Whole-exome sequencing combined with functional genomics reveals novel candidate driver cancer genes in endometrial cancer. Genome Res. 2012;22(11):2120–9.

- Kandoth C, Schultz N, Cherniack AD, Akbani R, Liu Y, Shen H, Robertson AG, Pashtan I, Shen R, Benz CC, et al. Integrated genomic characterization of endometrial carcinoma. Nature. 2013;497(7447):67–73.
- American Cancer Society. Cancer facts & figures 2015. Atlanta: American Cancer Society; 2015. p. 1–56.
- 18. Walker C, Goodfellow PJ. Traditional approaches to molecular genetic analysis. In: Ellenson L, editor. Molecular genetics of endometrial carcinoma. New York: Springer, 2017.
- 19. O'Hara AJ, Bell DW. The genomics and genetics of endometrial cancer. Adv Genomics Genet. 2012;2012(2):33–47.
- Matias-Guiu X. Specific targeted pathways. In: Ellenson L, editor. Molecular genetics of endometrial carcinoma. New York: Springer, 2017.
- McConechy MK, Ding J, Cheang MC, Wiegand K, Senz J, Tone A, Yang W, Prentice L, Tse K, Zeng T, et al. Use of mutation profiles to refine the classification of endometrial carcinomas. J Pathol. 2012;228(1):20–30.
- 22. Lax SF, Kendall B, Tashiro H, Slebos RJ, Hedrick L. The frequency of p53, K-ras mutations, and microsatellite instability differs in uterine endometrioid and serous carcinoma: evidence of distinct molecular genetic pathways. Cancer. 2000;88(4):814–24.
- Ambros RA, Sheehan CE, Kallakury BV, Ross JS, Malfetano J, Paunovich E, Figge J. MDM2 and p53 protein expression in the histologic subtypes of endometrial carcinoma. Mod Pathol. 1996;9(12):1165–9.
- 24. Kovalev S, Marchenko ND, Gugliotta BG, Chalas E, Chumas J, Moll UM. Loss of p53 function in uterine papillary serous carcinoma. Hum Pathol. 1998;29(6):613–9.
- 25. Moll UM, Chalas E, Auguste M, Meaney D, Chumas J. Uterine papillary serous carcinoma evolves via a p53-driven pathway. Hum Pathol. 1996;27(12):1295–300.
- 26. Sherman ME, Bur ME, Kurman RJ. p53 in endometrial cancer and its putative precursors: evidence for diverse pathways of tumorigenesis. Hum Pathol. 1995;26(11):1268–74.
- Tashiro H, Isacson C, Levine R, Kurman RJ, Cho KR, Hedrick L. p53 gene mutations are common in uterine serous carcinoma and occur early in their pathogenesis. Am J Pathol. 1997;150(1):177–85.
- Cheung LW, Hennessy BT, Li J, Yu S, Myers AP, Djordjevic B, Lu Y, Stemke-Hale K, Dyer MD, Zhang F, et al. High frequency of PIK3R1 and PIK3R2 mutations in endometrial cancer elucidates a novel mechanism for regulation of PTEN protein stability. Cancer Discov. 2011;1(2):170–85.
- 29. Shoji K, Oda K, Nakagawa S, Hosokawa S, Nagae G, Uehara Y, Sone K, Miyamoto Y, Hiraike H, Hiraike-Wada O, et al. The oncogenic mutation in the pleckstrin homology domain of AKT1 in endometrial carcinomas. Br J Cancer. 2009;101(1):145–8.
- Oda K, Stokoe D, Taketani Y, McCormick F. High frequency of coexistent mutations of PIK3CA and PTEN genes in endometrial carcinoma. Cancer Res. 2005;65(23):10669–73.
- Risinger JI, Hayes AK, Berchuck A, Barrett JC. PTEN/MMAC1 mutations in endometrial cancers. Cancer Res. 1997;57(21):4736–8.
- Rudd ML, Price JC, Fogoros S, Godwin AK, Sgroi DC, Merino MJ, Bell DW. A unique spectrum of somatic PIK3CA (p110alpha) mutations within primary endometrial carcinomas. Clin Cancer Res. 2011;17(6):1331–40.
- 33. Tashiro H, Blazes MS, Wu R, Cho KR, Bose S, Wang SI, Li J, Parsons R, Ellenson LH. Mutations in PTEN are frequent in endometrial carcinoma but rare in other common gynecological malignancies. Cancer Res. 1997;57(18):3935–40.
- 34. Urick ME, Rudd ML, Godwin AK, Sgroi D, Merino M, Bell DW. PIK3R1 (p85alpha) is somatically mutated at high frequency in primary endometrial cancer. Cancer Res. 2011;71(12):4061–7.
- 35. Salvesen HB, Stefansson I, Kalvenes MB, Das S, Akslen LA. Loss of PTEN expression is associated with metastatic disease in patients with endometrial carcinoma. Cancer. 2002;94(8):2185–91.
- Dutt A, Salvesen HB, Greulich H, Sellers WR, Beroukhim R, Meyerson M. Somatic mutations are present in all members of the AKT family in endometrial carcinoma. Br J Cancer. 2009;101(7):1218–9.

- Peiffer SL, Herzog TJ, Tribune DJ, Mutch DG, Gersell DJ, Goodfellow PJ. Allelic loss of sequences from the long arm of chromosome 10 and replication errors in endometrial cancers. Cancer Res. 1995;55(9):1922–6.
- Konopka B, Janiec-Jankowska A, Kwiatkowska E, Najmola U, Bidzinski M, Olszewski W, Goluda C. PIK3CA mutations and amplification in endometrioid endometrial carcinomas: relation to other genetic defects and clinicopathologic status of the tumors. Hum Pathol. 2011;42(11):1710–9.
- 39. Kang S, Seo SS, Chang HJ, Yoo CW, Park SY, Dong SM. Mutual exclusiveness between PIK3CA and KRAS mutations in endometrial carcinoma. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2008;18(6):1339–43.
- Miyake T, Yoshino K, Enomoto T, Takata T, Ugaki H, Kim A, Fujiwara K, Miyatake T, Fujita M, Kimura T. PIK3CA gene mutations and amplifications in uterine cancers, identified by methods that avoid confounding by PIK3CA pseudogene sequences. Cancer Lett. 2008;261(1):120–6.
- 41. Lu KH, Wu W, Dave B, Slomovitz BM, Burke TW, Munsell MF, Broaddus RR, Walker CL. Loss of tuberous sclerosis complex-2 function and activation of mammalian target of rapamycin signaling in endometrial carcinoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2008;14(9):2543–50.
- 42. Maxwell GL, Risinger JI, Gumbs C, Shaw H, Bentley RC, Barrett JC, Berchuck A, Futreal PA. Mutation of the PTEN tumor suppressor gene in endometrial hyperplasias. Cancer Res. 1998;58(12):2500–3.
- 43. Levine RL, Cargile CB, Blazes MS, van Rees B, Kurman RJ, Ellenson LH. PTEN mutations and microsatellite instability in complex atypical hyperplasia, a precursor lesion to uterine endometrioid carcinoma. Cancer Res. 1998;58(15):3254–8.
- 44. Mutter GL, Lin MC, Fitzgerald JT, Kum JB, Baak JP, Lees JA, Weng LP, Eng C. Altered PTEN expression as a diagnostic marker for the earliest endometrial precancers. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2000;92(11):924–30.
- 45. Hayes MP, Wang H, Espinal-Witter R, Douglas W, Solomon GJ, Baker SJ, Ellenson LH. PIK3CA and PTEN mutations in uterine endometrioid carcinoma and complex atypical hyperplasia. Clin Cancer Res. 2006;12(20 Pt 1):5932–5.
- 46. McConechy MK, Anglesio MS, Kalloger SE, Yang W, Senz J, Chow C, Heravi-Moussavi A, Morin GB, Mes-Masson AM, Carey MS, et al. Subtype-specific mutation of PPP2R1A in endometrial and ovarian carcinomas. J Pathol. 2011;223(5):567–73.
- 47. Nagendra DC, Burke III J, Maxwell GL, Risinger JI. PPP2R1A mutations are common in the serous type of endometrial cancer. Mol Carcinog. 2012;51(10):826–31.
- 48. Shih Ie M, Panuganti PK, Kuo KT, Mao TL, Kuhn E, Jones S, Velculescu VE, Kurman RJ, Wang TL. Somatic mutations of PPP2R1A in ovarian and uterine carcinomas. Am J Pathol. 2011;178(4):1442–7.
- 49. Morrison C, Zanagnolo V, Ramirez N, Cohn DE, Kelbick N, Copeland L, Maxwell GL, Fowler JM. HER-2 is an independent prognostic factor in endometrial cancer: association with outcome in a large cohort of surgically staged patients. J Clin Oncol. 2006;24(15):2376–85.
- Engelsen IB, Stefansson IM, Beroukhim R, Sellers WR, Meyerson M, Akslen LA, Salvesen HB. HER-2/neu expression is associated with high tumor cell proliferation and aggressive phenotype in a population based patient series of endometrial carcinomas. Int J Oncol. 2008;32(2):307–16.
- Grushko TA, Filiaci VL, Mundt AJ, Ridderstrale K, Olopade OI, Fleming GF. An exploratory analysis of HER-2 amplification and overexpression in advanced endometrial carcinoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Gynecol Oncol. 2008;108(1):3–9.
- Halperin R, Zehavi S, Habler L, Hadas E, Bukovsky I, Schneider D. Comparative immunohistochemical study of endometrioid and serous papillary carcinoma of endometrium. Eur J Gynaecol Oncol. 2001;22(2):122–6.
- 53. Konecny GE, Santos L, Winterhoff B, Hatmal M, Keeney GL, Mariani A, Jones M, Neuper C, Thomas B, Muderspach L, et al. HER2 gene amplification and EGFR expression in a large cohort of surgically staged patients with nonendometrioid (type II) endometrial cancer. Br J Cancer. 2009;100(1):89–95.

- 54. Odicino FE, Bignotti E, Rossi E, Pasinetti B, Tassi RA, Donzelli C, Falchetti M, Fontana P, Grigolato PG, Pecorelli S. HER-2/neu overexpression and amplification in uterine serous papillary carcinoma: comparative analysis of immunohistochemistry, real-time reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction, and fluorescence in situ hybridization. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2008;18(1):14–21.
- 55. Santin AD, Bellone S, Gokden M, Palmieri M, Dunn D, Agha J, Roman JJ, Hutchins L, Pecorelli S, O'Brien T, et al. Overexpression of HER-2/neu in uterine serous papillary cancer. Clin Cancer Res. 2002;8(5):1271–9.
- 56. Santin AD, Bellone S, Van Stedum S, Bushen W, De Las Casas LE, Korourian S, Tian E, Roman JJ, Burnett A, Pecorelli S. Determination of HER2/neu status in uterine serous papillary carcinoma: comparative analysis of immunohistochemistry and fluorescence in situ hybridization. Gynecol Oncol. 2005;98(1):24–30.
- 57. Santin AD, Bellone S, Van Stedum S, Bushen W, Palmieri M, Siegel ER, De Las Casas LE, Roman JJ, Burnett A, Pecorelli S. Amplification of c-erbB2 oncogene: a major prognostic indicator in uterine serous papillary carcinoma. Cancer. 2005;104(7):1391–7.
- 58. Singh P, Smith CL, Cheetham G, Dodd TJ, Davy ML. Serous carcinoma of the uterusdetermination of HER-2/neu status using immunohistochemistry, chromogenic in situ hybridization, and quantitative polymerase chain reaction techniques: its significance and clinical correlation. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2008;18(6):1344–51.
- Slomovitz BM, Broaddus RR, Burke TW, Sneige N, Soliman PT, Wu W, Sun CC, Munsell MF, Gershenson DM, Lu KH. Her-2/neu overexpression and amplification in uterine papillary serous carcinoma. J Clin Oncol. 2004;22(15):3126–32.
- Alkushi A, Kobel M, Kalloger SE, Gilks CB. High-grade endometrial carcinoma: serous and grade 3 endometrioid carcinomas have different immunophenotypes and outcomes. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2010;29(4):343–50.
- Netzer IM, Kerner H, Litwin L, Lowenstein L, Amit A. Diagnostic implications of p16 expression in serous papillary endometrial cancer. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2011;21(8):1441–5.
- Reid-Nicholson M, Iyengar P, Hummer AJ, Linkov I, Asher M, Soslow RA. Immunophenotypic diversity of endometrial adenocarcinomas: implications for differential diagnosis. Mod Pathol. 2006;19(8):1091–100.
- 63. Yemelyanova A, Ji H, Shih Ie M, Wang TL, Wu LS, Ronnett BM. Utility of p16 expression for distinction of uterine serous carcinomas from endometrial endometrioid and endocervical adenocarcinomas: immunohistochemical analysis of 201 cases. Am J Surg Pathol. 2009;33(10):1504–14.
- 64. Holcomb K, Delatorre R, Pedemonte B, McLeod C, Anderson L, Chambers J. E-cadherin expression in endometrioid, papillary serous, and clear cell carcinoma of the endometrium. Obstet Gynecol. 2002;100(6):1290–5.
- 65. Moreno-Bueno G, Hardisson D, Sarrio D, Sanchez C, Cassia R, Prat J, Herman JG, Esteller M, Matias-Guiu X, Palacios J. Abnormalities of E- and P-cadherin and catenin (beta-, gamma-catenin, and p120ctn) expression in endometrial cancer and endometrial atypical hyperplasia. J Pathol. 2003;199(4):471–8.
- 66. Scholten AN, Aliredjo R, Creutzberg CL, Smit VT. Combined E-cadherin, alpha-catenin, and beta-catenin expression is a favorable prognostic factor in endometrial carcinoma. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2006;16(3):1379–85.
- 67. Stefansson IM, Salvesen HB, Akslen LA. Prognostic impact of alterations in P-cadherin expression and related cell adhesion markers in endometrial cancer. J Clin Oncol. 2004;22(7):1242–52.
- 68. Konecny GE, Agarwal R, Keeney GA, Winterhoff B, Jones MB, Mariani A, Riehle D, Neuper C, Dowdy SC, Wang HJ, et al. Claudin-3 and claudin-4 expression in serous papillary, clear-cell, and endometrioid endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2008;109(2):263–9.
- 69. Santin AD, Zhan F, Cane S, Bellone S, Palmieri M, Thomas M, Burnett A, Roman JJ, Cannon MJ, Shaughnessy Jr J, et al. Gene expression fingerprint of uterine serous papillary carcinoma: identification of novel molecular markers for uterine serous cancer diagnosis and therapy. Br J Cancer. 2005;92(8):1561–73.

- El-Sahwi K, Bellone S, Cocco E, Casagrande F, Bellone M, Abu-Khalaf M, Buza N, Tavassoli FA, Hui P, Ruttinger D, et al. Overexpression of EpCAM in uterine serous papillary carcinoma: implications for EpCAM-specific immunotherapy with human monoclonal antibody adecatumumab (MT201). Mol Cancer Ther. 2010;9(1):57–66.
- Goodfellow PJ, Buttin BM, Herzog TJ, Rader JS, Gibb RK, Swisher E, Look K, Walls KC, Fan MY, Mutch DG. Prevalence of defective DNA mismatch repair and MSH6 mutation in an unselected series of endometrial cancers. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2003;100(10): 5908–13.
- Pollock PM, Gartside MG, Dejeza LC, Powell MA, Mallon MA, Davies H, Mohammadi M, Futreal PA, Stratton MR, Trent JM, et al. Frequent activating FGFR2 mutations in endometrial carcinomas parallel germline mutations associated with craniosynostosis and skeletal dysplasia syndromes. Oncogene. 2007;26(50):7158–62.
- 73. Liao X, Siu MK, Chan KY, Wong ES, Ngan HY, Chan QK, Li AS, Khoo US, Cheung AN. Hypermethylation of RAS effector related genes and DNA methyltransferase 1 expression in endometrial carcinogenesis. Int J Cancer. 2008;123(2):296–302.
- 74. Pallares J, Velasco A, Eritja N, Santacana M, Dolcet X, Cuatrecasas M, Palomar-Asenjo V, Catasus L, Prat J, Matias-Guiu X. Promoter hypermethylation and reduced expression of RASSF1A are frequent molecular alterations of endometrial carcinoma. Mod Pathol. 2008;21(6):691–9.
- Schlosshauer PW, Ellenson LH, Soslow RA. Beta-catenin and E-cadherin expression patterns in high-grade endometrial carcinoma are associated with histological subtype. Mod Pathol. 2002;15(10):1032–7.
- Wiegand KC, Lee AF, Al-Agha OM, Chow C, Kalloger SE, Scott DW, Steidl C, Wiseman SM, Gascoyne RD, Gilks B, et al. Loss of BAF250a (ARID1A) is frequent in high-grade endometrial carcinomas. J Pathol. 2011;224(3):328–33.
- Zighelboim I, Mutch DG, Knapp A, Ding L, Xie M, Cohn DE, Goodfellow PJ. High frequency strand slippage mutations in CTCF in MSI-positive endometrial cancers. Hum Mutat. 2014;35(1):63–5.
- Jones S, Stransky N, McCord CL, Cerami E, Lagowski J, Kelly D, Angiuoli SV, Sausen M, Kann L, Shukla M, et al. Genomic analyses of gynaecologic carcinosarcomas reveal frequent mutations in chromatin remodelling genes. Nat Commun. 2014;5:5006.
- Konski AA, Domenico D, Irving D, Tyrkus M, Neisler J, Phibbs G, Mah J, Eggleston W. Clinicopathologic correlation of DNA flow cytometric content analysis (DFCA), surgical staging, and estrogen/progesterone receptor status in endometrial adenocarcinoma. Am J Clin Oncol. 1996;19(2):164–8.
- 80. Micci F, Teixeira MR, Haugom L, Kristensen G, Abeler VM, Heim S. Genomic aberrations in carcinomas of the uterine corpus. Genes Chromosomes Cancer. 2004;40(3):229–46.
- Newbury R, Schuerch C, Goodspeed N, Fanning J, Glidewell O, Evans M. DNA content as a prognostic factor in endometrial carcinoma. Obstet Gynecol. 1990;76(2):251–7.
- Pere H, Tapper J, Wahlstrom T, Knuutila S, Butzow R. Distinct chromosomal imbalances in uterine serous and endometrioid carcinomas. Cancer Res. 1998;58(5):892–5.
- Pradhan M, Abeler VM, Danielsen HE, Trope CG, Risberg BA. Image cytometry DNA ploidy correlates with histological subtypes in endometrial carcinomas. Mod Pathol. 2006;19(9):1227–35.
- Prat J, Oliva E, Lerma E, Vaquero M, Matias-Guiu X. Uterine papillary serous adenocarcinoma. A 10-case study of p53 and c-erbB-2 expression and DNA content. Cancer. 1994;74(6):1778–83.
- Rosenberg P, Wingren S, Simonsen E, Stal O, Risberg B, Nordenskjold B. Flow cytometric measurements of DNA index and S-phase on paraffin-embedded early stage endometrial cancer: an important prognostic indicator. Gynecol Oncol. 1989;35(1):50–4.
- Gilks CB, Oliva E, Soslow RA. Poor interobserver reproducibility in the diagnosis of highgrade endometrial carcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol. 2013;37(6):874–81.
- Davis RJ, Welcker M, Clurman BE. Tumor suppression by the Fbw7 ubiquitin ligase: mechanisms and opportunities. Cancer Cell. 2014;26(4):455–64.

- Akhoondi S, Sun D, von der Lehr N, Apostolidou S, Klotz K, Maljukova A, Cepeda D, Fiegl H, Dofou D, Marth C, et al. FBXW7/hCDC4 is a general tumor suppressor in human cancer. Cancer Res. 2007;67(19):9006–12.
- Teng CL, Hsieh YC, Phan L, Shin J, Gully C, Velazquez-Torres G, Skerl S, Yeung SC, Hsu SL, Lee MH. FBXW7 is involved in Aurora B degradation. Cell Cycle. 2012;11(21):4059–68.
- Inuzuka H, Shaik S, Onoyama I, Gao D, Tseng A, Maser RS, Zhai B, Wan L, Gutierrez A, Lau AW, et al. SCF(FBW7) regulates cellular apoptosis by targeting MCL1 for ubiquitylation and destruction. Nature. 2011;471(7336):104–9.
- 91. Wertz IE, Kusam S, Lam C, Okamoto T, Sandoval W, Anderson DJ, Helgason E, Ernst JA, Eby M, Liu J, et al. Sensitivity to antitubulin chemotherapeutics is regulated by MCL1 and FBW7. Nature. 2011;471(7336):110–4.
- Thompson BJ, Buonamici S, Sulis ML, Palomero T, Vilimas T, Basso G, Ferrando A, Aifantis I. The SCFFBW7 ubiquitin ligase complex as a tumor suppressor in T cell leukemia. J Exp Med. 2007;204(8):1825–35.
- Kandoth C, McLellan MD, Vandin F, Ye K, Niu B, Lu C, Xie M, Zhang Q, McMichael JF, Wyczalkowski MA, et al. Mutational landscape and significance across 12 major cancer types. Nature. 2013;502(7471):333–9.
- Hoang LN, McConechy MK, Meng B, McIntyre JB, Ewanowich C, Gilks CB, Huntsman DG, Kobel M, Lee CH. Targeted mutation analysis of endometrial clear cell carcinoma. Histopathology. 2015;66(5):664–74.
- 95. Theurillat JP, Udeshi ND, Errington WJ, Svinkina T, Baca SC, Pop M, Wild PJ, Blattner M, Groner AC, Rubin MA, et al. Prostate cancer. Ubiquitylome analysis identifies dysregulation of effector substrates in SPOP-mutant prostate cancer. Science. 2014;346(6205):85–9.
- An J, Wang C, Deng Y, Yu L, Huang H. Destruction of full-length androgen receptor by wildtype SPOP, but not prostate-cancer-associated mutants. Cell Rep. 2014;6(4):657–69.
- Byun B, Jung Y. Repression of transcriptional activity of estrogen receptor alpha by a Cullin3/ SPOP ubiquitin E3 ligase complex. Mol Cells. 2008;25(2):289–93.
- Kim B, Nam HJ, Pyo KE, Jang MJ, Kim IS, Kim D, Boo K, Lee SH, Yoon JB, Baek SH, et al. Breast cancer metastasis suppressor 1 (BRMS1) is destabilized by the Cul3-SPOP E3 ubiquitin ligase complex. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2011;415(4):720–6.
- Li C, Ao J, Fu J, Lee DF, Xu J, Lonard D, O'Malley BW. Tumor-suppressor role for the SPOP ubiquitin ligase in signal-dependent proteolysis of the oncogenic co-activator SRC-3/AIB1. Oncogene. 2011;30(42):4350–64.
- 100. Zhang P, Gao K, Tang Y, Jin X, An J, Yu H, Wang H, Zhang Y, Wang D, Huang H, et al. Destruction of DDIT3/CHOP protein by wild-type SPOP but not prostate cancer-associated mutants. Hum Mutat. 2014;35(9):1142–51.
- 101. Barbieri CE, Baca SC, Lawrence MS, Demichelis F, Blattner M, Theurillat JP, White TA, Stojanov P, Van Allen E, Stransky N, et al. Exome sequencing identifies recurrent SPOP, FOXA1 and MED12 mutations in prostate cancer. Nat Genet. 2012;44:685–9.
- 102. Geng C, He B, Xu L, Barbieri CE, Eedunuri VK, Chew SA, Zimmermann M, Bond R, Shou J, Li C, et al. Prostate cancer-associated mutations in speckle-type POZ protein (SPOP) regulate steroid receptor coactivator 3 protein turnover. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2013;110(17):6997–7002.
- 103. Zhang P, Gao K, Jin X, Ma J, Peng J, Wumaier R, Tang Y, Zhang Y, An J, Yan Q, et al. Endometrial cancer-associated mutants of SPOP are defective in regulating estrogen receptoralpha protein turnover. Cell Death Dis. 2015;6:e1687.
- Lai AY, Wade PA. Cancer biology and NuRD, a multifaceted chromatin remodelling complex. Nat Rev Cancer. 2011;11(8):588–96.
- Malkowska M, Kokoszynska K, Rychlewski L, Wyrwicz L. Structural bioinformatics of the general transcription factor TFIID. Biochimie. 2013;95(4):680–91.
- 106. Ciriello G, Miller ML, Aksoy BA, Senbabaoglu Y, Schultz N, Sander C. Emerging landscape of oncogenic signatures across human cancers. Nat Genet. 2013;45(10):1127–33.

- 107. Shinbrot E, Henninger EE, Weinhold N, Covington KR, Goksenin AY, Schultz N, Chao H, Doddapaneni H, Muzny DM, Gibbs RA, et al. Exonuclease mutations in DNA polymerase epsilon reveal replication strand specific mutation patterns and human origins of replication. Genome Res. 2014;24(11):1740–50.
- Alexandrov LB, Nik-Zainal S, Wedge DC, Aparicio SA, Behjati S, Biankin AV, Bignell GR, Bolli N, Borg A, Borresen-Dale AL, et al. Signatures of mutational processes in human cancer. Nature. 2013;500(7463):415–21.
- 109. Church DN, Briggs SE, Palles C, Domingo E, Kearsey SJ, Grimes JM, Gorman M, Martin L, Howarth KM, Hodgson SV, et al. DNA polymerase {varepsilon} and delta exonuclease domain mutations in endometrial cancer. Hum Mol Genet. 2013;22(14):2820–8.
- 110. Church DN, Stelloo E, Nout RA, Valtcheva N, Depreeuw J, ter Haar N, Noske A, Amant F, Tomlinson IP, Wild PJ, et al. Prognostic significance of POLE proofreading mutations in endometrial cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2015;107(1):402.
- 111. Stelloo E, Bosse T, Nout RA, MacKay HJ, Church DN, Nijman HW, Leary A, Edmondson RJ, Powell ME, Crosbie EJ, et al. Refining prognosis and identifying targetable pathways for high-risk endometrial cancer; a TransPORTEC initiative. Mod Pathol. 2015;28(6):836–44.
- 112. Meng B, Hoang LN, McIntyre JB, Duggan MA, Nelson GS, Lee CH, Kobel M. POLE exonuclease domain mutation predicts long progression-free survival in grade 3 endometrioid carcinoma of the endometrium. Gynecol Oncol. 2014;134(1):15–9.
- 113. Billingsley CC, Cohn DE, Mutch DG, Stephens JA, Suarez AA, Goodfellow PJ. Polymerase varepsilon (POLE) mutations in endometrial cancer: clinical outcomes and implications for Lynch syndrome testing. Cancer. 2015;121(3):386–94.
- 114. Creutzberg CL, van Putten WL, Koper PC, Lybeert ML, Jobsen JJ, Warlam-Rodenhuis CC, De Winter KA, Lutgens LC, van den Bergh AC, van de Steen-Banasik E, et al. Surgery and postoperative radiotherapy versus surgery alone for patients with stage-1 endometrial carcinoma: multicentre randomised trial. PORTEC Study Group. Post Operative Radiation Therapy in Endometrial Carcinoma. Lancet. 2000;355(9213):1404–11.
- 115. Nout RA, Smit VT, Putter H, Jurgenliemk-Schulz IM, Jobsen JJ, Lutgens LC, van der Steen-Banasik EM, Mens JW, Slot A, Kroese MC, et al. Vaginal brachytherapy versus pelvic external beam radiotherapy for patients with endometrial cancer of high-intermediate risk (PORTEC-2): an open-label, non-inferiority, randomised trial. Lancet. 2010;375(9717):816–23.
- 116. Kim TM, Laird PW, Park PJ. The landscape of microsatellite instability in colorectal and endometrial cancer genomes. Cell. 2013;155(4):858–68.
- 117. Esteller M, Levine R, Baylin SB, Ellenson LH, Herman JG. MLH1 promoter hypermethylation is associated with the microsatellite instability phenotype in sporadic endometrial carcinomas. Oncogene. 1998;17(18):2413–7.
- 118. Simpkins SB, Bocker T, Swisher EM, Mutch DG, Gersell DJ, Kovatich AJ, Palazzo JP, Fishel R, Goodfellow PJ. MLH1 promoter methylation and gene silencing is the primary cause of microsatellite instability in sporadic endometrial cancers. Hum Mol Genet. 1999;8(4): 661–6.
- Felton KE, Gilchrist DM, Andrew SE. Constitutive deficiency in DNA mismatch repair. Clin Genet. 2007;71(6):483–98.
- 120. Ricciardone MD, Ozcelik T, Cevher B, Ozdag H, Tuncer M, Gurgey A, Uzunalimoglu O, Cetinkaya H, Tanyeli A, Erken E, et al. Human MLH1 deficiency predisposes to hematological malignancy and neurofibromatosis type 1. Cancer Res. 1999;59(2):290–3.
- 121. Wang Q, Lasset C, Desseigne F, Frappaz D, Bergeron C, Navarro C, Ruano E, Puisieux A. Neurofibromatosis and early onset of cancers in hMLH1-deficient children. Cancer Res. 1999;59(2):294–7.
- 122. Shlien A, Campbell BB, de Borja R, Alexandrov LB, Merico D, Wedge D, Van Loo P, Tarpey PS, Coupland P, Behjati S, et al. Combined hereditary and somatic mutations of replication error repair genes result in rapid onset of ultra-hypermutated cancers. Nat Genet. 2015;47(3):257–62.

- 123. Gurin CC, Federici MG, Kang L, Boyd J. Causes and consequences of microsatellite instability in endometrial carcinoma. Cancer Res. 1999;59(2):462–6.
- 124. Salvesen HB, MacDonald N, Ryan A, Iversen OE, Jacobs IJ, Akslen LA, Das S. Methylation of hMLH1 in a population-based series of endometrial carcinomas. Clin Cancer Res. 2000;6(9):3607–13.
- 125. Swisher EM, Mutch DG, Herzog TJ, Rader JS, Kowalski LD, Elbendary A, Goodfellow PJ. Analysis of MSH3 in endometrial cancers with defective DNA mismatch repair. J Soc Gynecol Investig. 1998;5(4):210–6.
- 126. Kawaguchi M, Banno K, Yanokura M, Kobayashi Y, Kishimi A, Ogawa S, Kisu I, Nomura H, Hirasawa A, Susumu N, et al. Analysis of candidate target genes for mononucleotide repeat mutation in microsatellite instability-high (MSI-H) endometrial cancer. Int J Oncol. 2009;35(5):977–82.
- 127. Fujii H, Jiang W, Matsumoto T, Miyai K, Sashara K, Ohtsuji N, Hino O. Birt-Hogg-Dube gene mutations in human endometrial carcinomas with microsatellite instability. J Pathol. 2006;209(3):328–35.
- Furlan D, Casati B, Cerutti R, Facco C, Terracciano L, Capella C, Chiaravalli AM. Genetic progression in sporadic endometrial and gastrointestinal cancers with high microsatellite instability. J Pathol. 2002;197(5):603–9.
- 129. Vassileva V, Millar A, Briollais L, Chapman W, Bapat B. Genes involved in DNA repair are mutational targets in endometrial cancers with microsatellite instability. Cancer Res. 2002;62(14):4095–9.
- 130. Catasus L, Matias-Guiu X, Machin P, Munoz J, Prat J. BAX somatic frameshift mutations in endometrioid adenocarcinomas of the endometrium: evidence for a tumor progression role in endometrial carcinomas with microsatellite instability. Lab Investig. 1998;78(11):1439–44.
- 131. Sakaguchi J, Kyo S, Kanaya T, Maida Y, Hashimoto M, Nakamura M, Yamada K, Inoue M. Aberrant expression and mutations of TGF-beta receptor type II gene in endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2005;98(3):427–33.
- 132. Myeroff LL, Parsons R, Kim SJ, Hedrick L, Cho KR, Orth K, Mathis M, Kinzler KW, Lutterbaugh J, Park K, et al. A transforming growth factor beta receptor type II gene mutation common in colon and gastric but rare in endometrial cancers with microsatellite instability. Cancer Res. 1995;55(23):5545–7.
- 133. Bilbao C, Ramirez R, Rodriguez G, Falcon O, Leon L, Diaz-Chico N, Perucho M, Diaz-Chico JC. Double strand break repair components are frequent targets of microsatellite instability in endometrial cancer. Eur J Cancer. 2010;46(15):2821–7.
- 134. Giannini G, Rinaldi C, Ristori E, Ambrosini MI, Cerignoli F, Viel A, Bidoli E, Berni S, D'Amati G, Scambia G, et al. Mutations of an intronic repeat induce impaired MRE11 expression in primary human cancer with microsatellite instability. Oncogene. 2004;23(15): 2640–7.
- 135. Zighelboim I, Schmidt AP, Gao F, Thaker PH, Powell MA, Rader JS, Gibb RK, Mutch DG, Goodfellow PJ. ATR mutation in endometrioid endometrial cancer is associated with poor clinical outcomes. J Clin Oncol. 2009;27(19):3091–6.
- 136. Novetsky AP, Zighelboim I, Thompson Jr DM, Powell MA, Mutch DG, Goodfellow PJ. Frequent mutations in the RPL22 gene and its clinical and functional implications. Gynecol Oncol. 2013;128(3):470–4.
- 137. Giannakis M, Hodis E, Jasmine Mu X, Yamauchi M, Rosenbluh J, Cibulskis K, Saksena G, Lawrence MS, Qian ZR, Nishihara R, et al. RNF43 is frequently mutated in colorectal and endometrial cancers. Nat Genet. 2014;46(12):1264–6.
- 138. Rao S, Lee SY, Gutierrez A, Perrigoue J, Thapa RJ, Tu Z, Jeffers JR, Rhodes M, Anderson S, Oravecz T, et al. Inactivation of ribosomal protein L22 promotes transformation by induction of the stemness factor, Lin28B. Blood. 2012;120(18):3764–73.
- 139. Ferreira AM, Tuominen I, Sousa S, Gerbens F, van Dijk-Bos K, Osinga J, Kooi KA, Sanjabi B, Esendam C, Oliveira C, et al. New target genes in endometrial tumors show a role for the estrogen-receptor pathway in microsatellite-unstable cancers. Hum Mutat. 2014;35(12): 1514–23.

- Ong CT, Corces VG. CTCF: an architectural protein bridging genome topology and function. Nat Rev Genet. 2014;15(4):234–46.
- 141. Holwerda SJ, de Laat W. CTCF: the protein, the binding partners, the binding sites and their chromatin loops. Philos Trans R Soc Lond Ser B Biol Sci. 2013;368(1620):369.
- 142. Wu J, Jiao Y, Dal Molin M, Maitra A, de Wilde RF, Wood LD, Eshleman JR, Goggins MG, Wolfgang CL, Canto MI, et al. Whole-exome sequencing of neoplastic cysts of the pancreas reveals recurrent mutations in components of ubiquitin-dependent pathways. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2011;108(52):21188–93.
- 143. Koo BK, Spit M, Jordens I, Low TY, Stange DE, van de Wetering M, van Es JH, Mohammed S, Heck AJ, Maurice MM, et al. Tumour suppressor RNF43 is a stem-cell E3 ligase that induces endocytosis of Wnt receptors. Nature. 2012;488(7413):665–9.
- 144. Wang K, Yuen ST, Xu J, Lee SP, Yan HH, Shi ST, Siu HC, Deng S, Chu KM, Law S, et al. Whole-genome sequencing and comprehensive molecular profiling identify new driver mutations in gastric cancer. Nat Genet. 2014;46(6):573–82.
- 145. Quintas-Cardama A, Verstovsek S. Molecular pathways: Jak/STAT pathway: mutations, inhibitors, and resistance. Clin Cancer Res. 2013;19(8):1933–40.
- 146. Ren Y, Zhang Y, Liu RZ, Fenstermacher DA, Wright KL, Teer JK, Wu J. JAK1 truncating mutations in gynecologic cancer define new role of cancer-associated protein tyrosine kinase aberrations. Sci Rep. 2013;3:3042.
- 147. Byron SA, Gartside M, Powell MA, Wellens CL, Gao F, Mutch DG, Goodfellow PJ, Pollock PM. FGFR2 point mutations in 466 endometrioid endometrial tumors: relationship with MSI, KRAS, PIK3CA, CTNNB1 mutations and clinicopathological features. PLoS One. 2012;7(2):e30801.
- 148. Dutt A, Salvesen HB, Chen TH, Ramos AH, Onofrio RC, Hatton C, Nicoletti R, Winckler W, Grewal R, Hanna M, et al. Drug-sensitive FGFR2 mutations in endometrial carcinoma. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2008;105(25):8713–7.
- 149. Lester DR, Cauchi MN. Point mutations at codon 12 of C-K-ras in human endometrial carcinomas. Cancer Lett. 1990;51(1):7–10.
- 150. Enomoto T, Inoue M, Perantoni AO, Terakawa N, Tanizawa O, Rice JM. K-ras activation in neoplasms of the human female reproductive tract. Cancer Res. 1990;50(19):6139–45.
- 151. Moreno-Bueno G, Rodriguez-Perales S, Sanchez-Estevez C, Hardisson D, Sarrio D, Prat J, Cigudosa JC, Matias-Guiu X, Palacios J. Cyclin D1 gene (CCND1) mutations in endometrial cancer. Oncogene. 2003;22(38):6115–8.
- 152. Moreno-Bueno G, Rodriguez-Perales S, Sanchez-Estevez C, Marcos R, Hardisson D, Cigudosa JC, Palacios J. Molecular alterations associated with cyclin D1 overexpression in endometrial cancer. Int J Cancer. 2004;110(2):194–200.
- 153. Gatius S, Velasco A, Azueta A, Santacana M, Pallares J, Valls J, Dolcet X, Prat J, Matias-Guiu X. FGFR2 alterations in endometrial carcinoma. Mod Pathol. 2011;24(11):1500–10.
- 154. Machin P, Catasus L, Pons C, Munoz J, Matias-Guiu X, Prat J. CTNNB1 mutations and betacatenin expression in endometrial carcinomas. Hum Pathol. 2002;33(2):206–12.
- 155. Mirabelli-Primdahl L, Gryfe R, Kim H, Millar A, Luceri C, Dale D, Holowaty E, Bapat B, Gallinger S, Redston M. Beta-catenin mutations are specific for colorectal carcinomas with microsatellite instability but occur in endometrial carcinomas irrespective of mutator pathway. Cancer Res. 1999;59(14):3346–51.
- 156. Fukuchi T, Sakamoto M, Tsuda H, Maruyama K, Nozawa S, Hirohashi S. Beta-catenin mutation in carcinoma of the uterine endometrium. Cancer Res. 1998;58(16):3526–8.
- 157. Saegusa M, Hashimura M, Yoshida T, Okayasu I. Beta-Catenin mutations and aberrant nuclear expression during endometrial tumorigenesis. Br J Cancer. 2001;84(2):209–17.
- 158. Palacios J, Catasus L, Moreno-Bueno G, Matias-Guiu X, Prat J, Gamallo C. Beta- and gamma-catenin expression in endometrial carcinoma. Relationship with clinicopathological features and microsatellite instability. Virchows Arch. 2001;438(5):464–9.
- 159. Guan B, Mao TL, Panuganti PK, Kuhn E, Kurman RJ, Maeda D, Chen E, Jeng YM, Wang TL, Shih Ie M. Mutation and loss of expression of ARID1A in uterine low-grade endometrioid carcinoma. Am J Surg Pathol. 2011;35(5):625–32.

- Courtney KD, Corcoran RB, Engelman JA. The PI3K pathway as drug target in human cancer. J Clin Oncol. 2010;28(6):1075–83.
- 161. Marchio C, De Filippo MR, Ng CK, Piscuoglio S, Soslow RA, Reis-Filho JS, Weigelt B. PIKing the type and pattern of PI3K pathway mutations in endometrioid endometrial carcinomas. Gynecol Oncol. 2015;137(2):321–8.
- 162. Cerami E, Gao J, Dogrusoz U, Gross BE, Sumer SO, Aksoy BA, Jacobsen A, Byrne CJ, Heuer ML, Larsson E, et al. The cBio cancer genomics portal: an open platform for exploring multidimensional cancer genomics data. Cancer Discov. 2012;2(5):401–4.
- 163. Bosse T, Ter Haar NT, Seeber LM, Diest PJ, Hes FJ, Vasen HF, Nout RA, Creutzberg CL, Morreau H, Smit VT. Loss of ARID1A expression and its relationship with PI3K-Akt pathway alterations, TP53 and microsatellite instability in endometrial cancer. Mod Pathol. 2013;26(11):1525–35.
- 164. Allo G, Bernardini MQ, Wu RC, Shih Ie M, Kalloger S, Pollett A, Gilks CB, Clarke BA. ARID1A loss correlates with mismatch repair deficiency and intact p53 expression in high-grade endometrial carcinomas. Mod Pathol. 2014;27(2):255–61.
- 165. Huang HN, Lin MC, Tseng LH, Chiang YC, Lin LI, Lin YF, Huang HY, Kuo KT. Ovarian and endometrial endometrioid adenocarcinomas have distinct profiles of microsatellite instability, PTEN expression, and ARID1A expression. Histopathology. 2015;66(4):517–28.
- 166. Baba A, Ohtake F, Okuno Y, Yokota K, Okada M, Imai Y, Ni M, Meyer CA, Igarashi K, Kanno J, et al. PKA-dependent regulation of the histone lysine demethylase complex PHF2-ARID5B. Nat Cell Biol. 2011;13(6):668–75.
- 167. Healy J, Richer C, Bourgey M, Kritikou EA, Sinnett D. Replication analysis confirms the association of ARID5B with childhood B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia. Haematologica. 2010;95(9):1608–11.
- 168. Papaemmanuil E, Hosking FJ, Vijayakrishnan J, Price A, Olver B, Sheridan E, Kinsey SE, Lightfoot T, Roman E, Irving JA, et al. Loci on 7p12.2, 10q21.2 and 14q11.2 are associated with risk of childhood acute lymphoblastic leukemia. Nat Genet. 2009;41(9):1006–10.
- 169. Chokkalingam AP, Hsu LI, Metayer C, Hansen HM, Month SR, Barcellos LF, Wiemels JL, Buffler PA. Genetic variants in ARID5B and CEBPE are childhood ALL susceptibility loci in Hispanics. Cancer Causes Control. 2013;24(10):1789–95.
- 170. Guo LM, Xi JS, Ma Y, Shao L, Nie CL, Wang GJ. ARID5B gene rs10821936 polymorphism is associated with childhood acute lymphoblastic leukemia: a meta-analysis based on 39,116 subjects. Tumour Biol. 2014;35(1):709–13.
- 171. Linabery AM, Blommer CN, Spector LG, Davies SM, Robison LL, Ross JA. ARID5B and IKZF1 variants, selected demographic factors, and childhood acute lymphoblastic leukemia: a report from the Children's Oncology Group. Leuk Res. 2013;37(8):936–42.
- 172. Paulsson K, Forestier E, Lilljebjorn H, Heldrup J, Behrendtz M, Young BD, Johansson B. Genetic landscape of high hyperdiploid childhood acute lymphoblastic leukemia. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2010;107(50):21719–24.
- 173. Morinaga T, Yasuda H, Hashimoto T, Higashio K, Tamaoki T. A human alpha-fetoprotein enhancer-binding protein, ATBF1, contains four homeodomains and seventeen zinc fingers. Mol Cell Biol. 1991;11(12):6041–9.
- 174. Yasuda H, Mizuno A, Tamaoki T, Morinaga T. ATBF1, a multiple-homeodomain zinc finger protein, selectively down-regulates AT-rich elements of the human alpha-fetoprotein gene. Mol Cell Biol. 1994;14(2):1395–401.
- 175. Sun X, Frierson HF, Chen C, Li C, Ran Q, Otto KB, Cantarel BL, Vessella RL, Gao AC, Petros J, et al. Frequent somatic mutations of the transcription factor ATBF1 in human prostate cancer. Nat Genet. 2005;37(4):407–12.
- 176. Sun X, Fu X, Li J, Xing C, Frierson HF, Wu H, Ding X, Ju T, Cummings RD, Dong JT. Deletion of atbf1/zfhx3 in mouse prostate causes neoplastic lesions, likely by attenuation of membrane and secretory proteins and multiple signaling pathways. Neoplasia. 2014;16(5):377–89.
- 177. Giovannone B, Lee E, Laviola L, Giorgino F, Cleveland KA, Smith RJ. Two novel proteins that are linked to insulin-like growth factor (IGF-I) receptors by the Grb10 adapter and modulate IGF-I signaling. J Biol Chem. 2003;278(34):31564–73.

- 178. Higashi S, Iseki E, Minegishi M, Togo T, Kabuta T, Wada K. GIGYF2 is present in endosomal compartments in the mammalian brains and enhances IGF-1-induced ERK1/2 activation. J Neurochem. 2010;115(2):423–37.
- 179. Morita M, Ler LW, Fabian MR, Siddiqui N, Mullin M, Henderson VC, Alain T, Fonseca BD, Karashchuk G, Bennett CF, et al. A novel 4EHP-GIGYF2 translational repressor complex is essential for mammalian development. Mol Cell Biol. 2012;32(17):3585–93.
- Tan EK, Schapira AH. Summary of GIGYF2 studies in Parkinson's disease: the burden of proof. Eur J Neurol. 2010;17(2):175–6.
- 181. Giovannone B, Tsiaras WG, de la Monte S, Klysik J, Lautier C, Karashchuk G, Goldwurm S, Smith RJ. GIGYF2 gene disruption in mice results in neurodegeneration and altered insulinlike growth factor signaling. Hum Mol Genet. 2009;18(23):4629–39.
- 182. Triqueneaux G, Velten M, Franzon P, Dautry F, Jacquemin-Sablon H. RNA binding specificity of Unr, a protein with five cold shock domains. Nucleic Acids Res. 1999;27(8): 1926–34.
- 183. Adamson B, Smogorzewska A, Sigoillot FD, King RW, Elledge SJ. A genome-wide homologous recombination screen identifies the RNA-binding protein RBMX as a component of the DNA-damage response. Nat Cell Biol. 2012;14(3):318–28.
- Lingenfelter PA, Delbridge ML, Thomas S, Hoekstra HE, Mitchell MJ, Graves JA, Disteche CM. Expression and conservation of processed copies of the RBMX gene. Mamm Genome. 2001;12(7):538–45.
- 185. Matsunaga S, Takata H, Morimoto A, Hayashihara K, Higashi T, Akatsuchi K, Mizusawa E, Yamakawa M, Ashida M, Matsunaga TM, et al. RBMX: a regulator for maintenance and centromeric protection of sister chromatid cohesion. Cell Rep. 2012;1(4):299–308.
- 186. Takemoto T, Nishio Y, Sekine O, Ikeuchi C, Nagai Y, Maeno Y, Maegawa H, Kimura H, Kashiwagi A. RBMX is a novel hepatic transcriptional regulator of SREBP-1c gene response to high-fructose diet. FEBS Lett. 2007;581(2):218–22.
- 187. Kormish JD, Sinner D, Zorn AM. Interactions between SOX factors and Wnt/beta-catenin signaling in development and disease. Dev Dyn. 2010;239(1):56–68.
- 188. Liu X, Luo M, Xie W, Wells JM, Goodheart MJ, Engelhardt JF. Sox17 modulates Wnt3A/ beta-catenin-mediated transcriptional activation of the Lef-1 promoter. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol. 2010;299(5):L694–710.
- 189. Sinner D, Kordich JJ, Spence JR, Opoka R, Rankin S, Lin SC, Jonatan D, Zorn AM, Wells JM. Sox17 and Sox4 differentially regulate beta-catenin/T-cell factor activity and proliferation of colon carcinoma cells. Mol Cell Biol. 2007;27(22):7802–15.
- 190. Sinner D, Rankin S, Lee M, Zorn AM. Sox17 and beta-catenin cooperate to regulate the transcription of endodermal genes. Development. 2004;131(13):3069–80.
- 191. Liu Y, Patel L, Mills GB, Lu KH, Sood AK, Ding L, Kucherlapati R, Mardis ER, Levine DA, Shmulevich I, et al. Clinical significance of CTNNB1 mutation and Wnt pathway activation in endometrioid endometrial carcinoma. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2014;106(9).
- 192. Byron SA, Gartside MG, Wellens CL, Mallon MA, Keenan JB, Powell MA, Goodfellow PJ, Pollock PM. Inhibition of activated fibroblast growth factor receptor 2 in endometrial cancer cells induces cell death despite PTEN abrogation. Cancer Res. 2008;68(17):6902–7.
- Lang F, Voelkl J. Therapeutic potential of serum and glucocorticoid inducible kinase inhibition. Expert Opin Investig Drugs. 2013;22(6):701–14.
- 194. Amato R, D'Antona L, Porciatti G, Agosti V, Menniti M, Rinaldo C, Costa N, Bellacchio E, Mattarocci S, Fuiano G, et al. Sgk1 activates MDM2-dependent p53 degradation and affects cell proliferation, survival, and differentiation. J Mol Med. 2009;87(12):1221–39.
- 195. Fagerli UM, Ullrich K, Stuhmer T, Holien T, Kochert K, Holt RU, Bruland O, Chatterjee M, Nogai H, Lenz G, et al. Serum/glucocorticoid-regulated kinase 1 (SGK1) is a prominent target gene of the transcriptional response to cytokines in multiple myeloma and supports the growth of myeloma cells. Oncogene. 2011;30(28):3198–206.
- 196. Gao D, Wan L, Inuzuka H, Berg AH, Tseng A, Zhai B, Shaik S, Bennett E, Tron AE, Gasser JA, et al. Rictor forms a complex with Cullin-1 to promote SGK1 ubiquitination and destruction. Mol Cell. 2010;39(5):797–808.

- 197. Hall BA, Kim TY, Skor MN, Conzen SD. Serum and glucocorticoid-regulated kinase 1 (SGK1) activation in breast cancer: requirement for mTORC1 activity associates with ER-alpha expression. Breast Cancer Res Treat. 2012;135(2):469–79.
- 198. Heikamp EB, Patel CH, Collins S, Waickman A, Oh MH, Sun IH, Illei P, Sharma A, Naray-Fejes-Toth A, Fejes-Toth G, et al. The AGC kinase SGK1 regulates TH1 and TH2 differentiation downstream of the mTORC2 complex. Nat Immunol. 2014;15(5):457–64.
- 199. Hong F, Larrea MD, Doughty C, Kwiatkowski DJ, Squillace R, Slingerland JM. mTORraptor binds and activates SGK1 to regulate p27 phosphorylation. Mol Cell. 2008;30(6): 701–11.
- 200. Jo A, Yun HJ, Kim JY, Lim SC, Choi HJ, Kang BS, Choi BY, Choi HS. Prolyl isomerase PIN1 negatively regulates SGK1 stability to mediate tamoxifen resistance in breast cancer cells. Anticancer Res. 2015;35(2):785–94.
- 201. Liu G, Honisch S, Liu G, Schmidt S, Pantelakos S, Alkahtani S, Toulany M, Lang F, Stournaras C. Inhibition of SGK1 enhances mAR-induced apoptosis in MCF-7 breast cancer cells. Cancer Biol Ther. 2015;16(1):52–9.
- 202. Lyo D, Xu L, Foster DA. Phospholipase D stabilizes HDM2 through an mTORC2/SGK1 pathway. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2010;396(2):562–5.
- 203. Moniz LS, Vanhaesebroeck B. AKT-ing out: SGK kinases come to the fore. Biochem J. 2013;452(3):e11–3.
- 204. Ronchi CL, Sbiera S, Leich E, Tissier F, Steinhauer S, Deutschbein T, Fassnacht M, Allolio B. Low SGK1 expression in human adrenocortical tumors is associated with ACTH-independent glucocorticoid secretion and poor prognosis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2012;97(12):E2251–60.
- 205. Sommer EM, Dry H, Cross D, Guichard S, Davies BR, Alessi DR. Elevated SGK1 predicts resistance of breast cancer cells to Akt inhibitors. Biochem J. 2013;452(3):499–508.
- 206. Tangir J, Bonafe N, Gilmore-Hebert M, Henegariu O, Chambers SK. SGK1, a potential regulator of c-fms related breast cancer aggressiveness. Clin Exp Metastasis. 2004;21(6): 477–83.
- 207. Wang K, Gu S, Nasir O, Foller M, Ackermann TF, Klingel K, Kandolf R, Kuhl D, Stournaras C, Lang F. SGK1-dependent intestinal tumor growth in APC-deficient mice. Cell Physiol Biochem. 2010;25(2-3):271–8.
- 208. Won M, Park KA, Byun HS, Kim YR, Choi BL, Hong JH, Park J, Seok JH, Lee YH, Cho CH, et al. Protein kinase SGK1 enhances MEK/ERK complex formation through the phosphorylation of ERK2: implication for the positive regulatory role of SGK1 on the ERK function during liver regeneration. J Hepatol. 2009;51(1):67–76.
- Huynh KD, Fischle W, Verdin E, Bardwell VJ. BCoR, a novel corepressor involved in BCL-6 repression. Genes Dev. 2000;14(14):1810–23.
- 210. Liu J, Yue Y, Han D, Wang X, Fu Y, Zhang L, Jia G, Yu M, Lu Z, Deng X, et al. A METTL3-METTL14 complex mediates mammalian nuclear RNA N6-adenosine methylation. Nat Chem Biol. 2014;10(2):93–5.
- 211. Lawrence MS, Stojanov P, Polak P, Kryukov GV, Cibulskis K, Sivachenko A, Carter SL, Stewart C, Mermel CH, Roberts SA, et al. Mutational heterogeneity in cancer and the search for new cancer-associated genes. Nature. 2013;499(7457):214–8.

Chapter 6 Endometrial Carcinoma: Specific Targeted Pathways

Nuria Eritja, Andree Yeramian, Bo-Juen Chen, David Llobet-Navas, Eugenia Ortega, Eva Colas, Miguel Abal, Xavier Dolcet, Jaume Reventos, and Xavier Matias-Guiu

Abstract Endometrial cancer (EC) is the most common gynecologic malignancy in the western world with more than 280,000 cases per year worldwide. Prognosis for EC at early stages, when primary surgical resection is the most common initial treatment, is excellent. Five-year survival rate is around 70%.

Several molecular alterations have been described in the different types of EC. They occur in genes involved in important signaling pathways. In this chapter, we

Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA,

B.-J. Chen, Ph.D. New York Genome Center, New York, NY 10013, USA

D. Llobet-Navas, Ph.D. Institute of Genetic Medicine, Newcastle University, Newcastle-Upon-Tyne NE1 3BZ, UK

E. Ortega, Ph.D. Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Av Rovira Roure, 80, 25198 Lleida, Spain

E. Colas, Ph.D. Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Av Rovira Roure, 80, 25198 Lleida, Spain

Research Unit in Biomedicine and Translational and Pediatric Oncology, Vall d'Hebron Research Institute, Barcelona, Spain

GEICEN Research Group, Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Av Rovira Roure, 80, 25198 Lleida, Spain

© Springer International Publishing AG 2017 L. Hedrick Ellenson (ed.), *Molecular Genetics of Endometrial Carcinoma*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 943, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-43139-0_6

N. Eritja, Ph.D. • A. Yeramian, Ph.D. • X. Dolcet, Ph.D.

X. Matias-Guiu, M.D., Ph.D. (🖂)

Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory,

Av Rovira Roure, 80, 25198 Lleida, Spain

GEICEN Research Group, Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Av Rovira Roure, 80, 25198 Lleida, Spain e-mail: fjmatiasguiu.lleida.ics@gencat.cat

will review the most relevant altered pathways in EC, including PI3K/AKT/mTOR, RAS–RAF–MEK–ERK, Tyrosine kinase, WNT/ β -Catenin, cell cycle, and TGF- β signaling pathways. At the end of the chapter, the most significant clinical trials will be briefly discussed.

This information is important to identify specific targets for therapy.

Keywords Endometrial cancer • Signaling pathway • Target therapies • PI3K pathology

Introduction

Endometrial carcinoma (EC) is currently classified into two major groups, referred to as type I and type II, as discussed in previous chapters (Chaps. 1–4). Although this classification system is evolving in light of the recent data from next-generation sequencing of EC (see Chap. 5), the data discussed in this chapter has largely been obtained and interpreted through the lens of the current classification system.

Although the prognosis is favorable for patients with type I, early stage EC, the outcomes for patients with type II tumors (including Grade 3 endometrioid) and metastatic/recurrent tumors remain poor. After surgery (which is the most common initial treatment), the patients with tumors categorized as high risk for recurrence receive adjuvant radiotherapy and/or chemotherapy depending on the stage and type of tumor. However, traditional chemotherapeutic regimes are less effective for EC in comparison with cancers arising from other organs, emphasizing the importance of developing effective targeted therapeutic approaches for EC. However, targeted therapies have not yet been introduced in routine clinical practice.

The molecular alterations involved in the development of endometrioid carcinomas (type I) are different from those of serous carcinoma (type II). Endometrioid carcinomas show microsatellite instability, as well as mutations in *PTEN*, *KRAS*, and *CTNNB1* whereas serous carcinomas exhibit alterations of *TP53*, widespread loss of heterozygosity, as reflected by chromosomal instability as well as other

M. Abal, Ph.D.

Translational Medical Oncology, Health Research Institute of Santiago (IDIS), Santiago de Compostela, Spain

GEICEN Research Group, Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Av Rovira Roure, 80, 25198 Lleida, Spain

J. Reventos, M.D., Ph.D.

Research Unit in Biomedicine and Translational and Pediatric Oncology, Vall d'Hebron Research Institute, Barcelona, Spain

GEICEN Research Group, Department of Pathology and Molecular Genetics and Research Laboratory, Hospital Universitari Arnau de Vilanova, University of Lleida, IRBLLEIDA, Av Rovira Roure, 80, 25198 Lleida, Spain

molecular alterations. The involved signaling pathways are also different, although some of them (e.g., the PIK3 pathway) are involved in both tumor types.

In this chapter the signaling pathways most frequently affected in EC will be discussed. There will be an emphasis on the results obtained after their inhibition in in vitro assays with endometrial cancer cell lines and also in vivo assays in animal models. At the end of the chapter, the most significant clinical trials will be briefly discussed.

PI3K/AKT/mTOR Signaling Pathway

Increased PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway activity is diagnosed in many different human cancers, as a result of overexcitation at the receptor level, loss of inhibiting PTEN function, as well as amplification or mutation in PI3K or AKT genes. Endometrioid carcinoma is the most extensively studied type of endometrial cancer, probably because of its prevalence and the availability of representative mouse models and cell lines [1–4]. Endometrioid cancers generally have high mutational load in PI3K/ AKT/mTOR signaling pathway [5], probably because this pathway regulates cell growth, survival, and several cellular processes critical for cancer progression including metabolism and motility. There are three classes of PI3K enzymes grouped according to structure and function, even though class IA PI3Ks is the most clearly associated with promoting carcinogenesis [6]. Class IA PI3Ks are composed of a regulatory subunit and a catalytic subunit. Three mammalian genes PI3KR1, PI3KR2, and PI3KR3 encode for the P85 and P55 regulatory subunits. Whereas the catalytic subunits isoforms (P110 α , P110 β , P110 Υ , or P110 δ) are products of three genes PIK3CA, PIK3CB, and PIK3CD. As will be discussed in detail later, some of these genes are frequently mutated in endometrial carcinomas. Class IA PI3Ks are activated by growth factor stimulation through receptor tyrosine kinases (RTK) and alternatively by G-protein coupled receptors. This results in the transfer of phosphate groups to the inositol ring of phosphatidylinositol 4,5 bi-phosphate (PIP2) to produce the signaling molecule phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5 tri-phosphate (PIP3). This process is negatively regulated by PTEN (phosphatase and tensin homolog), which dephosphorylates PIP3 to PIP2. PIP3 propagates intracellular signaling by directly binding the pleckstrin homology (PH) domain of various signaling proteins [7]. PIP3 brings two PH domain-containing serine/threonine kinases, phosphoinositide-dependent kinase 1 (PDK1) and AKT, into close proximity. Then, PDK1 activates AKT by phosphorylation at residue Thr308 [8]. Phosphorylated AKT promotes cell survival inhibiting proapoptotic Bcl-2 family members such as BAD and BAX [9]. Phosphorylation of MDM2 by AKT antagonizes TP53 mediated apoptosis, and AKT negatively regulates forkhead transcription factors, thereby reducing production of cell death-promoting proteins. In addition, AKT also impedes negative regulation of NF-KB leading to increased transcription of prosurvival and antiapoptotic genes. AKT phosphorylates TSC2, thereby inhibiting the rheb GTPase activity of the TSC1/TSC2 dimer. Activated RHEB stimulates the

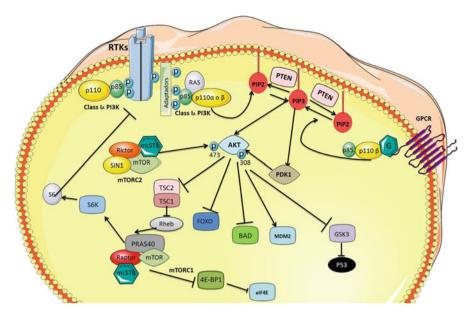


Fig. 6.1 Schematic representation of the PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling pathway

mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR)-containing protein complex mTORC1 leading to increase in P70s6 kinase activity. Activation of mTORC1 results in increased protein synthesis by phosphorylation of eukaryotic initiation factor 4E and the ribosomal S6 protein. At the same time that mTORC1 relays signals following PI3K/AKT activation, a second mTOR complex (mTORC2) contributes to total AKT activation by phosphorylating AKT at Ser473 [10] (Fig. 6.1).

Of note, activation of mTOR negatively feeds back to diminish PI3K activation [6]. Another mechanism of inhibiting AKT phosphorylation is through the action of the phosphatases PP2A and PHLPP [11].

Alterations in PI3K/AKT/mTOR Pathway in Endometrial Cancer

PTEN Inactivation

The *PTEN* (phosphatase and tensin homolog) gene is located at chromosome 10q23.31. The PTEN protein has a crucial role as a negative regulator of the PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway through dephosphorylation of PIP3 at the cell membrane. Absence of functional PTEN protein leads to unopposed action of PI3K with resultant uncontrolled PIP3 production. Thus, loss or altered PTEN expression results in aberrant cell growth and apoptotic escape. *PTEN* mutations occur in a wide range of sporadic tumor types, but at high frequencies in specific tumors, including EC [12, 13]. PTEN may be

inactivated by several mechanisms. PTEN function can be compromised by genetic mutations, which result in either a heterozygous loss (50%) or a homozygous loss (100%). In addition, mechanisms including epigenetic silencing, transcriptional repression, microRNA (miRNA) regulation, disruption of competitive endogenous RNA (ceRNA) networks, posttranslational modifications, and the aberrant localization of PTEN protein can cause subtle or dramatic losses of PTEN function.

Germline and somatic mutations in *PTEN* occur mostly in the phosphatase domain, between residues 122 and 132, in exon 5 [14]. *PTEN* may also be inactivated by deletion, as shown by the elevated frequency of loss of heterozygosity (LOH). An additional proposed mechanism for *PTEN* inactivation is promoter hypermethylation. However, the true significance of *PTEN* promoter methylation has been questioned due to the possible interference of a processed *PTEN* pseudogene (*PTENP1*) with *PTEN* [15].

PTEN is mutated and lost in up to 80% of endometrioid tumors [15–18]. *PTEN* mutations have also been detected in about 55% of patients with atypical endometrial hyperplasia [19] and a subset of heterozygous *Pten* mice develop endometrioid tumors [1, 4]. Only a small percentage of type II endometrial cancers (up to 10%) show abnormalities in this gene [20].

PTEN inactivation has been proposed as an early event in the pathogenesis of EC. Generally, *PTEN* alterations occur diffusely throughout the neoplasm; however, in some other tumors, *PTEN* alterations are restricted to one or several tumor subclones. As previously stated, *PTEN* is usually regarded as an early event in EC; however, occasionally, *PTEN* alterations are also present during tumor progression, and consequently heterogeneously present in the tumor. An example of heterogeneous presence of *PTEN* alterations is EC with microsatellite instability, which represents a good scenario to assess molecular features associated with tumor heterogeneity [21].

Although somatic point mutations are the most common, germline mutations are also described; these are present in Cowden syndrome and result in a 10% lifetime risk of endometrial cancer [20].

PI3KCA Mutations

The *PIK3CA* gene, located on chromosome 3q26.3, encodes the catalytic p110 α subunit of PI3K, which generates PIP3 from PIP2. Thus, alterations in *PI3KCA* gene, which is a transforming oncogene, result in increased activation of the PI3K/AKT/ mTOR pathway. Moreover, mutant P110 α proteins have been shown to display enhanced lipid kinase activity in comparison with the wild-type protein [5]. Activating *PIK3CA* mutations are present in about 15% of human carcinomas on average, but some differences in their incidence occur, depending on tumor type. The gain-of-function *PI3KCA* mutations present in EC depend on the tumor type. Mutations of *PIK3CA* occur in 10–30% [5, 19, 22] of endometrioid EC whereas mutations and amplifications are seen, respectively, in 35 and 46% of serous EC.

In contrast to breast and colorectal carcinomas, in which most *PI3KCA* mutations occur in two hotspots in the helicase and kinase domains [23], mutations in endometrial cancer are distributed throughout the gene [24, 25].

The presence of *PIK3CA* mutations could suggest a mechanism for carcinogenesis of EC, as an alternative to *PTEN* mutation, because both lead to an increase of PIP3 and excessive AKT activation. However, most studies of endometrial carcinoma have demonstrated frequent coexistence of *PIK3CA* and *PTEN* mutations [5], suggesting a synergic effect of both genes on AKT activation during development of endometrial tumors. It has been demonstrated that *PIK3CA* mutations occur more frequently in combination with defects in other genes functioning in the same signaling pathway such as *PTEN* or *KRAS*, which may enhance AKT activation, contributing to tumor progression [26].

Additional PI3K/AKT/mTOR Pathway Mutated Genes

PIK3R1 and *PIK3R2* genes encode the regulatory subunits P85α and P85β of PI3K and are localized in 5q12-q13 and 19p13.11 chromosomes, respectively. It has been demonstrated that *PIK3R1* mutations occur at a higher rate in EC than in any other tumor type, and *PIK3R2* is also frequently mutated [27, 28]. Gain-of-function mutations of *PIK3R2* occur in 5% of EC whereas *PIK3R1* is somatically mutated in 20–43% of Type I and 12% in Type II [28]. Mutations in *PIK3R1* are preferentially localized to the P85α-iSH2 domain, which mediates binding to P110α. The high frequency and nonrandom distribution of these mutations strongly suggest that mutations of *PIK3R1* may be examples of "driver" mutations that confer a selective advantage in endometrial neoplasia.

Several PIK3R1 mutations promote an increase in AKT phosphorylation at residue Ser473, thus activating the downstream signaling pathway. It has been suggested that *PIK3R1* gain-of-function mutations could destabilize PTEN through disruption of P85 α homodimerization, in support of the importance of PTEN and P85 interactions in endometrial cancer. Therefore, some authors have hypothesized that the truncating mutants of P85 α are not functionally equivalent to P110 α mutants [28].

AKT1 gene mutations have been described in EC at a frequency of 2.2% in endometrioid adenocarcinomas with positive estrogen receptor and progesterone receptor expression, suggesting that these tumors are estrogen dependent. However, these tumors did not demonstrate mutations in either *PIK3CA* or *PTEN* leading the authors to suggest that *AKT1* mutations might be mutually exclusive with other PI3K-AKT activating alterations [29].

Co-mutations in different components of the PI3K pathway may also cooperate for efficient cellular transformation. PTEN protein loss and *PIK3CA* mutations have markedly different functional effects on PI3K pathway activation in some human cancers [30]. Co-mutations in PI3K pathway members occur at frequencies significantly higher than predicted in EC. For example, *PIK3CA* mutations frequently coexist with *PTEN* mutations [26].

However, *PIK3CA*, *PIK3R1*, or *PIK3R2* mutations are more common in cells where PTEN protein is retained, and these mutations phenocopy the functional effects of PTEN loss on downstream signaling. Mismatch repair DNA (MMR) deficiency, which is an early event in the pathogenesis of EC [31], might contribute

to these co-mutations. However, the types of mutations present in the PI3K pathway members are not characteristic of aberrations induced by MMR deficiency.

Although high AKT activity is well documented in endometrial carcinomas, very few data exist on the role of the mTOR pathway in this type of cancer; however, in vivo data show that mTOR cascade components are lacking in EC [32]. As explained before, mTOR is the catalytic subunit of two biochemical distinct molecular complexes, mTORC1 and mTORC2. Activation of mTORC1 increases translation rates and protein synthesis, affecting cell proliferation and cell survival. In this regard, Lu et al. demonstrated that dysregulation of mTOR in primary endometrial carcinomas may be achieved by loss of TSC2 and LKB1 expression (13% and 21%, respectively) [33].

PI3K/AKT/mTOR Signaling Inhibitors in Preclinical Studies

Our knowledge of the molecular pathways involved in endometrial neoplastic transformation supported development of novel therapeutic agents that target PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway. Because of the prominent role of this pathway, inhibitors of PI3K/AKT/mTOR signaling have been shown to be ideal targets for anticancer therapy in vitro and in vivo in preclinical models (Table 6.1) and, in some cases, have shown promising results in clinical trials. The inhibitors of the PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway fall into four main categories: PI3K inhibitors, mTOR inhibitors, dual mTOR/PI3K inhibitors, and AKT inhibitors.

PI3K Inhibitors

PI3K inhibitors are divided into two classes, pan-PI3K inhibitors, which inhibit all four Class I PI3Ks, or isoform-selective PI3K inhibitors. Pan-PI3K inhibitors Wortmannin and LY294002 represent the first-generation inhibitors with highly potent PI3K-inhibitory property. However, these compounds demonstrated considerable toxicities in animal studies and were not advanced to clinical trials [57]. In preclinical studies, the pan-PI3K inhibitors NVP-BKM120 and GDC-0941 have shown a reduction of cell growth in a variety of cell lines [58]. Moreover, NVP-BKM120 has demonstrated particular activity against cells with *PIK3CA* mutations [59]. In addition, GDC-0941 halted tumor progression in xenograft mice harboring a tumor developed from a *FGFR2*-mutant endometrial cancer cell line [60].

However, pan-PI3K inhibitors are blunt tools that are not specifically aligned with the disease biology and context. The main concern with pan-PI3K inhibitors is that a complete block of all class I PI3Ks for extended periods might not be tolerated. For example, NVP-BKM120 at concentrations needed to fully inhibit PI3K has off-target effects on tubulin and causes general cellular toxicity [61].

Compound	Experimental approach	Effect	Ref
Wortmannin: PI3K Inhibitiors (pan-inhibitors)	Analysis of Wortmannin effects on enhanced invasive phenotype of human stromal cells	Impairment of migration induced by estrogens stimulation on human stromal cells	Gentilini et al. [34]
	EGF effects in PTEN-reconstituted Ishikawa cells and correlation with Wortmannin activity	Wortmannin suppress EGF mediated cell growth in PTEN-reconstituted ishikawa cells	Tang et al. [35]
	Effects of Wortmannin in 2 EC cell lines treated with tamoxifen	Wortmannin displayed inhibitory proliferation effects in Vivacqua et al. [36] tamoxifen treated cell lines	Vivacqua et al. [36]
LY 2942002: PI3K Inhibitiors (pan-inhibitors)	In vitro/ in vivo effects of LY2942002 in Ishikawa xenograft	LY2942002 displayed cell apoptotic effects in vitro and blocked tumor growth in vivo	Guo et al. [37]
	Analysis of growth effects in 3D primary cultures of endometrial cells	Growth inhibitory effects of 3D endometrial epithelial glands	Eritja et al. [38]
NVP-BKM120: PI3K Inhibitiors (pan-inhibitors)	NVP-BKM120: PI3K Inhibitions Analysis of NVP BKM-120 effects as a (pan-inhibitors) single agent and in combination with standard cytotoxic chemotherapy in a human primary endometrial xenograft model	NVP BKM-120 precludes tumor growth in a primary xenograft model. While a pattern of resistance emerges, appears to be mitigated by the addition of conventional cytotoxic chemotherapy	Bradford et al. [39]
GDC-0941: PI3K Inhibitiors (pan-inhibitors)	Analysis of GDC-0941 effects in Twenty-four human EEC	EEC cell lines harbouring <i>PIK3CA</i> and <i>PTEN</i> mutations were selectively sensitive to GDC-0941	Weigelt et al. [40]
	Analysis of GDC-0941 effects in a Pten/ Lkb-1 deficient mouse model	GDC-0941 used as a single agent reduced the growth rate Cheng et al. [41] of primary tumor implants in Pten/Lkb1-deficient mice	Cheng et al. [41]
GSK2636771, AZD6482 and A66: P13K Inhibitiors (P13K P110 isoforms)	Analysis of P13K p110 isoforms inhibitors effects in 24 human EEC	Analysis of P13K p110 isoforms inhibitors <i>PTEN</i> -mutant EEC cell lines were resistant to the p110β effects in 24 human EEC inhibitors GSK2636771 and AZD6482, and only in combination with the p110α selective inhibitor A66, a decrease in cell viability was observed.	Weigelt and Bissell [42]

1 400 010 ÷ -÷ inhihit. ЧСE < b DI3 ÷ 1 ģ 17 Table

	Anarysis of Everonmus effects in hyperplasia and cancer progression in BALB/C mice treated with estradiol and tamoxifen	Everolimus prevent tamoxiten-associated and estrogen- related endometrial hyperplasias in mice	Erdemoglu et al. [43]
	Effects of Everolimus in Pten heterozygote murine model	Everolimus decreases endometrial hyperplasia progression in the Pten heterozygote mice through decreased cell proliferation and increased apoptosis.	Milam et al. [44]
	Effects of Everolimus in an inducible Pten knockout mouse model	Effects of Everolimus in an inducible Pten Everolimus decreases endometrial hyperplasia knockout mouse model	Mirantes et al. [4]
	Effects of Everolimus in combination with Letrozole in Ishikawa cells	Effects of Everolimus in combination with Everolimus inhibited cell proliferation alone, and showed Lu et al. [45] Letrozole in Ishikawa cells synergic antiproliferative and apoptotic effects when combined Letrozole	Lu et al. [45]
	Analysis of Everolimus effects in combination with carboplatin in vivo using AN3CA cells xenograft	Combination of Everolimus with carboplatin decreases tumor growth and protein synthesis	Korets et al. [46]
	Effects of Everolimus in combination with Gefitinib. Proliferation/apoptosis assay in Ishikawa and HEC-1A cells under estrogen-reduced conditions	Effects of Everolimus in combination with Everolimus inhibited cell proliferation alone, and showed Block et al. [47] Gefitinib. Proliferation/apoptosis assay in synergic anti-proliferative effects with Gefitinib Ishikawa and HEC-1A cells under estrogen-reduced conditions	Block et al. [47]
Temsirolimus: mTOR inhibitors	Proliferation/apoptosis assay of Temsirolimus effects in NCI60 endometrial cell panel	Temsirolimus showed higher susceptibility scores in high-grade EC cell lines compared to cisplatin, doxorubicin and paclitaxel	Kharma et al. [48]
Ridaforolimus: mTOR inhibitors		Analysis of Ridaforolimus effects in combination with ponatinib in in vitro and in vivo assays using cells xenograftCombination of ridaforolimus and ponatinib have a synergistic effect on the in vitro growth of endometrial lines and in tumor regression in endometrial xenograft.	Gozgit et al. [49]
	Analysis of Ridaforolimus effects in vitro proliferation assay on 6 EC cell lines and in vivo using AN3CA cells xenograft	Analysis of Ridaforolimus effects in vitro In vitro and in vivo Rifaforolimus has growth inhibitory proliferation assay on 6 EC cell lines and effects in Pten-deficient cells.	Squillace et al. [50]

Table 6.1 (continued)			
Compound	Experimental approach	Effect	Ref
AZD8055: mTOR inhibitors	Analysis of AZD8055 effects in vivo using MES-SA cells xenograft	AZD8055 significant inhibited tumor growth and/or regression in uterine xenograft models	Chresta et al. [51]
	Proliferation/apoptosis assay of AZD8055 effects in 22 primary uterine serous carcinoma (USC) cell lines.	Proliferation/apoptosis assay of AZD8055 AZD8055 impairs tumor growth in c-erbB2 gene effects in 22 primary uterine serous amplification USC cell lines carcinoma (USC) cell lines.	English et al. [52]
BEZ235: Dual mTOR/PI3K inhibitors	Analysis of BEZ235 inhibitor in comparison to Everolimus in 13 EC cell lines and in vivo using AN3CA A and HEC-59 cells xenograft	In vitro and in vivo results show an increased tumor growth suppression by BEZ235 than by Everolimus	Shoji et al. [53]
	Analysis of BEZ235 effects in a Pten/ Lkb-1 deficient mouse model	BEZ235 treatment extended time before endometrial tumor onset and prolonged overall survival	Cheng et al. [41]
Perifosine: AKT inhibitors	Proliferation/apoptosis assay in Ishikawa and HEC-1A cells under estrogen-reduced conditions	Proliferation/apoptosis assay in Ishikawa Perifosine inhibits cell proliferation and induces and HEC-1A cells under estrogen-reduced apoptosis as a single agent in ishikawa and HEC-1A cells conditions	Block et al. [47]
	Analysis of Perifosine activity alone or in combination with cisplatin in Ishikawa and HEC-1A cells	Analysis of Perifosine activity alone or in Perifosine induces growth inhibitory effects as a combination with cisplatin in Ishikawa and HEC-1A cells with cisplatin	Engel et al. [54]
MK2206: AKT inhibitors	Study of the activity of MK2206 IN Ishikawa cells expressing progesterone receptor B in in vivo and xenografts assays	MK2206 displayed inhibitory and proapototic effects as a single agent. Combination of MK2206 and progestin showed a synergic anti-proliferative effect in xenograft.	Pant et al. [55]
	Analysis of MK2206 effects in EC patient samples overexpressing GRP78 protein	Analysis of MK2206 effects in EC patient MK2206 treatment blocks GRP78 expression in EC cells Gray et al. [56] samples overexpressing GRP78 protein and augments cisplatin-mediated cytotoxicity	Gray et al. [56]

158

An alternative strategy being evaluated is targeting the specific PI3K P110 isoforms involved in cancer; which, because of the important and differing roles of P110 subunits, have the theoretical potential to block relevant targets more completely. P110 α -selective inhibitors, such as INK1117 and NVP-BYL719 have shown preclinical activity in tumor cell lines carrying *PIK3CA* mutations, and are currently in early phase clinical trials. The activity of INK1117 is much lower in PTEN-deficient tumor cells [62]. Another first-class, highly selective inhibitor of PI3K P110- δ isoform: GS-1101 has been used and demonstrates limiting toxicities and broader inhibition profiles [63].

Given the high prevalence of both PTEN deficiency and *PIK3CA* mutation in endometrial cancer, it seems likely that the success of isoform-specific inhibitors in endometrial cancer may be dependent on the determination of the *PIK3CA* and PTEN status of individual tumors.

mTOR Inhibitors

Based on the biological rationale of targeting the mTOR pathway, mTOR inhibitors as a single agent have entered clinical trials for patients with endometrial cancer. mTOR inhibitors either inhibit mTORC1 only or are dual mTORC1/2 inhibitors. mTORC1 inhibitors currently in development assays include Everolimus, Temsirolimus, and Ridaforolimus. Everolimus and Temsirolimus (derivatives from rapamycin) have recently shown antitumoral activity in endometrial cancer cell lines, with greatest sensitivity in cells with PIK3CA and/or PTEN mutations [53]. In addition, Everolimus reduced progression of endometrial hyperplasia in two different Pten knockout models [4, 44] and repressed tumor growth in mice xenograft models harboring endometrial cancer cell lines [62]. Consistent with these results, Ridaforolimus also showed antitumoral activity in endometrial cancer cells and mouse xenograft models, with greatest sensitivity seen in cells with increased phosphorylated or total AKT or loss of PTEN [50]. A possible caution to the use of inhibitors targeting only one mTORC complex is the potential loss of the negative regulatory loop on PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway activity. Considering this, a second generation of mTOR inhibitors, targeting the catalytic sites of both mTOR complexes, has been developed. In preclinical studies, the mTORC1/2 inhibitors AZD8055 and OSI-027 resulted in growth inhibition in endometrial cell lines and in xenograft mice models [51, 62].

Dual mTOR/PI3K Inhibitors

As expected, single-agent treatment with Rapamycin and its analogs activates a negative feedback mechanism leading to increased formation of the mTORC2 complex, which not only phosphorylates and activates AKT, but also promotes eIF4E phosphorylation, favoring its function in the initiation complex [64]. In order to bypass this problem, and induce the maximal inhibition of this pathway combined targeting of mTOR and PI3K inhibitors has been used. In preclinical trials,

GDC-0980 and BEZ-235 reduced cell growth in several cancer cell lines (including endometrial) and tumor xenograft models more efficiently than single node inhibitors alone [65, 66]. However, in vivo results with BEZ-235 were similar, but not better than those seen with Everolimus [53].

AKT Inhibitors

Even though *AKT* mutations are rare, increased AKT signaling is commonly observed in endometrial carcinomas. AKT inhibitors either compete for the ATPbinding site or inhibit AKT allosterically. A potential caution to targeting AKT is that inhibition may lead to an increased compensatory signaling through AKTindependent PI3K effectors, and the loss of negative inhibition of AKT on its downstream targets may also have deleterious effects. Despite these concerns, the allosteric AKT inhibitors Perifosine and MK2206 showed antitumor activity in preclinical investigations in various cancer cell lines, including endometrial cancer cells. Indeed, Perifosine induced apoptosis in human endometrial cancer cell lines under estrogen-reduced conditions and was more effective than both Everolimus and the EGFR inhibitor Gefitinib [47].

Combining PI3K/AKT/mTOR Inhibitors with Other Therapies

A limitation to the use of PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway inhibitors in endometrial cancer is the presence of numerous signaling feedback loops and cross-talk between signaling pathways. Thus, combination of PI3K/AKT/mTOR inhibitors with other therapies could improve efficacy.

Given the importance of estrogen signaling in type I endometrial carcinoma and cross-regulation between estrogen receptor and PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathways, combining agents that disrupt both pathways may also result in synergistic antitumoral responses. Indeed, the aromatase inhibitor letrozole in combination with Everolimus showed enhanced inhibition of proliferation and induction of apoptosis in endometrial cancer cell lines [45].

Progestins are a common treatment for women with early stage endometrial cancer who wish to preserve their fertility. Although progestins can be effective in EC treatment, some patients are insensitive to treatment or develop resistance. Resistance to progestins has been shown to result from reduced progesterone receptor expression, which, in turns results from overexpression of EFGR; suggesting that downstream pathways of EGFR could be involved in resistance development. Inhibition of PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway with LY294002 inhibitor resulted in an upregulation of progesterone receptor expression, diminishing cell growth in progestin resistant endometrial cancer cells, and reversed the resistance to progestin in an endometrial cancer xenograft mice model [62, 67].

Activation of receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs) stimulates both PI3K/AKT/ mTOR and RAS/RAF/MEK pathways, and there is significant evidence to suggest that inhibition of these two pathways may be more effective than targeting either alone. Although the PI3K inhibitor GCD-0941 decreased tumor growth in xenograft mice harboring FGFR2-mutated endometrial cancer cells, only the combination of GDC-0941 with the MEK inhibitor PD0325901 led to robust tumor reduction [60].

Finally, because activation of the PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway has also been associated with resistant mechanism to standard cytotoxic agents in EC [68, 69], the combination of these agents with PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway inhibitors may contribute to a more efficacious therapy. To this regard, combination of Paclitaxel and mTOR1/2 inhibitor has resulted in improved responses in endometrial cancer models [62].

RAS-RAF-MEK-ERK Signaling Pathway

The Mitogen-Activated Protein Kinases (MAPK) are a large family of serine/threonine protein kinases that include the extracellular-signal-regulated kinases (ERK), the c-Jun c-JunNH2-terminal kinases (JNKs), and the P38 MAP kinases. These MAPKs can be considered the final step of different signaling cascades. Each cascade consists of three central kinases: MAPK kinase–kinase, MAPK kinase–kinase, and the MAPK. Within each of the cascades, the signal is propagated by sequential phosphorylation and activation of MAPKKK, MAPKK, and MAPK. Here, we will focus in the MAPK pathway in which the main MAPKs activated are the ERK class of MAPKs [70].

The ERK signaling pathway is activated by a wide range of extracellular signals such as tyrosine kinase receptors (RTKs), G-protein-coupled receptors, integrins, but also by intracellular signals. The canonical activation of the ERK-MAPK signaling pathway is triggered by the binding of growth factors, such as epithelial growth factor (EGF), to their specific tyrosine kinase receptors. Receptor engagement leads to receptor dimerization that results in receptor autophosphorylation in tyrosine residues in their cytosolic tails. Such tyrosine phosphorylation creates docking sites for a large variety of adapter or signaling proteins that will activate downstream signaling pathways. These proteins vary depending on the activated receptor or the cell type. In most cases, the activation of RTKs is transmitted by several mechanisms to the small GTPase Ras, which subsequently triggers the activation of the MAPK cascade.

There are three cellular *RAS* genes that encode four highly homologous 21 kDa proteins: HRAS, NRAS, KRAS4A, and KRAS4B. KRAS4A and KRAS4B result from alternative splicing at the C terminus [71]. The four RAS proteins are small GTPases that function as molecular switches that can alternate between a GTP-bound "on" state and GDP-bound "off" state. The switch between active and inactive RAS conformations is tightly regulated by guanine nucleotide exchange factors (GEF) that promote GDP dissociation and GTP binding, and GTPase-activating proteins (GAP) that stimulate the intrinsic GTPase activity of Ras to switch off signaling [72–74]. In the case of the EGF receptor, receptor phosphotyrosines are recognized by the adapter protein GRB-2, which in turn, recruits the Guanidine Exchange Factor (GEF) SOS to the receptor. SOS (or other GEF proteins) recruitment and activation causes GDP/GTP exchange of RAS. Once RAS is bound to GTP and active, it triggers

the activation of downstream signaling pathways. The canonical signaling pathway activated by RAS is the cascade of MAPK phosphorylation and activation [70]. This is followed by the sequential recruitment and activation of the cascade of MAPKs: Raf (MAPKKK), MEK (MAPKK), and ERK (MAPK).

The MAPKKKs activated by RAS are a group of three serine/threonine kinases designated as RAFs. There are three different isoforms of RAF, A-RAF, B-RAF, and C-RAF with distinct affinities for both the activator, RAS, and the downstream target MEK. The regulation of RAF kinases is highly complex and is still poorly understood. Apart from RAS, RAF activity is regulated by multiple factors, including phosphorylation/dephosphorylation, conformational changes, or interaction with multiple other proteins [75, 76]. RAF kinase phosphorylates and activates the dualspecificity kinases MAP/ERK kinase (MEK) [77]. In humans there are two highly homologous isoforms of MEK, MEK1 and MEK2 and they are commonly referred as MEK1/2. Once active, MEK1/2 catalyzes the phosphorylation of tyrosine and then threonine of ERKs. In humans, there are two also different ERK proteins: ERK1 and ERK2 that share 84 % homology and many functions. ERKs are also commonly referred as ERK1/2 [78]. Active ERK1/2 will phosphorylate cellular substrates to regulate its function. Upon activation ERK1/2 can phosphorylate over 100 known substrates with diverse functions. Activation of ERK1/2 has been reported to regulate a wide range of cellular processes including proliferation, survival, cell migration, and cell metabolism (Fig. 6.2).

It is worth mentioning that in addition to the canonical MAPK signaling, RAS can activate multiple downstream signaling effectors and pathways such as the

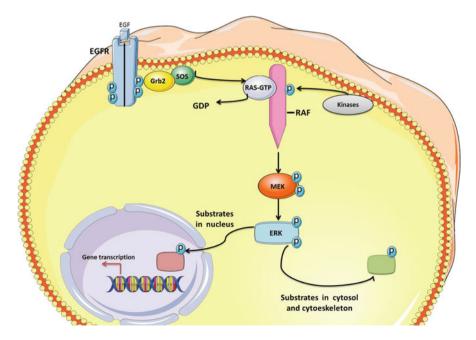


Fig. 6.2 Schematic representation of the RAS-RAF-MEK-ERK signaling pathway

PI3K/AKT, PLC ε , RALGDS GTPase, and many more [71, 79]. All these pathways drive different cellular responses to RAS activation and enhance the complexity of RAF signaling.

Alterations in RAS-RAF-MEK-ERK Pathway

The RAS–RAF–MEK–ERK pathway is frequently mutated in human cancers. Most of the mutations in RAS–RAF–MEK–ERK signaling are present in *RAS* and *RAF*.

RAS Mutations

RAS genes were the first oncogenes identified in human cancer cells [80-83]. The key oncogenic mutations are in the region that is identical among the HRAS, KRAS, and NRAS. Forty-four different point mutations have been characterized in RAS isoforms, with 99.2% of them occurring at codons 12, 13, and 61 [84, 85]. All these point mutations are single base substitutions that leads to a constitutive activation of RAS. Although all *RAS* isoforms share the hot spots of mutation, there is a marked difference in the frequency of mutation of each isoform. Among the three RAS genes, KRAS is the most frequently mutated in human cancers [86, 87]. The Catalog of Somatic Mutations in Cancer (COSMIC, http://cancer.sanger.ac.uk/cancergenome/ projects/cosmic/) database revealed the presence of KRAS mutations in 22% of all tumors analyzed, compared with 8% for NRAS and 3% for HRAS. However, a molecular explanation for why -RAS mutation is more frequent in human cancers than -RAS or HRAS is still lacking. The frequency of mutations of the three RAS isoforms varies among tumoral types. KRAS is frequently mutated in pancreatic, colon, stomach, endometrial, and lung cancers [87]. In contrast, HRAS mutations are present in tumors of the urinary tract and paragangliomas and NRAS mutations are preferentially found in melanomas and to a lesser extent in multiple myelomas.

RAF Mutations

Among the members of the RAF family, *BRAF* is the most frequently mutated in human cancers [88]. Genome-wide screens of human cancer demonstrate that *BRAF* is frequently mutated in melanoma, thyroid, lung, and colon carcinomas; in contrast *BRAF*, *ARAF*, and *CRAF* mutations are extremely rare. Functional consequences of excessive signaling participate in several aspects of the tumoral phenotype, such as cell survival, proliferation, cell metabolism, or regulation of the immune response [79].

Alterations in RAS-RAF-MEK-ERK Pathway in Endometrial Cancer

The molecular alterations of RAS-RAF-MEK-ERK signaling are found in the endometrioid type of endometrial carcinomas. In endometrioid endometrial cancer, most of the mutations affecting this signaling pathway are found in KRAS. Since the first studies reporting KRAS mutations in endometrial cancer [89-91], a large number of mutational analysis confirmed that KRAS is frequently mutated in endometrial hyperplasias and carcinomas [92–97]. As in other types of carcinomas, mutations in codon 12 are the most frequent in endometrial carcinomas. The mutational status of KRAS and other members of the RAS-ERK signaling pathway have recently been confirmed by an integrated genomic characterization of endometrial cancers [13]. This study performed by The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) provided a genome-wide characterization of 373 endometrial carcinomas. In this study, the analysis of a set of 26 different genes involved in the regulation of RAS-RAF-MEK-ERK signaling revealed that 125 samples (52.1%) were mutated in at least one of these genes. Among these mutations, those affecting KRAS were found in 50 out of 240 samples (20.8%). Thirty-three (60%) and 9 (18%) of these mutations were found in codon 12 or codon 13, respectively. In contrast, RAF1 and -RAS displayed low frequency of mutations (2.9% and 0.4%, respectively). Regarding the next step in the RAS-ERK cascade, the RAF oncogenes, most studies reported an absence or low frequency of mutations in these genes [98–101]. TCGA studies have confirmed these previous data. Only 2.9% of endometrial carcinomas analyzed displayed BRAF mutations. Interestingly, in TCGA none of the mutations identified corresponded to the V600E mutation. In addition to these point mutations, KRAS and BRAF can display other molecular alterations such as overexpression, gene amplification, or deletions.

Apart from the mutations affecting the core RAS–RAF–MEK–ERK signaling, other molecular alterations in genes involved in the regulation of RAS–ERK signaling have been reported. Promoter hypermethylation of the regulators of RAS–ERK signaling RASSF1A and Sprouty2 [102–106] or overexpression of the scaffold protein KSR1 [107] has been observed in endometrial carcinomas.

The functional consequences and the contribution of RAS–RAF–MEK–ERK alterations to the phenotype of EC are still poorly understood. In vitro, introduction of oncogenic *RAS* in combination with *-RB* inactivation and telomerase activation is sufficient for in vitro neoplastic transformation [108]. In vivo, genetically modified mouse models revealed that, in contrast to other genes such as *PTEN*, *KRAS* mutation is not sufficient to induce endometrial carcinogenesis but can have a synergestic effect with other chemical or genetic tumorigenic insults. Transgenic mice carrying a human prototype *HRAS* gene do not develop endometrial carcinogen *N*-ethyl-*N*-nitrosourea leads to a rapid induction of uterine endometrial proliferative lesions [109]. Similarly, conditional knock-in mice expressing a glycine to aspartate point mutation in codon 12 of *KRAS* (*KRAS G12D*) do not show any pathological altera-

tion in the uterus [110]. However, mice with conditional genetic ablation of *PTEN* and *KRAS G12D* mutation develop invasive endometrioid-type endometrial adenocarcinoma by 4 weeks of age. All these findings support that *KRAS* contributes to neoplastic transformation in the endometrium in the presence of other defined molecular alterations.

RAS-RAF-MEK-ERK Signaling Inhibitors in Preclinical Studies

The high frequency of molecular alterations in the RAS–RAF–MEK–ERK signaling pathway in human cancers prompted an interest in the development of pharmacological inhibitors to target this pathway. Because RAS family members are difficult to target, the development of specific inhibitors has been concentrated on the downstream kinases RAF and MEK [111]. Unfortunately, the current generation of RAF and MEK inhibitors shows very limited therapeutic efficacy as single agents and the mechanisms of resistance remain poorly understood [112].

Although there are an increasing number of inhibitors that target different steps of the RAS–RAF–MEK–ERK pathway that are currently in use for different types of human cancers, few studies have been performed in endometrial cancer [113]. Preclinical studies using RAF or MEK inhibitors have demonstrated null or limited activity as single agents; however, some studies suggest that they can have synergistic activity in combination with drugs targeting other signaling pathways, especially with those targeting the PI3K/AKT signaling pathway [62]. For example, the AN3CA endometrial cancer cell line xenografted in nude mice was insensitive to single-agent treatment with the MEK inhibitor PD0325901 but the combination with the PI3K inhibitor GDC-0941 halted tumor growth [60]. Likewise, other studies demonstrated that combination of the PI3K/mTOR inhibitor BEZ-235 with the MEK inhibitor PD98059 also synergistically suppressed proliferation in endometrial cancer cell lines with *PTEN* and *KRAS* mutations [53]. Future research will be needed to determine whether RAS–RAF–MEK–ERK inhibition may be affective, at least, in combination with other targeted therapies.

Tyrosine Kinases

Tyrosine Kinases (TKs) are a small but relevant subgroup of 90 protein phosphotransferases within the 518 known protein kinases encoded in the human genome [114].

As with all protein kinases, protein tyrosine kinases transfer phosphate groups from high-energy donor molecules to specific receptor substrates (in this case on Tyr residues), inducing substrate conformational changes and thus ultimately regulating target protein function. Tyrosine kinase family members are categorized into two different groups: (a) receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs) composed of 58 tyrosine kinases organized in 19 subfamilies and (b) nonreceptor tyrosine kinases, organized in 10 subfamilies.

RTKs are key cell components in sensing and transmitting external stimuli into the cell. They all share a common monomeric structure composed of an extracellular N-terminal ligand binding domain, a transmembrane helix domain, and a C-terminal intracellular domain with tyrosine kinase activity [115]. On the other hand, nonreceptor tyrosine kinases are cytoplasmic, soluble tyrosine kinases that can localize in multiple cell compartments such as the nucleus, cytosol, and the inner surface of the plasma membrane [116]. Upon activation, nonreceptor tyrosine kinases propagate and execute intracellular communication that finally result in the cellular response to stimuli.

As signaling molecules, tyrosine kinases have been shown to play leading roles in the development of multiple diseases, including cancer [117]. In this regard, in recent years structural and functional studies have pointed to tyrosine kinases as essential components of these processes by mediating and participating in multiple biological functions, for example, cell proliferation, negative regulation of apoptosis or angiogenesis [118, 119]. Moreover, these functions are often perturbed during tumor progression as a consequence of a hyperactive state of the tyrosine kinases. Therefore, tyrosine kinases are frequently considered prototypic oncogenes.

The emergence of high-throughput and *omics* technologies has led to the discovery of novel alterations in TKs, such as the presence of activating mutations [120, 121] or increased expression due to genomic amplifications [122–124] suggesting that cell-autonomous activation of TKs may drive transformation. Tyrosine kinases have been shown to be ideal targets for anticancer therapy in vitro and in vivo in preclinical models (Table 6.2) and, in some cases, have looked promising in clinical trials.

Alterations in Receptor Tyrosine Kinases in Endometrial Cancer

RTKs play a prominent role in regulating development and progression of EC. Indeed, multiple members within several of its different subfamilies have been shown to participate in the multifaceted progression of EC, from tumor growth to angiogenesis, to dissemination and distant organ colonization.

EGFR Family

One of the first RTK families implicated in EC was the epidermal growth factor receptor family (EGFR), which is known to play critical roles in cell growth and differentiation. The epidermal growth factor family is comprised of EGFR (ErbB1), HER2/Neu (ErbB2), HER-3 (ErbB3), and HER-4 (ErbB4). EGFR and HER-2/Neu have been shown to be highly expressed in normal endometrium and overexpressed in EC, where they have been associated with a poor prognosis [138, 139], and to regulate cell invasion, growth, and apoptosis [127, 140–142]. Also, overexpression

	anne an a'		
Compound	Experimental approach	Effect	Ref
Gefitinib (EGFR)	Effects of reconstitution of Rb and PTEN in Ishikawa cells and correlation with Gefitinib activity	Sensitiation to pro-apoptosic effects of Gefitinib	Albitar et al. [125]
	Analysis of growth effects by treating 6 EC cell lines with Gefitinib in combination with selected anticancer agents	Growth inhibitory effects and synergistic cytotoxic effects when combined with Doxitacel and Paclitaxel	Gaikwad et al. [126]
	Proliferation/apoptosis assays of Gefitinib under estrogen-reduced conditions	Gefitinib inhibited cell proliferation alone, and showed synergistic anti-proliferative effects with Everolinus	Block et al. [47]
	Analysis of gefitinib effects in vivo using Ishikawa cells xenografts	Gefitinib overcomes resistance to progestin resistance in the progestin-resistant Ishikawa-pLWERNL subcell line	Xu et al. [127]
Erlotinb (EGFR)	Analysis of Erlotinib effects on the MUC20- enhanced invasive phenotype	Impairment of MUC20-STAT3-induced cell migration and invasion	Chen et al. [128]
Cetuximab (EGFR)	In vivo/in vitro effects of Cetuximab in HEC-1A xenografts	Cetuximab displayed cell proliferation inhibitory effects in vitro and blocked tumor growth and dissemination in vivo	Takahashi et al. [129]
Trastuzumab (ErbB2)	Correlation of trastuzumab actions with PTEN expression in EC cells.	Decreased PTEN expression is associated with increased resistance to Trastuzumab	Pfeiler et al. [130]
	Analysis of estrogen effects in Trastuzumab- treated cells	Estradiol counteracts Transtuzumab cytotoxic activity through activation of ERK1/2	Treeck et al. [131]
	Analysis of Pertuzumab activity alone or in combination with Trastuzumab in uterine serous EC cell lines	Trastuzumab induces antibody-dependent cell-mediated El-Sahwi et al. cytotoxicity (ADCC) and its effects are enhanced when [132] combined with complement-containing plasma and interleukin-2 or with Pertuzumab	El-Sahwi et al. [132]
	Analysis of CD46, CD55 and CD59 function in cell response to Trastuzumab in uterine serous carcinoma (USC) cells	siRNA inhibition of CD55 and CD59, but not CD46 potentiates the effects fo trastuzumab in overexpressing Her2/neu USC	Bellone et al. [133]

 Table 6.2
 Preclinical studies using TK inhibitors currently under clinical trials

(continued)

Compound	Experimental approach	Effect	Ref
Bevacizumab (VEGF)	Effects of VEGF/VEGFR inhibition in a in vivo orthotopic mouse model using Ishikawa/ HEC-1A cells.	Effects of VEGF/VEGFR inhibition in a in vivo Combination of bevacizumab with docetaxel decreases Kamat et al. [134] orthotopic mouse model using Ishikawa/ HEC-1A cells.	Kamat et al. [134]
Brivanib (VEGFR2/FGFR1)	Study of the activity of Brivanib in tamoxifen- stimulated endometrial tumors	Brivanib impairs tumor growth of the tamoxifen- stimulated EnCa 101 endometrial tumors	Patel et al. [135]
Imatinib (c-Kit, PDGFR, Abl)	Isolation of CD117(+) cells from cell culture.Inhibition of Ishikawa and Use of anti-SCF antibodies and pharmacological cells resistance to cisplatin inhibition of CD117 using Imatinib.	Inhibition of Ishikawa and MFE280 c-Kit(+) cancer cells resistance to cisplatin	Zhang et al. [136]
	Analyze the synergistic effect of ImatinibIithium chloride and medroxyprogestermesylate, lithium chloride andthe anti-tumor effect of Imatinib by inlmedroxyprogesterone acetate in Ishikawa cellsproliferation and activating caspase-3,	rone potentiate nibiting cell	Bilir et al. [137]

(continued)
6.2
ble
a

Compound	Target	Clinical trial phase	Prior chemotherapy	No of patients	Response rate (%)	Ref
Temsirolimus	mTOR	Phase II	No	33	14	Oza et al. [152]
		Phase II	Yes	27	4	
Ridaforolimus	mTOR	Phase II	Yes	45	11	Colombo et al. [153]
Everolimus	mTOR	Phase II	Yes	44	9	Ray-Coquard et al. [154]
Erlotinib	EGFR	Phase II	No	34	12.5	Oza et al. [151]
Gefitinib	EGFR	Phase II	Yes	29	3.8	Leslie et al. [149]
Trastuzumab	ErbB2	Phase II	Yes	33	0	Fleming et al. [148]
Lapatinib	HER2	Phase II	Yes	30	3	Leslie et al. [155]
Bevacizumad	VEGFR	Phase II	Yes	56	13.5	Aghajanian et al. [156]
Brivanib	VEGFR2 /FGFR1	Phase II	Yes	45	18.6	Powell et al. [157]
Sorafenib	Multi-TRKs	Phase II	Yes	56	5	Nimeiri et al. [158]
Sunitinib	Multi-TRKs	Phase II	Yes	34	18	Castonguay et al. [159]
Temsirolimus +bevaciz umab	mTOR/ VEGF	Phase II	Yes	53	24.5	Alvarez et al. [160]
Everolimus +letrozole	mTOR/ Aromatase	Phase II	Yes	38	15	Slomovitz et al. [161]

 Table 6.3
 Main EC inhibitors used in published clinical trials

due to genomic amplifications and also point mutations in *EGFR* locus has been found in endometrial carcinosarcomas [143].

Overexpression of ErbB3 and ErbB4 has also been observed in endometrial tumors by immunohistochemistry and gene expression profiles [144, 145]. More recently, an integrated systems biology approach consisting of whole-exome sequencing coupled with loss of-function screenings uncovered *ERBB3* as a driver cancer gene in EC, although its functional role in endometrium still remains unclear [145–147]. The pivotal role of EGFR and ErbB2 in the progression of endometrial cancer has received significant attention and, as a result, several inhibitory compounds are in clinical trials [148–151] (Tables 6.2 and 6.3).

VEGFR Family

Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) family members have been long linked to tumorigenesis due to their role in promoting angiogenesis and hence supplying cancer cells with oxygen and nutrients. Therapeutic strategies based on targeting VEGF-related proteins have potent antitumoral effects in preclinical models and in the late 1990s anti-VEGF molecules were tested in clinical trials for cancer patients [162]. In endometrial cancer, several VEGF members show increased expression that has been linked with poor outcome. In particular, VEGF-A and VEGF-D and their cognate tyrosine kinase receptors VEGFR1 (Flt-1), VEGFR2 (Kdr), and VEGFR3 (Flt-4) have been found overexpressed in three independent series of 115, 71, and 76 endometrial cancer specimens [163–166]. Despite contradictory results in some cases, it is generally thought that immunoreactivity for these proteins increased as lesions progressed from normal endometrium to advanced carcinoma and correlated with microvessel density, tumor grade, stage, lymphovascular infiltration, metastasis, and increased risk for poor outcome. In preclinical studies, inactivation of VEGF receptors using the anti-VEGF agent Bevacizumab has shown great effectiveness against endometrial cancers cells in orthotopic mouse models with associated decreased proliferative potential and microvasculature density [134]. Bevacizumab and Brivanib (a specific VEGFR2/FGFR1 pharmacological inhibitor) are currently being tested in Phase II clinical trials for patients with advanced or recurrent disease [156, 157].

PDGFR Family

The platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGF-R) family is one of the most prominent and large RTK families containing multiple members that are altered in endometrial cancer.

The platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGF-R) isoforms α and β are the cognate receptors for PDGF ligands. The PDGF/PDGF-R system is involved in cell differentiation, migration, and tissue remodeling during normal development and in normal adults [167]. It also controls proliferation, motility, and contractility of endometrial stromal cells necessary for endometrial tissue repair [168] and fosters tumor growth and invasion of endometrial cancer cell lines [169, 170]. In addition, increased activity of PDGF/PDGF-R by analysis of PDGF-D expression has been associated with myometrial invasion and lymphatic vascular space invasion in endometrial cancer [170]. Also, PDGFR α was expressed in recurrent endometrioid endometrial carcinoma in one study [171] and in another study cytoplasmic and nuclear PDGFR α and β were expressed in uterine sarcomas when compared to normal myometrium or endometrium. Both have been postulated as potential therapeutic targets [143, 172–174].

The proto-oncogene C-Kit (*CD117*) plays important roles during cell differentiation and tissue morphogenesis [175, 176] and its activation upon stem-cell factor (SCF) ligand binding triggers cell proliferation in several types of tumors such as breast and small-cell carcinoma of the lung [177, 178]. Two studies have shown C-Kit positive immunostaining in 58% and 30% of endometrial adenocarcinomas in two independent cohorts of 72 and 10 endometrial adenocarcinomas, respectively. Positivity for C-Kit correlated with myometrial invasion, metastatic potential, and decreased disease-free survival [179, 180]. Interestingly, in vitro targeted therapy against C-Kit reduced the proliferative capacity, colony formation in soft agar, and resistance to cisplatin in Ishikawa and MFE280 C-Kit(+) endometrial cancer cells [136]. In addition, C-Kit increased expression and mutations have been observed in gynecologic carcinosarcomas [143].

Colony-stimulating factor 1 receptor (CSF-1R), the product of the *C-FMS* protooncogene, is the canonical receptor for colony-stimulating factor 1 (CSF-1), a wellknown regulator of phagocyte proliferation and differentiation. In addition, CSF-1/ CSF-1R is important during pregnancy as their activity increases in uterine epithelium, preimplantation embryos, decidual cells, and trophoblasts [181–186]. CSF-1R was one of the first RTK found overexpressed in endometrial adenocarcinoma and correlated with high grade, advanced stage, and poor prognosis [187–190]. On the contrary, CSF-1R is not involved in development and progression of uterine sarcomas [191].

INSR Family

The insulin receptor (IR) is one of the most investigated RTKs to date. Its two isoforms (IR-A and IR-B) share distinctive functional and biological properties. While IR-B is a classical receptor that regulates glucose uptake, IR-A presents higher affinity for insulin growth factor-2 (IGF-2) [192, 193], has potent mitogenic and antiapoptotic effects, and is found overexpressed in many tumor types including endometrial cancer [194–196].

The insulin growth factor 1 receptor (IGF-1R) is a tyrosine kinase receptor that binds IGF1 and IGF2 and signals through the activation of the insulin receptor substrate family of proteins (IRS) and the PIK3/AKT/mTOR pathway [197]. IGF-1R is widely expressed in normal and neoplastic tissues and in the endometrium it localizes in the luminal, glandular epithelium, and the stroma. Interestingly, both IGF1 and IGF1R are transcriptionally regulated by estrogen in normal endometrium and endometrial cancer cells and stimulate cell proliferation [198–201].

Despite the fact that alterations at a DNA level are infrequent, increased levels of IGF1R have been observed in cancers including those from the endometrium [202, 203]. In regards to endometrial adenocarcinoma, overexpression of IGF-1R at the RNA level [204] and increased phospho-activated IGF-1R and downstream p-AKT have been detected compared to normal proliferative endometrium [202, 205]. It has been proposed that this pathway contributes to the risk of endometrial hyperplasia and cancer. Finally, inhibition of IGF-1R activity through multiple strategies such as interference RNA, pharmacological inhibition, or the use of therapeutic antibodies dampens endometrial cancer cell proliferation and restores sensitivity to chemotherapy [206–209].

The anaplastic lymphoma kinase (ALK) gene, which encodes a tyrosine kinase receptor that belongs to the insulin receptor superfamily, is frequently altered in anaplastic lymphomas and nonsmall cell lung cancer (NSCLC) [210, 211]. Alterations at the DNA level involve mainly chromosomal rearrangements causing activation of the receptor and downstream targets such as AKT, STAT3, and MAPK, finally resulting in cell proliferation, differentiation, and antiapoptosis [210–213]. Recently, additional alterations in ALK seen in NSCLC such as mutations and amplifications have been found to provide resistance to tyrosine kinase inhibitor

(TKI) therapy [214–216]. ALK alterations have not been extensively studied in EC. However, amplifications have been observed at low frequency (1.3%) in endometrial carcinosarcomas [143].

MET Family

Hepatocyte growth factor ligand (HGF) signals through the mesenchymal epithelial transition factor (MET) tyrosine kinase receptor (also known as hepatocyte growth factor receptor/HGFR). Both factors have been found overexpressed in various tumor types where they regulate motility, angiogenesis, cell growth, and colonization in new environments [217–221]. HGF/MET axis activates an intracellular signal cascade initially involving the adaptor proteins GAB-1, GRB-2, and SHC that ultimately trigger the activation of several transduction pathways such as PI3K, FAK, or STATs [222].

In endometrial cancer, C-Met protein expression is higher when compared to atrophic endometrium and has been correlated with surgical stage III and IV, histologic Grade 3, and poor survival [223, 224]. Recent studies indicate that HGF/C-MET signaling promotes migration and anoikis resistance by inducing the expression and activity of MMP-2 and MMP-9 and by increasing the expression of cyclooxy-genase-2 through a PIK3/AKT-dependent mechanism, respectively [225–227]. Finally, *MET* has been found mutated in endometrial carcinosarcomas resulting in alterations at residues R970 and T992 although the relevant implications for these sequence variants are still unknown [143].

FGFR Family

The fibroblast growth factor (FGF) signaling pathway is fundamental in proliferation and differentiation during embryogenesis and in adult tissue homeostasis [228, 229]. Its multiple and broad effects are cell and tissue type dependent and its effects are contextualized by a large number of members that include 18 FGF ligands and 4 conserved fibroblast growth factor receptors (FGFRs) [230].

The FGF/FGFR pathway is altered in several types of cancers due to genetic alterations including activating mutations, gene amplification/overexpression, and chromosomal translocations [228, 230, 231].

In endometrium, the FGF/FGFR system contributes to its normal physiological function in various phases of the menstrual and estrus cycles [232–236] but has also been found altered in pathological conditions such as cancer. In particular, alterations in FGFR2 are more common than other family members in endometrial carcinoma. Recent advances point to activating mutations as the main genetic alteration in a significant proportion of endometrial cancers (10–16%) [120, 232, 237, 238] resulting in constitutive receptor dimerization or increased ligand-receptor affinity [239–241]. Nonetheless, its association with prognosis is unclear. Results coming from sequencing-directed mutational analysis as well as pharmacological/interfer-

ence RNAi inhibition indicate that, in endometrial cancer, FGFR2 mutations foster tumorigenesis mainly through the MAPK pathway [120, 242].

EPH Family

The ephrin receptors (EPHR) are split into two different groups, EPHA and EPHB, according to their molecular structure and affinity for the ligands ephrin-A and ephrin-B. The EPH/EPHR signals are essential for proper vasculogenesis and organogenesis [243–245, 353, 369] and have been recently observed to play key roles in endometrial multipotent mesenchymal stromal cells (MSC) during early stages of regenerative adult neovascularization [360].

Immunohistochemical studies performed in a series of 139 and 20 endometrial cancer cases have revealed increased protein expression of EPHB4 and EPHA2, which correlated with several clinicopathological parameters such as tumor stage, grade, and depth of myometrial invasion [294, 355]. More recently, EPHA2 has been postulated as a predictive biomarker of poor prognosis in endometrial cancer and a suitable therapeutic target as the use of the EPHA2-agonist monoclonal antibody EA5 has proven antitumor properties in vivo using orthotopic mouse models of uter-ine cancer [317].

Nonreceptor Tyrosine Kinases in Endometrial Cancer (NRTKs)

Unlike RTKs, fewer studies have dissected the contribution of NRTKs in endometrial cancer. NRTKs, or cytoplasmic tyrosine kinases, are crucial factors that transmit and articulate extracellular signals often sensed by transmembrane receptors. Biologically, NRTKs act as central hubs participating in critical cellular functions such as differentiation, survival, and proliferation. Not surprisingly, alterations involving NRTKs contribute to tumorigenic processes and several cytoplasmic tyrosine kinase inhibitors are under study for therapeutic applications.

SRC Family

The sarcoma (SRC) group of proteins is the largest family of NRTKs and participate in a broad spectrum of cellular functions such as survival, migration, and differentiation [277, 312, 358].

SRC, the first retroviral oncogene to be identified, has been found altered in many types of cancer such as colon, breast, melanoma, and lung, where it has a relevant role in promoting tumorigenesis [266, 278, 281, 377]. In contrast, in endometrial cancer either total SRC or phospho-active SRC are not associated with progression from normal to malignant endometrium or with any clinicopathological parameter analyzed to date [259, 271].

FAK Family

The focal adhesion kinase (FAK) localizes to adhesions between cells and extracellular matrix and conducts the signal cascades that derive from these interactions, especially from integrins [262, 344]. FAK participates in tumor progression [320, 357, 366] and in endometrial cancer has been found overexpressed by immunohistochemistry when compared to normal endometrium. Its overexpression has been correlated to histological grade, P53 overexpression, myometrial invasion, cervical involvement, and lymphatic vascular space invasion [282, 309, 380]. Recently, it has been demonstrated that FAK is essential for estrogen and tamoxifen-derived promitogenic actions and that FAK regulation at the posttranscriptional level by microRNAs dampens proliferation, migration, and invasion of endometrial cancer cells [256, 362].

JAK Family

The janus kinase family consists of four members: JAK1, JAK2, JAK3, and TYK2. While JAK3 is preferentially expressed in the hematopoietic tissues and lymphoid precursor cells, JAK1, JAK2, and TYK2 are expressed ubiquitously [279, 289, 328, 373]. JAKs are activated by cytokines, signal through the STAT family of proteins, and are critical mediators of inflammation, hematopoiesis, and immunity. Also, JAK/STAT deregulation has been observed in myeloproliferative neoplasms (MPNs), autoimmune disorders, and immunodeficient conditions. In particular in MPNs, increased JAK/STAT activity has been linked to activating mutations in JAK2 [299, 305, 365].

In endometrial cancer, however, recent findings suggest that truncating mutations affecting the kinase domain of *JAK1* take place frequently causing a loss-offunction phenotype. These alterations are thought to contribute to tumor immune evasion [335].

WNT/β-Catenin Signaling Pathway

The WNT/ β -catenin pathway plays a pivotal role in cell biology controlling various cellular processes such as cell proliferation, differentiation, and maintenance of pluripotency [274]. The activation of WNT signaling is involved in many cancer types, underscoring the importance of this pathway in controlling different aspects of cancer biology [263]. β -catenin/Armadillo, is a multifunctional protein of 92 kDa, that interacts with the intracytoplasmic region of E-cadherin maintaining epithelial cell integrity. It is also the key downstream effector of the WNT/Wingless pathway, also referred to as WNT/ β -catenin or "canonical" WNT signaling pathway [287]. In the absence of WNT signal activation, a large protein complex, which is composed of the scaffolding protein Axin-1/-2, the tumor suppressor adenomatous polyposis coli (APC), casein-kinase1 (CK1), disheveled and glycogen synthase kinase 3 GSK-3β, phosphorylates β-catenin at serine/threonine residues near the NH3 terminus, inducing its degradation through the ubiquitin proteasome pathway [329, 371]. When WNT ligands bind to a coreceptor complex formed by a transmembrane frizzled receptor and a low-density lipoprotein receptor-related protein 5 or 6, it results in the canonical activation of the WNT receptor, leading to the inhibition of Axin and GSK-3β, which hampers beta catenin breakdown and induces its accumulation [371, 376]. Hypophosphorylated β -catenin is stabilized and enters the nucleus where it interacts with the T-cell factor (TCF)/ Lymphoid enhancer family (LEF) family of transcription factors, leading to transcriptional activation of specific target genes. The canonical WNT signaling target genes include Cyclin D1, C-MYC, and MMP-7, which promote cell survival, cell cycle progression, and uncontrolled proliferation [265, 292, 322, 356]. Mutations in components of the WNT cascade, such as APC or β -catenin lead to an aberrant activation of WNT pathway, and are often associated with tumor growth and metastasis [336, 346, 354]. Of note, WNT ligands can also activate other downstream signaling pathways that act independently of β-Catenin. This pathway is referred to as the "noncanonical" WNT pathway and involves the activation of different signaling cascades such as protein kinase C (PKC) and c-Jun N-terminal kinases (JNK). β-Catenin independent WNT signaling pathway has been shown to control the biology of different types of tumors [298].

Alterations in WNT/β-Catenin Pathway in Endometrial Cancer

WNT/CTNNB1 signaling pathway is frequently activated in type I endometrial carcinoma. CTNNB1 mutations have been detected in endometrial hyperplasias, suggesting that these mutations occur in the early stages of the neoplastic process [315]. Activating mutations in exon 3 of the CTNNB1 gene were identified in the late 1990s and were shown to consist of missense mutations in one of the serine/threonine residues. These mutations affect codons 41, 45, 33, and 37 and alter the phosphorylation consensus motif of GSK-3β, hampering GSK-3β-mediated β-Catenin degradation [297, 315]. Although mutations or deletions in the CTNNB1 gene seem to be the most common mutational event that affects the WNT pathway in EC, alternative mechanisms, such as epigenetic silencing of WNT antagonists have been shown to regulate this pathway in EC. For instance, although no mutation in the sequence of APC was found in EEC [345], its expression was found to be decreased. In fact, the Yin Yang1 (YY1) transcription factor, that has been shown to be overexpressed in EEC, silences APC expression through an epigenetic mechanism that involves the recruitment of the Histone-lysine N-methyltransferase enzyme EZH2 and the trimethylation of histone 3 lysine 27 on its promoter region [375]. Moreover, the protocadherin PCDH10, shown to be down regulated in EEC, has been implicated in inhibiting the WNT/ β -catenin signaling pathway in EEC [379]. Recently, mutations in RNF43, the E3 ubiquitin ligase that negatively regulates WNT signaling have been detected in 18% of colorectal adenocarcinomas and endometrial

carcinomas, and have been found to prevail in microsatellite-unstable tumors [285]. The SOX7 transcriptional factor, whose expression is downregulated in EC, has been shown to negatively regulate the WNT pathway in EC through impeding the transcriptional machinery of β -Catenin/TCF/LEF-1 [257]. The WNT pathway has also been shown to be involved in cross talk with other signaling pathways such as mTOR and Hedgehog, and to control estrogen and progesterone signaling pathways in EC [269].

WNT/β-Catenin Signaling Inhibitors in Preclinical Studies

The WNT oncogenic pathway, activated in many cancers including EC, seems a highly attractive target in cancer, as this pathway is crucial for the maintenance of tumor-initiating cells. Unfortunately, the development of WNT pathway inhibitors is still at an early phase and far from clinical trials. Several causes have been attributed to explain this delay. In cancer models, the redundancy in WNT ligands (19 known Wnt ligands), and FZD receptors isoforms (10 FZD isoforms), renders this pathway very difficult to target therapeutically. Moreover, it has been suggested that since WNT pathway controls early tumorigenic events, it induces irreversible differentiation of cancer cells that no longer respond to WNT inhibition. However, recent work shows that the benzopyran compound 2-(piperidinoethoxyphenyl)-3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2H-benzo (b)pyran(K-1), a potent antiestrogenic agent, induces apoptosis in endometrial hyperplasia, by inhibiting both the WNT and PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathways [258]. Moreover, other compounds targeting WNT ligands, frizzled receptors or β -Catenin, have given promising results in vitro and in vivo preclinical models: OMP-18R5 is a therapeutic monoclonal antibody that interacts with five Frizzled receptors, blocking their activity. OMP-18R5 has been shown to inhibit the growth of various patient-derived xenografts [288]. The soluble WNT decoy receptor OMP-54F28 has also been tested in preclinical models and has shown reduced tumor growth and decreased numbers of CSCs (cancer stem cells). This compound is actually undergoing 3 phase 1b studies in ovarian, pancreatic, and hepatocellular cancers [302]. Another compound, that has been shown to potently inhibit WNT signaling in vitro and in vivo, is LGK974, an inhibitor of WNT ligand secretion. LGK974 has demonstrated to be effective in breast cancer models and a head and neck squamous cell carcinoma model [308]. PRI-724 is a second-generation-specific CBP/ Catenin antagonist. In a phase I study using PRI-724 in patients with solid tumors, PRI-724 showed acceptable toxicity profile and induced a decrease in the expression of the biomarker survivin [304]. PRI-724 is currently in clinical trials for advanced myeloid malignancies and advanced solid tumors.

Targeting WNT pathway has also been achieved using inhibitors that block the WNT signaling in the nucleus. PKF115-584, CPG 049090 are antagonists of TCF/ β -Catenin complex and have shown to decrease the number of invasive endometriotic epithelial cells of patients with endometriosis [316]. These compounds have also demonstrated the ability to inhibit cell growth in different cancer models such as HCC [370], lymphocytic leukemia [283], and colorectal cancer [321].

Tankyrase inhibitors have also emerged as possible WNT inhibitors. Inhibition of tankyrase activity promotes Axin stabilization, reducing WNT pathway activation. XAV 939 inhibits cell migration in breast cancer [250], while it induces apoptosis in neuroblastoma [359]. Moreover, the novel tankyrase inhibitor JW55 showed promising results in CRC (colorectal cancer), inducing a reduction of tumor growth [368].

In endometrial cancer, the WNT pathway is complex, as it is linked to crucial pathways controlling endometrial cell growth. To date, few studies have addressed the effects of WNT inhibitors in EC. Recent results have however suggested a role of this pathway in controlling EC growth in vitro and in vivo [268]. Future research is needed to address the safety and the therapeutic benefit of Wnt-targeted therapy in patients with EC.

Cell Cycle

Most eukaryotic cells undergo a cell cycle composed by four differentiated phases (G1, S, G2, and M phases). This process is controlled by three major checkpoints (located in the transition from G1 to S phase, G2 to M phase, and during M phase in the transition from metaphase into anaphase), which govern the safe and accurate replication of their genomes [272]. Although most of the checkpoint-sensing mechanisms are still unclear, they seem to converge on two sets of proteins that act together to trigger cell cycle advancement: the Cyclins—A (A1, A2), B (B1, B2, B3), D (D1, D2, D3), and E (E1, E2)—and the cyclin-dependent kinases (CDK 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, and CDK-activating kinase) [311]. Both Cyclins and CDKs are families of related proteins and combine in different ways to form specific Cyclin-CDK complexes that govern particular points in the cell cycle. Interestingly, the intracellular level of CDKs is fairly constant, while the level of Cyclins fluctuates dramatically depending on the state of the cell with respect to the cell cycle. The Cyclins are proteins that regulate progression through the cell cycle and must be present in sufficient concentration to help activate the appropriate CDK. The CDKs are serine/threonine kinases and compose the active, enzymatic, half of the partnership, which activate other enzymes by phosphorylation. Although the Cyclins appear to be necessary for CDK activation, they are not sufficient. There are intermediate phosphorylation and dephosphorylation steps, and fluctuation of CDK inhibitors (CKIs), that are required to activate the CDK after Cyclin binding. There are two CKIs families: the INK4 inhibitors and the CIP/KIP inhibitors, with four members-P16INK4A (P16), P15INK4B (P15), P18INK4C (P18), and P9INK4D (P19); and the CIP/KIP family, with three members-P21Waf1/Cip1 (P21), P27Kip1 (P27), and P57Kip2 (P57). The INK4 family inhibits CDK4 and CDK6 activity during G1 phase specifically, whereas the CIP/KIP family can inhibit CDK activity during all phases of the cell cycle [350]. Levels of CKIs, which specifically inhibit certain Cyclin/CDK complexes, also rise and fall at specific times during the cell cycle.

In G1, which is the growth phase, activation of Cyclin D–CDK4/6 is responsible for G1 progression. This complex phosphorylates the tumor suppressor Retinoblastoma protein (RB) and subsequently, Cyclin E is synthesized. The complex Cyclin E–CDK2 is necessary for the G1-S transition. As part of this process, activated CDK2 promotes further phosphorylation of RB, which then dissociates from E2F, allowing E2F to activate the transcription of genes required for S phase. E2F activity consists of a heterodimeric complex of an E2F polypeptide and a DP1 protein. One of the genes activated by E2F is Cyclin-E itself, leading to a positive feedback cycle to promote accumulation of Cyclin-E [264, 275].

Following G1, the next phase of the cell cycle is the S phase [254], during which synthesis of new DNA occurs and results in genome duplication. The Cyclin A-CDK2 complex plays a key role in initiation of replication by activating the prereplicative complex. It also phosphorylates CDC6, causing it to dissociate from the Origin Recognition Complex (ORC), a multisubunit DNA binding complex (6 subunits) that binds to origins of replication in an ATP-dependent manner in all eukaryotes. This process serves as the foundation for assembly of the prereplication complex (pre-RC), which includes CDC6, TAH11, and the MCM2-MCM7 complex. This prevents immediate reuse of this origin of replication, and since the phosphorylation of CDC6 allows it to be recognized by an ubiquitin ligase complex, it is tagged for proteolysis. During G2, CDK1 is maintained in an inactive state by the kinases WEE1 and MYT1 [253]. As cells approach M phase, the phosphatase CDC25 is activated by PIK. CDC25 then activates CDK1, the major mitotic kinase MPF (M phase Promoting Factor) is formed, and finally, the cell proceeds to M phase [296]. The M phase consists of prophase, metaphase, anaphase, and telophase. In prophase, the MPF phosphorylates microtubule motor proteins, and microtubule associated proteins (MAPs) alter the normal microtubule dynamics, to allow the massive reorganization into a mitotic spindle. Metaphase is reached when sister chromatids are lined up along the midline of the mitotic spindle. Before going through anaphase [251], MPF must be inactivated. Deactivation of MPF is also a tightly controlled process. Basically, MPF phosphorylates CDC20 and hence, anaphase promoting complex (APC) is activated. APC is an ubiquitin ligase (type E3) that polyubiquitinates Cyclin B of the MPF complex, making it a target for proteolytic degradation by a proteasome. Activation of APC is also needed to separate the sister chromatids and pull them toward opposite poles of the mitotic spindle. When both sets of chromosomes arrive at their respective poles, telophase begins. Inactivation of APC impairs its ability to phosphorylate nuclear lamins, and consequently, unphosphorylated lamins are able to interact with each other, reconstituting the nuclear lamina and the nuclear envelope. By the end of telophase, cytokinesis splits the cell into two separate and independent daughter cells.

Cell Cycle and Endometrial Cancer

A breakdown in the regulation of the cell cycle leads to uncontrolled growth and contributes to the development of many neoplasias. Probably, the most important gene related to cell cycle and cancer has been *TP53*, which is implicated in G1 cell cycle arrest following DNA damage and in apoptosis when triggered under certain

conditions. In endometrial cancer [293], *TP53* mutations affect more often nonendometrioid cancers (93–100% of serous type) and 17–61% of endometrioid cancers. Mutations in *TP53* are associated with statistically significant shorter patient survival [301, 334].

In endometrial cancer, ambiguous results in relation to cell cycle markers have been described. While several authors have reported significant associations between cell-cycle expression and endometrial tumor characteristics, others have not been able to associate those with most of the established risk factors for endometrial cancer, i.e., age, menopausal status, menopausal hormone use, smoking status, body mass index, parity, oral contraceptive use, and stage and grade of the disease.

On one side, overexpression of Cyclin A [342], Cyclin D1 [351], Cyclin E [318], and B1 [343] have been associated with a less differentiated phenotype and advanced stage. High levels of Cyclin E, CDK2, and CDK4 correlate with weak/absent ER expression [319]. In EC, correlations between Cyclins E and A and P53 have been observed [319, 351], as well as correlation of Cyclin E with pRB [319]. Cyclin D1 expression was highly correlated with CDK4 and Ki-67 [300] and was related to the development of a small number of USC cases [347]. In relation to CKI, some authors have reported that overexpression of P16, P21, or P27 is significantly associated with poorly differentiated tumors, advanced stage, serous or clear cell histologies, and worse survival among endometrial cancer patients [318, 340, 351]. Interestingly, P16 and P21 overexpression are significantly associated with low PR immunoreactivity [318].

On the other side, Felix et al. [276] recently showed that CDK inhibitors P16, P21, and P27 were minimally associated with epidemiologic risk factors for endometrioid endometrial cancer. As well, Semczuk et al. [348] demonstrated that neither cell-cycle regulators nor the frequency of pRb, P16, and Cyclin D1 abnormalities were associated to clinicopathological variables of EC, except for CDK4 expression, which was related to clinical stage of the disease. However, 69% of EC showed abnormal expression of at least one RB-pathway protein immunohistochemically.

Therapeutic Strategies Related to Cell Cycle Pathway

Targeted therapies directed against cell cycle regulators have been difficult to translate into the clinic. However, small-molecule CDK inhibitors are currently being pursued for therapeutic uses in different neoplasias. Early efforts to block CDKs with nonselective CDK inhibitors led to little specificity and efficacy but apparent toxicity; however, the recent advance of selective CDK inhibitors (particularly for both CDK4 and CDK6) allowed the first successful efforts to target these kinases for several diseases therapies [248, 261]. In endometrial cancer, CDK inhibitors have not yet been tested, but other molecules have arisen as possible new targets for therapy. Umene et al. [364] highlighted the importance of targeting Aurora kinase A (AURKA), which regulates the cell cycle checkpoint and maintains genomic integrity, to control endometrial carcinogenesis. In this study, AURKA was associated with tumor grade and poor histological differentiation. Inhibition of AURKA by interference RNA (siRNA) decreased cell growth, invasion and migration of Hec1B cell lines, and increased chemosensitivity to paclitaxel. Moreover, combination of AURKA siRNA and paclitaxel resulted in a more significant decrease of tumor volume in xenografts assays compared to treatment with paclitaxel only. Further research on targeted cell cycle therapy is needed in endometrial carcinoma.

TGF-β Signaling Pathway

Transforming growth factor β (TGF- β) is the prototype of a large family of secreted polypeptide growth factors (cytokines). To date, up to 33 TGF-β related genes have been identified, including Bone Morphogenic Proteins (BMPs), Activin/Inhibitin, and growth and differentiation factors, Nodal and anti-Müllerian hormones. These cytokines can induce a broad range of cellular responses such as cell proliferation, differentiation, migration, apoptosis, or extracellular matrix production [314, 352]. In terms of carcinogenesis, TGF- β is a double edge sword. In normal epithelial cells it has potent tumor suppressor activity by inducing cytostatic changes, differentiation, or apoptotic cell death. In contrast, in premalignant or initiated cells, TGF-B acts as a tumor promotor due to its ability to induce changes in transcriptional activities that reprogram epithelial cells into mesenchymal-like cells enhancing migration, invasion, and survival processes [313]. TGF- β also plays an active role in remodeling the tumor microenvironment, increasing angiogenesis, activating fibroblasts, and suppressing immune surveillance [255]. Although the TGF- β switch from a tumor suppressor to prometastatic factor during disease progression is well documented, the molecular mechanisms governing its function as tumor suppressor or tumor promoter remain unclear.

So far, three TGF- β isoforms (TGF- β 1, TGF- β 2, and TGF- β 3) have been identified in mammals; these molecules share about 97% homology [270, 338]. The TGF- β isoforms are secreted as inactive latent precursor molecules; dimers composed of the latent associated protein (LAP) and the immature TGF- β polypeptide that require activation to initiate signal transduction [325].

TGF- β signaling is initiated by ligand binding to its specific transmembrane serine/threonine kinase receptor TGF- β type II receptor (T β RII). When TGF- β binds to T β RII it induces dimerization with TGF- β type I receptor (T β RI) [306]. In this complex, receptor T β RII phosphorylates T β RI at the GS region [310, 372, 374]. Phosphorylated T β RI specifically recognizes and phosphorylates intracellular substrates that initiate intracellular signaling events. The canonical signal messengers activated by T β Rs engagement are a family of transcription factors called SMAD proteins. SMADs are classified in three subfamilies of proteins: receptor-regulated SMADs (R-SMADs), common partner SMADs (Co-SMADs), and inhibitory SMADs (I-SMADs) [249]. R-SMADs directly interact and become phosphorylated by T β RI. In mammals, SMAD2 and SMAD3 are TGF- β /Activin specific R-SMADs, whereas SMAD1, SMAD5, and SMAD8 are BMP-specific R-SMADs. The SMAD4

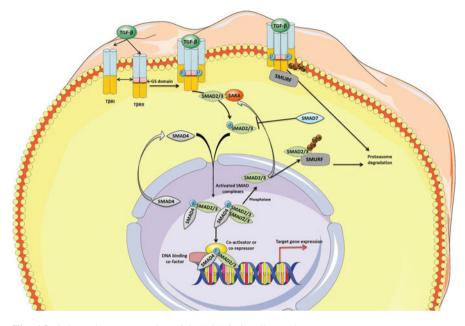


Fig. 6.3 Schematic representation of the TGF- β signaling pathway

is the only Co-SMAD known in mammals. The I-SMADs subfamily is composed of SMAD6 and SMAD7. The inhibitory function of I-SMADS is accomplished by two mechanisms. First, SMADs compete with R-SMADs for T β RI binding and; second, I-SMADS recruits SMAD ubiquitin regulatory factor E3 ubiquitin ligase (SMURF) to the activated receptor, which targets the receptor complex for proteasomal degradation. Alternatively, R-SMADs can also become ubiquitinated by SMURF and degraded by proteasomes [381].

In basal states, SMAD2 and SMAD3 can bind several proteins including SMADanchor for receptor activation (SARA) [363]. Such interactions retain SMAD2 and SMAD3 in the cytoplasm. Upon receptor activation, SARA brings SMADs to the activated TGF- β receptor complex where SMADS are phosphorylated by T β RII serine/threonine kinase activity. Such phosphorylation decreases the affinity of R-SMADs for SARA. Once released from SARA, SMAD2 and/or SMAD3 interact with SMAD4 assembling dimers or trimers of R-SMAD proteins that translocate to the nucleus. The activated SMAD4–R-SMAD complex can bind other DNAbinding transcription factors as partners that regulate target gene recognition and transcriptional regulation. Transcriptomic-profiling analyses have revealed that TGF- β addition leads to the rapid activation or repression of several hundred genes in a given cell type [313, 352]. Furthermore, depending on the nature of the partner, the SMAD complex will interact with transcriptional coactivators or corepressors [260]. Finally, different signals induce expression of I-SMADs which in cooperation with various E3 ligases inhibit TGF- β signaling [290, 291] (Fig. 6.3). The identification of SMADs proteins enhanced the field of TGF- β signaling, but it also induced a dilemma in terms of reconciling the diverse functions of TGF- β family within the simplicity of the SMAD signaling node. At the present, mounting evidence has revealed that the diversity of the TGF- β signaling response is determined by the combinatorial usage of the core TGF- β pathway components with other pathways that are collectively referred to as "noncanonical" TGF- β signaling pathways. These noncanonical TGF- β pathways include various branches of MAP kinase pathways, Rho-like GTPase signaling pathways and PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathways [378].

Alterations in TGF- β Pathway in Endometrial Cancer

The mechanism of endometrial carcinogenesis is poorly understood; however, growing evidence shows that the TGF- β family members may have a role in the neoplastic transformation of human endometrium. Disruption and/or dysregulation of TGF- β signaling pathway may facilitate invasion, metastasis, and angiogenesis [246, 313].

TGF-β Isoforms

Several studies have demonstrated alterations in TGF- β isoform expression during progression from complex hyperplasia to endometrial carcinoma [247, 333, 367]. For example, it has been demonstrated that TGF-B1 acts as a paracrine factor to regulate endometrial cell proliferation [247] and changes in its expression may contribute to the neoplastic transformation of the endometrium [247]. Variations of TGF-β1 expression are not only restricted to reduced TGF-B1 mRNA levels in endometrial cancer as compared to nontumoral tissue, but differences in cell-specific expression patterns are also observed [286, 327, 330]. Particularly, a significant and progressive increase in TGF-\u00df1 protein expression has been observed from normal proliferative endometrium to simple hyperplasia. However, no additional increase in TGF-B1 protein expression was noted with progression from complex hyperplasia to carcinoma, suggesting that dysregulation of TGF-\u00b31 signaling is an early event in carcinogenesis [247]. The recent massive analysis of endometrial carcinoma specimens has determined that altered expression of TGF-\u00b31 and TGF-\u00b33 occurs in 5 % and 6 % of endometrial endometrioid carcinomas, respectively [13]. Furthermore, it has been published that TGF-\u03b33 confers metastatic properties to endometrioid cancer cell lines by promoting cell survival and invasiveness in cell lines. Moreover, these results correlate with clinical data, which show increased TGF-B3 expression upon carcinoma progression (from stage I to stage III). TGF-\beta3 immunoreactivity gradually extends from epithelial compartment (in normal tissue) to the stroma (in adenocarcinoma) [367]. Additionally, it has been described that TGF- β 1 is a limiting and critical factor associated with high risk of recurrence phenotype in endometrial carcinomas;

initiating tumor infiltration through the promotion of epithelial–mesenchymal transition (EMT) phenotype during myometrial invasion [303, 324].

In conclusion, dysregulation of TGF- β isoform (both at the mRNA and protein level) expression is an early event during tumorigenic transformation of the endometrium.

TGF-β Receptors

Mutation of $T\beta RI$ (5% of EEC) and $T\beta RII$ (6% of EEC) are relatively infrequent in endometrial carcinoma compared to other types of cancer [13, 326]. Data from a study analyzing $T\beta RI$ and $T\beta RII$ mutations in human sporadic endometrial tumors have shown that endometrial tumors contain a silent polymorphism at codon 389 in $T\beta RII$ in 44% of analyzed tumors samples [326]. Moreover, frame shift mutations of $T\beta RII$ are significantly associated with microsatellite instability and closely linked with *MLH1* promoter methylation [295]. In addition, some endometrial cancers may exhibit additional changes in protein turnover and/or dysregulated endocytosis of T β RII [331]. Of note, increased protein levels of T β RII were present in endometrial cancers with myometrial invasion compared to noninvasive tumors [333].

Finally, it has been recently published that deletion of $T\beta RI$ in mice enhances epithelial proliferation which culminates in endometrial hyperplasia in aged females. This evidence supports the role of T β RI in endometrial epithelial cell proliferation in the pathogenesis of endometrial hyperplasia [284].

Little is known about the expression pattern and regulation of the accessory TGF- β receptors (β -Glycan and CD105) in endometrial cancers. Several studies support the hypothesis that CD105 could be used as a marker for tumoral transformation of the endometrium as well as a strong predictor of reduced survival [339, 341]. Regarding β -glycan, a study suggests that downregulation of its expression is correlated with tumor differentiation. Specifically, well-differentiated tumor cells are characterized by low levels of β -Glycan staining, while poorly differentiated cells do not express β -Glycan [280].

SMAD Proteins

To date, little is known about the consequences of *SMAD* gene mutations in cancers arising from hormone-dependent tissues; moreover, the information and results published are remarkably contradictory. SMAD proteins can be considered as tumor suppressors. Inactivation and or dysregulation of SMADs expression may be a key event in tumor progression and promotion. The recent published TCGA study determined that alterations of SMADs occur in a 31% of EC cases analyzed. Individually, the percentages of each SMAD protein alteration are as follows: 13% of SMAD2, 7%-SMAD3, 10%-SMAD4, 7%-SMAD5, and 10% of SMAD7 [13].

Moreover, loss of heterozygosity (LOH) at the 18q21 locus, where the *SMAD2*, *SMAD4*, and *SMAD7* genes are located, is frequent in endometrial cancers and in most cases is correlated with a deletion at the 18q21 region where *SMAD4* is located [361]. In contrast, another study suggests that, although the LOH in this region is very frequent in EC, inactivation of *SMAD4* gene is relatively rare [307]. The expression of SMAD4 is detectable in hyperplasia, primary and metastatic EC, even though progressive reduction of its protein expression was noted with increasing tumor grade [307]. Infiltrating ECs have been characterized by significant lower mRNA levels of SMAD2 and SMAD4 in comparison to noninfiltrating ECs. Additionally, a decrease of SMAD4 expression was noted in poorly differentiated endometrial cancers compared to well differentiated; although SMAD4 levels were significantly higher in the cytoplasmic fractions [333]. Other authors have described changes in SMADs intracellular distribution during endometrial tumor progression, supporting the hypothesis that the intracellular distribution of SMADs is critical for local invasiveness of endometrial carcinogenesis [332].

So far, 10% of EC have alterations in SMAD7 expression, with increased expression being the most frequent alteration [13]. Despite these alterations, SMAD7 expression levels do not correlate with tumor differentiation [273]. Reduced or absent phosphorylation of SMAD2/3 has been correlated with high levels of SMAD7 expression [327], suggesting that attenuation of TGF- β signaling by over-expression of SMAD7 may be important for endometrial carcinogenesis.

TGF-β Signaling Inhibitors

The genetic and preclinical studies support targeting TGF-β signaling as therapeutic strategies for combating EC. To date, there are four major TGF- β signaling antagonist approaches under development. They are as follows: (1) ligand traps: which serve as a sink for the excess of TGF-ß produced by tumor cells during cancer progression. Ligand traps include antiligand neutralizing and soluble decoy receptor proteins [267]. (2) Antisense oligonucleotides which are also used to reduce the bioavailability of active TGF- β ligands in the local tumor microenvironment [337]. (3) Small molecules receptor kinase inhibitors that act via ATP-competitive inhibition of the kinase catalytic activity of the receptor [323] and finally (4) peptide aptamers which are small peptide molecules, containing a target binding domain where TGF-β signaling molecules, such as SMADs, can bind and interfere with its functions [349]. For each of these approaches, several drugs have been developed and are either in nonclinical or in early stages of clinical investigation in various cancer types. However, regarding endometrial cancer, very little has been done and further detailed studies should be performed. Nonetheless, taking into account all the observations, the potential utility of TGF- β signaling antagonist agents could be a potential novel treatment for certain advanced endometrial carcinomas.

Published Results on Endometrial Cancer Clinical Trials

Over the past 20 years, options for patients with recurrent endometrial cancer have been chemotherapy, hormonal therapy, and radiation, but none of these options have showed greatly improved mortality rates.

As described, endometrial carcinomas exhibit distinct molecular alterations that represent potential druggable targets. In this section, we will summarize some of the inhibitors used in published EC clinical trials.

PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway is the most frequently altered signaling pathway in EC, through the high incidence of *PTEN* mutation. For that reason, increased PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway activity has led to the development of several mTOR inhibitors such as Temsirolimus, Ridaforolimus, and Everolimus.

A phase II trial of Temsirolimus showed a 14% response rate in chemotherapynaive patients and a 4% response rate in pretreated endometrial cancer [152]. Ridaforolimus, a selective mTOR inhibitor, was also evaluated in a phase II trial among 45 patients with advanced or recurrent endometrial cancer. In this study, 28% of the patients had a clinical response, defined as complete response, partial response, or stable disease, for at least 16 weeks [153].

A third phase II trial evaluated Everolimus efficacy among 44 patients with advanced or recurrent endometrial cancer refractory to one or two previous chemotherapy regimens. The 6-month nonprogressive disease rate was 36%, and four patients (9%) showed partial response [154].

Given these modest response rates with single mTOR inhibitors, new drugs and combinations are being explored. Many studies have pointed out that aberrant PI3K/ AKT/mTOR signaling pathway is associated with resistance to endocrine therapies in breast cancer. In this regard, a phase III showed that mTOR inhibitors may reverse resistance to endocrine therapy in breast cancer [252]. A recent phase II trial done with 38 patients with recurrent endometrial carcinoma treated with Everolimus plus Letrozole achieved a response rate of 32 % with 9 complete responses, and 2 partial responses (none with serous histology) [161]. Higher response rates were seen in patients who previously were treated with metformin. The clinical activity of metformin is now being tested in several clinical trials, including studies with endometrial cancer. At present, an open-label phase II activity trial evaluating Everolimus, Letrozole, and Metformin in endometrial cancer patients is ongoing.

Another attractive target in EC is EGFR, which is frequently overexpressed in endometrial carcinogenesis. EGFR inhibitors, such as Gefitinib and Erlotinib (Tyrosine kinase inhibitors) have been investigated in endometrial cancer patients with modest response rates of 3.4% and 12.5%, respectively [151]. Moreover, clinical response does not correlate with molecular features including EGFR expression by immunohistochemistry, *EGFR* mutations, or gene amplification.

Trastuzumab and Lapatinib are human EGFR type 2 (ErbB2)-related inhibitors. Trastuzumab is a monoclonal antibody against the extracellular domain of ErbB2. Lapatinib acts as a dual inhibitor of both EGFR and ErbB2 tyrosine kinase receptors. A phase II trial using Trastuzumab as a single agent in advanced or recurrent endometrial cancer did not demonstrate any activity in endometrial cancers overexpressing ErbB2 [148]. However, several case reports have demonstrated that Trastuzumab may be useful in uterine serous adenocarcinomas (USC), because it has been described that *ErbB2* is overexpressed in 18–62% of USC. Moreover, a phase II ongoing study is evaluating whether the addition of Trastuzumab to Paclitaxel and Carboplatin chemotherapy improves progression-free survival in EC stages III–IV and recurrent USC patients overexpressing ErbB2/Neu.

Other signaling pathway inhibitors used in EC clinical trials are selective angiogenesis inhibitors. Bevacizumab is a recombinant humanized monoclonal antibody that blocks angiogenesis by inhibiting vascular endothelial growth factor A (VEGF-A). A phase II trial using Bevacizumab in patients with recurrent or persistent endometrial cancer after one or two prior chemotherapy regimens showed a response rate of 13.5% (one of 53 patients showed a complete response) [156]. Given the promising results seen in other gynecological malignancies, a three-arm randomized phase II trial is being developed in patients with advanced or recurrent disease. This study is evaluating standard paclitaxel/carboplatin chemotherapy in combination with either Bevacizumab, or Temsirolimus, while a third arm will evaluate Ixabepilone/Carboplatin and Bevacizumab.

In addition to monoclonal antibodies, there are several small molecule inhibitors, which have been designed to target tyrosine kinase receptors, such as Sunitinib or Sorafenib. These inhibitors have exhibited modest activity, with response rates of 15% and 5%, respectively [158, 159].

Brivanib, an oral, multitargeted tyrosine kinase inhibitor has also been tested as a single agent in a phase II trial in recurrent or persistent endometrial cancer, showing a response rate of 18%, including one complete response and seven partial responses [157].

The complexity and heterogeneity of EC may explain why different targetspecific inhibitors used effectively during a period can become insufficient after repeated rounds of treatment. Single drug agents can result in resistance to the chemotherapy or development of multidrug resistance.

Combined therapies overcome side effects associated with high doses of single-agent drugs, enabling a low dose of each compound while accessing context-specific multitarget mechanisms. Although preclinical trial data have revealed rational therapeutic approaches for combined therapy, further clinical validation should be performed.

References

- 1. DI Cristofano A, Pesce B, Cordon-Cardo C, Pandolfi PP. Pten is essential for embryonic development and tumour suppression. Nat Genet. 1998;19:348–55.
- Eritja N, Mirantes C, Llobet D, Yeramian A, Bergadà L, Dosil MA, Domingo M, Matias-Guiu X, Dolcet X. Long-term estradiol exposure is a direct mitogen for insulin/EGF-primed endometrial cells and drives PTEN loss-induced hyperplasic growth. Am J Pathol. 2013;183:277–87.
- Garnett MJ, Edelman EJ, Heidorn SJ, Greenman CD, Dastur A, Lau KW, Greninger P, Thompson IR, Luo X, Soares J, Liu Q, Iorio F, Surdez D, Chen L, Milano RJ, Bignell GR,

Tam AT, Davies H, Stevenson JA, Barthorpe S, Lutz SR, Kogera F, Lawrence K, McLaren-Douglas A, Mitropoulos X, Mironenko T, Thi H, Richardson L, Zhou W, Jewitt F, Zhang T, O'Brien P, Boisvert JL, Price S, Hur W, Yang W, Deng X, Butler A, Choi HG, Chang JW, Baselga J, Stamenkovic I, Engelman JA, Sharma SV, Delattre O, Saez-Rodriguez J, Gray NS, Settleman J, Futreal PA, Haber DA, Stratton MR, Ramaswamy S, McDermott U, Benes CH. Systematic identification of genomic markers of drug sensitivity in cancer cells. Nature. 2012;483:570–5.

- Mirantes C, Eritja N, Dosil MA, Santacana M, Pallares J, Gatius S, Bergadà L, Maiques O, Matias-Guiu X, Dolcet X. An inducible knockout mouse to model the cell-autonomous role of PTEN in initiating endometrial, prostate and thyroid neoplasias. Dis Model Mech. 2013;6:710–20.
- Velasco A, Bussaglia E, Pallares J, Dolcet X, Llobet D, Encinas M, Llecha N, Palacios J, Prat J, Matias-Guiu X. PIK3CA gene mutations in endometrial carcinoma: correlation with PTEN and K-RAS alterations. Hum Pathol. 2006;37:1465–72.
- Courtney KD, Corcoran RB, Engelman JA. The PI3K pathway as drug target in human cancer. J Clin Oncol. 2010;28:1075–83.
- 7. Cantley LC. The phosphoinositide 3-kinase pathway. Science. 2002;296:1655-7.
- Alessi DR, James SR, Downes CP, Holmes AB, Gaffney PR, Reese CB, Cohen P. Characterization of a 3-phosphoinositide-dependent protein kinase which phosphorylates and activates protein kinase Balpha. Curr Biol. 1997;7:261–9.
- Katso R, Okkenhaug K, Ahmadi K, White S, Timms J, Waterfield MD. Cellular function of phosphoinositide 3-kinases: implications for development, homeostasis, and cancer. Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol. 2001;17:615–75.
- Sarbassov DD, Guertin DA, Ali SM, Sabatini DM. Phosphorylation and regulation of Akt/ PKB by the rictor-mTOR complex. Science. 2005;307:1098–101.
- Millward TA, Zolnierowicz S, Hemmings BA. Regulation of protein kinase cascades by protein phosphatase 2A. Trends Biochem Sci. 1999;24:186–91.
- 12. Juric D, Castel P, Griffith M, Griffith OL, Won HH, Ellis H, Ebbesen SH, Ainscough BJ, Ramu A, Iyer G, Shah RH, Huynh T, Mino-Kenudson M, Sgroi D, Isakoff S, Thabet A, Elamine L, Solit DB, Lowe SW, Quadt C, Peters M, Derti A, Schegel R, Huang A, Mardis ER, Berger MF, Baselga J, Scaltriti M. Convergent loss of PTEN leads to clinical resistance to a PI(3)Kα inhibitor. Nature. 2014;518:240–4.
- Kandoth C, Schultz N, Cherniack AD, Akbani R, Liu Y, Shen H, Robertson AG, Pashtan I, Shen R, Benz CC, Yau C, Laird PW, Ding L, Zhang W, Mills GB, Kucherlapati R, Mardis ER, Levine DA, Network CGAR. Integrated genomic characterization of endometrial carcinoma. Nature. 2013;497:67–73.
- 14. Bonneau D, Longy M. Mutations of the human PTEN gene. Hum Mutat. 2000;16:109-22.
- Eritja N, Santacana M, Maiques O, Gonzalez-Tallada X, Dolcet X, Matias-Guiu X. Modeling glands with PTEN deficient cells and microscopic methods for assessing PTEN loss: endometrial cancer as a model. Methods. 2015;77–78:31–40.
- Lacey JV, Mutter GL, Ronnett BM, Ioffe OB, Duggan MA, Rush BB, Glass AG, Richesson DA, Chatterjee N, Langholz B, Sherman ME. PTEN expression in endometrial biopsies as a marker of progression to endometrial carcinoma. Cancer Res. 2008;68:6014–20.
- Mutter GL, Lin MC, Fitzgerald JT, Kum JB, Baak JP, Lees JA, Weng LP, Eng C. Altered PTEN expression as a diagnostic marker for the earliest endometrial precancers. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2000;92:924–30.
- Prat J, Gallardo A, Cuatrecasas M, Catasus L. Endometrial carcinoma: pathology and genetics. Pathology. 2007;39:72–87.
- Hayes MP, Wang H, Espinal-Witter R, Douglas W, Solomon GJ, Baker SJ, Ellenson LH. PIK3CA and PTEN mutations in uterine endometrioid carcinoma and complex atypical hyperplasia. Clin Cancer Res. 2006;12:5932–5.
- Markowska A, Pawałowska M, Lubin J, Markowska J. Signalling pathways in endometrial cancer. Contemp Oncol (Pozn). 2014;18:143–8.

- Djordjevic B, Barkoh BA, Luthra R, Broaddus RR. Relationship between PTEN, DNA mismatch repair, and tumor histotype in endometrial carcinoma: retained positive expression of PTEN preferentially identifies sporadic non-endometrioid carcinomas. Mod Pathol. 2013;26:1401–12.
- Catasus L, Gallardo A, Cuatrecasas M, Prat J. PIK3CA mutations in the kinase domain (exon 20) of uterine endometrial adenocarcinomas are associated with adverse prognostic parameters. Mod Pathol. 2008;21:131–9.
- 23. Samuels Y, Wang Z, Bardelli A, Silliman N, Ptak J, Szabo S, Yan H, Gazdar A, Powell SM, Riggins GJ, Willson JK, Markowitz S, Kinzler KW, Vogelstein B, Velculescu VE. High frequency of mutations of the PIK3CA gene in human cancers. Science. 2004;304:554.
- Moreno-Bueno G, Hardisson D, Sarrio D, Sanchez C, Cassia R, Prat J, Herman JG, Esteller M, Matias-Guiu X, Palacios J. Abnormalities of E- and P-cadherin and catenin (beta-, gamma-catenin, and p120ctn) expression in endometrial cancer and endometrial atypical hyperplasia. J Pathol. 2003;199:471–8.
- Rudd ML, Price JC, Fogoros S, Godwin AK, Sgroi DC, Merino MJ, Bell DW. A unique spectrum of somatic PIK3CA (p110alpha) mutations within primary endometrial carcinomas. Clin Cancer Res. 2011;17:1331–40.
- Oda K, Stokoe D, Taketani Y, McCormick F. High frequency of coexistent mutations of PIK3CA and PTEN genes in endometrial carcinoma. Cancer Res. 2005;65:10669–73.
- 27. Cheung LW, Hennessy BT, Li J, Yu S, Myers AP, Djordjevic B, Lu Y, Stemke-Hale K, Dyer MD, Zhang F, Ju Z, Cantley LC, Scherer SE, Liang H, Lu KH, Broaddus RR, Mills GB. High frequency of PIK3R1 and PIK3R2 mutations in endometrial cancer elucidates a novel mechanism for regulation of PTEN protein stability. Cancer Discov. 2011;1:170–85.
- Urick ME, Rudd ML, Godwin AK, Sgroi D, Merino M, Bell DW. PIK3R1 (p85α) is somatically mutated at high frequency in primary endometrial cancer. Cancer Res. 2011;71:4061–7.
- 29. Shoji K, Oda K, Nakagawa S, Hosokawa S, Nagae G, Uehara Y, Sone K, Miyamoto Y, Hiraike H, Hiraike-Wada O, Nei T, Kawana K, Kuramoto H, Aburatani H, Yano T, Taketani Y. The oncogenic mutation in the pleckstrin homology domain of AKT1 in endometrial carcinomas. Br J Cancer. 2009;101:145–8.
- 30. Stemke-Hale K, Gonzalez-Angulo AM, Lluch A, Neve RM, Kuo WL, Davies M, Carey M, Hu Z, Guan Y, Sahin A, Symmans WF, Pusztai L, Nolden LK, Horlings H, Berns K, Hung MC, van de Vijver MJ, Valero V, Gray JW, Bernards R, Mills GB, Hennessy BT. An integrative genomic and proteomic analysis of PIK3CA, PTEN, and AKT mutations in breast cancer. Cancer Res. 2008;68:6084–91.
- Karamurzin Y, Rutgers JK. DNA mismatch repair deficiency in endometrial carcinoma. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2009;28:239–55.
- Pavlidou A, Vlahos NF. Molecular alterations of PI3K/Akt/mTOR pathway: a therapeutic target in endometrial cancer. ScientificWorldJournal. 2014;2014:709736.
- 33. Lu KH, Wu W, Dave B, Slomovitz BM, Burke TW, Munsell MF, Broaddus RR, Walker CL. Loss of tuberous sclerosis complex-2 function and activation of mammalian target of rapamycin signaling in endometrial carcinoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2008;14:2543–50.
- 34. Gentilini D, Busacca M, DI Francesco S, Vignali M, Viganò P, DI Blasio AM. PI3K/Akt and ERK1/2 signalling pathways are involved in endometrial cell migration induced by 17betaestradiol and growth factors. Mol Hum Reprod. 2007;13:317–22.
- 35. Tang LL, Yokoyama Y, Wan X, Iwagaki S, Niwa K, Tamaya T. PTEN sensitizes epidermal growth factor-mediated proliferation in endometrial carcinoma cells. Oncol Rep. 2006;15:855–9.
- 36. Vivacqua A, Bonofiglio D, Recchia AG, Musti AM, Picard D, Andò S, Maggiolini M. The G protein-coupled receptor GPR30 mediates the proliferative effects induced by 17beta-estradiol and hydroxytamoxifen in endometrial cancer cells. Mol Endocrinol. 2006;20:631–46.
- 37. Guo RX, Zhang RF, Wang XY, Shi HR, Qiao YH. Effects of PD98059 and LY294002 on subcutaneous xenograft of human endometrial carcinoma in nude mice. Zhonghua Fu Chan Ke Za Zhi. 2011;46:446–52.

- Eritja N, Llobet D, Domingo M, Santacana M, Yeramian A, Matias-Guiu X, Dolcet X. A novel three-dimensional culture system of polarized epithelial cells to study endometrial carcinogenesis. Am J Pathol. 2010;176:2722–31.
- Bradford LS, Rauh-Hain A, Clark RM, Groeneweg JW, Zhang L, Borger D, Zukerberg LR, Growdon WB, Foster R, Rueda BR. Assessing the efficacy of targeting the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/AKT/mTOR signaling pathway in endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2014;133:346–52.
- Weigelt B, Warne PH, Lambros MB, Reis-Filho JS, Downward J. PI3K pathway dependencies in endometrioid endometrial cancer cell lines. Clin Cancer Res. 2013;19:3533–44.
- 41. Cheng H, Liu P, Zhang F, Xu E, Symonds L, Ohlson CE, Bronson RT, Maira SM, Di Tomaso E, Li J, Myers AP, Cantley LC, Mills GB, Zhao JJ. A genetic mouse model of invasive endometrial cancer driven by concurrent loss of Pten and Lkb1 Is highly responsive to mTOR inhibition. Cancer Res. 2014;74:15–23.
- 42. Weigelt B, Bissell MJ. Unraveling the microenvironmental influences on the normal mammary gland and breast cancer. Semin Cancer Biol. 2008;18:311–21.
- Erdemoglu E, Güney M, Take G, Giray SG, Mungan T. RAD001 (Everolimus) Can prevent tamoxifen-related endometrial and stromal hyperplasia. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2009;19:375–9.
- 44. Milam MR, Celestino J, Wu W, Broaddus RR, Schmeler KM, Slomovitz BM, Soliman PT, Gershenson DM, Wang H, Ellenson LH, Lu KH. Reduced progression of endometrial hyperplasia with oral mTOR inhibition in the Pten heterozygote murine model. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 2007;196:247.e15.
- 45. Lu XY, Yang Y, Xu H, Zeng T, Zhang ZZ. Synergistic in vitro anti-tumor effect of letrozole and everolimus on human endometrial carcinoma Ishikawa cells. Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci. 2014;18:2264–9.
- Korets SB, Musa F, Curtin J, Blank SV, Schneider RJ. Dual mTORC1/2 inhibition in a preclinical xenograft tumor model of endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2014;132:468–73.
- 47. Block M, Fister S, Emons G, Seeber S, Grundker C, Gunthert AR. Antiproliferative effects of antiestrogens and inhibitors of growth factor receptor signaling on endometrial cancer cells. Anticancer Res. 2010;30:2025–31.
- 48. Kharma B, Baba T, Mandai M, Matsumura N, Murphy SK, Kang HS, Yamanoi K, Hamanishi J, Yamaguchi K, Yoshioka Y, Konishi I. Utilization of genomic signatures to identify high-efficacy candidate drugs for chemorefractory endometrial cancers. Int J Cancer. 2013;133:2234–44.
- 49. Gozgit JM, Squillace RM, Wongchenko MJ, Miller D, Wardwell S, Mohemmad Q, Narasimhan NI, Wang F, Clackson T, Rivera VM. Combined targeting of FGFR2 and mTOR by ponatinib and ridaforolimus results in synergistic antitumor activity in FGFR2 mutant endometrial cancer models. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol. 2013;71:1315–23.
- Squillace RM, Miller D, Cookson M, Wardwell SD, Moran L, Clapham D, Wang F, Clackson T, Rivera VM. Antitumor activity of ridaforolimus and potential cell-cycle determinants of sensitivity in sarcoma and endometrial cancer models. Mol Cancer Ther. 2011;10:1959–68.
- 51. Chresta CM, Davies BR, Hickson I, Harding T, Cosulich S, Critchlow SE, Vincent JP, Ellston R, Jones D, Sini P, James D, Howard Z, Dudley P, Hughes G, Smith L, Maguire S, Hummersone M, Malagu K, Menear K, Jenkins R, Jacobsen M, Smith GC, Guichard S, Pass M. AZD8055 is a potent, selective, and orally bioavailable ATP-competitive mammalian target of rapamycin kinase inhibitor with in vitro and in vivo antitumor activity. Cancer Res. 2010;70:288–98.
- English DP, Roque DM, Carrara L, Lopez S, Bellone S, Cocco E, Bortolomai I, Schwartz PE, Rutherford T, Santin AD. HER2/neu gene amplification determines the sensitivity of uterine serous carcinoma cell lines to AZD8055, a novel dual mTORC1/2 inhibitor. Gynecol Oncol. 2013;131:753–8.
- 53. Shoji K, Oda K, Kashiyama T, Ikeda Y, Nakagawa S, Sone K, Miyamoto Y, Hiraike H, Tanikawa M, Miyasaka A, Koso T, Matsumoto Y, Wada-Hiraike O, Kawana K, Kuramoto H, McCormick F, Aburatani H, Yano T, Kozuma S, Taketani Y. Genotype-dependent efficacy of a dual PI3K/mTOR inhibitor, NVP-BEZ235, and an mTOR inhibitor, RAD001, in endometrial carcinomas. PLoS One. 2012;7:e37431.

- 54. Engel JB, Honig A, Schönhals T, Weidler C, Häusler S, Krockenberger M, Grunewald TG, Dombrowski Y, Rieger L, Dietl J, Wischhusen J. Perifosine inhibits growth of human experimental endometrial cancers by blockade of AKT phosphorylation. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol. 2008;141:64–9.
- Pant A, Lee II, Lu Z, Rueda BR, Schink J, Kim JJ. Inhibition of AKT with the orally active allosteric AKT inhibitor, MK-2206, sensitizes endometrial cancer cells to progestin. PLoS One. 2012;7:e41593.
- 56. Gray MJ, Mhawech-Fauceglia P, Yoo E, Yang W, Wu E, Lee AS, Lin YG. AKT inhibition mitigates GRP78 (glucose-regulated protein) expression and contribution to chemoresistance in endometrial cancers. Int J Cancer. 2013;133:21–30.
- 57. Knight ZA, Shokat KM. Chemically targeting the PI3K family. Biochem Soc Trans. 2007;35:245–9.
- 58. Maira SM, Pecchi S, Huang A, Burger M, Knapp M, Sterker D, Schnell C, Guthy D, Nagel T, Wiesmann M, Brachmann S, Fritsch C, Dorsch M, Chène P, Shoemaker K, DE Pover A, Menezes D, Martiny-Baron G, Fabbro D, Wilson CJ, Schlegel R, Hofmann F, García-Echeverría C, Sellers WR, Voliva CF. Identification and characterization of NVP-BKM120, an orally available pan-class I PI3-kinase inhibitor. Mol Cancer Ther. 2012;11:317–28.
- 59. Folkes AJ, Ahmadi K, Alderton WK, Alix S, Baker SJ, Box G, Chuckowree IS, Clarke PA, Depledge P, Eccles SA, Friedman LS, Hayes A, Hancox TC, Kugendradas A, Lensun L, Moore P, Olivero AG, Pang J, Patel S, Pergl-Wilson GH, Raynaud FI, Robson A, Saghir N, Salphati L, Sohal S, Ultsch MH, Valenti M, Wallweber HJ, Wan NC, Wiesmann C, Workman P, Zhyvoloup A, Zvelebil MJ, Shuttleworth SJ. The identification of 2-(1H-indazol-4-yl)-6-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-4-morpholin-4-yl-thieno[3,2-d]pyrimidine (GDC-0941) as a potent, selective, orally bioavailable inhibitor of class I PI3 kinase for the treatment of cancer. J Med Chem. 2008;51:5522–32.
- 60. Sos ML, Fischer S, Ullrich R, Peifer M, Heuckmann JM, Koker M, Heynck S, Stückrath I, Weiss J, Fischer F, Michel K, Goel A, Regales L, Politi KA, Perera S, Getlik M, Heukamp LC, Ansén S, Zander T, Beroukhim R, Kashkar H, Shokat KM, Sellers WR, Rauh D, Orr C, Hoeflich KP, Friedman L, Wong KK, Pao W, Thomas RK. Identifying genotype-dependent efficacy of single and combined PI3K- and MAPK-pathway inhibition in cancer. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2009;106:18351–6.
- 61. Brachmann SM, Kleylein-Sohn J, Gaulis S, Kauffmann A, Blommers MJ, Kazic-Legueux M, Laborde L, Hattenberger M, Stauffer F, Vaxelaire J, Romanet V, Henry C, Murakami M, Guthy DA, Sterker D, Bergling S, Wilson C, Brümmendorf T, Fritsch C, Garcia-Echeverria C, Sellers WR, Hofmann F, Maira SM. Characterization of the mechanism of action of the pan class I PI3K inhibitor NVP-BKM120 across a broad range of concentrations. Mol Cancer Ther. 2012;11:1747–57.
- Slomovitz BM, Coleman RL. The PI3K/AKT/mTOR pathway as a therapeutic target in endometrial cancer. Clin Cancer Res. 2012;18:5856–64.
- 63. Macias-Perez IM, Flinn IW. GS-1101: a delta-specific PI3K inhibitor in chronic lymphocytic leukemia. Curr Hematol Malig Rep. 2013;8:22–7.
- 64. Wang X, Yue P, Chan CB, Ye K, Ueda T, Watanabe-Fukunaga R, Fukunaga R, Fu H, Khuri FR, Sun SY. Inhibition of mammalian target of rapamycin induces phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-dependent and Mnk-mediated eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E phosphory-lation. Mol Cell Biol. 2007;27:7405–13.
- 65. Maira SM, Stauffer F, Brueggen J, Furet P, Schnell C, Fritsch C, Brachmann S, Chène P, DE Pover A, Schoemaker K, Fabbro D, Gabriel D, Simonen M, Murphy L, Finan P, Sellers W, García-Echeverría C. Identification and characterization of NVP-BEZ235, a new orally available dual phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/mammalian target of rapamycin inhibitor with potent in vivo antitumor activity. Mol Cancer Ther. 2008;7:1851–63.
- 66. Wallin JJ, Edgar KA, Guan J, Berry M, Prior WW, Lee L, Lesnick JD, Lewis C, Nonomiya J, Pang J, Salphati L, Olivero AG, Sutherlin DP, O'Brien C, Spoerke JM, Patel S, Lensun L, Kassees R, Ross L, Lackner MR, Sampath D, Belvin M, Friedman LS. GDC-0980 is a novel class I PI3K/mTOR kinase inhibitor with robust activity in cancer models driven by the PI3K pathway. Mol Cancer Ther. 2011;10:2426–36.

6 Endometrial Carcinoma: Specific Targeted Pathways

- 67. Ai Z, Wang J, Wang Y, Lu L, Tong J, Teng Y. Overexpressed epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR)-induced progestin insensitivity in human endometrial carcinoma cells by the EGFR/mitogen-activated protein kinase signaling pathway. Cancer. 2010;116:3603–13.
- Rouette A, Parent S, Girouard J, Leblanc V, Asselin E. Cisplatin increases B-cell-lymphoma-2 expression via activation of protein kinase C and Akt2 in endometrial cancer cells. Int J Cancer. 2012;130:1755–67.
- 69. Terakawa N, Kanamori Y, Yoshida S. Loss of PTEN expression followed by Akt phosphorylation is a poor prognostic factor for patients with endometrial cancer. Endocr Relat Cancer. 2003;10:203–8.
- Plotnikov A, Zehorai E, Procaccia S, Seger R. The MAPK cascades: signaling components, nuclear roles and mechanisms of nuclear translocation. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2011;1813:1619–33.
- Karnoub AE, Weinberg RA. Ras oncogenes: split personalities. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. 2008;9:517–31.
- Bos JL, Rehmann H, Wittinghofer A. GEFs and GAPs: critical elements in the control of small G proteins. Cell. 2007;129:865–77.
- Cherfils J, Zeghouf M. Regulation of small GTPases by GEFs, GAPs, and GDIs. Physiol Rev. 2013;93:269–309.
- 74. Vigil D, Cherfils J, Rossman KL, Der CJ. Ras superfamily GEFs and GAPs: validated and tractable targets for cancer therapy? Nat Rev Cancer. 2010;10:842–57.
- 75. An S, Yang Y, Ward R, Liu Y, Guo X-X, Xu T-R. Raf-interactome in tuning the complexity and diversity of Raf function. FEBS J. 2015;282:32–53.
- Cseh B, Doma E, Baccarini M. "RAF" neighborhood: protein-protein interaction in the Raf/ Mek/Erk pathway. FEBS Lett. 2014;588:2398–406.
- Roskoski R. MEK1/2 dual-specificity protein kinases: structure and regulation. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2012;417:5–10.
- Roskoski R. ERK1/2 MAP kinases: structure, function, and regulation. Pharmacol Res. 2012;66:105–43.
- Pylayeva-Gupta Y, Grabocka E, Bar-Sagi D. RAS oncogenes: weaving a tumorigenic web. Nat Rev Cancer. 2011;11:761–74.
- Der CJ, Krontiris TG, Cooper GM. Transforming genes of human bladder and lung carcinoma cell lines are homologous to the ras genes of Harvey and Kirsten sarcoma viruses. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1982;79:3637–40.
- Parada LF, Tabin CJ, Shih C, Weinberg RA. Human EJ bladder carcinoma oncogene is homologue of Harvey sarcoma virus ras gene. Nature. 1982;297:474–8.
- Santos E, Tronick SR, Aaronson SA, Pulciani S, Barbacid M. T24 human bladder carcinoma oncogene is an activated form of the normal human homologue of BALB- and Harvey-MSV transforming genes. Nature. 1982;298:343–7.
- Taparowsky E, Suard Y, Fasano O, Shimizu K, Goldfarb M, Wigler M. Activation of the T24 bladder carcinoma transforming gene is linked to a single amino acid change. Nature. 1982;300:762–5.
- Prior IA, Lewis PD, Mattos C. A comprehensive survey of Ras mutations in cancer. Cancer Res. 2012;72:2457–67.
- Quinlan MP, Settleman J. Isoform-specific ras functions in development and cancer. Future Oncol. 2009;5:105–16.
- Schubbert S, Shannon K, Bollag G. Hyperactive Ras in developmental disorders and cancer. Nat Rev Cancer. 2007;7:295–308.
- Stephen AG, Esposito D, Bagni RK, McCormick F. Dragging ras back in the ring. Cancer Cell. 2014;25:272–81.
- Holderfield M, Deuker MM, McCormick F, Mcmahon M. Targeting RAF kinases for cancer therapy: BRAF-mutated melanoma and beyond. Nat Rev Cancer. 2014;14:455–67.
- Enomoto T, Inoue M, Perantoni AO, Buzard GS, Miki H, Tanizawa O, Rice JM. K-ras activation in premalignant and malignant epithelial lesions of the human uterus. Cancer Res. 1991;51:5308–14.

- Enomoto T, Inoue M, Perantoni AO, Terakawa N, Tanizawa O, Rice JM. K-ras activation in neoplasms of the human female reproductive tract. Cancer Res. 1990;50:6139–45.
- Lester DR, Cauchi MN. Point mutations at codon 12 of C-K-ras in human endometrial carcinomas. Cancer Lett. 1990;51:7–10.
- Caduff RF, Johnston CM, Frank TS. Mutations of the Ki-ras oncogene in carcinoma of the endometrium. Am J Pathol. 1995;146:182–8.
- Duggan BD, Felix JC, Muderspach LI, Tsao JL, Shibata DK. Early mutational activation of the c-Ki-ras oncogene in endometrial carcinoma. Cancer Res. 1994;54:1604–7.
- 94. Hruban RH, VAN Mansfeld AD, Offerhaus GJ, VAN Weering DH, Allison DC, Goodman SN, Kensler TW, Bose KK, Cameron JL, Bos JL. K-ras oncogene activation in adenocarcinoma of the human pancreas. A study of 82 carcinomas using a combination of mutantenriched polymerase chain reaction analysis and allele-specific oligonucleotide hybridization. Am J Pathol. 1993;143:545–54.
- Ignar-Trowbridge D, Risinger JI, Dent GA, Kohler M, Berchuck A, Mclachlan JA, Boyd J. Mutations of the Ki-ras oncogene in endometrial carcinoma. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1992;167:227–32.
- 96. Lagarda H, Catasus L, Arguelles R, Matias-Guiu X, Prat J. K-ras mutations in endometrial carcinomas with microsatellite instability. J Pathol. 2001;193:193–9.
- 97. Sasaki H, Nishii H, Takahashi H, Tada A, Furusato M, Terashima Y, Siegal GP, Parker SL, Kohler MF, Berchuck A. Mutation of the Ki-ras protooncogene in human endometrial hyperplasia and carcinoma. Cancer Res. 1993;53:1906–10.
- Moreno-Bueno G, Sanchez-Estevez C, Palacios J, Hardisson D, Shiozawa T. Low frequency of BRAF mutations in endometrial and in cervical carcinomas. Clin Cancer Res. 2006;12:3865. author reply 3865–6.
- Pappa KI, Choleza M, Markaki S, Giannikaki E, Kyroudi A, Vlachos G, Voulgaris Z, Anagnou NP. Consistent absence of BRAF mutations in cervical and endometrial cancer despite KRAS mutation status. Gynecol Oncol. 2006;100:596–600.
- 100. Salvesen HB, Kumar R, Stefansson I, Angelini S, MacDonald N, Smeds J, Jacobs IJ, Hemminki K, Das S, Akslen LA. Low frequency of BRAF and CDKN2A mutations in endometrial cancer. Int J Cancer. 2005;115:930–4.
- 101. Ueda M, Toji E, Nunobiki O, Izuma S, Okamoto Y, Torii K, Noda S. Mutational analysis of the BRAF gene in human tumor cells. Hum Cell. 2008;21:13–7.
- 102. Kang S, Lee JM, Jeon E-S, Lee S, Kim H, Kim H-S, Seo S-S, Park S-Y, Sidransky D, Dong SM. RASSF1A hypermethylation and its inverse correlation with BRAF and/or KRAS mutations in MSI-associated endometrial carcinoma. Int J Cancer. 2006;119:1316–21.
- 103. Liao X, Siu MK-Y, Chan KY-K, Wong ES-Y, Ngan HY-S, Chan QK-Y, Li AS-M, Khoo U-S, Cheung AN-Y. Hypermethylation of RAS effector related genes and DNA methyltransferase 1 expression in endometrial carcinogenesis. Int J Cancer. 2008;123:296–302.
- 104. Pallares J, Velasco A, Eritja N, Santacana M, Dolcet X, Cuatrecasas M, Palomar-Asenjo V, Catasus L, Prat J, Matias-Guiu X. Promoter hypermethylation and reduced expression of RASSF1A are frequent molecular alterations of endometrial carcinoma. Mod Pathol. 2008;21:691–9.
- 105. Pijnenborg JMA, Dam-De Veen GC, Kisters N, Delvoux B, Van Engeland M, Herman JG, Groothuis PG. RASSF1A methylation and K-ras and B-raf mutations and recurrent endometrial cancer. Ann Oncol. 2007;18:491–7.
- 106. Velasco A, Pallares J, Santacana M, Gatius S, Fernandez M, Domingo M, Valls J, Yeramian A, Encinas M, Dolcet X, Matias-Guiu X. Promoter hypermethylation and expression of sprouty 2 in endometrial carcinoma. Hum Pathol. 2011;42:185–93.
- 107. Llobet D, Eritja N, Domingo M, Bergada L, Mirantes C, Santacana M, Pallares J, Macià A, Yeramian A, Encinas M, Moreno-Bueno G, Palacios J, Lewis RE, Matias-Guiu X, Dolcet X. KSR1 is overexpressed in endometrial carcinoma and regulates proliferation and TRAILinduced apoptosis by modulating FLIP levels. Am J Pathol. 2011;178:1529–43.

- 108. Mizumoto Y, Kyo S, Ohno S, Hashimoto M, Nakamura M, Maida Y, Sakaguchi J, Takakura M, Inoue M, Kiyono T. Creation of tumorigenic human endometrial epithelial cells with intact chromosomes by introducing defined genetic elements. Oncogene. 2006;25:5673–82.
- 109. Watanabe T, Kashida Y, Yasuhara K, Koujitani T, Hirose M, Mitsumori K. Rapid induction of uterine endometrial proliferative lesions in transgenic mice carrying a human prototype c-Ha-ras gene (rasH2 mice) given a single intraperitoneal injection of N-ethyl-N-nitrosourea. Cancer Lett. 2002;188:39–46.
- 110. Kim TH, Wang J, Lee KY, Franco HL, Broaddus RR, Lydon JP, Jeong J-W, Demayo FJ. The synergistic effect of conditional Pten loss and oncogenic K-ras mutation on endometrial cancer development occurs via decreased progesterone receptor action. J Oncol. 2010;2010:139087.
- Samatar AA, Poulikakos PI. Targeting RAS-ERK signalling in cancer: promises and challenges. Nat Rev Drug Discov. 2014;13:928–42.
- Little AS, Smith PD, Cook SJ. Mechanisms of acquired resistance to ERK1/2 pathway inhibitors. Oncogene. 2013;32:1207–15.
- Miller CR, Oliver KE, Farley JH. MEK1/2 inhibitors in the treatment of gynecologic malignancies. Gynecol Oncol. 2014;133:128–37.
- 114. Manning G, Whyte DB, Martinez R, Hunter T, Sudarsanam S. The protein kinase complement of the human genome. Science. 2002;298:1912–34.
- 115. Lemmon MA, Schlessinger J. Cell signaling by receptor tyrosine kinases. Cell. 2010;141:1117–34.
- 116. Krause DS, VAN Etten RA. Tyrosine kinases as targets for cancer therapy. N Engl J Med. 2005;353:172–87.
- 117. Robertson SC, Tynan J, Donoghue DJ. RTK mutations and human syndromes: when good receptors turn bad. Trends Genet. 2000;16:368.
- Gschwind A, Fischer OM, Ullrich A. The discovery of receptor tyrosine kinases: targets for cancer therapy. Nat Rev Cancer. 2004;4:361–70.
- 119. Hunter T. The Croonian Lecture 1997. The phosphorylation of proteins on tyrosine: its role in cell growth and disease. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci. 1998;353:583–605.
- 120. Byron SA, Gartside M, Powell MA, Wellens CL, Gao F, Mutch DG, Goodfellow PJ, Pollock PM. FGFR2 point mutations in 466 endometrioid endometrial tumors: relationship with MSI, KRAS, PIK3CA, CTNNB1 mutations and clinicopathological features. PLoS One. 2012;7:e30801.
- 121. Weiner DB, Liu J, Cohen JA, Williams WV, Greene MI. A point mutation in the neu oncogene mimics ligand induction of receptor aggregation. Nature. 1989;339:230–1.
- 122. Wang R, Kobayashi R, Bishop JM. Cellular adherence elicits ligand-independent activation of the Met cell-surface receptor. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1996;93:8425–30.
- 123. Worthylake R, Opresko LK, Wiley HS. ErbB-2 amplification inhibits down-regulation and induces constitutive activation of both ErbB-2 and epidermal growth factor receptors. J Biol Chem. 1999;274:8865–74.
- 124. Zhao S, Choi M, Overton JD, Bellone S, Roque DM, Cocco E, Guzzo F, English DP, Varughese J, Gasparrini S, Bortolomai I, Buza N, Hui P, Abu-Khalaf M, Ravaggi A, Bignotti E, Bandiera E, Romani C, Todeschini P, Tassi R, Zanotti L, Carrara L, Pecorelli S, Silasi DA, Ratner E, Azodi M, Schwartz PE, Rutherford TJ, Stiegler AL, Mane S, Boggon TJ, Schlessinger J, Lifton RP, Santin AD. Landscape of somatic single-nucleotide and copy-number mutations in uterine serous carcinoma. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2013;110:2916–21.
- 125. Albitar L, Carter MB, Davies S, Leslie KK. Consequences of the loss of p53, RB1, and PTEN: relationship to gefitinib resistance in endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2007;106:94–104.
- 126. Gaikwad A, Wolf JK, Brown J, Ramondetta LM, Smith JA. In vitro evaluation of the effects of gefitinib on the cytotoxic activity of selected anticancer agents in a panel of human endometrial cancer cell lines. J Oncol Pharm Pract. 2009;15:35–44.
- 127. Xu Y, Tong J, Ai Z, Wang J, Teng Y. Epidermal growth factor receptor signaling pathway involved in progestin-resistance of human endometrial carcinoma: in a mouse model. J Obstet Gynaecol Res. 2012;38:1358–66.

- 128. Chen CH, Wang SW, Chen CW, Huang MR, Hung JS, Huang HC, Lin HH, Chen RJ, Shyu MK, Huang MC. MUC20 overexpression predicts poor prognosis and enhances EGF-induced malignant phenotypes via activation of the EGFR-STAT3 pathway in endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2013;128:560–7.
- 129. Takahashi K, Saga Y, Mizukami H, Takei Y, Machida S, Fujiwara H, Ozawa K, Suzuki M. Cetuximab inhibits growth, peritoneal dissemination, and lymph node and lung metastasis of endometrial cancer, and prolongs host survival. Int J Oncol. 2009;35:725–9.
- Pfeiler G, Horn F, Lattrich C, Klappenberger S, Ortmann O, Treeck O. Apoptotic effects of signal transduction inhibitors on human tumor cells with different PTEN expression. Oncol Rep. 2007;18:1305–9.
- 131. Treeck O, Diedrich K, Ortmann O. The activation of an extracellular signal-regulated kinase by oestradiol interferes with the effects of trastuzumab on HER2 signalling in endometrial adenocarcinoma cell lines. Eur J Cancer. 2003;39:1302–9.
- 132. El-Sahwi K, Bellone S, Cocco E, Cargnelutti M, Casagrande F, Bellone M, Abu-Khalaf M, Buza N, Tavassoli FA, Hui P, Silasi DA, Azodi M, Schwartz PE, Rutherford TJ, Pecorelli S, Santin AD. In vitro activity of pertuzumab in combination with trastuzumab in uterine serous papillary adenocarcinoma. Br J Cancer. 2010;102:134–43.
- 133. Bellone S, Roque D, Cocco E, Gasparrini S, Bortolomai I, Buza N, Abu-Khalaf M, Silasi DA, Ratner E, Azodi M, Schwartz PE, Rutherford TJ, Pecorelli S, Santin AD. Downregulation of membrane complement inhibitors CD55 and CD59 by siRNA sensitises uterine serous carcinoma overexpressing Her2/neu to complement and antibody-dependent cell cytotoxicity in vitro: implications for trastuzumab-based immunotherapy. Br J Cancer. 2012;106:1543–50.
- 134. Kamat AA, Merritt WM, Coffey D, Lin YG, Patel PR, Broaddus R, Nugent E, Han LY, Landen Jr CN, Spannuth WA, Lu C, Coleman RL, Gershenson DM, Sood AK. Clinical and biological significance of vascular endothelial growth factor in endometrial cancer. Clin Cancer Res. 2007;13:7487–95.
- 135. Patel RR, Sengupta S, Kim HR, Klein-Szanto AJ, Pyle JR, Zhu F, Li T, Ross EA, Oseni S, Fargnoli J, Jordan VC. Experimental treatment of oestrogen receptor (ER) positive breast cancer with tamoxifen and brivanib alaninate, a VEGFR-2/FGFR-1 kinase inhibitor: a potential clinical application of angiogenesis inhibitors. Eur J Cancer. 2010;46:1537–53.
- 136. Zhang X, Kyo S, Nakamura M, Mizumoto Y, Maida Y, Bono Y, Takakura M, Fujiwara H. Imatinib sensitizes endometrial cancer cells to cisplatin by targeting CD117-positive growth-competent cells. Cancer Lett. 2014;345:106–14.
- 137. Bilir A, Erguven M, Ermis E, Sencan M, Yazihan N. Combination of imatinib mesylate with lithium chloride and medroxyprogesterone acetate is highly active in Ishikawa endometrial carcinoma in vitro. J Gynecol Oncol. 2011;22:225–32.
- Khalifa MA, Abdoh AA, Mannel RS, Haraway SD, Walker JL, Min KW. Prognostic utility of epidermal growth factor receptor overexpression in endometrial adenocarcinoma. Cancer. 1994;73:370–6.
- 139. Morrison C, Zanagnolo V, Ramirez N, Cohn DE, Kelbick N, Copeland L, Maxwell GL, Fowler JM. HER-2 is an independent prognostic factor in endometrial cancer: association with outcome in a large cohort of surgically staged patients. J Clin Oncol. 2006;24:2376–85.
- Shang C, Lu YM, Meng LR. MicroRNA-125b down-regulation mediates endometrial cancer invasion by targeting ERBB2. Med Sci Monit. 2012;18:BR149–55.
- 141. Zhao FJ, Zhang SL, Ma L, Gao H, Zhong ZH. Efficacy of c-erbB-2 antisense oligonucleotide transfection on uterine endometrial cancer HEC-1A cell lines. Eur J Gynaecol Oncol. 2007;28:263–9.
- 142. Zhao FJ, Zhang SL, Ma L, Gao H, Zong ZH. Inhibitory effects of c-erbB-2 antisense oligonucleotide transfection on uterine endometrial cancer Ishikawa cell lines. Eur J Gynaecol Oncol. 2009;30:54–9.
- 143. Biscuola M, VAN DE Vijver K, Castilla MA, Romero-Perez L, Lopez-Garcia MA, Diaz-Martin J, Matias-Guiu X, Oliva E, Palacios Calvo J. Oncogene alterations in endometrial carcinosarcomas. Hum Pathol. 2013;44:852–9.

- 144. Saghir FS, Rose IM, Dali AZ, Shamsuddin Z, Jamal AR, Mokhtar NM. Gene expression profiling and cancer-related pathways in type I endometrial carcinoma. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2010;20:724–31.
- 145. Srinivasan R, Benton E, McCormick F, Thomas H, Gullick WJ. Expression of the c-erbB-3/ HER-3 and c-erbB-4/HER-4 growth factor receptors and their ligands, neuregulin-1 alpha, neuregulin-1 beta, and betacellulin, in normal endometrium and endometrial cancer. Clin Cancer Res. 1999;5:2877–83.
- 146. Ejskjaer K, Sorensen BS, Poulsen SS, Forman A, Nexo E, Mogensen O. Expression of the epidermal growth factor system in endometrioid endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2007;104:158–67.
- 147. Liang H, Cheung LW, Li J, Ju Z, Yu S, Stemke-Hale K, Dogruluk T, Lu Y, Liu X, Gu C, Guo W, Scherer SE, Carter H, Westin SN, Dyer MD, Verhaak RG, Zhang F, Karchin R, Liu CG, Lu KH, Broaddus RR, Scott KL, Hennessy BT, Mills GB. Whole-exome sequencing combined with functional genomics reveals novel candidate driver cancer genes in endometrial cancer. Genome Res. 2012;22:2120–9.
- 148. Fleming GF, Sill MW, Darcy KM, Mcmeekin DS, Thigpen JT, Adler LM, Berek JS, Chapman JA, Disilvestro PA, Horowitz IR, Fiorica JV. Phase II trial of trastuzumab in women with advanced or recurrent, HER2-positive endometrial carcinoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Gynecol Oncol. 2010;116:15–20.
- 149. Leslie KK, Sill MW, Fischer E, Darcy KM, Mannel RS, Tewari KS, Hanjani P, Wilken JA, Baron AT, Godwin AK, Schilder RJ, Singh M, Maihle NJ. A phase II evaluation of gefitinib in the treatment of persistent or recurrent endometrial cancer: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Gynecol Oncol. 2013;129:486–94.
- 150. Nogami Y, Banno K, Kisu I, Yanokura M, Umene K, Masuda K, Kobayashi Y, Yamagami W, Nomura H, Tominaga E, Susumu N, Aoki D. Current status of molecular-targeted drugs for endometrial cancer (Review). Mol Clin Oncol. 2013;1:799–804.
- 151. Oza AM, Eisenhauer EA, Elit L, Cutz JC, Sakurada A, Tsao MS, Hoskins PJ, Biagi J, Ghatage P, Mazurka J, Provencher D, Dore N, Dancey J, Fyles A. Phase II study of erlotinib in recurrent or metastatic endometrial cancer: NCIC IND-148. J Clin Oncol. 2008;26:4319–25.
- 152. Oza AM, Elit L, Tsao MS, Kamel-Reid S, Biagi J, Provencher DM, Gotlieb WH, Hoskins PJ, Ghatage P, Tonkin KS, MacKay HJ, Mazurka J, Sederias J, Ivy P, Dancey JE, Eisenhauer EA. Phase II study of temsirolimus in women with recurrent or metastatic endometrial cancer: a trial of the NCIC Clinical Trials Group. J Clin Oncol. 2011;29:3278–85.
- 153. Colombo N, Mcmeekin DS, Schwartz PE, Sessa C, Gehrig PA, Holloway R, Braly P, Matei D, Morosky A, Dodion PF, Einstein MH, Haluska F. Ridaforolimus as a single agent in advanced endometrial cancer: results of a single-arm, phase 2 trial. Br J Cancer. 2013;108:1021–6.
- 154. Ray-Coquard I, Favier L, Weber B, Roemer-Becuwe C, Bougnoux P, Fabbro M, Floquet A, Joly F, Plantade A, Paraiso D, Pujade-Lauraine E. Everolimus as second- or third-line treatment of advanced endometrial cancer: ENDORAD, a phase II trial of GINECO. Br J Cancer. 2013;108:1771–7.
- 155. Leslie KK, Sill MW, Lankes HA, Fischer EG, Godwin AK, Gray H, Schilder RJ, Walker JL, Tewari K, Hanjani P, Abulafia O, Rose PG. Lapatinib and potential prognostic value of EGFR mutations in a Gynecologic Oncology Group phase II trial of persistent or recurrent endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2012;127:345–50.
- 156. Aghajanian C, Sill MW, Darcy KM, Greer B, Mcmeekin DS, Rose PG, Rotmensch J, Barnes MN, Hanjani P, Leslie KK. Phase II trial of bevacizumab in recurrent or persistent endometrial cancer: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. J Clin Oncol. 2011;29:2259–65.
- 157. Powell MA, Sill MW, Goodfellow PJ, Benbrook DM, Lankes HA, Leslie KK, Jeske Y, Mannel RS, Spillman MA, Lee PS, Hoffman JS, Mcmeekin DS, Pollock PM. A phase II trial of brivanib in recurrent or persistent endometrial cancer: an NRG Oncology/Gynecologic Oncology Group Study. Gynecol Oncol. 2014;135:38–43.
- 158. Nimeiri HS, Oza AM, Morgan RJ, Huo D, Elit L, Knost JA, Wade JL, Agamah E, Vokes EE, Fleming GF. A phase II study of sorafenib in advanced uterine carcinoma/carcinosarcoma: a

trial of the Chicago, PMH, and California Phase II Consortia. Gynecol Oncol. 2010;117:37-40.

- 159. Castonguay V, Lheureux S, Welch S, MacKay HJ, Hirte H, Fleming G, Morgan R, Wang L, Blattler C, Ivy PS, Oza AM. A phase II trial of sunitinib in women with metastatic or recurrent endometrial carcinoma: a study of the Princess Margaret, Chicago and California Consortia. Gynecol Oncol. 2014;134:274–80.
- 160. Alvarez EA, Brady WE, Walker JL, Rotmensch J, Zhou XC, Kendrick JE, Yamada SD, Schilder JM, Cohn DE, Harrison CR, Moore KN, Aghajanian C. Phase II trial of combination bevacizumab and temsirolimus in the treatment of recurrent or persistent endometrial carcinoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Gynecol Oncol. 2013;129:22–7.
- 161. Slomovitz BM, Jiang Y, Yates MS, Soliman PT, Johnston T, Nowakowski M, Levenback C, Zhang Q, Ring K, Munsell MF, Gershenson DM, Lu KH, Coleman RL. Phase II study of everolimus and letrozole in patients with recurrent endometrial carcinoma. J Clin Oncol. 2015. doi:10.1200/JCO.2014.58.3401.
- 162. Schlaeppi JM, Wood JM. Targeting vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) for antitumor therapy, by anti-VEGF neutralizing monoclonal antibodies or by VEGF receptor tyrosine-kinase inhibitors. Cancer Metastasis Rev. 1999;18:473–81.
- 163. Fine BA, Valente PT, Feinstein GI, Dey T. VEGF, flt-1, and KDR/flk-1 as prognostic indicators in endometrial carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 2000;76:33–9.
- 164. Talvensaari-Mattila A, Soini Y, Santala M. VEGF and its receptors (flt-1 and KDR/flk-1) as prognostic indicators in endometrial carcinoma. Tumour Biol. 2005;26:81–7.
- 165. Wang J, Taylor A, Showeil R, Trivedi P, Horimoto Y, Bagwan I, Ewington L, Lam EW, El-Bahrawy MA. Expression profiling and significance of VEGF-A, VEGFR2, VEGFR3 and related proteins in endometrial carcinoma. Cytokine. 2014;68:94–100.
- 166. Yokoyama Y, Charnock-Jones DS, Licence D, Yanaihara A, Hastings JM, Holland CM, Emoto M, Sakamoto A, Sakamoto T, Maruyama H, Sato S, Mizunuma H, Smith SK. Expression of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF)-D and its receptor, VEGF receptor 3, as a prognostic factor in endometrial carcinoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2003;9:1361–9.
- 167. Hoch RV, Soriano P. Roles of PDGF in animal development. Development. 2003;130:4769-84.
- 168. Matsumoto H, Nasu K, Nishida M, Ito H, Bing S, Miyakawa I. Regulation of proliferation, motility, and contractility of human endometrial stromal cells by platelet-derived growth factor. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2005;90:3560–7.
- Munson L, Upadhyaya NB, VAN Meter S. Platelet-derived growth factor promotes endometrial epithelial cell proliferation. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1995;173:1820–5.
- 170. Wang Y, Qiu H, Hu W, Li S, Yu J. Over-expression of platelet-derived growth factor-D promotes tumor growth and invasion in endometrial cancer. Int J Mol Sci. 2014;15:4780–94.
- 171. Slomovitz BM, Broaddus RR, Schmandt R, Wu W, Oh JC, Ramondetta LM, Burke TW, Gershenson DM, Lu KH. Expression of imatinib mesylate-targeted kinases in endometrial carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 2004;95:32–6.
- 172. Adams SF, Hickson JA, Hutto JY, Montag AG, Lengyel E, Yamada SD. PDGFR-alpha as a potential therapeutic target in uterine sarcomas. Gynecol Oncol. 2007;104:524–8.
- 173. Cossu-Rocca P, Contini M, Uras MG, Muroni MR, Pili F, Carru C, Bosincu L, Massarelli G, Nogales FF, DE Miglio MR. Tyrosine kinase receptor status in endometrial stromal sarcoma: an immunohistochemical and genetic-molecular analysis. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2012;31:570–9.
- 174. Liegl B, Gully C, Reich O, Nogales FF, Beham A, Regauer S. Expression of platelet-derived growth factor receptor in low-grade endometrial stromal sarcomas in the absence of activating mutations. Histopathology. 2007;50:448–52.
- 175. Huang E, Nocka K, Beier DR, Chu TY, Buck J, Lahm HW, Wellner D, Leder P, Besmer P. The hematopoietic growth factor KL is encoded by the Sl locus and is the ligand of the c-kit receptor, the gene product of the W locus. Cell. 1990;63:225–33.

- 176. Williams DE, Eisenman J, Baird A, Rauch C, VAN Ness K, March CJ, Park LS, Martin U, Mochizuki DY, Boswell HS, et al. Identification of a ligand for the c-kit proto-oncogene. Cell. 1990;63:167–74.
- 177. Hines SJ, Organ C, Kornstein MJ, Krystal GW. Coexpression of the c-kit and stem cell factor genes in breast carcinomas. Cell Growth Differ. 1995;6:769–79.
- 178. Krystal GW, Honsawek S, Litz J, Buchdunger E. The selective tyrosine kinase inhibitor STI571 inhibits small cell lung cancer growth. Clin Cancer Res. 2000;6:3319–26.
- 179. Elmore LW, Domson K, Moore JR, Kornstein M, Burks RT. Expression of c-kit (CD117) in benign and malignant human endometrial epithelium. Arch Pathol Lab Med. 2001;125:146–51.
- 180. Scobie JV, Acs G, Bandera CA, Blank SV, Wheeler JE, Pasha TL, Salscheider M, Zhang PJ. C-kit immunoreactivity in endometrial adenocarcinomas and its clinicopathologic significance. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2003;22:149–55.
- 181. Arceci RJ, Shanahan F, Stanley ER, Pollard JW. Temporal expression and location of colonystimulating factor 1 (CSF-1) and its receptor in the female reproductive tract are consistent with CSF-1-regulated placental development. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1989;86:8818–22.
- Bartocci A, Pollard JW, Stanley ER. Regulation of colony-stimulating factor 1 during pregnancy. J Exp Med. 1986;164:956–61.
- Daiter E, Pampfer S, Yeung YG, Barad D, Stanley ER, Pollard JW. Expression of colonystimulating factor-1 in the human uterus and placenta. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1992;74:850–8.
- 184. Kauma SW, Aukerman SL, Eierman D, Turner T. Colony-stimulating factor-1 and c-fms expression in human endometrial tissues and placenta during the menstrual cycle and early pregnancy. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1991;73:746–51.
- 185. Pampfer S, Daiter E, Barad D, Pollard JW. Expression of the colony-stimulating factor-1 receptor (c-fms proto-oncogene product) in the human uterus and placenta. Biol Reprod. 1992;46:48–57.
- Pollard JW, Bartocci A, Arceci R, Orlofsky A, Ladner MB, Stanley ER. Apparent role of the macrophage growth factor, CSF-1, in placental development. Nature. 1987;330:484–6.
- 187. Baiocchi G, Kavanagh JJ, Talpaz M, Wharton JT, Gutterman JU, Kurzrock R. Expression of the macrophage colony-stimulating factor and its receptor in gynecologic malignancies. Cancer. 1991;67:990–6.
- 188. Kacinski BM, Chambers SK, Stanley ER, Carter D, Tseng P, Scata KA, Chang DH, Pirro MH, Nguyen JT, Ariza A, et al. The cytokine CSF-1 (M-CSF) expressed by endometrial carcinomas in vivo and in vitro, may also be a circulating tumor marker of neoplastic disease activity in endometrial carcinoma patients. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys. 1990;19:619–26.
- Leiserowitz GS, Harris SA, Subramaniam M, Keeney GL, Podratz KC, Spelsberg TC. The proto-oncogene c-fms is overexpressed in endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 1993;49:190–6.
- 190. Smith HO, Anderson PS, Kuo DY, Goldberg GL, Devictoria CL, Boocock CA, Jones JG, Runowicz CD, Stanley ER, Pollard JW. The role of colony-stimulating factor 1 and its receptor in the etiopathogenesis of endometrial adenocarcinoma. Clin Cancer Res. 1995;1:313–25.
- 191. Anderson PS, Smith HO, Goldberg GL, Fields AL, Runowicz CD, Pollard JW. Colonystimulating factor-1 and its receptor do not have a role in the pathogenesis of uterine sarcomas. Gynecol Oncol. 1999;74:202–7.
- 192. Frasca F, Pandini G, Scalia P, Sciacca L, Mineo R, Costantino A, Goldfine ID, Belfiore A, Vigneri R. Insulin receptor isoform A, a newly recognized, high-affinity insulin-like growth factor II receptor in fetal and cancer cells. Mol Cell Biol. 1999;19:3278–88.
- 193. Vella V, Pandini G, Sciacca L, Mineo R, Vigneri R, Pezzino V, Belfiore A. A novel autocrine loop involving IGF-II and the insulin receptor isoform-A stimulates growth of thyroid cancer. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2002;87:245–54.
- 194. Belfiore A, Frasca F, Pandini G, Sciacca L, Vigneri R. Insulin receptor isoforms and insulin receptor/insulin-like growth factor receptor hybrids in physiology and disease. Endocr Rev. 2009;30:586–623.

- 195. Wang CF, Zhang G, Zhao LJ, Qi WJ, Li XP, Wang JL, Wei LH. Overexpression of the insulin receptor isoform A promotes endometrial carcinoma cell growth. PLoS One. 2013;8, e69001.
- 196. Wang Y, Hua S, Tian W, Zhang L, Zhao J, Zhang H, Zhang W, Xue F. Mitogenic and antiapoptotic effects of insulin in endometrial cancer are phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/Akt dependent. Gynecol Oncol. 2012;125:734–41.
- Leroith D. Insulin-like growth factor I receptor signaling--overlapping or redundant pathways? Endocrinology. 2000;141:1287–8.
- 198. Kleinman D, Karas M, Roberts Jr CT, Leroith D, Phillip M, Segev Y, Levy J, Sharoni Y. Modulation of insulin-like growth factor I (IGF-I) receptors and membrane-associated IGF-binding proteins in endometrial cancer cells by estradiol. Endocrinology. 1995;136:2531–7.
- 199. Rutanen EM. Insulin-like growth factors in endometrial function. Gynecol Endocrinol. 1998;12:399–406.
- 200. Tang XM, Rossi MJ, Masterson BJ, Chegini N. Insulin-like growth factor I (IGF-I), IGF-I receptors, and IGF binding proteins 1-4 in human uterine tissue: tissue localization and IGF-I action in endometrial stromal and myometrial smooth muscle cells in vitro. Biol Reprod. 1994;50:1113–25.
- Zhu L, Pollard JW. Estradiol-17beta regulates mouse uterine epithelial cell proliferation through insulin-like growth factor 1 signaling. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2007;104:15847–51.
- 202. Mccampbell AS, Broaddus RR, Loose DS, Davies PJ. Overexpression of the insulin-like growth factor I receptor and activation of the AKT pathway in hyperplastic endometrium. Clin Cancer Res. 2006;12:6373–8.
- Pollak M. The insulin and insulin-like growth factor receptor family in neoplasia: an update. Nat Rev Cancer. 2012;12:159–69.
- 204. Roy RN, Gerulath AH, Cecutti A, Bhavnani BR. Loss of IGF-II imprinting in endometrial tumors: overexpression in carcinosarcoma. Cancer Lett. 2000;153:67–73.
- 205. Peiro G, Lohse P, Mayr D, Diebold J. Insulin-like growth factor-I receptor and PTEN protein expression in endometrial carcinoma. Correlation with bax and bcl-2 expression, microsatellite instability status, and outcome. Am J Clin Pathol. 2003;120:78–85.
- 206. Attias-Geva Z, Bentov I, Ludwig DL, Fishman A, Bruchim I, Werner H. Insulin-like growth factor-I receptor (IGF-IR) targeting with monoclonal antibody cixutumumab (IMC-A12) inhibits IGF-I action in endometrial cancer cells. Eur J Cancer. 2011;47:1717–26.
- 207. Bitelman C, Sarfstein R, Sarig M, Attias-Geva Z, Fishman A, Werner H, Bruchim I. IGF1Rdirected targeted therapy enhances the cytotoxic effect of chemotherapy in endometrial cancer. Cancer Lett. 2013;335:153–9.
- Mendivil A, Zhou C, Cantrell LA, Gehrig PA, Malloy KM, Blok LJ, Burger CW, Bae-Jump VL. AMG 479, a novel IGF-1-R antibody, inhibits endometrial cancer cell proliferation through disruption of the PI3K/Akt and MAPK pathways. Reprod Sci. 2011;18:832–41.
- 209. Shu S, Yang Y, Li X, Li T, Zhang Y, Xu C, Liang C, Wang X. Down-regulation of IGF-1R expression inhibits growth and enhances chemosensitivity of endometrial carcinoma in vitro. Mol Cell Biochem. 2011;353:225–33.
- Amin HM, Lai R. Pathobiology of ALK+ anaplastic large-cell lymphoma. Blood. 2007;110:2259–67.
- 211. Soda M, Choi YL, Enomoto M, Takada S, Yamashita Y, Ishikawa S, Fujiwara S, Watanabe H, Kurashina K, Hatanaka H, Bando M, Ohno S, Ishikawa Y, Aburatani H, Niki T, Sohara Y, Sugiyama Y, Mano H. Identification of the transforming EML4-ALK fusion gene in non-small-cell lung cancer. Nature. 2007;448:561–6.
- 212. Chiarle R, Voena C, Ambrogio C, Piva R, Inghirami G. The anaplastic lymphoma kinase in the pathogenesis of cancer. Nat Rev Cancer. 2008;8:11–23.
- Sasaki T, Rodig SJ, Chirieac LR, Janne PA. The biology and treatment of EML4-ALK nonsmall cell lung cancer. Eur J Cancer. 2010;46:1773–80.
- 214. Choi YL, Soda M, Yamashita Y, Ueno T, Takashima J, Nakajima T, Yatabe Y, Takeuchi K, Hamada T, Haruta H, Ishikawa Y, Kimura H, Mitsudomi T, Tanio Y, Mano H. EML4-ALK mutations in lung cancer that confer resistance to ALK inhibitors. N Engl J Med. 2010;363:1734–9.

- 215. Katayama R, Khan TM, Benes C, Lifshits E, Ebi H, Rivera VM, Shakespeare WC, Iafrate AJ, Engelman JA, Shaw AT. Therapeutic strategies to overcome crizotinib resistance in nonsmall cell lung cancers harboring the fusion oncogene EML4-ALK. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2011;108:7535–40.
- 216. Sasaki T, Koivunen J, Ogino A, Yanagita M, Nikiforow S, Zheng W, Lathan C, Marcoux JP, Du J, Okuda K, Capelletti M, Shimamura T, Ercan D, Stumpfova M, Xiao Y, Weremowicz S, Butaney M, Heon S, Wilner K, Christensen JG, Eck MJ, Wong KK, Lindeman N, Gray NS, Rodig SJ, Janne PA. A novel ALK secondary mutation and EGFR signaling cause resistance to ALK kinase inhibitors. Cancer Res. 2011;71:6051–60.
- DI Renzo MF, Poulsom R, Olivero M, Comoglio PM, Lemoine NR. Expression of the Met/ hepatocyte growth factor receptor in human pancreatic cancer. Cancer Res. 1995;55:1129–38.
- Gentile A, Trusolino L, Comoglio PM. The Met tyrosine kinase receptor in development and cancer. Cancer Metastasis Rev. 2008;27:85–94.
- 219. Lubensky IA, Schmidt L, Zhuang Z, Weirich G, Pack S, Zambrano N, Walther MM, Choyke P, Linehan WM, Zbar B. Hereditary and sporadic papillary renal carcinomas with c-met mutations share a distinct morphological phenotype. Am J Pathol. 1999;155:517–26.
- 220. Scarpino S, Stoppacciaro A, Colarossi C, Cancellario F, Marzullo A, Marchesi M, Biffoni M, Comoglio PM, Prat M, Ruco LP. Hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) stimulates tumour invasiveness in papillary carcinoma of the thyroid. J Pathol. 1999;189:570–5.
- 221. Weidner KM, Hartmann G, Naldini L, Comoglio PM, Sachs M, Fonatsch C, Rieder H, Birchmeier W. Molecular characteristics of HGF-SF and its role in cell motility and invasion. EXS. 1993;65:311–28.
- 222. Birchmeier C, Birchmeier W, Gherardi E, VANDE Woude GF. Met, metastasis, motility and more. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. 2003;4:915–25.
- 223. Bishop EA, Lengyel ER, Yamada SD, Montag A, Temkin SM. The expression of hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) and c-Met in uterine serous carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 2011;121:218–23.
- Wagatsuma S, Konno R, Sato S, Yajima A. Tumor angiogenesis, hepatocyte growth factor, and c-Met expression in endometrial carcinoma. Cancer. 1998;82:520–30.
- 225. Kanayama S, Yamada Y, Kawaguchi R, Tsuji Y, Haruta S, Kobayashi H. Hepatocyte growth factor induces anoikis resistance by up-regulation of cyclooxygenase-2 expression in uterine endometrial cancer cells. Oncol Rep. 2008;19:117–22.
- 226. Park YH, Ryu HS, Choi DS, Chang KH, Park DW, Min CK. Effects of hepatocyte growth factor on the expression of matrix metalloproteinases and their tissue inhibitors during the endometrial cancer invasion in a three-dimensional coculture. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2003;13:53–60.
- 227. Yoshizawa Y, Yamada Y, Kanayama S, Shigetomi H, Kawaguchi R, Yoshida S, Nagai A, Furukawa N, Oi H, Kobayashi H. Signaling pathway involved in cyclooxygenase-2 upregulation by hepatocyte growth factor in endometrial cancer cells. Oncol Rep. 2011;26:957–64.
- 228. Korc M, Friesel RE. The role of fibroblast growth factors in tumor growth. Curr Cancer Drug Targets. 2009;9:639–51.
- 229. Ornitz DM, Xu J, Colvin JS, Mcewen DG, Macarthur CA, Coulier F, Gao G, Goldfarb M. Receptor specificity of the fibroblast growth factor family. J Biol Chem. 1996;271:15292–7.
- 230. Ahmad I, Iwata T, Leung HY. Mechanisms of FGFR-mediated carcinogenesis. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2012;1823:850–60.
- 231. Presta M, Dell'era P, Mitola S, Moroni E, Ronca R, Rusnati M. Fibroblast growth factor/ fibroblast growth factor receptor system in angiogenesis. Cytokine Growth Factor Rev. 2005;16:159–78.
- 232. Gatius S, Velasco A, Azueta A, Santacana M, Pallares J, Valls J, Dolcet X, Prat J, Matias-Guiu X. FGFR2 alterations in endometrial carcinoma. Mod Pathol. 2011;24:1500–10.
- 233. Moller B, Rasmussen C, Lindblom B, Olovsson M. Expression of the angiogenic growth factors VEGF, FGF-2, EGF and their receptors in normal human endometrium during the menstrual cycle. Mol Hum Reprod. 2001;7:65–72.

- 234. Tsai SJ, Wu MH, Chen HM, Chuang PC, Wing LY. Fibroblast growth factor-9 is an endometrial stromal growth factor. Endocrinology. 2002;143:2715–21.
- 235. Wollenhaupt K, Welter H, Brussow KP, Einspanier R. Regulation of endometrial fibroblast growth factor 7 (FGF-7) and its receptor FGFR2IIIb in gilts after sex steroid replacements, and during the estrous cycle and early gestation. J Reprod Dev. 2005;51:509–19.
- 236. Wollenhaupt K, Welter H, Einspanier R, Manabe N, Brussow KP. Expression of epidermal growth factor receptor (EGF-R), vascular endothelial growth factor receptor (VEGF-R) and fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGF-R) systems in porcine oviduct and endometrium during the time of implantation. J Reprod Dev. 2004;50:269–78.
- 237. Dutt A, Salvesen HB, Chen TH, Ramos AH, Onofrio RC, Hatton C, Nicoletti R, Winckler W, Grewal R, Hanna M, Wyhs N, Ziaugra L, Richter DJ, Trovik J, Engelsen IB, Stefansson IM, Fennell T, Cibulskis K, Zody MC, Akslen LA, Gabriel S, Wong KK, Sellers WR, Meyerson M, Greulich H. Drug-sensitive FGFR2 mutations in endometrial carcinoma. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2008;105:8713–7.
- 238. Pollock PM, Gartside MG, Dejeza LC, Powell MA, Mallon MA, Davies H, Mohammadi M, Futreal PA, Stratton MR, Trent JM, Goodfellow PJ. Frequent activating FGFR2 mutations in endometrial carcinomas parallel germline mutations associated with craniosynostosis and skeletal dysplasia syndromes. Oncogene. 2007;26:7158–62.
- Ibrahimi OA, Eliseenkova AV, Plotnikov AN, Yu K, Ornitz DM, Mohammadi M. Structural basis for fibroblast growth factor receptor 2 activation in Apert syndrome. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2001;98:7182–7.
- 240. Ibrahimi OA, Zhang F, Eliseenkova AV, Itoh N, Linhardt RJ, Mohammadi M. Biochemical analysis of pathogenic ligand-dependent FGFR2 mutations suggests distinct pathophysiological mechanisms for craniofacial and limb abnormalities. Hum Mol Genet. 2004;13:2313–24.
- 241. Yu K, Herr AB, Waksman G, Ornitz DM. Loss of fibroblast growth factor receptor 2 ligandbinding specificity in Apert syndrome. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2000;97:14536–41.
- 242. Byron SA, Gartside MG, Wellens CL, Mallon MA, Keenan JB, Powell MA, Goodfellow PJ, Pollock PM. Inhibition of activated fibroblast growth factor receptor 2 in endometrial cancer cells induces cell death despite PTEN abrogation. Cancer Res. 2008;68:6902–7.
- 243. Foo SS, Turner CJ, Adams S, Compagni A, Aubyn D, Kogata N, Lindblom P, Shani M, Zicha D, Adams RH. Ephrin-B2 controls cell motility and adhesion during blood-vessel-wall assembly. Cell. 2006;124:161–73.
- 244. Iwamasa H, Ohta K, Yamada T, Ushijima K, Terasaki H, Tanaka H. Expression of Eph receptor tyrosine kinases and their ligands in chick embryonic motor neurons and hindlimb muscles. Dev Growth Differ. 1999;41:685–98.
- 245. Kilpatrick TJ, Brown A, Lai C, Gassmann M, Goulding M, Lemke G. Expression of the Tyro4/Mek4/Cek4 gene specifically marks a subset of embryonic motor neurons and their muscle targets. Mol Cell Neurosci. 1996;7:62–74.
- 246. Abal M, Planaguma J, Gil-Moreno A, Monge M, Gonzalez M, Baro T, Garcia A, Castellvi J, Ramon Y Cajal S, Xercavins J, Alameda F, Reventos J. Molecular pathology of endometrial carcinoma: transcriptional signature in endometrioid tumors. Histol Histopathol. 2006;21:197–204.
- 247. Albright CD, Kaufman DG. Transforming growth factor-beta 1 mediates communication between human endometrial carcinoma cells and stromal cells. Pathobiology. 1995;63:314–9.
- 248. Asghar U, Witkiewicz AK, Turner NC, Knudsen ES. The history and future of targeting cyclin-dependent kinases in cancer therapy. Nat Rev Drug Discov. 2015;14:130–46.
- Attisano L, Wrana JL. Smads as transcriptional co-modulators. Curr Opin Cell Biol. 2000;12:235–43.
- 250. Bao R, Christova T, Song S, Angers S, Yan X, Attisano L. Inhibition of tankyrases induces Axin stabilization and blocks Wnt signalling in breast cancer cells. PLoS One. 2012;7:e48670.
- 251. Barford D. Structural insights into anaphase-promoting complex function and mechanism. Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci. 2011;366:3605–24.

- 252. Baselga J, Campone M, Piccart M, Burris HA, Rugo HS, Sahmoud T, Noguchi S, Gnant M, Pritchard KI, Lebrun F, Beck JT, Ito Y, Yardley D, Deleu I, Perez A, Bachelot T, Vittori L, Xu Z, Mukhopadhyay P, Lebwohl D, Hortobagyi GN. Everolimus in postmenopausal hormonereceptor-positive advanced breast cancer. N Engl J Med. 2012;366:520–9.
- 253. Beck H, Nähse V, Larsen MS, Groth P, Clancy T, Lees M, Jørgensen M, Helleday T, Syljuåsen RG, Sørensen CS. Regulators of cyclin-dependent kinases are crucial for maintaining genome integrity in S phase. J Cell Biol. 2010;188:629–38.
- 254. Bell SP, Dutta A. DNA replication in eukaryotic cells. Annu Rev Biochem. 2002;71:333-74.
- 255. Bierie B, Moses HL. Tumour microenvironment: TGFbeta: the molecular Jekyll and Hyde of cancer. Nat Rev Cancer. 2006;6:506–20.
- 256. Bing L, Hong C, Li-Xin S, Wei G. MicroRNA-543 suppresses endometrial cancer oncogenicity via targeting FAK and TWIST1 expression. Arch Gynecol Obstet. 2014;290:533–41.
- 257. Chan DW, Mak CS, Leung TH, Chan KK, Ngan HY. Down-regulation of Sox7 is associated with aberrant activation of Wnt/b-catenin signaling in endometrial cancer. Oncotarget. 2012;3:1546–56.
- 258. Chandra V, Fatima I, Manohar M, Popli P, Sirohi VK, Hussain MK, Hajela K, Sankhwar P, Dwivedi A. Inhibitory effect of 2-(piperidinoethoxyphenyl)-3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2H-benzo(b) pyran (K-1) on human primary endometrial hyperplasial cells mediated via combined suppression of Wnt/β-catenin signaling and PI3K/Akt survival pathway. Cell Death Dis. 2014;5:e1380.
- 259. Chatzizacharias NA, Giaginis C, Gatzidou E, Tsourouflis G, Sfiniadakis I, Alexandrou P, Theocharis SE. Expression and clinical significance of FAK and Src proteins in human endometrial adenocarcinoma. Pathol Oncol Res. 2011;17:277–85.
- 260. Chen CR, Kang Y, Siegel PM, Massagué J. E2F4/5 and p107 as Smad cofactors linking the TGFbeta receptor to c-myc repression. Cell. 2002;110:19–32.
- Cicenas J, Kalyan K, Sorokinas A, Jatulyte A, Valiunas D, Kaupinis A, Valius M. Highlights of the latest advances in research on CDK inhibitors. Cancers (Basel). 2014;6:2224–42.
- 262. Clark EA, Brugge JS. Integrins and signal transduction pathways: the road taken. Science. 1995;268:233–9.
- 263. Clevers H, Nusse R. Wnt/β-catenin signaling and disease. Cell. 2012;149:1192-205.
- 264. Cobrinik D. Pocket proteins and cell cycle control. Oncogene. 2005;24:2796-809.
- 265. Crawford HC, Fingleton BM, Rudolph-Owen LA, Goss KJ, Rubinfeld B, Polakis P, Matrisian LM. The metalloproteinase matrilysin is a target of beta-catenin transactivation in intestinal tumors. Oncogene. 1999;18:2883–91.
- 266. Czernilofsky AP, Levinson AD, Varmus HE, Bishop JM, Tischer E, Goodman HM. Nucleotide sequence of an avian sarcoma virus oncogene (src) and proposed amino acid sequence for gene product. Nature. 1980;287:198–203.
- DE Larco JE, Todaro GJ. Growth factors from murine sarcoma virus-transformed cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1978;75:4001–5.
- 268. Dellinger TH, Planutis K, Jandial DD, Eskander RN, Martinez ME, Zi X, Monk BJ, Holcombe RF. Expression of the Wnt antagonist Dickkopf-3 is associated with prognostic clinicopathologic characteristics and impairs proliferation and invasion in endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2012;126:259–67.
- 269. Dellinger TH, Planutis K, Tewari KS, Holcombe RF. Role of canonical Wnt signaling in endometrial carcinogenesis. Expert Rev Anticancer Ther. 2012;12:51–62.
- 270. Derynck R, Jarrett JA, Chen EY, Eaton DH, Bell JR, Assoian RK, Roberts AB, Sporn MB, Goeddel DV. Human transforming growth factor-beta complementary DNA sequence and expression in normal and transformed cells. Nature. 1985;316:701–5.
- Desouki MM, Rowan BG. SRC kinase and mitogen-activated protein kinases in the progression from normal to malignant endometrium. Clin Cancer Res. 2004;10:546–55.
- Diallo A, Prigent C. The serine/threonine kinases that control cell cycle progression as therapeutic targets. Bull Cancer. 2011;98:1335–45.
- 273. Dowdy SC, Mariani A, Reinholz MM, Keeney GL, Spelsberg TC, Podratz KC, Janknecht R. Overexpression of the TGF-beta antagonist Smad7 in endometrial cancer. Gynecol Oncol. 2005;96:368–73.

- 274. Dravid G, Ye Z, Hammond H, Chen G, Pyle A, Donovan P, Yu X, Cheng L. Defining the role of Wnt/beta-catenin signaling in the survival, proliferation, and self-renewal of human embryonic stem cells. Stem Cells. 2005;23:1489–501.
- 275. Ezhevsky SA, Nagahara H, Vocero-Akbani AM, Gius DR, Wei MC, Dowdy SF. Hypophosphorylation of the retinoblastoma protein (pRb) by cyclin D:Cdk4/6 complexes results in active pRb. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1997;94:10699–704.
- 276. Felix AS, Sherman ME, Hewitt SM, Gunja MZ, Yang HP, Cora RL, Boudreau V, Ylaya K, Lissowska J, Brinton LA, Wentzensen N. Cell-cycle protein expression in a population-based study of ovarian and endometrial cancers. Front Oncol. 2015;5:25.
- 277. Fernandez-Hernandez R, Rafel M, Fuste NP, Aguayo RS, Casanova JM, Egea J, Ferrezuelo F, Gari E. Cyclin D1 localizes in the cytoplasm of keratinocytes during skin differentiation and regulates cell-matrix adhesion. Cell Cycle. 2013;12:2510–7.
- 278. Finn RS. Targeting Src in breast cancer. Ann Oncol. 2008;19:1379-86.
- 279. Firmbach-Kraft I, Byers M, Shows T, Dalla-Favera R, Krolewski JJ. tyk2, prototype of a novel class of non-receptor tyrosine kinase genes. Oncogene. 1990;5:1329–36.
- 280. Florio P, Ciarmela P, Reis FM, Toti P, Galleri L, Santopietro R, Tiso E, Tosi P, Petraglia F. Inhibin alpha-subunit and the inhibin coreceptor betaglycan are downregulated in endometrial carcinoma. Eur J Endocrinol. 2005;152:277–84.
- 281. Frame MC. Src in cancer: deregulation and consequences for cell behaviour. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2002;1602:114–30.
- 282. Gabriel B, Hasenburg A, Waizenegger M, Orlowska-Volk M, Stickeler E, Zur Hausen A. Expression of focal adhesion kinase in patients with endometrial cancer: a clinicopathologic study. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2009;19:1221–5.
- 283. Gandhirajan RK, Staib PA, Minke K, Gehrke I, Plickert G, Schlösser A, Schmitt EK, Hallek M, Kreuzer KA. Small molecule inhibitors of Wnt/beta-catenin/lef-1 signaling induces apoptosis in chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells in vitro and in vivo. Neoplasia. 2010;12:326–35.
- Gao Y, Li S, Li Q. Uterine epithelial cell proliferation and endometrial hyperplasia: evidence from a mouse model. Mol Hum Reprod. 2014;20:776–86.
- 285. Giannakis M, Hodis E, Jasmine Mu X, Yamauchi M, Rosenbluh J, Cibulskis K, Saksena G, Lawrence MS, Qian ZR, Nishihara R, Van Allen EM, Hahn WC, Gabriel SB, Lander ES, Getz G, Ogino S, Fuchs CS, Garraway LA. RNF43 is frequently mutated in colorectal and endometrial cancers. Nat Genet. 2014;46:1264–6.
- 286. Gold LI, Saxena B, Mittal KR, Marmor M, Goswami S, Nactigal L, Korc M, Demopoulos RI. Increased expression of transforming growth factor beta isoforms and basic fibroblast growth factor in complex hyperplasia and adenocarcinoma of the endometrium: evidence for paracrine and autocrine action. Cancer Res. 1994;54:2347–58.
- 287. Gumbiner BM. Signal transduction of beta-catenin. Curr Opin Cell Biol. 1995;7:634-40.
- 288. Gurney A, Axelrod F, Bond CJ, Cain J, Chartier C, Donigan L, Fischer M, Chaudhari A, Ji M, Kapoun AM, Lam A, Lazetic S, Ma S, Mitra S, Park IK, Pickell K, Sato A, Satyal S, Stroud M, Tran H, Yen WC, Lewicki J, Hoey T. Wnt pathway inhibition via the targeting of Frizzled receptors results in decreased growth and tumorigenicity of human tumors. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2012;109:11717–22.
- 289. Gurniak CB, Berg LJ. Murine JAK3 is preferentially expressed in hematopoietic tissues and lymphocyte precursor cells. Blood. 1996;87:3151–60.
- 290. Hata A, Lagna G, Massagué J, Hemmati-Brivanlou A. Smad6 inhibits BMP/Smad1 signaling by specifically competing with the Smad4 tumor suppressor. Genes Dev. 1998;12:186–97.
- 291. Hayashi H, Abdollah S, Qiu Y, Cai J, Xu YY, Grinnell BW, Richardson MA, Topper JN, Gimbrone MA, Wrana JL, Falb D. The MAD-related protein Smad7 associates with the TGFbeta receptor and functions as an antagonist of TGFbeta signaling. Cell. 1997;89:1165–73.
- 292. He TC, Sparks AB, Rago C, Hermeking H, Zawel L, DA Costa LT, Morin PJ, Vogelstein B, Kinzler KW. Identification of c-MYC as a target of the APC pathway. Science. 1998;281:1509–12.

- Hollstein M, Sidransky D, Vogelstein B, Harris CC. p53 mutations in human cancers. Science. 1991;253:49–53.
- 294. Kamat AA, Coffey D, Merritt WM, Nugent E, Urbauer D, Lin YG, Edwards C, Broaddus R, Coleman RL, Sood AK. EphA2 overexpression is associated with lack of hormone receptor expression and poor outcome in endometrial cancer. Cancer. 2009;115:2684–92.
- 295. Kanaya T, Kyo S, Maida Y, Yatabe N, Tanaka M, Nakamura M, Inoue M. Frequent hypermethylation of MLH1 promoter in normal endometrium of patients with endometrial cancers. Oncogene. 2003;22:2352–60.
- 296. Kishimoto T. Entry into mitosis: a solution to the decades-long enigma of MPF. Chromosoma. 2015;124(4):417–28.
- 297. Kobayashi K, Sagae S, Nishioka Y, Tokino T, Kudo R. Mutations of the beta-catenin gene in endometrial carcinomas. Jpn J Cancer Res. 1999;90:55–9.
- Kohn AD, Moon RT. Wnt and calcium signaling: beta-catenin-independent pathways. Cell Calcium. 2005;38:439–46.
- 299. Kralovics R, Passamonti F, Buser AS, Teo SS, Tiedt R, Passweg JR, Tichelli A, Cazzola M, Skoda RC. A gain-of-function mutation of JAK2 in myeloproliferative disorders. N Engl J Med. 2005;352:1779–90.
- 300. Kuhn E, Wu RC, Guan B, Wu G, Zhang J, Wang Y, Song L, Yuan X, Wei L, Roden RB, Kuo KT, Nakayama K, Clarke B, Shaw P, Olvera N, Kurman RJ, Levine DA, Wang TL, Shih IM. Identification of molecular pathway aberrations in uterine serous carcinoma by genome-wide analyses. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2012;104:1503–13.
- 301. Lax SF, Kendall B, Tashiro H, Slebos RJ, Hedrick L. The frequency of p53, K-ras mutations, and microsatellite instability differs in uterine endometrioid and serous carcinoma: evidence of distinct molecular genetic pathways. Cancer. 2000;88:814–24.
- 302. Le PN, Mcdermott JD, Jimeno A. Targeting the Wnt pathway in human cancers: therapeutic targeting with a focus on OMP-54F28. Pharmacol Ther. 2015;146C:1–11.
- Lei X, Wang L, Yang J, Sun LZ. TGFbeta signaling supports survival and metastasis of endometrial cancer cells. Cancer Manag Res. 2009;2009:15–24.
- Lenz HJ, Kahn M. Safely targeting cancer stem cells via selective catenin coactivator antagonism. Cancer Sci. 2014;105:1087–92.
- 305. Levine RL, Wadleigh M, Cools J, Ebert BL, Wernig G, Huntly BJ, Boggon TJ, Wlodarska I, Clark JJ, Moore S, Adelsperger J, Koo S, Lee JC, Gabriel S, Mercher T, D'Andrea A, Frohling S, Dohner K, Marynen P, Vandenberghe P, Mesa RA, Tefferi A, Griffin JD, Eck MJ, Sellers WR, Meyerson M, Golub TR, Lee SJ, Gilliland DG. Activating mutation in the tyrosine kinase JAK2 in polycythemia vera, essential thrombocythemia, and myeloid metaplasia with myelofibrosis. Cancer Cell. 2005;7:387–97.
- Lin HY, Wang XF, Ng-Eaton E, Weinberg RA, Lodish HF. Expression cloning of the TGF-beta type II receptor, a functional transmembrane serine/threonine kinase. Cell. 1992;68:775–85.
- 307. Liu FS, Chen JT, Hsieh YT, Ho ES, Hung MJ, Lu CH, Chiou LC. Loss of Smad4 protein expression occurs infrequently in endometrial carcinomas. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2003;22:347–52.
- 308. Liu J, Pan S, Hsieh MH, Ng N, Sun F, Wang T, Kasibhatla S, Schuller AG, Li AG, Cheng D, Li J, Tompkins C, Pferdekamper A, Steffy A, Cheng J, Kowal C, Phung V, Guo G, Wang Y, Graham MP, Flynn S, Brenner JC, Li C, Villarroel MC, Schultz PG, Wu X, Mcnamara P, Sellers WR, Petruzzelli L, Boral AL, Seidel HM, Mclaughlin ME, Che J, Carey TE, Vanasse G, Harris JL. Targeting Wnt-driven cancer through the inhibition of Porcupine by LGK974. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2013;110:20224–9.
- 309. Livasy CA, Moore D, Cance WG, Lininger RA. Focal adhesion kinase overexpression in endometrial neoplasia. Appl Immunohistochem Mol Morphol. 2004;12:342–5.
- 310. Luo KX, Zhu YF, Zhang LX, He HT, Wang XS, Zhang L. In situ investigation of Fas/FasL expression in chronic hepatitis B infection and related liver diseases. J Viral Hepat. 1997;4:303–7.
- 311. Malumbres M. Cyclin-dependent kinases. Genome Biol. 2014;15:122.

- 312. Martin GS. The hunting of the Src. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. 2001;2:467-75.
- 313. Massagué J. TGFbeta in Cancer. Cell. 2008;134:215-30.
- 314. Massagué J. TGF-β signaling in development and disease. FEBS Lett. 2012;586:1833.
- Matias-Guiu X, Prat J. Molecular pathology of endometrial carcinoma. Histopathology. 2013;62:111–23.
- 316. Matsuzaki S, Darcha C. In vitro effects of a small-molecule antagonist of the Tcf/B-catenin complex on endometrial and endometriotic cells of patients with endometriosis. PLoS One. 2013;8:e61690.
- 317. Merritt WM, Kamat AA, Hwang JY, Bottsford-Miller J, Lu C, Lin YG, Coffey D, Spannuth WA, Nugent E, Han LY, Landen CN, Nick AM, Stone RL, Coffman K, Bruckheimer E, Broaddus RR, Gershenson DM, Coleman RL, Sood AK. Clinical and biological impact of EphA2 overexpression and angiogenesis in endometrial cancer. Cancer Biol Ther. 2010;10:1306–14.
- 318. Milde-Langosch K, Bamberger AM, Goemann C, Rössing E, Rieck G, Kelp B, Löning T. Expression of cell-cycle regulatory proteins in endometrial carcinomas: correlations with hormone receptor status and clinicopathologic parameters. J Cancer Res Clin Oncol. 2001;127:537–44.
- 319. Mitselou A, Ioachim E, Zagorianakou N, Kitsiou E, Vougiouklakis T, Agnantis NJ. Expression of the cell-cycle regulatory proteins (cyclins D1 and E) in endometrial carcinomas: correlations with hormone receptor status, proliferating indices, tumor suppressor gene products (p53, pRb), and clinicopathological parameters. Eur J Gynaecol Oncol. 2004;25:719–24.
- 320. Miyazaki T, Kato H, Nakajima M, Sohda M, Fukai Y, Masuda N, Manda R, Fukuchi M, Tsukada K, Kuwano H. FAK overexpression is correlated with tumour invasiveness and lymph node metastasis in oesophageal squamous cell carcinoma. Br J Cancer. 2003;89:140–5.
- 321. Mologni L, Brussolo S, Ceccon M, Gambacorti-Passerini C. Synergistic effects of combined Wnt/KRAS inhibition in colorectal cancer cells. PLoS One. 2012;7:e51449.
- 322. Morin PJ, Sparks AB, Korinek V, Barker N, Clevers H, Vogelstein B, Kinzler KW. Activation of beta-catenin-Tcf signaling in colon cancer by mutations in beta-catenin or APC. Science. 1997;275:1787–90.
- 323. Moses HL, Branum EL, Proper JA, Robinson RA. Transforming growth factor production by chemically transformed cells. Cancer Res. 1981;41:2842–8.
- 324. Muinelo-Romay L, Colas E, Barbazan J, Alonso-Alconada L, Alonso-Nocelo M, Bouso M, Curiel T, Cueva J, Anido U, Forteza J, Gil-Moreno A, Reventos J, Lopez-Lopez R, Abal M. High-risk endometrial carcinoma profiling identifies TGF-β1 as a key factor in the initiation of tumor invasion. Mol Cancer Ther. 2011;10:1357–66.
- 325. Munger JS, Harpel JG, Gleizes PE, Mazzieri R, Nunes I, Rifkin DB. Latent transforming growth factor-beta: structural features and mechanisms of activation. Kidney Int. 1997;51:1376–82.
- 326. Nakashima R, Song H, Enomoto T, Murata Y, Mcclaid MR, Casto BC, Weghorst CM. Genetic alterations in the transforming growth factor receptor complex in sporadic endometrial carcinoma. Gene Expr. 1999;8:341–52.
- 327. Parekh TV, Gama P, Wen X, Demopoulos R, Munger JS, Carcangiu ML, Reiss M, Gold LI. Transforming growth factor beta signaling is disabled early in human endometrial carcinogenesis concomitant with loss of growth inhibition. Cancer Res. 2002;62:2778–90.
- 328. Partanen J, Makela TP, Alitalo R, Lehvaslaiho H, Alitalo K. Putative tyrosine kinases expressed in K-562 human leukemia cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1990;87:8913–7.
- Peifer M, Pai LM, Casey M. Phosphorylation of the Drosophila adherens junction protein Armadillo: roles for wingless signal and zeste-white 3 kinase. Dev Biol. 1994;166:543–56.
- 330. Perlino E, Loverro G, Maiorano E, Giannini T, Cazzolla A, Napoli A, Fiore MG, Ricco R, Marra E, Selvaggi L. Down-regulated expression of transforming growth factor beta 1 mRNA in endometrial carcinoma. Br J Cancer. 1998;77:1260–6.
- Piestrzeniewicz-Ulanska D, Brys M, Semczuk A, Jakowicki JA, Krajewska WM. Expression of TGF-beta type I and II receptors in normal and cancerous human endometrium. Cancer Lett. 2002;186:231–9.

- 6 Endometrial Carcinoma: Specific Targeted Pathways
- 332. Piestrzeniewicz-Ulanska D, Brys M, Semczuk A, Jakowicki JA, Krajewska WM. Expression and intracellular localization of Smad proteins in human endometrial cancer. Oncol Rep. 2003;10:1539–44.
- 333. Piestrzeniewicz-Ulanska D, Brys M, Semczuk A, Rechberger T, Jakowicki JA, Krajewska WM. TGF-beta signaling is disrupted in endometrioid-type endometrial carcinomas. Gynecol Oncol. 2004;95:173–80.
- 334. Ragni N, Ferrero S, Prefumo F, Muschiato B, Gorlero F, Gualco M, Fulcheri E. The association between p53 expression, stage and histological features in endometrial cancer. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol. 2005;123:111–6.
- 335. Ren Y, Zhang Y, Liu RZ, Fenstermacher DA, Wright KL, Teer JK, Wu J. JAK1 truncating mutations in gynecologic cancer define new role of cancer-associated protein tyrosine kinase aberrations. Sci Rep. 2013;3:3042.
- 336. Reya T, Clevers H. Wnt signalling in stem cells and cancer. Nature. 2005;434:843-50.
- 337. Roberts AB, Anzano MA, Lamb LC, Smith JM, Sporn MB. New class of transforming growth factors potentiated by epidermal growth factor: isolation from non-neoplastic tissues. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1981;78:5339–43.
- 338. Roberts AB, Anzano MA, Wakefield LM, Roche NS, Stern DF, Sporn MB. Type beta transforming growth factor: a bifunctional regulator of cellular growth. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1985;82:119–23.
- Saad RS, Jasnosz KM, Tung MY, Silverman JF. Endoglin (CD105) expression in endometrial carcinoma. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2003;22:248–53.
- 340. Salvesen HB, Das S, Akslen LA. Loss of nuclear p16 protein expression is not associated with promoter methylation but defines a subgroup of aggressive endometrial carcinomas with poor prognosis. Clin Cancer Res. 2000;6:153–9.
- Salvesen HB, Gulluoglu MG, Stefansson I, Akslen LA. Significance of CD 105 expression for tumour angiogenesis and prognosis in endometrial carcinomas. APMIS. 2003;111:1011–8.
- 342. Santala S, Talvensaari-Mattila A, Soini Y, Honkavuori-Toivola M, Santala M. High expression of cyclin A is associated with poor prognosis in endometrial endometrioid adenocarcinoma. Tumour Biol. 2014;35:5395–9.
- 343. Santala S, Talvensaari-Mattila A, Soini Y, Santala M. Prognostic value of cyclin B in endometrial endometrioid adenocarcinoma. Tumour Biol. 2015;36:953–7.
- Schlaepfer DD, Hauck CR, Sieg DJ. Signaling through focal adhesion kinase. Prog Biophys Mol Biol. 1999;71:435–78.
- 345. Schlosshauer PW, Pirog EC, Levine RL, Ellenson LH. Mutational analysis of the CTNNB1 and APC genes in uterine endometrioid carcinoma. Mod Pathol. 2000;13:1066–71.
- 346. Schmalhofer O, Brabletz S, Brabletz T. E-cadherin, beta-catenin, and ZEB1 in malignant progression of cancer. Cancer Metastasis Rev. 2009;28:151–66.
- 347. Schmitz MJ, Hendricks DT, Farley J, Taylor RR, Geradts J, Rose GS, Birrer MJ. p27 and cyclin D1 abnormalities in uterine papillary serous carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 2000;77:439–45.
- 348. Semczuk A, Jakowicki JA. Alterations of pRb1-cyclin D1-cdk4/6-p16(INK4A) pathway in endometrial carcinogenesis. Cancer Lett. 2004;203:1–12.
- 349. Seyedin SM, Thompson AY, Bentz H, Rosen DM, Mcpherson JM, Conti A, Siegel NR, Galluppi GR, Piez KA. Cartilage-inducing factor-A. Apparent identity to transforming growth factor-beta. J Biol Chem. 1986;261:5693–5.
- 350. Sherr CJ, Roberts JM. CDK inhibitors: positive and negative regulators of G1-phase progression. Genes Dev. 1999;13:1501–12.
- 351. Shih HC, Shiozawa T, Kato K, Imai T, Miyamoto T, Uchikawa J, Nikaido T, Konishi I. Immunohistochemical expression of cyclins, cyclin-dependent kinases, tumor-suppressor gene products, Ki-67, and sex steroid receptors in endometrial carcinoma: positive staining for cyclin A as a poor prognostic indicator. Hum Pathol. 2003;34:471–8.
- 352. Siegel PM, Massague J. Cytostatic and apoptotic actions of TGF-beta in homeostasis and cancer. Nat Rev Cancer. 2003;3:807–21.
- 353. Stephen LJ, Fawkes AL, Verhoeve A, Lemke G, Brown A. A critical role for the EphA3 receptor tyrosine kinase in heart development. Dev Biol. 2007;302:66–79.

- 354. Sánchez-Tilló E, DE Barrios O, Siles L, Cuatrecasas M, Castells A, Postigo A. β-catenin/ TCF4 complex induces the epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EMT)-activator ZEB1 to regulate tumor invasiveness. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2011;108:19204–9.
- 355. Takai N, Miyazaki T, Fujisawa K, Nasu K, Miyakawa I. Expression of receptor tyrosine kinase EphB4 and its ligand ephrin-B2 is associated with malignant potential in endometrial cancer. Oncol Rep. 2001;8:567–73.
- Tetsu O, McCormick F. Beta-catenin regulates expression of cyclin D1 in colon carcinoma cells. Nature. 1999;398:422–6.
- 357. Thamilselvan V, Basson MD. Pressure activates colon cancer cell adhesion by inside-out focal adhesion complex and actin cytoskeletal signaling. Gastroenterology. 2004;126:8–18.
- Thomas SM, Brugge JS. Cellular functions regulated by Src family kinases. Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol. 1997;13:513–609.
- 359. Tian XH, Hou WJ, Fang Y, Fan J, Tong H, Bai SL, Chen Q, Xu H, Li Y. XAV939, a tankyrase 1 inhibitior, promotes cell apoptosis in neuroblastoma cell lines by inhibiting Wnt/β-catenin signaling pathway. J Exp Clin Cancer Res. 2013;32:100.
- 360. To C, Farnsworth RH, Vail ME, Chheang C, Gargett CE, Murone C, Llerena C, Major AT, Scott AM, Janes PW, Lackmann M. Hypoxia-controlled EphA3 marks a human endometriumderived multipotent mesenchymal stromal cell that supports vascular growth. PLoS One. 2014;9:e112106.
- 361. Toda T, Oku H, Khaskhely NM, Moromizato H, Ono I, Murata T. Analysis of microsatellite instability and loss of heterozygosity in uterine endometrial adenocarcinoma. Cancer Genet Cytogenet. 2001;126:120–7.
- 362. Tsai CL, Wu HM, Lin CY, Lin YJ, Chao A, Wang TH, Hsueh S, Lai CH, Wang HS. Estradiol and tamoxifen induce cell migration through GPR30 and activation of focal adhesion kinase (FAK) in endometrial cancers with low or without nuclear estrogen receptor alpha (ERalpha). PLoS One. 2013;8:e72999.
- 363. Tsukazaki T, Chiang TA, Davison AF, Attisano L, Wrana JL. SARA, a FYVE domain protein that recruits Smad2 to the TGFbeta receptor. Cell. 1998;95:779–91.
- 364. Umene K, Yanokura M, Banno K, Irie H, Adachi M, Iida M, Nakamura K, Nogami Y, Masuda K, Kobayashi Y, Tominaga E, Aoki D. Aurora kinase A has a significant role as a therapeutic target and clinical biomarker in endometrial cancer. Int J Oncol. 2015;46:1498–506.
- 365. Vainchenker W, Dusa A, Constantinescu SN. JAKs in pathology: role of Janus kinases in hematopoietic malignancies and immunodeficiencies. Semin Cell Dev Biol. 2008;19:385–93.
- 366. VAN NIMWEGEN MJ, VERKOEIJEN S, VAN BUREN L, BURG D, VAN DE WATER B. Requirement for focal adhesion kinase in the early phase of mammary adenocarcinoma lung metastasis formation. Cancer Res. 2005;65:4698–706.
- 367. VAN Themsche C, Mathieu I, Parent S, Asselin E. Transforming growth factor-beta3 increases the invasiveness of endometrial carcinoma cells through phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase-dependent up-regulation of X-linked inhibitor of apoptosis and protein kinase c-dependent induction of matrix metalloproteinase-9. J Biol Chem. 2007;282:4794–802.
- 368. Waaler J, Machon O, Tumova L, Dinh H, Korinek V, Wilson SR, Paulsen JE, Pedersen NM, Eide TJ, Machonova O, Gradl D, Voronkov A, VON Kries JP, Krauss S. A novel tankyrase inhibitor decreases canonical Wnt signaling in colon carcinoma cells and reduces tumor growth in conditional APC mutant mice. Cancer Res. 2012;72:2822–32.
- 369. Wang Y, Nakayama M, Pitulescu ME, Schmidt TS, Bochenek ML, Sakakibara A, Adams S, Davy A, Deutsch U, Luthi U, Barberis A, Benjamin LE, Makinen T, Nobes CD, Adams RH. Ephrin-B2 controls VEGF-induced angiogenesis and lymphangiogenesis. Nature. 2010;465:483–6.
- 370. Wei W, Chua MS, Grepper S, So S. Small molecule antagonists of Tcf4/beta-catenin complex inhibit the growth of HCC cells in vitro and in vivo. Int J Cancer. 2010;126:2426–36.
- 371. Westendorf JJ, Kahler RA, Schroeder TM. Wnt signaling in osteoblasts and bone diseases. Gene. 2004;341:19–39.

- 372. Wieser R, Wrana JL, Massagué J. GS domain mutations that constitutively activate T beta R-I, the downstream signaling component in the TGF-beta receptor complex. EMBO J. 1995;14:2199–208.
- 373. Wilks AF, Harpur AG, Kurban RR, Ralph SJ, Zurcher G, Ziemiecki A. Two novel proteintyrosine kinases, each with a second phosphotransferase-related catalytic domain, define a new class of protein kinase. Mol Cell Biol. 1991;11:2057–65.
- 374. Wrana JL, Attisano L, Wieser R, Ventura F, Massagué J. Mechanism of activation of the TGF-beta receptor. Nature. 1994;370:341–7.
- 375. Yang Y, Zhou L, Lu L, Wang L, Li X, Jiang P, Chan LK, Zhang T, Yu J, Kwong J, Cheung TH, Chung T, Mak K, Sun H, Wang H. A novel miR-193a-5p-YY1-APC regulatory axis in human endometrial adenocarcinoma. Oncogene. 2013;32:3432–42.
- 376. Yost C, Torres M, Miller JR, Huang E, Kimelman D, Moon RT. The axis-inducing activity, stability, and subcellular distribution of beta-catenin is regulated in Xenopus embryos by glycogen synthase kinase 3. Genes Dev. 1996;10:1443–54.
- 377. Zhang S, Yu D. Targeting Src family kinases in anti-cancer therapies: turning promise into triumph. Trends Pharmacol Sci. 2012;33:122–8.
- 378. Zhang YE. Non-Smad pathways in TGF-beta signaling. Cell Res. 2009;19:128–39.
- 379. Zhao Y, Yang Y, Trovik J, Sun K, Zhou L, Jiang P, Lau TS, Hoivik EA, Salvesen HB, Sun H, Wang H. A novel wnt regulatory axis in endometrioid endometrial cancer. Cancer Res. 2014;74:5103–17.
- 380. Zhou J, Roh JW, Bandyopadhyay S, Chen Z, Munkarah AR, Hussein Y, Alosh B, Jazaerly T, Hayek K, Semaan A, Sood AK, Ali-Fehmi R. Overexpression of enhancer of zeste homolog 2 (EZH2) and focal adhesion kinase (FAK) in high grade endometrial carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 2013;128:344–8.
- 381. Zhu H, Kavsak P, Abdollah S, Wrana JL, Thomsen GH. A SMAD ubiquitin ligase targets the BMP pathway and affects embryonic pattern formation. Nature. 1999;400:687–93.

Part III Mouse Models

Chapter 7 LKB1 as a Tumor Suppressor in Uterine Cancer: Mouse Models and Translational Studies

Christopher G. Peña and Diego H. Castrillón

Abstract The *LKB1* tumor suppressor was identified in 1998 as the gene mutated in the Peutz–Jeghers Syndrome (PJS), a hereditary cancer predisposition characterized by gastrointestinal polyposis and a high incidence of cancers, particularly carcinomas, at a variety of anatomic sites including the gastrointestinal tract, lung, and female reproductive tract. Women with PJS have a high incidence of carcinomas of the uterine corpus (endometrium) and cervix. The *LKB1* gene is also somatically mutated in human cancers arising at these sites. Work in mouse models has highlighted the potency of LKB1 as an endometrial tumor suppressor and its distinctive roles in driving invasive and metastatic growth. These in vivo models represent tractable experimental systems for the discovery of underlying biological principles and molecular processes regulated by LKB1 in the context of tumorigenesis and also serve as useful preclinical model systems for experimental therapeutics. Here we review LKB1's known roles in mTOR signaling, metabolism, and cell polarity, with an emphasis on human pathology and mouse models relevant to uterine carcinogenesis, including cancers of the uterine corpus and cervix.

Keywords LKB1 • STK11 • Endometrial cancer • Uterine cancer • Genetically engineered mouse models • MTOR • AMPK • Therapeutics

Introduction

In humans, the *LKB1* (*Liver Kinase B1*) gene, a.k.a. *STK11* (*Serine Threonine Kinase 11*), is located on chromosome 19p13.3 and encodes a serine/threonine kinase with important roles in human disease, particularly cancer [1]. The *LKB1*

C.G. Peña, Ph.D. (🖂)

Department of Cell Systems and Anatomy, UT Health Science Center at San Antonio, MED 552C7703 Floyd Curl Drive, San Antonio, TX 78229-3900, USA e-mail: christopher.pena@utsouthwestern.edu

D.H. Castrillón, M.D., Ph.D.

Department of Pathology, UT Southwestern Medical Center, Dallas, TX 75390-9072, USA e-mail: diego.castrillon@utsouthwestern.edu

[©] Springer International Publishing AG 2017

L. Hedrick Ellenson (ed.), *Molecular Genetics of Endometrial Carcinoma*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 943, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-43139-0 7

gene contains 9 coding exons [2], resulting in a 433 amino acid intracellular kinase (48 kDa) [3] that regulates diverse aspects of cellular physiology including metabolism, growth and proliferation, and cellular polarity, among other functions. Ubiquitous expression of LKB1 in adult tissues [4] and its conservation from fruit flies to mammals [5], together with many functional investigations into its biological roles in these diverse organisms, have established the universality of many of these essential cellular functions. In mammals, germline (hereditary) or somatic (acquired) mutations in *LKB1* provoke a variety of tumors.

LKB1 was originally identified as the gene responsible for the Peutz–Jeghers Syndrome (PJS), an autosomal dominant condition characterized by polyposis of the gastrointestinal tract, mucocutaneous hyperpigmentation (i.e., perioral), and a dramatically increased risk for cancers throughout the body [6]. These individuals are born with one mutant (loss of function) and one normal allele of *LKB1*. Subsequent investigations confirmed that LKB1 is a classic tumor suppressor, where biallelic inactivation is required to give rise to the most potent growth and tumor-promoting phenotypes. However, considerable evidence points to the fact that LKB1 can function as a haploinsufficient tumor suppressor. For example, many intestinal polyps do not undergo loss or mutation of the second allele [7–9]. Furthermore, downregulation of LKB1 by diverse epigenetic or posttranslational mechanisms has been strongly implicated in malignant transformation of many organs including the breast, colon, lung, skin, and cervix [10–15].

Here, we review a growing literature implicating LKB1 in the normal physiology and malignant transformation of the uterus. A variety of translational studies employing human material, together with genetically engineered mouse models, have studied LKB1 in endometrial carcinogenesis. In addition, LKB1 participates in related malignancies of the lower female reproductive tract including the cervix, oviduct, and ovary, arguing that LKB1 functions as a tumor suppressor throughout the Müllerian tract and its derivatives. Loss of LKB1 protein is observed in ~20% of primary endometrial cancers, and mouse models have revealed a uniquely potent role of LKB1 as an endometrial tumor suppressor [16-19]. Loss of LKB1 in endometrial adenocarcinoma mouse models is associated with striking invasion and rapid disease progression and spread, leading to early death [17, 18, 20, 21]. To better frame these results, basic LKB1 biology and genetics will be discussed, highlighting diverse mechanisms of LKB1 loss and the diverse biological and biochemical pathways impacted by LKB1 inactivation. Genetically engineered mouse models (GEMMs) based on conditional inactivation of LKB1 in the uterus, oviduct, and ovary will be reviewed, as well as their potential uses in discovering novel modes of LKB1 action and as preclinical platforms to test new therapeutic approaches.

Tumor Spectrum and Reproductive Tract Malignancies Associated with PJS

Individuals with PJS are at increased risk for cancers throughout the body. Interestingly, the vast majority of these cancers are of epithelial origin (i.e., carcinomas), and the incidence of nonepithelial malignancies (sarcomas and lymphomas)

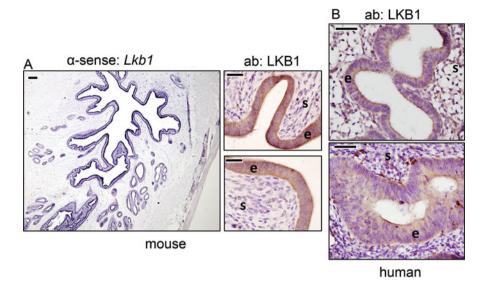


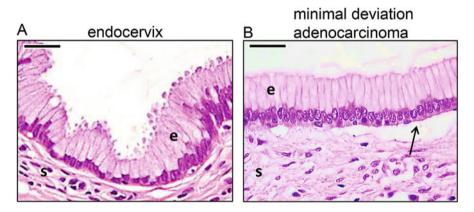
Fig. 7.1 LKB1 is expressed in mammalian endometrial epithelium. (a) In situ RNA hybridization with an LKB1 α -sense probe (*left*) and immunohistochemistry (*right*) of murine endometrium reveals high LKB1 expression in epithelial cells compared to stroma. (b) IHC staining for LKB1 shows high expression in human endometrial epithelium. S denotes stroma, e denotes epithelium. Scale bars = 50 µm

does not appear to be significantly elevated. Although the biological basis for this predilection for carcinomas is likely multifaceted, it is notable that LKB1 is most highly expressed in the epithelial compartment of diverse organs, suggesting a more potent functional role in the epithelial vs. mesenchymal compartments of diverse organs. For example, LKB1 is more highly expressed in endometrial epithelium than in other uterine compartments (Fig. 7.1). However, this notion is undoubtedly an oversimplification, as LKB1 does have definitive functional roles in nonepithe-lial cell types, e.g., in hematopoiesis [22–24] and in stroma [25]. These observations and the subsequent identification of spontaneous (i.e., noninherited) *LKB1* mutations in diverse carcinomas (but not sarcomas or lymphomas) demonstrate that LKB1 is remarkably specific as an epithelial tumor suppressor.

The most frequent sites of malignancy in PJS are the gastrointestinal tract (including the esophagus, stomach, pancreas, and intestine), lung, breast, and the lower female reproductive tract [10, 26, 27], sites where spontaneous *LKB1* mutations have also been described in tumors. Unfortunately, studies documenting tumor spectra in women with PJS have tended to catalog gynecologic (i.e., lower female reproductive tract) malignancies together, making it difficult to make specific statements about the relative incidence of cervical vs. endometrial vs. ovarian cancer in these patients. However, the risk of all three of these lower reproductive tract cancers is clearly elevated in PJS. For example, a multicenter study reported a relative cancer risk of 55.6 for "cervix" (95% confidence interval 17.7–134.0) and 27.7 (95% confidence interval 11.3–57.6) for "gynecologic cancers" [27]. The cumulative

risk from age 15 to 64 of uterine, ovarian, and cervical cancer in women with PJS has been estimated at 9%, 21%, and 10%, respectively (with a cumulative cancer risk at all sites throughout the body of 93%) [11].

PJS is associated with two highly distinctive neoplasms of the female reproductive tract, including the ovary and the uterine cervix. Minimal deviation adenocarcinoma (MDA) of the endocervix (a.k.a. adenoma malignum) is an extremely well-differentiated variant of endocervical adenocarcinoma strongly associated with PJS, although MDAs exhibiting this histology can also occur sporadically. Paradoxically, although MDAs can be difficult to diagnose histopathologically due to their resemblance to normal endocervical glands and overall well-differentiated appearance (Fig. 7.2), these tumors are very aggressive and locally invasive [28]. These observations were an early indication (even before the gene was cloned) that



endocervical adenocarcinoma, usual histology

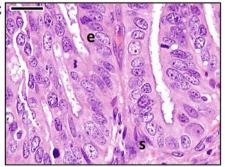


Fig. 7.2 Peutz–Jeghers Syndrome and association with well-differentiated endocervical adenocarcinomas. (a) Normal endocervix. (b) Minimal deviation adenocarcinoma (MDA) (a.k.a. adenoma malignum), an extremely well-differentiated endocervical adenocarcinoma that closely resembles normal endocervix. Note the extremely well-polarized appearance of the epithelium and retraction of epithelium from underlying stroma, a histologic clue for the diagnosis of MDA (*arrow*). (c) Well-differentiated endocervical adenocarcinoma, usual histology. S denotes stroma, e denotes epithelium. All images are from H&E stained sections. Scale bars=50 μ m the factor encoded by the PJS locus had unique biological functions in promoting invasion, and might thus be distinct from classical tumor suppressors (e.g., *TP53*, *RB*) that act principally by regulating cell cycle progression and cellular survival. MDAs (either spontaneous or in PJS) are HPV-negative and do not arise from preexisting dysplastic lesions (high-grade squamous intraepithelial lesions/HSILs), distinguishing them from the vast majority of cervical cancers [29, 30]. *LKB1* mutations (deletions or point mutations) occur in about 20% of primary (HPV-positive) cervical cancers across histologic subtypes including endocervical adenocarcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, adenosquamous carcinoma, and have also been documented in (HPV-negative) MDAs [31]. LKB1 loss thus almost certainly synergizes with HPV to convert otherwise noninvasive SILs into invasive cancer. However, the true incidence of LKB1 mutations in spontaneous MDAs is unknown, in part because of the difficulties of detecting the wide range of LKB1 mutations and deletions that can result in functional inactivation of the locus.

Lobular endocervical glandular hyperplasia (LEGH), originally described as a pseudoneoplastic benign lesion of the endocervix, is a histologically distinctive lesion characterized by a striking lobular proliferation of small endocervical glands in a pattern that can mimic MDA, but with no evidence of the epithelial atypia, stromal reaction, or the deep invasion that characterizes MDA. LEGH is usually an incidental microscopic finding, but sometimes can form a discrete mass. More recently however, the presence of LEGH has been reported in women with PJS, sometimes concurrently with MDA [32, 33]. While MDA is the more common lesion in the context of PJS, MDA and LEGH remain histologically distinct [34]. The concurrence of LEGH and MDA in some women, together with the identification of microscopic foci of cytologic atypia in some cases of LEGH, suggests that LEGH can serve as a precursor lesion for MDA [35, 36]. Concordantly, a recent study identified LKB1 mutations in 2/19 cases of LEGH. Molecular analyses of additional cases of LEGH perhaps combined with LKB1 immunohistochemistry [37] would likely shed further light on the relationship between MDA and LEGH. It is also interesting to speculate that rare variants of endometrial adenocarcinoma associated with highly infiltrative, "MDA-like" patterns of invasion and infiltration, such as "endometrioid adenocarcinoma with a minimal deviation invasive pattern" [38], or "diffusely infiltrative endometrial adenocarcinomas" [39] might be specifically associated with LKB1 inactivation or downregulation.

In the ovary, an unusual (and again, histologically distinctive) variant of granulosa cell tumor known as a "sex cord tumor with annular tubules" (SCTAT) is strongly associated with PJS. Although the majority of SCTATs are sporadic, occurring in girls or women not known to have PJS, they are a common finding in women with PJS. Reflecting their granulosa cell origin, SCTATs are often hormonally active and can be associated with clinical signs of hyperestrinism, including postmenopausal bleeding and endometrial hyperplasia. Like most granulosa cell tumors, SCTATs are often confined to the ovary at the time of diagnosis, but they sometimes metastasize and can be fatal [40]. The presence of bilateral SCTATs is considered to be virtually pathognomonic for PJS, and several cases have been described of women with PJS presenting with simultaneous bilateral SCTATs and MDA [41]. No mouse models of human SCTAT or cervical MDA have been described, although conditional inactivation of *LKB1* in mouse endometrium (described in detail later) yields extremely well-differentiated endometrial cancers that are paradoxically invasive and biologically aggressive, thus sharing some salient properties with human MDA and endometrial adenocarcinomas with MDA-like infiltration patterns [17, 18].

While there are no published case series describing the spectrum of endometrial cancers in PJS women, there is no suggestion in the literature—unlike the PJS tumors of the cervix—that such tumors are histologically distinctive or unique. Similarly, the clinical and histopathologic characteristics and histologic range of surface epithelial tumors of the ovary in PJS have not been described in the literature. However, both serous cystadenomas and ovarian carcinomas have been reported, which, in the absence of reports to the contrary, may be presumed to exhibit classic serous histology [27]. However, it would clearly be of interest to have more granular and extensive information on the incidence, histological subtypes, and clinical behavior of the diverse upper reproductive tract malignancies in women with PJS.

Some earlier studies raised the specter of a second PJS locus [42, 43], but recent studies have suggested that virtually all cases of PJS are attributable to mutations in LKB1. The failure to detect LKB1 mutations in some patients in the earlier studies now appears to reflect the diverse and highly divergent types of mutations that can functionally inactivate LKB1, leading to false negatives. In addition to point mutations (single amino acid substitutions, nonsense/frameshift mutations), the locus is highly prone to deletions, which can be large (up to 100 kb or more and extend to neighboring loci), or small and intragenic. Such intragenic deletions can range from tens of kilobases to small subexonic deletions of just a few bases and can be readily missed by standard targeted gene resequencing or whole-exome techniques. For example, HeLa, which was long known to be LKB1null at the protein level, harbors a homozygous 25 kb deletion within the 5' end of the locus removing the promoter and the first three exons, and the mutation was shown to have occurred in vivo (i.e., it was not an in vitro culture artifact) [31]. Thus, careful analysis and specialized techniques such as multiplex-ligation probe amplification (MLPA) may be needed to systematically identify inherited LKB1 mutations [44, 45]. This has also made it challenging to identify spontaneous mutations in human tumors, since no one test (whole-genome sequencing included) reliably detects LKB1 mutations, likely explaining the tendency for most studies to underestimate LKB1 mutation frequency. Finally, it is also worth noting that although dozens of distinct LKB1 mutations have been identified in individuals with PJS, no convincing mutation-phenotype correlations have been established with respect to tumor incidence, tumor spectrum, or severity of any aspect of the syndrome [3, 6, 10, 27, 45–47]. This is consistent with the notion that these mutations are largely functionally equivalent, leading to loss of LKB1 function. So although it could reasonably be expected that weak, hypomorphic LKB1 mutations would lead to "formes frustes" of PJS, such mutations or clinical variants of PJS have not yet been described.

LKB1 Structure, Regulation, and Binding Proteins in Mammalian Cells

The LKB1 protein (433 a.a.) consists of a central catalytic protein kinase domain flanked by N- and C-terminal regulatory domains [48]. The great majority of inactivating *LKB1* mutations occur within the kinase domain [49]. Phosphorylation of LKB1 in the regulatory domains can occur at 11 total sites, of which Thr185, Thr189, Thr336, and Ser404 are direct targets of LKB1 itself (autophosphorylation). Phosphorylation of these sites does not affect kinase activity or subcellular localization in vitro, but serves as one indicator of catalytically active LKB1, whereas other sites (Ser31, Ser307, Ser325, Thr366, Ser399, Ser 428, and Ser431) are phosphorylated by upstream kinases (cAMP-dependent protein kinase a.k.a. protein kinase C, ataxia telangiectasia mutated kinase, and DNA-dependent protein kinase) and influence LKB1 cytoplasmic translocation as well as LKB1-dependent growth suppression (Fig. 7.3) [48, 50–55].

LKB1 kinase activity is governed by the heterotrimeric complex formed by the association of LKB1 with two proteins, sterile-20-related adaptor (STRAD) and mouse protein 25 (MO25). MO25 serves as a scaffolding protein that binds to the C-terminus of STRAD, enhancing its binding to LKB1. STRAD, a pseudokinase,

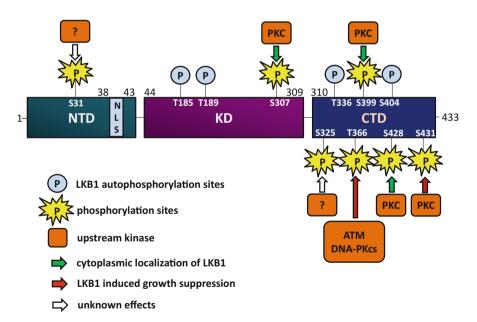


Fig. 7.3 Map of human LKB1 amino acid sequence and known phosphorylation sites. LKB1 localization and ability to induce growth suppression are modulated in part by phosphorylation of key amino acids. Shown are known phosphorylated residues, upstream kinases, and effects of phosphorylation status. *NTD* N-terminal domain, *KD* kinase domain, *CTD* C terminal domain, *NLS* nuclear localization sequence, ?=unknown kinase(s), *PKC* protein kinase c, *ATM/DNA-PKcs* ataxia telangiectasia mutated kinase/DNA-dependent protein kinase

subsequently promotes the active confirmation of LKB1 [56, 57]. In vitro models have shown the interaction of these two proteins with LKB1 is critical for constitutive kinase activity [58, 59]. The STRAD/MO25 complex is equally essential for translocating LKB1 from the nucleus to the cytoplasm and cell membrane, where it performs the majority of its functions [59]. Paradoxically (given this obligate functional interrelationship), germline mutations in neither *STRAD* nor *MO25* have been identified in PJS, nor have acquired *STRAD* or *MO25* mutations been identified in sporadic tumors [49, 60, 61].

Whereas phosphorylation can affect LKB1 activity and localization, ubiquitination has been implicated in the stabilization of LKB1. Pull-down experiments have shown an association of the molecular chaperones heat-shock protein 90 (HSP90) and cell-division cycle 37 (CDC37) with the kinase domain of LKB1. Pharmacological inhibition of these molecular chaperones resulted in ubiquitination and degradation of LKB1 in the proteasome [62], suggesting their function is to stabilize LKB1 during times of cellular stress. Paradoxically, this interaction was also shown to reduce LKB1 kinase activity [63]. As LKB1 plays a central role in regulating cell behavior during metabolic stress (described later in more detail), such mechanisms likely serve to preserve LKB1 during times of cellular stress when LKB1 activity is critically needed for cellular metabolic adaptation. Also, these and other posttranslational mechanisms regulating LKB1 activity and stability represent viable mechanisms for functional LKB1 inactivation in tumors in the absence of mutations.

LKB1 Substrates: Identification of AMPK as the Canonical LKB1 Target and Subsequent Identification of AMPK-Related Kinase Family Members as LKB1 Targets

AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) is a sensor of energy charge that is activated by the rising AMP that accompanies a fall in the ATP: ADP ratio. Once activated by a drop in ATP levels, AMPK switches on the uptake of glucose and fatty acids and oxidative metabolism to generate ATP, while switching off biochemical pathways that utilize ATP, thereby conserving energy [64]. Activated AMPK inhibits anabolic pathways such as fatty acid and cholesterol synthesis through phosphorylation of the metabolic enzymes Acetyl-CoA carboxylase (ACC) and HMG-CoA reductase (HMGR) [65]. AMPK also decreases ATP-consuming processes such as protein synthesis and cell growth [66] by regulation of the mTOR pathway. Activated AMPK (pAMPKThr172) phosphorylates the tuberous sclerosis tumor suppressor complex 1 (TSC1) [67] and the raptor proteins [68]; the former inhibits mTOR signaling through the GTPAse Rheb [69, 70] and the latter, when phosphorylated, inhibits mTOR by recruitment of the 14-3-3 adaptor protein to mTOR [68]. The net result of either process is the inability of mTOR to activate key proteins, ribosomal S6 (S6) and eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E binding protein 1 (4EBP1), which are involved in the translation of mitogen stimulated mRNAs responsible for cell cycle initiation and proliferation (Fig. 7.4) [67, 71].

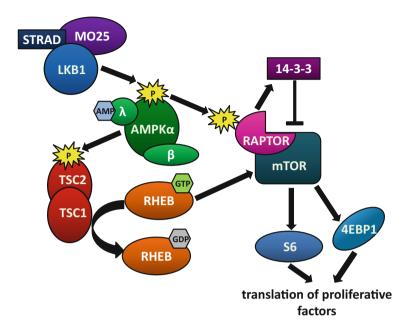


Fig. 7.4 LKB1 regulates the mTOR pathway. Under metabolic stress (low ATP, high AMP levels), LKB1 phosphorylates AMPK, which inhibits downstream translation of proliferative factors by inhibiting the mTOR pathway. This occurs by either phosphorylation of the TSC complex and inactivation of the GTPase Rheb or by direct phosphorylation of Raptor, an mTOR binding partner that inhibits mTOR through the recruitment of 14-3-3 adaptor proteins

AMPK is a heterotrimer consisting of a catalytic subunit (AMPK α) and two regulatory subunits (AMPK β and AMPK γ). The β subunit is a scaffolding protein on which the AMPK complex assembles, whereas the γ subunit facilitates binding to AMP [72]. AMPK is fully active when AMP binds the AMPK complex at the cystathionine- β -synthase (CBS) domain located on AMPK γ , which in turn stimulates the phosphorylation of Thr172 in the activation "T" loop of the catalytic subunits AMPK α 1 and 2 [73]. AMP binding to the γ subunit induces a conformational change that can inhibit dephosphorylation of Thr172, thus keeping pAMPK-Thr172 in its active conformation.

AMPK was known to be activated by an upstream kinase that phosphorylated AMPK at residue Thr172 within the activation loop of the kinase domain—but the identity of this kinase was initially unclear. The identification of LKB1 as this critical kinase activator of AMPK in mammalian cells began with studies in the yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. The protein kinases elongated morphology-1 (Elm1), snf-1 activating kinase-1 (Sak1), and target of Sbf-3 (Tos3) were identified by copurification with the AMPK homolog sucrose nonfermenting-1 (Snf-1) [74, 75]. Genetic knockout of these proteins resulted in absent phosphorylation at Snf-1's threonine activation loop, significantly reducing Snf1 activity [76]. Purified Tos3 protein phosphorylated human AMPK on Thr172. Tos3's shared sequence similarity with LKB1 led to testing and confirmation of direct LKB1-mediated AMPK phosphorylation in various metazoan and mammalian models [76–78].

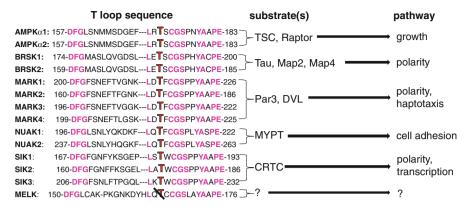


Fig. 7.5 LKB1 phosphorylation of AMPK family members occurs at conserved threonine residues. Amino acid sequences of the T-Loop activation domain in all 14 AMPK family members are shown, including their downstream substrates and biological pathways affected. Conserved residues are shown in *pink*. The threonine residue in the T-loop is indicated in red. Except for MELK, LKB1 phosphorylates T residues in all AMPK family members

Twelve other kinase homologs (known as the AMPK-related kinases) are homologous and closely related to AMPK. These kinases include NUAK1, NUAK2, BRSK1, BRSK2, QIK, QSK, SIK, MARK1, MARK2, MARK3, MARK4, and MELK. The threonine and surrounding residues within the activation loop of AMPK were shown to be evolutionarily conserved in AMPK α 2 as well as the 12 other AMPK-related kinases [79] in humans, suggesting that all AMPK-related kinases were likely substrates for LKB1 phosphorylation (Fig. 7.5). Direct phosphorylation of the AMPK-related kinases at their threonine activation loop by LKB1 greatly enhanced the activity of each AMPK-related kinase in kinase assays with the exception of MELK, thus confirming that most are true LKB1 substrates that require LKB1 for full activity. In HeLa cells, which are deficient for LKB1 due to the aforementioned 25 kb homozygous intragenic deletion [31], the activity of AMPK family members was restored by expressing wild-type LKB1, thus showing in vivo regulation of the AMPK-related kinases by LKB1. Thus, LKB1 functions as the master upstream protein kinase regulating not only AMPK but the entire family of 13 AMPK-related kinases [79].

Concordantly, while some of LKB1's biological effects are mediated by AMPK, a growing body of evidence has implicated other AMPK-related kinases as physiologically important effectors of discrete LKB1 biological functions. For example, LKB1 regulates epithelial cell polarity through the MARK kinases, and axon branching and cell adhesion via the NUAK kinases [80, 81]. LKB1 also controls distinct forms of cell motility—notably cell migration along extracellular matrix (haptotaxis)—through the MARK kinases [82]. Thus, LKB1 controls cellular physiology through a combination of AMPK-dependent and -independent pathways, and a major focus of current investigations into LKB1's role as a tumor suppressor rest on the delineation of the relative contributions of the AMPK-related kinases to the specific biological actions under the direct control of LKB1 (Fig. 7.5).

Regulation of Cell Polarity by LKB1

Aside from metabolism, LKB1 plays a major part in spatial organization of subcellular components, i.e., cell polarity. The discovery of a link between LKB1 and polarity was first recognized through studies of *Par-4*, the *C. elegans LKB1* homolog. *Par-4*, when inactivated by missense mutation or RNA interference, resulted in the failure of asymmetric cell divisions necessary for the development of the anterior and posterior axis in embryos [83]. In *Drosophila*, a genetic screen uncovered *LKB1* as a facilitator of anterior and posterior oocyte development. When phosphorylated by upstream kinases, *Drosophila* LKB1 also mediated polarization of epithelial cells and the microtubule cytoskeleton [84]. In mice, LKB1 was also implicated in polarization of oocytes. LKB1 protein is asymmetrically located to the animal pole of the mouse oocyte and associated with microtubules of metaphase I and II meiotic spindles [85].

AMPK itself has essential roles in the establishment of epithelial cell polarity. For example, in Madin–Darby canine kidney (MDCK) cells, LKB1 phosphorylation of AMPK was critical in the formation of epithelial tight junctions during energy stress. In MDCK cells, expression of AMPK with dominant negative mutations led to inhibition of tight junction assembly that could be rescued only through mTOR inhibition [86, 87]. The LKB1-AMPK-mTOR pathway is also required Sertoli cell polarity and tight junction formation in mouse testes [88], which may be related to the abnormal testicular phenotypes including Sertoli cell tumors that have been observed in men and boys with PJS. In mouse neurons, LKB1 phosphorylates the BRSK (SAD) kinases, resulting in activation of microtubule-associated proteins required for dendritic/axonic polarization of neurons [89]. Studies in *Drosophila* showed LKB1-induced adherens junction formation in the eye—possibly through SIK and a second AMPK-related kinase, NUAK [90]. These diverse studies implicate LKB1 in the regulation of cell polarity through diverse but tissue-specific pathways.

LKB1, Cell Polarity, and Cancer

Loss of polarity is a characteristic of many carcinomas and is believed to facilitate cancer growth through multiple mechanisms. The disruption of the mitotic spindle can promote aneuploidy in epithelial cells [91] and accumulation of cytoskeletal components at the leading edge of these cells [92], which can trigger abnormal cell motility and invasion into surrounding tissue. Misalignment of other critical cellular factors between stem and progenitor cells during cell division can confer to the latter a more "stem-like" proliferative phenotype [93]. Lastly, disruption of epithelial and tight junctions can precipitate a migratory, mesenchymal-like phenotype, thus enhancing invasive and metastatic properties [94].

The involvement of LKB1 in the control of cellular polarity in humans was first demonstrated with intestinal cancer cell lines, highlighting that the actions of LKB1 in the establishment of polarity are relevant to human cancer. Ectopic STRAD expression in these cells (which otherwise express low to absent levels of STRAD) activated LKB1, leading to the formation of an apical brush border via cytoskeletal rearrangement and the relocation of junctional proteins ZO-1 and P120 to their proper locations [95]. The link between STRAD, LKB1, and polarity was also observed in cultured cervical cancer cell lines, where loss of LKB1 resulted in reduced STRAD protein levels and misaligned lamellipodia and golgi [96]. However, in spite of apparent loss of polarity, these cells were unable to invade through a matrigel derived membrane.

Recently, the advent of three-dimensional culturing models has enabled researchers to take a more nuanced look at epithelial polarization while taking into account the role of extracellular matrix, basement membrane, and other stromal-related proteins. A key study utilizing 3D cultures to investigate LKB1 took advantage of mouse mammary epithelial cells (MMECS). *Adeno-Cre*-mediated *LKB1* ablation resulted in abnormal morphology and delocalization of polarity markers (i.e., apical markers like GM130 were delocalized either laterally or basally). Importantly, *LKB1* deletion led to basement membrane deterioration and tumorigenesis when coupled with oncogenic MYC [92].

Involvement of LKB1-AMPK-mTOR in Cancer

Deregulation of the LKB1-AMPK-mTOR pathway has been well documented in a variety of cancer models, albeit with different outcomes based on tissue type. *LKB1* loss deregulates cell growth and proliferation, and therefore facilitates neoplastic growth by elevating mTOR signaling. Gastrointestinal polyps from *LKB1*^{+/-} mice show elevated signaling downstream of mTOR [97]. Deletion of *LKB1* in the liver, in addition to other metabolic defects, also inhibits AMPK activity and increases mTOR signaling [98]. In an ErbB2-mediated mammary gland tumorigenesis mouse model of breast cancer, mTOR activity was increased following genetic *LKB1* inactivation [99]. Lastly, conditional deletion of *LKB1* in endometrial epithelium (in models described in greater detail later) produced invasive tumors characterized by elevated phosphorylated ribosomal S6 [18], an effect also observed in *LKB1/PTEN* double knockout animals [21] and in animals harboring *LKB1* deletion in uterine stroma [20]. Importantly, all three of these endometrial adenocarcinoma animal models display therapeutic sensitivity to mTOR inhibitors such as rapamycin and BEZ235 (described later in more detail).

There are also instances when unchecked mTOR signaling via LKB1 loss is adverse for cells, especially when nutrient availability is low. *LKB1*-null murine embryonic fibroblasts (MEFs) display hypersensitivity to apoptosis induced by energy stress compared to *LKB1* wild-type cells [100], while *LKB1*^{+/-} (heterozygous) MEFS are resistant to transformation in combination with oncogenes such as *HRAS* [101]. Transient knockdown of AMPK via shRNA in pancreatic cancer cell lines significantly diminishes their tolerance to glucose deprivation. Additionally, stable shRNA-AMPK pancreatic cell lines do not grow in orthotopic mouse models [102]. Although the mechanism by which LKB1 loss inhibited cell growth in these

models is not entirely understood, LKB1-AMPK phosphorylation is critical for stabilization of the cell cycle-dependent kinase inhibitor (CDKI) p27, which is critical for cell survival through autophagy induction [103]. Therefore, it is not uncommon for endogenous LKB1 to activate substrates conducive to preserving cells during harsh conditions. To induce transformation of cells, the effects of losing these "prosurvival" signals must be countered by acquired effects of hyperactive mTOR signaling.

Closer examination of downstream mTOR targets further supports this argument and reconciles this paradox of aberrant LKB1-AMPK-mTOR signaling in the context of cell growth. In the nonsmall cell lung carcinoma (NSCLC) cell line A549, which displays no LKB1 expression due to a premature stop mutation Q37X [104] and is characterized by increased mTOR signaling, produces hypoxia-inducible factor-1 α (HIF-1 α) under normal nutrient conditions. Upon treatment with the mTOR inhibitor rapamycin, HIF-1 α levels significantly dropped. Importantly, HIF-1 α transformed the metabolic profile of these cells during nutrient deprivation and enabled their survival during these conditions [105]. A separate study also implicated LKB1-AMPK in the regulation of HIF-1 α in MEFs [106].

Downstream targets of mTOR-HIF-1 α tied to LKB1 expression can have protumorigenic effects. For example, the matrix remodeling protein lysyl oxidase (LOX), normally downregulated by the LKB1-MTOR pathway, was highly expressed in lung epithelium upon genetic *LKB1* deletion and facilitated the migration and anchorage-independent growth of lung epithelial cells [107]. Activation of MYC and SREBP1, additional transcription factors regulated by mTOR, facilitate tumor lipogenesis, cell growth, and angiogenesis in conditions of stress [108, 109]. Taken together, these results suggest that cancer cells undergoing LKB1 loss and mTOR hyperactivity can bypass cell death and loss of survival factors if they are able to upregulate (via mTOR or other mechanisms) additional survival or tumorigenic factors that allow them to adapt to adverse conditions.

The recent identification of MTOR mutations in a wide array of sporadic cancers has further stressed the role of mTOR signaling in carcinogenesis. The mutations occur in the C-terminal half of mTOR and are hyperactivating (i.e., gain of function), and do not affect mTOR complex assembly, but confer varying degrees of pathway activation. Interestingly, MTOR activating mutations were most common in colorectal and endometrial adenocarcinomas (reportedly in 11.1% and 10.5% of cases, respectively) but were also common (>5% incidence) in melanoma and lung cancers; all tumors characterized by a high incidence of LKB1 mutations. These hyperactive MTOR mutant proteins retained their sensitivity to rapamycin, and cancer cell lines that harbored such mutations were hypersensitive to growth inhibition by rapamycin [110]. It remains to be determined if such mutations are generally predictive of clinical responses to rapalogs, but the extraordinary responses to Everolimus reported in some patients whose tumors harbored MTOR activating mutations suggest that this may be the case [111]. This question is of special interest in endometrial cancer, since objective responses to Temsirolimus (an mTOR inhibitor) have been documented in a significant percentage of cases of advanced endometrial cancer [112]. However, no predictive biomarkers for such responses have been identified despite intensive investigations [113, 114].

LKB1 Regulation of CREB-Dependent Transcription

In addition to its previously described functions, LKB1 has potent effects in shaping the cellular transcriptome through multiple mechanisms including direct phosphorylation of CREB-regulated transcription activators [115, 116], phosphorylation by AMPK of diverse transcriptional activators such as the FOXOs [117], and suppression of MYC [118] and WNT signaling [119]. Phosphorylation of AMPK family members by LKB1 can thus regulate gene expression independent of mTOR activity. Regulation of CREB via the CREB-transcriptional coactivator (CRTC) family has emerged through multiple studies as an important general LKB1-dependent mechanism of transcriptional regulation. The CRTCs (CRTC1, 2, and 3) were identified through high-throughput screening of cDNAs that target cAMP responsive elements in luciferase vectors and the IL-8 promoter region [120, 121], and aid in the transcription of CREB targeted genes, many of which regulate metabolic functions such as gluconeogenesis and lipid metabolism [122].

CREB stimulates target gene expression at promoters that contain CREBresponse elements (CRE), typically palindromic (TGACGTCA) or half-site (TGACG or CGTCA) sequences. In their basal, phosphorylated state, CRTCs are sequestered within the cytoplasm through interactions with 14-3-3 proteins. Dephosphorylation of CRTCs triggers their nuclear translocation, where their binding to CREB results in increased CREB occupancy of CRE sites and target gene activation [122]. Subsequent investigations showed that tumors characterized by LKB1 loss had enhanced CRTC1 activity. In lung tumors with endogenous LKB1, CRTC1 remained phosphorylated and in the cytoplasm. In contrast, LKB1-deficient tumors showed enhanced nuclear localization of CRTC1, elevated CREB activity, and transcription of CREB-dependent targets that facilitated cell growth [115, 123]. Similar LKB1-dependent effects on CRTC1 were seen in esophageal cancer cells, with the upregulation of CREB genes involved in invasion and metastatic behavior [124]. Lastly, a group of LKB1-deficient lung cancer cell lines contained no phosphorylated CRTC1, with resulting enhanced transcription of the inflammatory mediator COX2. Concordantly, LKB1-deficient lung cancer cell lines selectively responded to COX2 inhibitors when compared to LKB1 wild-type cells expressing phosphorylated CRTC1 [116]. Interestingly, several studies have also implicated LKB1 in the regulation of CRTC orthologs by indirect mechanisms, e.g., through AMPK and another AMPK family member, salt-inducible kinase (SIK). For example, CRTC2 is a direct phosphorylation target of AMPK. Under nutrient deprivation, activated AMPK phosphorylates CRTC2, which sequesters the transcriptional coactivator in the cytoplasm and prevents it from entering the nucleus and aiding CREB in transcription of target genes [125]. Phosphorylation of AMPK by LKB1 further regulates this process in mouse hepatocytes [98].

LKB1-deficient HeLa cells (derived from an LKB1-deficient invasive adenocarcinoma of the uterine cervix) [31] were used to explore the control of CREB via SIK and CRTC1. In the absence of LKB1, SIK was unable to phosphorylate CRTC1, leading to constitutive activation of CREB activity. Overexpression of LKB1 in HeLa cells restored SIK activity and minimized CREB transcriptional activation. Furthermore, treatment of LKB1-expressing HEK293 cells with staurosporine, a CRTC1 inhibitor, elevated CREB activity [126]. CRTC3 has also been implicated as a SIK substrate in macrophages [127].

A role for the LKB1-CRTC-CREB signaling axis has not been formally established in uterine endometrial cancer. However, CREB does regulate endometrial cell proliferation under various conditions. For example, the Ishikawa endometrial cancer cell line utilizes CREB to transcribe cyclin D1 and promote cell cycle progression in the presence of leptin [128], an adjocyte derived hormone, and regulate the synthesis of bile acids, which are elevated systemically in obese states [129]. As Ishikawa cells express LKB1, they may be an ideal cell line for further studies on the effects of LKB1 loss on CRTC-CREB signaling. In our own investigations, knockdown of LKB1 via shRNA lentiviral transduction in immortalized endometrial epithelial cells resulted in the production of CCL2 (a potent monocyte chemoattractant) [130], a phenomenon also observed following conditional ablation of the *LKB1* gene in mouse endometrium in a mouse model described later [131]. CCL2 production from these LKB1-deficient endometrial cancers promoted tumorigenesis through increased infiltration of tumor-promoting macrophages. Interestingly, CCL2 is transcriptionally regulated by CREB [132-134], thus hinting at the possible role of LKB1 in uterine cancer as a mediator of CREB targets through CRTC.

Transcriptional Regulation of LKB1

The fact that LKB1 is frequently downregulated at the protein level in cancers in the absence of mutations suggests that other mechanisms (both epigenetic and post-translational) are likely to be functionally significant. Computational analyses of the *LKB1* promoter region have shown the presence of multiple estrogen responsive elements (EREs) [135], STAT binding/interferon gamma-activated sequence (GAS) motifs [136], p53 binding sites, activator protein-1 (AP-1) binding sites, and CCAAT/enhancer binding protein (C/EBP) sites [137]. Of these, the former three have been tested for their effect on *LKB1* transcription in vitro.

Estrogen receptor- α (ER- α) acts classically through genomic EREs. In MCF-7 breast cancer cells, binding of ER- α to the *LKB1* promoter region downregulates *LKB1* mRNA and protein, and knockdown of ER- α led to increased promoter activity and LKB1 transcription. The treatment of cells with 17 β -estradiol induced the same effects as ER- α [135, 138], confirming a repressive role of estrogen signaling on LKB1 status. Lowered LKB1 expression observed in subsets of human endometrial adenocarcinomas [17] may thus in part be attributed to aberrant estrogen signaling [139], though this has not yet been extensively tested.

The *LKB1* promoter also contains a STAT binding/interferon gamma-activated sequence (GAS), which is active in MCF-7 and MDA-MB-231 cells. Pharmacological activation of STAT with prolactin increased LKB1 transcription and led to increased LKB1 protein levels. Mutation in the binding of the GAS motif inhibited these effects concurrently with prolactin treatment, implicating a role for JAK-STAT signaling in *LKB1* transcriptional regulation [136]. A link between menses, JAK-STAT signaling, LKB1 expression, and endometrial cancer has not been clearly defined.

The discovery of p53 binding sites in the *LKB1* promoter may be of clinical significance in endometrial cancer. In one study, laser-capture microdissection (LCMD) of high-grade endometrial cancer cases revealed a significant positive correlation between *LKB1* and *p53* mRNA levels; i.e., low *p53* and low LKB1 levels were strongly correlated in high-grade endometrial adenocarcinomas. When an *LKB1* luciferase reporter was cloned into an endometrial cancer cell line (ECC-1), modulation of *p53* levels with siRNA dramatically reduced *LKB1* transcription, whereas *p53* overexpression had the reverse effect. Binding of p53 to these sites was validated by chromatin immunoprecipitation. High-grade endometrial cancer primary tumors evaluated in this study showed a strong correlation between p53 and LKB1 protein expression levels [137]. Notably, mutations in *TP53* occur frequently (>70%) in subsets of endometrial cancer characterized by chromosomal instability [19, 140]. Given this information, it will be of interest to further investigate functional interactions between p53 and LKB1 in cancer, particularly endometrial cancer.

Other potential mechanisms of LKB1 transcriptional regulation include methylation at the prominent (2.1 kb) CpG island spanning the LKB1 promoter region and first exon. Primary papillary breast, testicular, and colorectal carcinoma cases showed LKB1 promoter hypermethylation at CpG islands. In colorectal cell lines featuring promoter hypermethylation, *LKB1* transcripts were undetectable [13, 14]. Pancreatic carcinoma cell lines show similar phenomena; interestingly, LKB1 expression in these cell lines can be restored by treatment with the demethylating agent 5-aza-2'-deoxycytidine [141]. Although these studies suggest that LKB1 promoter hypermethylation can account for LKB1 protein loss in various cancers, this seems to be context dependent. Evaluation of low- and high-grade endometrioid endometrial cancer cases, for example, showed reduced LKB1 transcripts but no evidence of promoter hypermethylation [137]. The lack of LKB1 protein expression in the HeLa cell line was initially (and erroneously) attributed to LKB1 promoter hypermethylation [13]. However, subsequent studies found no evidence of LKB1 CpG island hypermethylation by methylation-specific PCR in any cervical cancer cell line including HeLa or primary cervical tumor samples [31]. To the contrary, HeLa and other cervical cancer cell lines that do not express LKB1 harbor intragenic homozygous deletions, and thus, loss of LKB1 protein is clearly due to these intragenic deletions rather than as a result of epigenetic silencing. Furthermore, deep sequencing of uterine cancers collectively showed few DNA methylation changes in the LKB1 promoter [19]. Therefore, the changes in LKB1 expression often seen in cancer likely relate to currently unknown epigenetic mechanisms and not promoter hypermethylation.

Mouse Models of LKB1-Driven Cancers

Genetic analyses of LKB1 in mice have provided numerous insights into the biological roles of LKB1 and provided diverse and experimentally tractable platforms to both generate and test hypotheses (Fig. 7.6). In addition, such genetically 7 LKB1 as a Tumor Suppressor in Uterine Cancer...

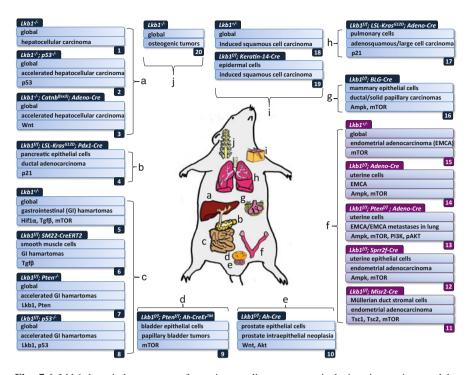


Fig. 7.6 Lkb1 loss induces tumor formation at diverse anatomical sites in murine models. Genotypes of animals and their corresponding tumor sites are grouped as follows: (*a*) liver, (*b*) pancreas, (*c*) GI tract, (*d*) bladder, (*e*) prostate, (*f*) uterus, (*g*) breast, (*h*) lung, (*i*) skin, and (*j*) bone. *Upper dark tabs* denote mouse alleles. *Subsequent tabs* from *top* to *bottom* represent cell type affected, tumor histology, and altered signaling pathways. *Bottom right tabs* indicate publication of the model: (1) Nakau et al. [160]; (2) Takeda et al. [161]; (3) Miyoshi et al. [162]; (4) Morton et al. [163]; (5) Bardeesy et al. [101]; (6) Katajisto et al. [25]; (7) Huang et al. [164]; (8) Wei et al. [165]; (9) Shorning et al. [166]; (10) Pearson et al. [167]; (11) Tanwar et al. [20]; (12) Contreras et al. [18]; (13) Cheng et al. [21]; (14) Contreras et al. [17]; (15) Contreras et al. [17]; (16) McCarthy et al.; (17) Ji et al. [168]; (18) Gurumurthy et al. [169]; (19) Gurumurthy et al. [169]; (20) Robinson et al. [170]. Models pertaining to endometrial carcinoma (discussed more extensively in this review) are shaded *purple*. Figure adapted and updated from a review on mouse models of LKB1-driven cancers by Saara Ollila and Tomi P. Mäkelä, J Mol Cell Biol 2011; 3:330–340) [146]

engineered models (GEMMs) have served as diverse preclinical models to test therapeutic approaches against tumors characterized by LKB1 loss. Nullizygosity for *LKB1* leads to embryonic lethality in mice (e8.5-11, with defects in vasculogenesis and placental development) and hence, biallelic *LKB1* inactivation requires conditional genetic approaches [101, 142]. *LKB1^{+/-}* mice (i.e., genetically similar to individuals with PJS) develop intestinal polyps identical to those seen in PJS. In these mice, the intestinal polyposis is severe, leading to bowel obstruction and early death from the multiple polyps [101]. About half of *LKB1^{+/-}* mice are dead by 40 weeks of age, with 100% mortality by around 55 weeks of age [101]. Efforts to determine if the polyps are due to loss of the second allele have led to different

conclusions and this question remains unresolved, although it appears that at least some individual polyps harbor loss of the second allele [143, 144]. These results are concordant with studies of polyps and gastrointestinal carcinomas in PJS patients, which exhibit LOH in about half of these lesions and occasionally, "second hits" such as mutations in *TP53* [145]. However, it remains possible that the second *LKB1* allele is mutated in some of these lesions by mechanisms other than LOH.

Conditional inactivation of *LKB1* in diverse cell types has yielded a wide range of both tumorigenic and nontumorigenic phenotypes. For the latter, instructive phenotypes have been observed in endothelium, neurons, hematopoietic stem cells, cardiac and skeletal myocytes, hepatocytes, intestinal epithelial cells, and pancreatic β -cells, reflecting the ubiquitous expression of LKB1 and its varied physiologic functions. Tumorigenic phenotypes have also been observed in diverse tissues and cell types, including the liver, mammary gland, pancreas, bladder, prostate, and uterus. The tumorigenic and nontumorigenic phenotypes associated with *LKB1* conditional inactivation are extensively reviewed in [146].

One of the interesting observations from these diverse studies is the striking context dependence of LKB1 as a tumor suppressor. Generally, whereas LKB1 loss is sufficient to drive tumors with high penetrance in some tissues (breast, uterus), LKB1 loss in other tissues (lung, pancreas) results in benign neoplasms (pancreas), preneoplastic phenotypes (prostate), or no tumorigenic or preneoplastic phenotypes at all (lung). Supporting this, biallelic inactivation of LKB1 in mammary epithelium with a *Cre* transgene under the control of the β -lactoglobulin promoter (*BLG-Cre*) led to isolated mammary carcinomas in only 19% of female mice, strongly suggesting that additional genetic hits were required for tumor formation [147]. In most cell types, simultaneous mutation of a cooperating oncogene or tumor suppressor, such as KRAS (lung, pancreas, liver), β -catenin (liver), or PTEN (bladder, lung), were required for fully developed malignant phenotypes [146, 148]. In melanocytes, conditional postnatal inactivation of *LKB1* alone did not result in melanocyte hyperproliferation or abnormal pigmentation, whereas simultaneous inactivation of LKB1 and KRAS led to striking melanocytic proliferation, diffuse hyperpigmentation, and biologically aggressive melanomas with high incidence [149]. Not surprisingly, these studies have confirmed that LKB1 is a potent epithelial tumor (carcinoma) suppressor in many tissues, as is evident from the PJS phenotype and its attendant high incidence of carcinomas at multiple sites (Fig. 7.6).

Mouse Models of LKB1-Driven Endometrial Cancers

The most potent tumorigenic phenotypes in LKB1-based mouse models have been observed in the endometrium. Although an initial study of $LKB1^{+/-}$ mice reported that occasional female mice harbored benign uterine lesions (i.e., adenomyosis) [101], subsequent investigations revealed that these lesions were in fact extremely well-differentiated endometrioid adenocarcinomas. These highly invasive and lethal cancers were characterized by myometrial infiltration, but their well-differentiated

appearance (recalling the extremely well-differentiated uterine cancers seen in women with PJS) makes them difficult to distinguish from benign lesions such as adenomyosis. In fact, about 50% of $LKB1^{+/-}$ females that did not succumb to gastrointestinal obstruction by 55 weeks of age developed these well-differentiated adenocarcinomas, which were highly stereotypical histologically, and virtually identical histologically across all animals in which tumors arose.

This initial model left unresolved many important questions, such as whether LKB1 functions in a cell-autonomous manner as an endometrial tumor suppressor. To study these and other questions, a second model was generated by direct injection (via the cervical os) of an adenovirus expressing the Cre recombinase (Ad-Cre) into the uterine lumen of female mice homozygous for a floxed *LKB1* allele (*L*). As previously shown, this Ad-Cre approach results in transduction of endometrial epithelium but, because of the presence of tight junctions that prevent tissue penetration of virus, not of endometrial stromal or other cell types within the uterus [150].

Cohorts of 17 *LKB1*^{L/L} homozygous floxed and 30 control wild-type female mice were injected with Ad-Cre at 6 weeks of age and euthanized at 9 months posttreatment. PCR confirmed Cre-mediated recombination and the presence of the *LKB1* null allele in uterine DNA, but not in control tail DNA. Of the 17 *LKB1*^{L/L} mice, 11 (65%) developed uterine tumors, versus 0/30 of controls mice similarly treated with Ad-Cre ($p=7.1 \times 10^{-7}$). The majority of these tumors were confined to the uterus, but one was diffusely metastatic within the peritoneum. No extrauterine tumors were observed. Histologically, the tumors in Ad-Cre treated *LKB1*^{L/L} females were identical to those in *LKB1*^{+/-} females, and distant metastatic tumor glands were also essentially indistinguishable from those in primary tumors (i.e., even the metastases were extremely well differentiated). These results confirmed that LKB1 acts as a cell-autonomous tumor suppressor (i.e., inactivation within the epithelium, and *only* within endometrial epithelium, is required for endometrial carcinogenesis) [17].

These LKB1-deficient endometrial cancers were characterized by hypophosphorylation of AMPK and the AMPK target acetylcoenzymeA carboxylase (ACC), demonstrating that AMPK is one important mediator of LKB1 loss in endometrial epithelial cells relevant to tumorigenesis. Given the role of LKB1/AMPK in the establishment of cell polarity in other cell types (discussed earlier) and the fact that epithelial pseudostratification and loss of cell polarity characterizes the majority of even low-grade endometrial cancers, these LKB1-deficient mouse endometrial tumors paradoxically showed no evidence of abnormal polarization either histologically (i.e., nuclei remained basal), ultrastructurally (microvillus morphology and distribution), or by markers of cell polarity (lectin) [17]. Thus, these early models established LKB1 as a bona fide tumor suppressor that plays a special role in promoting invasion and also proved useful to explore other questions of biological interest. However, long tumor latency and incomplete penetrance limited their utility. Also, given that Ad-Cre results in recombination with very limited efficiency, it was unclear whether the relatively low observed cancer rate reflected inefficiency of Ad-Cre infection versus the need for additional cooperating oncogenic mutations, as is the case in most human cancers and murine cancer models.

To address these questions and develop an improved model, LKB1 was conditionally inactivated using Sprr2f-Cre, a Cre driver designed to be specifically expressed in endometrial epithelium (i.e., but not in any other uterine compartments, such as endometrial stroma or myometrium) [18]. The Sprr2f gene was identified in an expression screen for genes specifically expressed in the endometrium based on a method originally developed for the identification of ovarian-specific genes [151]. Sprr2f-Cre; LKB1^{L/L} mice were born at expected Mendelian ratios and were externally normal and initially in good health. However, Sprr2f-Cre; LKB1^{L/L} females exhibited a striking increase in mortality. They began to die as early as 120 days (17 weeks) of age and all were dead in a remarkably short window of time, by 212 days (30 weeks). This mortality was due to invasive endometrial cancers that arose and progressed in a highly stereotypical manner. Sprr2f-Cre; LKB1^{L/L} uteri developed normally and were of normal weight through the onset of sexual maturity. However, by 16 weeks of age there was significant uterine enlargement, and in females that survived to 28 weeks, average uterine weights were increased tenfold relative to controls due to extensive involvement by invasive, well-differentiated endometrial cancer (Fig. 7.7).

Gross and microscopic examinations confirmed that tumor progression occurred in a stereotypical manner. At 6 weeks of age, *Sprr2f-Cre; LKB1^{L/L}* uteri were indistinguishable from sibling controls with no weight increase or microscopic evidence

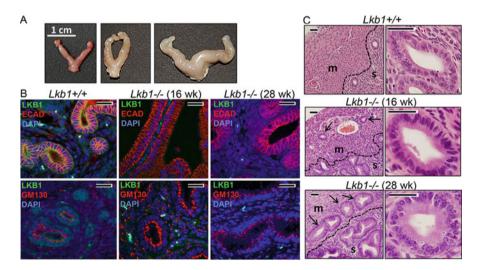


Fig. 7.7 Genetic ablation of *LKB1* induces invasive, well-differentiated endometrial adenocarcinoma. (**a**) Gross *LKB1*^{ff} (control) (*left*), 16 week *Sprr2f-Cre*; *LKB1*^{ff} (*middle*) and 28 week *Sprr2f-Cre*; *LKB1*^{ff} (*right*) uteri. (**b**) Immunofluorescent staining of control, 16 week, and 28 week uteri revealing no changes in lateral (e-cadherin) or apical (GM130) polarity markers in *LKB1*^{-/-} epithelium throughout tumor progression. (**c**) Hematoxylin and eosin staining of control, 16 week, and 28 week uteri showing myometrial invasion of *LKB1*^{-/-} glandular epithelium (*left, arrows*). High power magnification (*right*) showing invasive *LKB1*^{-/-} glands display remarkably well-differentiated histology with no obvious defects in polarity (i.e., nuclei remain basal). E denotes endometrium; m denotes myometrium. Scale bars=50 µm

of neoplasia or invasion. However, by 12 weeks of age, diffuse infiltration into the myometrium was observed in most animals. This infiltration was progressive throughout the uterus, leading to diffuse uterine enlargement with increasing age due to the growth of tumor and associated stroma (Fig. 7.7). At later time points, invasive endometrial carcinoma spread to adjacent organs, particularly the ovary, cervix, and bladder. The cause of death in most animals was infiltration into the urinary bladder (which lies directly on the anterior aspect of the uterus) with ensuing urinary tract obstruction and hydronephrosis. Invasion through the uterine wall also led to acute peritonitis and sepsis, contributing to morbidity. Distant metastases were observed only occasionally (i.e., one mouse harbored subcutaneous and pulmonary nodules histologically consistent with metastases from the uterine primary). Given these features, along with well-differentiated tumor appearance (Fig. 7.7), this model closely resembles human endometrial adenocarcinoma, which results in morbidity due to local infiltration and spread but rarely metastasizes to distant sites [152].

This refined Sprr2f-Cre-based model demonstrated that LKB1 serves unique biological roles and is an extremely significant tumor suppressor gene in the endometrium. The short latency, complete penetrance, diffuse growth pattern, and absence of a definable morphologic precursor are features that together strongly argued that LKB1 inactivation is sufficient for the malignant transformation of endometrial epithelium into invasive adenocarcinoma without the requirement for cooperating oncogenic mutations. Consistent with this interpretation, the uterine tumors were always extremely well differentiated with minimal (if any) nuclear atypia or abnormal mitotic figures (Fig. 7.7), suggesting that widespread genomic instability was not a feature of these tumors [153]. This was confirmed in subsequent investigations, which showed that these LKB1-deficient tumors are diploid or near-diploid unlike other mouse models of endometrial cancer [154]. The early, rapid, stereotypical, and diffuse growth of the tumors led to the conclusion that LKB1 inactivation in endometrial epithelium is sufficient to drive invasive growth. In these respects, this model-in which only one tumor suppressor was inactivated-appears is a rarity in GEMMs of carcinoma, where tumor kinetics and growth patterns have been typically consistent with the requirement for cooperating genetic mutations [155].

This model served as a useful preclinical platform to test the efficacy of rapalogs against LKB1-deficient cancers. Several observations suggested that LKB1-deficient tumors might prove hypersensitive to rapalogs. First, among 690 cancer cell lines of diverse anatomic origin, endometrial cancer cell lines as a group showed the greatest growth inhibition to rapamycin, more so than cell lines of any other cancer type. Second, LKB1 deficiency leads to mTOR hyperactivity, making it likely that LKB1-deficient tumors would be unusually sensitive to mTOR inhibition. For example, rapalog therapy inhibited growth of polyps in $LKB1^{+/-}$ mice [156]. Lastly, mTOR inhibitors such as Temsirolimus led to remissions in a subset of women with advanced endometrial cancer, as previously mentioned.

Notably, in a prophylaxis study conducted with young (12-week old) Sprr2f-*Cre; LKB1*^{L/L} females, 4 weeks of rapamycin therapy led to a significant reduction in tumor burden due to a combination of cytostatic and cytocidal effects. When rapamycin was administered to mice with large tumors and very advanced disease (imminently requiring euthanasia per compassionate animal use guidelines), tumors rapidly regressed with dramatic responses in overall health. Upon therapy cessation after 6 weeks of treatment, all tumors grew back rapidly. Thus, rapamycin monotherapy not only halted progression of LKB1-deficient tumors but also led to significant and sustained reductions in tumor burden even in animals with very advanced disease, leading to significant lifespan extension and an improved quality of life. These findings suggest that LKB1 status (expression level), or perhaps mTOR pathway status (mutations in *MTOR* or other pathway components) might be predictive of responses to rapalogs in endometrial and other cancers, a question that clearly merits further investigation.

Another study employed the conditional Ad-Cre approach to study genetic interactions between *LKB1* and *PTEN* [21]. Aberrant PI3K signaling is a hallmark of endometrial cancer, and mutations in loci encoding PI3K pathway components (e.g., *PIK3CA* encoding the p110 α catalytic subunit, *PIK3R* encoding the p85 α regulatory subunit, and PTEN) are more common in endometrial cancer than in any other cancer type [19] (see Chaps. 6 and 9). The high frequency of PI3K pathway alterations makes the question of genetic interactions and cooperation between LKB1 and PTEN a subject of interest, especially since mutations in PTEN are the most common genetic aberration in endometrial cancer. Consistent with prior studies, endometrial hyperplasias and well-differentiated endometrioid adenocarcinomas were observed in the single-knockout PTEN^{L/L} and LKB1^{L/L} females. However, potent synergism was observed in the double-knockout PTEN^{L/L}; LKB1^{L/L} females, as evidenced by accelerated tumor progression and early mortality from the well-differentiated endometrioid adenocarcinomas that arose. Furthermore, macroscopic metastases were identified in 65% of animals. Phosphorylation of AMPK and ACC was abolished in these tumors, demonstrating misregulation of the LKB1/AMPK axis, while phosphorylation of AKT was increased, as expected from the loss of PTEN [21].

This PTEN/LKB1 endometrial cancer model was then exploited as a preclinical platform to explore the utility of targeted therapies. Strikingly, the dual kinase inhibitor BEZ235, which inhibits both PI3K and mTOR, had a potent antitumor effect in this model. Six weeks of treatment greatly slowed disease progression, with all animals in the treatment arm surviving in the 3-month treatment group (vs. 100% deaths in the control arm). There was decreased cell proliferation and increased apoptosis in treated tumor cells, with immunohistochemical decreases in pAKT and p-ribosomal protein S6 in tumor epithelium. Additional drug studies were conducted with subcutaneous transplants of PTEN/LKB1 endometrial tumors into immunocompromised hosts (xenografts). Interestingly, not only BEZ235, but the mTOR inhibitor and rapalog RAD001 (Everolimus) completely inhibited PTEN/LKB1 tumor xenograft growth over the ~21 day treatment window. These results suggest that endometrial tumors driven by PTEN and LKB1 loss are highly dependent on mTOR signaling, and further suggest that mTOR inhibitors could be an effective clinical treatment strategy in endometrial cancers (and perhaps other cancers) characterized by PI3K aberrations and low LKB1 expression [21].

The role of LKB1 in the stromal cells of Müllerian derivatives (oviduct, uterus, cervix, and proximal vagina) was explored via a conditional knockout of *LKB1* with the *MISR2* (a.k.a. *AMHR2/Anti-Müllerian Hormone Type 2 Receptor*) based Cre driver [20]. The *MISR2* gene is expressed throughout the mesenchyme-derived cells of the murine female reproductive tract, and examination of tissues from *MISR2*-*Cre* mice bred to the *R26R* β -galactosidase reporter confirmed Cre-mediated recombination only in the stromal compartment (and not the epithelial compartment). Stromal LKB1 loss led to no observable defects in 5-week-old animals (around the time of sexual maturation in mice). However after 18 weeks, the oviducts were abnormal, with stromal (myofibroblastic) cell hyperplasia and disorganization, and cyst formation. Abnormalities in the extracellular matrix (ECM) were observed, including excess collagen deposition. Interestingly, conditional inactivation of *TSC1* or *TSC2* with *MISR2*-Cre phenocopied the defects observed in the *LKB1*-driven stromal phenotypes [20].

In the uterus, the MISR2-Cre; LKB1^{L/L} mice harbored expansion/overgrowth of the stromal cell compartment but surprisingly also exhibited endometrial epithelial hyperplasia and adenocarcinoma, a phenotype that became more severe with age. These phenotypes were reversible by administration of rapamycin for 3 weeks, demonstrating that mTOR was critical in the development of these LKB1-driven stromal phenotypes and again showing the general feasibility of reversing the effects of LKB1-driven abnormal growth phenotypes pharmacologically. As in the epithelial-specific knockout described earlier, simultaneous inactivation of LKB1 and PTEN in the stroma revealed potent synergistic effects with pronounced tumor growth in the uteri, cervix, and vagina. These studies showed that LKB1/TSC/ mTOR signaling in mesenchymal cells is required for the maintenance of epithelial integrity and suppresses carcinogenesis in the adjacent epithelial cells. These results do not contradict the studies demonstrating that LKB1 has essential roles as a tumor suppressor in epithelium, but rather reveal additional roles of the LKB1/mTOR signaling in stromal cells. They also suggest that tumor-prone phenotypes in PJS patients, who have monoallelic inactivation of LKB1 in all cells including stroma, may be due to complex interplays of aberrant stromal and epithelial LKB1/TSC/ mTOR signaling [20], as suggested by earlier studies of PJS polyps [25].

Lessons from Lkb1 Mouse Models of Endometrial Cancer

In summary, mouse models of LKB1-driven uterine cancer have accelerated research and led to several novel insights. For example, the striking (and somewhat unexpected) endometrial cancer phenotype in the LKB1 endometrial knockout models prompted a systematic analysis of *LKB1* status by MLPA and resequencing in lower reproductive tract cancers, leading to the identification of *LKB1* mutations in cervical cancer several years before the completion of systematic next-generation sequencing analyses [157]. Mouse models have proven useful in the exploration of

genetic cooperativity (e.g., with *PTEN*) and in studying the effects of stromal versus epithelial *LKB1* loss, among other biological questions. In the future, mouse models of other LKB1-dependent gynecologic malignancies—such as SCTAT/granulosa cell tumors, or cervical cancer (including adenocarcinoma, squamous cell carcinoma, and MDA)—would also likely prove to be interesting and valuable models, particularly as tools for the development of such models are available [158, 159]. These models also have special promise for the general goals of therapy individualization and targeted treatment strategies. A consistent finding in all of the LKB1 models of uterine neoplasia is the potent effect of rapalog monotherapy in not only halting but reversing the growth of LKB1-driven uterine tumors. It will be of special interest to determine if the striking clinical responses to rapalogs in a subset of advanced endometrial cancer patients can be predicted by alterations in LKB1/ AMPK/TSC/MTOR pathway or its specific components, especially since alterations in the PI3K branch of this pathway have not proven useful in this regard. Clinical trials of rapalogs may also be warranted in LKB1-deficient cervical cancers, where molecular assays (DNA based, etc.) could be employed to identify those LKB1-deficient tumors likely to respond to such therapies.

References

- Hemminki A, et al. Localization of a susceptibility locus for Peutz-Jeghers syndrome to 19p using comparative genomic hybridization and targeted linkage analysis. Nat Genet. 1997;15(1):87–90.
- Sanchez-Cespedes M. A role for LKB1 gene in human cancer beyond the Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. Oncogene. 2007;26(57):7825–32.
- Hemminki A, et al. A serine/threonine kinase gene defective in Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. Nature. 1998;391(6663):184–7.
- 4. Mehenni H, et al. Loss of LKB1 kinase activity in Peutz-Jeghers syndrome, and evidence for allelic and locus heterogeneity. Am J Hum Genet. 1998;63(6):1641–50.
- Hezel AF, Bardeesy N. LKB1; linking cell structure and tumor suppression. Oncogene. 2008;27(55):6908–19.
- Beggs AD, et al. Peutz-Jeghers syndrome: a systematic review and recommendations for management. Gut. 2010;59(7):975–86.
- 7. Wang ZJ, et al. Allelic imbalance at the LKB1 (STK11) locus in tumours from patients with Peutz-Jeghers' syndrome provides evidence for a hamartoma-(adenoma)-carcinoma sequence. J Pathol. 1999;188(1):9–13.
- Miyaki M, et al. Somatic mutations of LKB1 and beta-catenin genes in gastrointestinal polyps from patients with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. Cancer Res. 2000;60(22):6311–3.
- Entius MM, et al. Molecular genetic alterations in hamartomatous polyps and carcinomas of patients with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. J Clin Pathol. 2001;54(2):126–31.
- 10. Hearle N, et al. Frequency and spectrum of cancers in the Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. Clin Cancer Res. 2006;12(10):3209–15.
- 11. Giardiello FM, et al. Very high risk of cancer in familial Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. Gastroenterology. 2000;119(6):1447–53.
- Lee SM, et al. Genetic and epigenetic alterations of the LKB1 gene and their associations with mutations in TP53 and EGFR pathway genes in Korean non-small cell lung cancers. Lung Cancer. 2013;81(2):194–9.

- 7 LKB1 as a Tumor Suppressor in Uterine Cancer...
 - 13. Esteller M, et al. Epigenetic inactivation of LKB1 in primary tumors associated with the Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. Oncogene. 2000;19(1):164–8.
 - Trojan J, et al. 5'-CpG island methylation of the LKB1/STK11 promoter and allelic loss at chromosome 19p13.3 in sporadic colorectal cancer. Gut. 2000;47(2):272–6.
 - Genest DR, Dorfman DM, Castrillon DH. Ploidy and imprinting in hydatidiform moles. Complementary use of flow cytometry and immunohistochemistry of the imprinted gene product p57KIP2 to assist molar classification. J Reprod Med. 2002;47(5):342–6.
 - Lu KH, et al. Loss of tuberous sclerosis complex-2 function and activation of mammalian target of rapamycin signaling in endometrial carcinoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2008;14(9):2543–50.
 - Contreras CM, et al. Loss of Lkb1 provokes highly invasive endometrial adenocarcinomas. Cancer Res. 2008;68(3):759–66.
 - Contreras CM, et al. Lkb1 inactivation is sufficient to drive endometrial cancers that are aggressive yet highly responsive to mTOR inhibitor monotherapy. Dis Model Mech. 2010;3(3-4):181–93.
 - Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network, et al. Integrated genomic characterization of endometrial carcinoma. Nature. 2013;497(7447):67–73.
 - Tanwar PS, et al. Stromal liver kinase B1 [STK11] signaling loss induces oviductal adenomas and endometrial cancer by activating mammalian Target of Rapamycin Complex 1. PLoS Genet. 2012;8(8). e1002906.
 - Cheng H, et al. A genetic mouse model of invasive endometrial cancer driven by concurrent loss of Pten and Lkb1 Is highly responsive to mTOR inhibition. Cancer Res. 2014;74(1):15–23.
 - 22. Gurumurthy S, et al. The Lkb1 metabolic sensor maintains haematopoietic stem cell survival. Nature. 2010;468(7324):659–63.
 - Nakada D, Saunders TL, Morrison SJ. Lkb1 regulates cell cycle and energy metabolism in haematopoietic stem cells. Nature. 2010;468(7324):653–8.
 - 24. Gan B, et al. Lkb1 regulates quiescence and metabolic homeostasis of haematopoietic stem cells. Nature. 2010;468(7324):701–4.
 - Katajisto P, et al. LKB1 signaling in mesenchymal cells required for suppression of gastrointestinal polyposis. Nat Genet. 2008;40:455–9.
 - 26. Lim W, et al. Relative frequency and morphology of cancers in STK11 mutation carriers. Gastroenterology. 2004;126(7):1788–94.
 - 27. Resta N, et al. Cancer risk associated with STK11/LKB1 germline mutations in Peutz-Jeghers syndrome patients: results of an Italian multicenter study. Dig Liver Dis. 2013;45(7): 606–11.
 - Young RH, Clement PB. Endocervical adenocarcinoma and its variants: their morphology and differential diagnosis. Histopathology. 2002;41(3):185–207.
 - 29. Mikami Y, et al. Gastrointestinal immunophenotype in adenocarcinomas of the uterine cervix and related glandular lesions: a possible link between lobular endocervical glandular hyperplasia/pyloric gland metaplasia and 'adenoma malignum'. Mod Pathol. 2004;17(8):962–72.
 - Xu JY, et al. Absence of human papillomavirus infection in minimal deviation adenocarcinoma and lobular endocervical glandular hyperplasia. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2005;24(3): 296–302.
 - Wingo SN, et al. Somatic LKB1 mutations promote cervical cancer progression. PLoS One. 2009;4(4):e5137.
 - 32. Hahn HS, et al. Lobular endocervical glandular hyperplasia in a woman with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome: a case report. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol. 2012;160(1):117–8.
 - 33. Kato N, et al. Pyloric gland metaplasia/differentiation in multiple organ systems in a patient with Peutz-Jegher's syndrome. Pathol Int. 2011;61(6):369–72.
 - 34. Nucci MR. Pseudoneoplastic glandular lesions of the uterine cervix: a selective review. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 2014;33(4):330–8.
 - Mikami Y, McCluggage WG. Endocervical glandular lesions exhibiting gastric differentiation: an emerging spectrum of benign, premalignant, and malignant lesions. Adv Anat Pathol. 2013;20(4):227–37.

- 36. Kawauchi S, et al. Is lobular endocervical glandular hyperplasia a cancerous precursor of minimal deviation adenocarcinoma? A comparative molecular-genetic and immunohistochemical study. Am J Surg Pathol. 2008;32(12):1807–15.
- 37. Nakada Y, et al. The LKB1 tumor suppressor as a biomarker in mouse and human tissues. PLoS One. 2013;8(9):e73449.
- Landry D, et al. Endometrioid adenocarcinoma of the uterus with a minimal deviation invasive pattern. Histopathology. 2003;42(1):77–82.
- Longacre TA, Hendrickson MR. Diffusely infiltrative endometrial adenocarcinoma: an adenoma malignum pattern of myoinvasion. Am J Surg Pathol. 1999;23(1):69–78.
- 40. Young RH, et al. Ovarian sex cord tumor with annular tubules: review of 74 cases including 27 with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome and four with adenoma malignum of the cervix. Cancer. 1982;50(7):1384–402.
- Srivatsa PJ, Keeney GL, Podratz KC. Disseminated cervical adenoma malignum and bilateral ovarian sex cord tumors with annular tubules associated with Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. Gynecol Oncol. 1994;53(2):256–64.
- 42. Buchet-Poyau K, et al. Search for the second Peutz-Jeghers syndrome locus: exclusion of the STK13, PRKCG, KLK10, and PSCD2 genes on chromosome 19 and the STK11IP gene on chromosome 2. Cytogenet Genome Res. 2002;97(3–4):171–8.
- 43. Mehenni H, et al. Peutz-Jeghers syndrome: confirmation of linkage to chromosome 19p13.3 and identification of a potential second locus, on 19q13.4. Am J Hum Genet. 1997;61(6):1327–34.
- 44. Chow E, et al. An updated mutation spectrum in an Australian series of PJS patients provides further evidence for only one gene locus. Clin Genet. 2006;70(5):409–14.
- Volikos E, et al. LKB1 exonic and whole gene deletions are a common cause of Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. J Med Genet. 2006;43(5):e18.
- Vaahtomeri K, Makela TP. Molecular mechanisms of tumor suppression by LKB1. FEBS Lett. 2011;585(7):944–51.
- Hezel AF, et al. Pancreatic LKB1 deletion leads to acinar polarity defects and cystic neoplasms. Mol Cell Biol. 2008;28(7):2414–25.
- Sapkota GP, et al. Ionizing radiation induces ataxia telangiectasia mutated kinase (ATM)mediated phosphorylation of LKB1/STK11 at Thr-366. Biochem J. 2002;368(Pt 2):507–16.
- Alessi DR, Sakamoto K, Bayascas JR. Lkb1-dependent signaling pathways. Annu Rev Biochem. 2006;75:137–63.
- Xie Z, et al. Phosphorylation of LKB1 at serine 428 by protein kinase C-zeta is required for metformin-enhanced activation of the AMP-activated protein kinase in endothelial cells. Circulation. 2008;117(7):952–62.
- Zhu H, et al. Phosphorylation of serine 399 in LKB1 protein short form by protein kinase Czeta is required for its nucleocytoplasmic transport and consequent AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) activation. J Biol Chem. 2013;288(23):16495–505.
- 52. Song P, et al. Reactive nitrogen species induced by hyperglycemia suppresses Akt signaling and triggers apoptosis by upregulating phosphatase PTEN (phosphatase and tensin homologue deleted on chromosome 10) in an LKB1-dependent manner. Circulation. 2007;116(14):1585–95.
- 53. Sapkota GP, et al. Identification and characterization of four novel phosphorylation sites (Ser31, Ser325, Thr336 and Thr366) on LKB1/STK11, the protein kinase mutated in Peutz-Jeghers cancer syndrome. Biochem J. 2002;362(Pt 2):481–90.
- 54. Sapkota GP, et al. Phosphorylation of the protein kinase mutated in Peutz-Jeghers cancer syndrome, LKB1/STK11, at Ser431 by p90(RSK) and cAMP-dependent protein kinase, but not its farnesylation at Cys(433), is essential for LKB1 to suppress cell vrowth. J Biol Chem. 2001;276(22):19469–82.
- 55. Collins SP, et al. LKB1, a novel serine/threonine protein kinase and potential tumour suppressor, is phosphorylated by cAMP-dependent protein kinase (PKA) and prenylated in vivo. Biochem J. 2000;345(Pt 3):673–80.

- 7 LKB1 as a Tumor Suppressor in Uterine Cancer...
 - Zeqiraj E, et al. Structure of the LKB1-STRAD-MO25 complex reveals an allosteric mechanism of kinase activation. Science. 2009;326(5960):1707–11.
 - Milburn CC, et al. Crystal structure of MO25 alpha in complex with the C terminus of the pseudo kinase STE20-related adaptor. Nat Struct Mol Biol. 2004;11(2):193–200.
 - Baas AF, et al. Activation of the tumour suppressor kinase LKB1 by the STE20-like pseudokinase STRAD. EMBO J. 2003;22(12):3062–72.
 - 59. Boudeau J, et al. MO25alpha/beta interact with STRADalpha/beta enhancing their ability to bind, activate and localize LKB1 in the cytoplasm. EMBO J. 2003;22(19):5102–14.
 - de Leng WW, et al. STRAD in Peutz-Jeghers syndrome and sporadic cancers. J Clin Pathol. 2005;58(10):1091–5.
 - Alhopuro P, et al. Mutation analysis of three genes encoding novel LKB1-interacting proteins, BRG1, STRADalpha, and MO25alpha, in Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. Br J Cancer. 2005;92(6):1126–9.
 - 62. Nony P, et al. Stability of the Peutz-Jeghers syndrome kinase LKB1 requires its binding to the molecular chaperones Hsp90/Cdc37. Oncogene. 2003;22(57):9165–75.
 - Gaude H, et al. Molecular chaperone complexes with antagonizing activities regulate stability and activity of the tumor suppressor LKB1. Oncogene. 2012;31(12):1582–91.
 - Hardie DG, et al. Management of cellular energy by the AMP-activated protein kinase system. FEBS Lett. 2003;546(1):113–20.
 - Carling D, Zammit VA, Hardie DG. A common bicyclic protein kinase cascade inactivates the regulatory enzymes of fatty acid and cholesterol biosynthesis. FEBS Lett. 1987;223(2):217–22.
 - Hardie DG. AMP-activated/SNF1 protein kinases: conserved guardians of cellular energy. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. 2007;8(10):774–85.
 - Inoki K, Zhu T, Guan KL. TSC2 mediates cellular energy response to control cell growth and survival. Cell. 2003;115(5):577–90.
 - Gwinn DM, et al. AMPK phosphorylation of raptor mediates a metabolic checkpoint. Mol Cell. 2008;30(2):214–26.
 - 69. Shamji AF, Nghiem P, Schreiber SL. Integration of growth factor and nutrient signaling: implications for cancer biology. Mol Cell. 2003;12(2):271–80.
 - Baker MD, et al. The small GTPase Rheb is required for spermatogenesis but not oogenesis. Reproduction. 2014;147(5):615–25.
 - Goncharova EA, et al. Tuberin regulates p70 S6 kinase activation and ribosomal protein S6 phosphorylation. A role for the TSC2 tumor suppressor gene in pulmonary lymphangioleiomyomatosis (LAM). J Biol Chem. 2002;277(34):30958–67.
 - 72. Woods A, et al. Characterization of AMP-activated protein kinase beta and gamma subunits. Assembly of the heterotrimeric complex in vitro. J Biol Chem. 1996;271(17):10282–90.
 - 73. Scott JW, et al. CBS domains form energy-sensing modules whose binding of adenosine ligands is disrupted by disease mutations. J Clin Invest. 2004;113(2):274–84.
 - Nath N, McCartney RR, Schmidt MC. Yeast Pak1 kinase associates with and activates Snf1. Mol Cell Biol. 2003;23(11):3909–17.
 - Sutherland CM, et al. Elm1p is one of three upstream kinases for the Saccharomyces cerevisiae SNF1 complex. Curr Biol. 2003;13(15):1299–305.
 - Hong SP, et al. Activation of yeast Snf1 and mammalian AMP-activated protein kinase by upstream kinases. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2003;100(15):8839–43.
 - 77. Hawley SA, et al. Complexes between the LKB1 tumor suppressor, STRAD alpha/beta and MO25 alpha/beta are upstream kinases in the AMP-activated protein kinase cascade. J Biol. 2003;2(4):28.
 - Woods A, et al. LKB1 is the upstream kinase in the AMP-activated protein kinase cascade. Curr Biol. 2003;13(22):2004–8.
 - Lizcano JM, et al. LKB1 is a master kinase that activates 13 kinases of the AMPK subfamily, including MARK/PAR-1. EMBO J. 2004;23(4):833–43.
 - Zagorska A, et al. New roles for the LKB1-NUAK pathway in controlling myosin phosphatase complexes and cell adhesion. Sci Signal. 2010;3(115):ra25.

- Courchet J, et al. Terminal axon branching is regulated by the LKB1-NUAK1 kinase pathway via presynaptic mitochondrial capture. Cell. 2013;153(7):1510–25.
- Chan KT, et al. LKB1 loss in melanoma disrupts directional migration toward extracellular matrix cues. J Cell Biol. 2014;207(2):299–315.
- 83. Watts JL, et al. The C. elegans par-4 gene encodes a putative serine-threonine kinase required for establishing embryonic asymmetry. Development. 2000;127(7):1467–75.
- Martin SG, Johnston DS. A role for Drosophila LKB1 in anterior-posterior axis formation and epithelial polarity. Nature. 2003;421(6921):379–84.
- Szczepanska K, Maleszewski M. LKB1/PAR4 protein is asymmetrically localized in mouse oocytes and associates with meiotic spindle. Gene Expr Patterns. 2005;6(1):86–93.
- 86. Zheng B, Cantley LC. Regulation of epithelial tight junction assembly and disassembly by AMP-activated protein kinase. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2007;104(3):819–22.
- Zhang L, et al. AMP-activated protein kinase regulates the assembly of epithelial tight junctions. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2006;103(46):17272–7.
- Tanwar PS, et al. Altered LKB1/AMPK/TSC1/TSC2/mTOR signaling causes disruption of Sertoli cell polarity and spermatogenesis. Hum Mol Genet. 2012;21(20):4394–405.
- 89. Barnes AP, et al. LKB1 and SAD kinases define a pathway required for the polarization of cortical neurons. Cell. 2007;129(3):549–63.
- 90. Amin N, et al. LKB1 regulates polarity remodeling and adherens junction formation in the Drosophila eye. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2009;106(22):8941–6.
- 91. Pease JC, Tirnauer JS. Mitotic spindle misorientation in cancer--out of alignment and into the fire. J Cell Sci. 2011;124(Pt 7):1007–16.
- 92. Partanen JI, et al. Tumor suppressor function of Liver kinase B1 (Lkb1) is linked to regulation of epithelial integrity. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2012;109(7):E388–97.
- Royer C, Lu X. Epithelial cell polarity: a major gatekeeper against cancer? Cell Death Differ. 2011;18(9):1470–7.
- 94. Muschler J, Streuli CH. Cell-matrix interactions in mammary gland development and breast cancer. Cold Spring Harb Perspect Biol. 2010;2(10):a003202.
- Baas AF, et al. Complete polarization of single intestinal epithelial cells upon activation of LKB1 by STRAD. Cell. 2004;116(3):457–66.
- 96. Eggers CM, et al. STE20-related kinase adaptor protein alpha (STRADalpha) regulates cell polarity and invasion through PAK1 signaling in LKB1-null cells. J Biol Chem. 2012;287(22): 18758–68.
- 97. Shaw RJ, et al. The LKB1 tumor suppressor negatively regulates mTOR signaling. Cancer Cell. 2004;6(1):91–9.
- 98. Shaw RJ, et al. The kinase LKB1 mediates glucose homeostasis in liver and therapeutic effects of metformin. Science. 2005;310(5754):1642–6.
- 99. Andrade-Vieira R, et al. Loss of LKB1 expression reduces the latency of ErbB2-mediated mammary gland tumorigenesis, promoting changes in metabolic pathways. PLoS One. 2013;8(2):e56567.
- Shaw RJ, et al. The tumor suppressor LKB1 kinase directly activates AMP-activated kinase and regulates apoptosis in response to energy stress. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2004;101(10): 3329–35.
- 101. Bardeesy N, et al. Loss of the Lkb1 tumour suppressor provokes intestinal polyposis but resistance to transformation. Nature. 2002;419(6903):162–7.
- 102. Kato K, et al. Critical roles of AMP-activated protein kinase in constitutive tolerance of cancer cells to nutrient deprivation and tumor formation. Oncogene. 2002;21(39):6082–90.
- 103. Liang J, et al. The energy sensing LKB1-AMPK pathway regulates p27(kip1) phosphorylation mediating the decision to enter autophagy or apoptosis. Nat Cell Biol. 2007;9(2): 218–24.
- 104. Sanchez-Cespedes M, et al. Inactivation of LKB1/STK11 is a common event in adenocarcinomas of the lung. Cancer Res. 2002;62(13):3659–62.
- 105. Faubert B, et al. Loss of the tumor suppressor LKB1 promotes metabolic reprogramming of cancer cells via HIF-1alpha. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2014;111(7):2554–9.

- 106. Faubert B, et al. AMPK is a negative regulator of the Warburg effect and suppresses tumor growth in vivo. Cell Metab. 2013;17(1):113–24.
- 107. Gao Y, et al. LKB1 inhibits lung cancer progression through lysyl oxidase and extracellular matrix remodeling. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2010;107(44):18892–7.
- 108. Gera JF, et al. AKT activity determines sensitivity to mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) inhibitors by regulating cyclin D1 and c-myc expression. J Biol Chem. 2004;279(4): 2737–46.
- 109. Porstmann T, et al. SREBP activity is regulated by mTORC1 and contributes to Aktdependent cell growth. Cell Metab. 2008;8(3):224–36.
- 110. Grabiner BC, et al. A diverse array of cancer-associated MTOR mutations are hyperactivating and can predict rapamycin sensitivity. Cancer Discov. 2014;4(5):554–63.
- 111. Wagle N, et al. Activating mTOR mutations in a patient with an extraordinary response on a phase I trial of everolimus and pazopanib. Cancer Discov. 2014;4(5):546–53.
- 112. Alvarez EA, et al. Phase II trial of combination bevacizumab and temsirolimus in the treatment of recurrent or persistent endometrial carcinoma: a Gynecologic Oncology Group study. Gynecol Oncol. 2013;129(1):22–7.
- 113. Mackay HJ, et al. Molecular determinants of outcome with mammalian target of rapamycin inhibition in endometrial cancer. 2014;120(4):603–10.
- 114. Nucci MR, et al. Biomarkers in diagnostic obstetric and gynecologic pathology: a review. Adv Anat Pathol. 2003;10(2):55–68.
- Komiya T, et al. Enhanced activity of the CREB co-activator Crtc1 in LKB1 null lung cancer. Oncogene. 2010;29(11):1672–80.
- 116. Cao C, et al. Role of LKB1-CRTC1 on glycosylated COX-2 and response to COX-2 inhibition in lung cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst. 2015;107(1):358.
- Greer EL, et al. An AMPK-FOXO pathway mediates longevity induced by a novel method of dietary restriction in C. elegans. Curr Biol. 2007;17(19):1646–56.
- 118. Tsai LH, et al. The MZF1/c-MYC axis mediates lung adenocarcinoma progression caused by wild-type lkb1 loss. Oncogene. 2015;34(13):1641–9.
- 119. Jacob LS, et al. Genome-wide RNAi screen reveals disease-associated genes that are common to Hedgehog and Wnt signaling. Sci Signal. 2011;4(157):ra4.
- 120. Conkright MD, et al. TORCs: transducers of regulated CREB activity. Mol Cell. 2003;12(2):413–23.
- 121. Iourgenko V, et al. Identification of a family of cAMP response element-binding protein coactivators by genome-scale functional analysis in mammalian cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2003;100(21):12147–52.
- 122. Altarejos JY, Montminy M. CREB and the CRTC co-activators: sensors for hormonal and metabolic signals. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol. 2011;12(3):141–51.
- 123. Feng Y, et al. The CRTC1-NEDD9 signaling axis mediates lung cancer progression caused by LKB1 loss. Cancer Res. 2012;72(24):6502–11.
- 124. Gu Y, et al. Altered LKB1/CREB-regulated transcription co-activator (CRTC) signaling axis promotes esophageal cancer cell migration and invasion. Oncogene. 2012;31(4):469–79.
- Koo SH, et al. The CREB coactivator TORC2 is a key regulator of fasting glucose metabolism. Nature. 2005;437(7062):1109–11.
- 126. Katoh Y, et al. Silencing the constitutive active transcription factor CREB by the LKB1-SIK signaling cascade. FEBS J. 2006;273(12):2730–48.
- 127. Clark K, et al. Phosphorylation of CRTC3 by the salt-inducible kinases controls the interconversion of classically activated and regulatory macrophages. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2012;109(42):16986–91.
- 128. Catalano S, et al. Evidence that leptin through STAT and CREB signaling enhances cyclin D1 expression and promotes human endometrial cancer proliferation. J Cell Physiol. 2009;218(3):490–500.
- Casaburi I, et al. Chenodeoxycholic acid through a TGR5-dependent CREB signaling activation enhances cyclin D1 expression and promotes human endometrial cancer cell proliferation. Cell Cycle. 2012;11(14):2699–710.

- O'Connor T, Borsig L, Heikenwalder M. CCL2-CCR2 signaling in disease pathogenesis. Endocr Metab Immune Disord Drug Targets. 2015;15(2):105–18.
- 131. Pena CG, et al. LKB1 loss promotes endometrial cancer progression via CCL2-dependent macrophage recruitment. J Clin Invest. 2015;125(11):4063–76.
- 132. Corsini M, et al. Cyclic adenosine monophosphate-response element-binding protein mediates the proangiogenic or proinflammatory activity of gremlin. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2014;34(1):136–45.
- 133. Dje N'Guessan P, et al. Statins control oxidized LDL-mediated histone modifications and gene expression in cultured human endothelial cells. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. 2009;29(3):380–6.
- 134. Armaiz-Pena GN, et al. Adrenergic regulation of monocyte chemotactic protein 1 leads to enhanced macrophage recruitment and ovarian carcinoma growth. Oncotarget. 2014;6(6):4266–73.
- 135. Brown KA, et al. LKB1 expression is inhibited by estradiol-17beta in MCF-7 cells. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol. 2011;127(3-5):439–43.
- 136. Linher-Melville K, Singh G. The transcriptional responsiveness of LKB1 to STAT-mediated signaling is differentially modulated by prolactin in human breast cancer cells. BMC Cancer. 2014;14:415.
- 137. Co NN, et al. Loss of LKB1 in high-grade endometrial carcinoma: LKB1 is a novel transcriptional target of p53. Cancer. 2014;120(22):3457–68.
- 138. Linher-Melville K, Zantinge S, Singh G. Liver kinase B1 expression (LKB1) is repressed by estrogen receptor alpha (ERalpha) in MCF-7 human breast cancer cells. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2012;417(3):1063–8.
- 139. Bokhman JV. Two pathogenetic types of endometrial carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 1983;15(1):10–7.
- 140. Tashiro H, et al. p53 gene mutations are common in uterine serous carcinoma and occur early in their pathogenesis. Am J Pathol. 1997;150(1):177–85.
- 141. Qanungo S, Haldar S, Basu A. Restoration of silenced Peutz-Jeghers syndrome gene, LKB1, induces apoptosis in pancreatic carcinoma cells. Neoplasia. 2003;5(4):367–74.
- 142. Ylikorkala A, et al. Vascular abnormalities and deregulation of VEGF in Lkb1-deficient mice. Science. 2001;293(5533):1323–6.
- 143. Miyoshi H, et al. Gastrointestinal hamartomatous polyposis in Lkb1 heterozygous knockout mice. Cancer Res. 2002;62(8):2261–6.
- 144. Jishage K, et al. Role of Lkb1, the causative gene of Peutz-Jegher's syndrome, in embryogenesis and polyposis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2002;99(13):8903–8.
- 145. Korsse SE, et al. Identification of molecular alterations in gastrointestinal carcinomas and dysplastic hamartomas in Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. Carcinogenesis. 2013;34(7):1611–9.
- 146. Ollila S, Makela TP. The tumor suppressor kinase LKB1: lessons from mouse models. J Mol Cell Biol. 2011;3(6):330–40.
- 147. McCarthy A, et al. Conditional deletion of the Lkb1 gene in the mouse mammary gland induces tumour formation. J Pathol. 2009;219(3):306–16.
- 148. Xu C, et al. Loss of Lkb1 and Pten leads to lung squamous cell carcinoma with elevated PD-L1 expression. Cancer Cell. 2014;25(5):590–604.
- Liu W, et al. LKB1/STK11 inactivation leads to expansion of a prometastatic tumor subpopulation in melanoma. Cancer Cell. 2012;21(6):751–64.
- 150. Beauparlant SL, Read PW, Di Cristofano A. In vivo adenovirus-mediated gene transduction into mouse endometrial glands: a novel tool to model endometrial cancer in the mouse. Gynecol Oncol. 2004;94(3):713–8.
- 151. Gallardo TD, et al. Genomewide discovery and classification of candidate ovarian fertility genes in the mouse. Genetics. 2007;177(1):179–94.
- 152. Barakat RR, et al. Corpus: epithelial tumors. In: Hoskins WJ, Perez CA, Young RC, editors. Principles and practice of gynecologic oncology. 3rd ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams and Wilkins; 2000. p. 921–59.

- 7 LKB1 as a Tumor Suppressor in Uterine Cancer...
- 153. Susini T, et al. Ten-year results of a prospective study on the prognostic role of ploidy in endometrial carcinoma: dNA aneuploidy identifies high-risk cases among the so-called 'low-risk' patients with well and moderately differentiated tumors. Cancer. 2007;109(5):882–90.
- 154. Akbay EA, et al. Cooperation between p53 and the telomere-protecting shelterin component Pot1a in endometrial carcinogenesis. Oncogene. 2013;32(17):2211–9.
- 155. Frese KK, Tuveson DA. Maximizing mouse cancer models. Nat Rev Cancer. 2007;7(9): 645–58.
- 156. Shackelford DB, et al. mTOR and HIF-1{alpha}-mediated tumor metabolism in an LKB1 mouse model of Peutz-Jeghers syndrome. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2009;106(27): 11137–42.
- 157. Ojesina AI, et al. Landscape of genomic alterations in cervical carcinomas. Nature. 2014;506(7488):371–5.
- 158. Hu Z, et al. TALEN-mediated targeting of HPV oncogenes ameliorates HPV-related cervical malignancy. J Clin Invest. 2015;125(1):425–36.
- 159. Chung SH, Lambert PF. Prevention and treatment of cervical cancer in mice using estrogen receptor antagonists. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2009;106(46):19467–72.
- Nakau M, et al. Hepatocellular carcinoma caused by loss of heterozygosity in Lkb1 gene knockout mice. Cancer Res. 2002;62(16):4549–53.
- 161. Takeda H, et al. Accelerated onsets of gastric hamartomas and hepatic adenomas/carcinomas in Lkb1+/-p53-/- compound mutant mice. Oncogene. 2006;25(12):1816–20.
- Hobbs RM, et al. Distinct germline progenitor subsets defined through Tsc2-mTORC1 signaling. EMBO Rep. 2015;16(4):467–80.
- 163. Morton JP, et al. LKB1 haploinsufficiency cooperates with Kras to promote pancreatic cancer through suppression of p21-dependent growth arrest. Gastroenterology. 2010;139(2):586–97. 597 e1–6.
- 164. Huang X, et al. Important role of the LKB1-AMPK pathway in suppressing tumorigenesis in PTEN-deficient mice. Biochem J. 2008;412(2):211–21.
- 165. Wei C, et al. Mutation of Lkb1 and p53 genes exert a cooperative effect on tumorigenesis. Cancer Res. 2005;65(24):11297–303.
- 166. Yang QE, et al. Retinoblastoma protein (RB1) controls fate determination in stem cells and progenitors of the mouse male germline. Biol Reprod. 2013;89(5):113.
- 167. Pearson HB, et al. Lkb1 deficiency causes prostate neoplasia in the mouse. Cancer Res. 2008;68(7):2223–32.
- 168. Ji H, et al. LKB1 modulates lung cancer differentiation and metastasis. Nature. 2007;448(7155):807–10.
- Gurumurthy S, et al. LKB1 deficiency sensitizes mice to carcinogen-induced tumorigenesis. Cancer Res. 2008;68(1):55–63.
- 170. Robinson J, et al. Osteogenic tumours in Lkb1-deficient mice. Exp Mol Pathol. 2008;85(3):223-6.

Chapter 8 *Mig-6* Mouse Model of Endometrial Cancer

Tae Hoon Kim, Jung-Yoon Yoo, and Jae-Wook Jeong

Abstract Endometrial cancer is a frequently occurring gynecological disorder. Estrogen-dependent endometrioid carcinoma is the most common type of gynecological cancer. One of the major pathologic phenomena of endometrial cancer is the loss of estrogen (E2) and progesterone (P4) control over uterine epithelial cell proliferation. P4 antagonizes the growth-promoting properties of E2 in the uterus. P4 prevents the development of endometrial cancer associated with unopposed E2 by blocking E2 actions. Mitogen inducible gene 6 (Mig-6, Errfi1, RALT, or gene 33) is an immediate early response gene that can be induced by various mitogens and common chronic stress stimuli. Mig-6 has been identified as an important component of P4-mediated inhibition of E2 signaling in the uterus. Decreased expression of MIG-6 is observed in human endometrial carcinomas. Transgenic mice with Mig-6 ablation in the uterus develop endometrial hyperplasia and E2-dependent endometrial cancer. Thus, MIG-6 has a tumor suppressor function in endometrial tumorigenesis. The following discussion summarizes our current knowledge of Mig-6 mouse models and their role in understanding the molecular mechanisms of endometrial tumorigenesis and in the development of therapeutic approaches for endometrial cancer.

Keywords *Mig-6* • *Errfi1* • Endometrial cancer • Mouse model • Progesterone • Estrogen

Role of Progesterone in Endometrial Cancer

Progesterone (P4) is one of the steroid hormones produced by the ovaries, and its synthesis and secretion are regulated by luteinizing hormone and chorionic gonado-tropin during the menstrual cycle and pregnancy [1]. The P4 responsiveness in the

T.H. Kim, Ph.D. • J.-Y. Yoo, Ph.D. • J.-W. Jeong, Ph.D. (🖂)

Department of Obstetrics, Gynecology & Reproductive Biology, Michigan State University College of Human Medicine, Grand Rapids, MI 49503, USA e-mail: TaeHoon.Kim@hc.msu.edu; Jung-Yoon.Yoo@hc.msu.edu; Jeongj@msu.edu

[©] Springer International Publishing AG 2017

L. Hedrick Ellenson (ed.), *Molecular Genetics of Endometrial Carcinoma*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 943, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-43139-0 8

endometrium is mediated by the coordinated actions of progesterone receptor (PGR) isoforms A and B [2]. PGR is a major mediator of epithelial-stromal cross-talk through inhibition of 17 β -estradiol (E2)-mediated epithelial cell proliferation [1, 3, 4]. Steroid hormonal imbalances can result in abnormal endometrial proliferation which may lead to endometrial adenocarcinoma.

P4 therapy has been used in the conservative endocrine treatment of endometrial complex atypical hyperplasia and early endometrial cancer in young women with a desire to maintain their fertility [5-8]. The survival and proliferation of endometrial cancer can be suppressed by the actions of P4 and its analogs, such as megestrol acetate and medroxyprogesterone acetate, under pathological conditions [9, 10]. However, more than 30% of patients fail to respond to progestin due to de novo or acquired P4 resistance [7, 11-14]. Further, P4 resistance is seen in a wide variety of endometrial diseases such as infertility, endometriosis, as well as endometrial cancer [15-17]. Therefore, the identification of P4-regulated signaling pathways in the uterus is crucial for understanding the impairments that underlie disruption of steroid hormone control of uterine cell proliferation and differentiation.

MIG-6

Mitogen-inducible gene 6 (*MIG-6*; also known as ERBB receptor feedback inhibitor 1 (*ERRF11*), receptor-associated Late Transducer (*RALT*), or gene 33 is a 50 kDa cytoplasmic protein whose expression is regulated through mitogenic stimuli in a cell cycle-dependent fashion [18]. It contains 462 amino acids and the gene is located on chromosome 1p36.23. It is widely expressed in the liver, uterus, lung, kidney, heart, and other various tissues [19, 20]. *MIG-6* is an immediate early response gene that can be transcriptionally induced by epidermal growth factor (EGF) and transforming growth factor alpha (TGF- α), as well as stress factors, such as mechanical force [21–26].

MIG-6 is an adaptor molecule containing several important protein–protein interaction domains, a Cdc42- and Rac-interactive binding (CRIB) domain, a src homology 3 (SH3)-binding motif, a 14-3-3-binding domain, and an EGFR-binding domain [21, 27, 28]. However, it does not have any domains with enzymatic activity [26]. MIG-6 acts as a negative feedback regulator of the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) mitogenic function and can suppress ErbB2 oncogenic activity through direct interaction with the EGFR family [24, 29–32].

PGR is critical in the maintenance of pregnancy as well as in the pathogenesis of endometrial diseases such as endometrial cancer and endometriosis. *Mig-6* has been identified as a P4-PGR regulated gene in the mouse uterus using high density DNA microarray analysis and progesterone receptor knock-out mice (PRKO) [33]. Expression of the *Mig-6* gene was significantly increased in the uteri of ovariecto-mized wild-type mice treated with P4 compared to those exposed only to vehicle. However, its expression was not induced in the PRKO mice treated with P4. *Mig-6* mRNAs and proteins were strongly expressed in the stroma, luminal epithelium,

and glandular epithelium of wild-type mice by P4 treatment. These results suggest that the expression of *Mig-6* in all compartments of the endometrium is regulated by P4 and is dependent upon PGR.

Tumor Suppressor Function of MIG-6 in Other Cancer

Several studies provide evidence for the antiproliferative activity of MIG-6. Downregulated expression of *MIG-6* promotes cell proliferation, migration, and invasion as well as increases the rate of G1-S phase progression [30, 34–38]. MIG-6 is a tumor suppressor in both humans and mice. MIG-6 directly interacts with all members of the EGFR family, including EGFR, ErbB2, 3, and 4, and it acts as a negative feedback regulator of EGFR signaling [24]. Additionally, overexpression or small interfering RNA (siRNA)-mediated knockdown studies have shown the role of MIG-6 as a negative regulator of EGFR signaling [30–32, 36]. Overexpression of Mig-6 in mouse fibroblasts inhibits several Erbb2-dependent processes, including cell proliferation, transformation, and the durational activation of ERK1/2 [24]. The expression of MIG-6 is decreased in 6 of 9 human breast cancer cell lines and 3 cell lines expressing low levels of MIG-6 exhibited high levels of phosphorylated EGFR [39]. Furthermore, decreased expression of MIG-6 is observed in human breast carcinomas and correlates with reduced overall survival of breast cancer patients. However, mutations in MIG-6 are not detected in human breast carcinoma [39-41].

The primary hepatocytes isolated from Mig-6 knockout mice show up-regulation of the EGFR/phosphoinositol 3-kinase/AKT pathway compared with those isolated from wild-type mice. Additionally, MIG-6 is downregulated in human hepatocellular carcinoma and this correlates with increased EGFR expression [37]. The expression of MIG-6 is abundant in all normal thyroid specimens, whereas 77 % of papillary thyroid cancers show low MIG-6 expression due to MIG-6 promoter hypermethylation [35]. Down-regulation of MIG-6 is associated with low nuclear factor k-light-chain enhancer of activated B cells (NF-kB) activity but high levels of EGFR, Met, and Src phosphorylation in papillary thyroid cancer [35, 42]. MIG-6 is down-regulated in glioblastomas and it leads to increased tumor invasion, whereas the overexpression of MIG-6 decreases proliferation of glioblastoma cells through suppression of EGFR signaling and promotion of ligand-induced receptor degradation [38, 43]. The expression of MIG-6 is decreased in 52% of human nonsmall cell lung cancer (NSCLC) [44]. Low expression of MIG-6 is correlated with a poor prognosis in patients with lung cancer. Patients with high expression of MIG-6 had a statistically significantly longer survival than those with low expression of MIG-6 [34, 44]. The small interfering RNA (siRNA)-mediated knockdown of MIG-6 in NSCLC cell lines lead to a significant increase of phosphorylation of AKT, ERK, and EGFR, as well as MMP-2 and MMP-9 [34]. In contrast, MIG-6 overexpression promotes apoptosis and decreases the proliferation and invasive potential of NSCLC cell lines [44]. Additionally, MIG-6 transcriptional silencing due to missense and nonsense mutations in the MIG-6 coding region is found in NSCLC cell lines, as well as in primary human lung cancer [45].

The Role of MIG-6 in Steroid Hormone Regulation

The ovarian steroid hormones P4 and E2 are essential regulators of reproductive events and are associated with all aspects in the establishment and maintenance of pregnancy [3, 46]. In addition, they regulate growth factor communication networks between the uterine stroma and epithelium through their cognate nuclear receptors [47]. E2 stimulates proliferation of both the uterine epithelial and stromal cells in neonatal mice. However, this proliferative action of E2 is restricted to epithelial cells in the adult mouse uterus [48, 49]. P4 is inhibitory to E2-mediated proliferation of the luminal and glandular epithelial cells. P4 achieves this inhibition of proliferation by coordinating stromal–epithelial crosstalk [3, 49–51]. An imbalance caused by increased E2 action and/or decreased P4 action can result in abnormal endometrial proliferation and endometrial adenocarcinoma [52].

Mig-6 is an important mediator of P4 inhibition of E2 signaling in the uterus [33, 53]. Ablation of *Mig-6* in the mouse uterus ($Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{ff}$; *Mig-6^{d/d}*) results in the inability of P4 to inhibit E2-dependent uterine weight gain in mice [33]. Mig-6^{d/d} and Mig-6^{ff} mice responded to E2 treatment with an increase in uterine wet weight. The E2 responsive genes, lactotransferrin (Ltf), chloride channel calcium activated 3 (*Clca3*), and complement component 3(C3), were significantly increased in the Mig-6^{d/d} mice as compared to the Mig-6^{f/f} mice. This indicates that ablation of Mig-6 did not enhance the effect of E2 treatment alone. However, P4 did not inhibit the E2-induced hypertrophy in $Mig-6^{d/d}$ mice. Examination of P4 target gene expression showed no change in the ability of PGR to regulate the expression of follistatin (Fst) and amphiregulin (Areg) in the Mig- $6^{d/d}$ mouse. This result demonstrates that ablation of Mig-6 in the uterus results in an increase of E2 sensitivity of the uterus in the presence of P4. Furthermore, MIG-6 expression is significantly increased in the endometrial epithelium of early secretory phase in endometrial tissue from healthy women [33]. These observations support an important growth regulatory role for MIG-6 via regulation of steroid hormone signaling in the uterus of both humans and mice.

The Physiological Function of Mig-6 in the Endometrium

According to the expression profile of *Mig-6* in mouse uteri during early pregnancy, *Mig-6* expression is increased from 0.5 days postcoitus (dpc) to 5.5 dpc, reaching statistical significance after 2.5 dpc, which correlates with both an increase in serum P4 levels and PGR expression [53, 54]. *Mig-6* expression is also induced in the uterus by acute E2 or P4 treatment, and its induction is synergistically induced by E2 and P4 treatment. Female mice with conditional ablation of *Mig-6* in the *Pgr*-positive cells (*Mig-6^{d/d}* mice) are infertile due to an implantation defect [33, 54]. Ovarian function and embryonic development are not affected in *Mig-6^{d/d}* females, confirming that the fertility defect seen in *Mig-6^{d/d}* mice is primarily of uterine origin. *Mig-6^{d/d}* mice significantly increased the estrogen receptor alpha (ESR1)

activity and expression level of E2-responsive genes, *Clca3*, *C3*, *Ltf*, and mucin 1 transmembrane (*Muc-1*), compared with control mice during the preimplantation period [54]. The *Muc-1* is an E2 target encoding an epithelial glycoprotein, and its expression during peri-implantation prevents uterine receptivity and embryo attachment [55, 56]. These findings demonstrate that abnormally increased E2 activity through absence of *Mig-6* is the underlying cause of the uterine receptivity defect.

The Expression of MIG-6 in Human Endometrial Cancer

Endometrial cancer is the most frequently diagnosed malignancy of the female genital tract. Endometrial cancer is closely associated with endometrial hyperplasia, unopposed E2 exposure, and genetic alterations [57, 58]. E2-dependent endometrioid carcinoma is the most common type of gynecological cancer [58, 59]. Over 80% of endometrial cancers are adenocarcinomas, meaning they originate in uterine epithelial cells. The examination of MIG-6 mRNA and protein expression in the human endometrium during the menstrual cycle revealed that MIG-6 expression in the endometrial epithelium is highest in the early secretory phase of the cycle. These results suggest that the expression of MIG-6 correlates with P4 regulation in human endometrium as observed in the mouse [33]. Mig-6 ablation shows altered uterine function due to the inability of P4 to attenuate E2 action, which is a common characteristic of endometrial cancer in humans [60, 61]. In order to understand the role of MIG-6 in endometrial cancer, the expression of MIG-6 was examined in women with or without endometrial cancer. The level of *MIG-6* mRNA is significantly decreased in patients with endometrioid carcinoma (32.8%) compared to normal endometrial biopsies taken from women during the secretory phase of the cycle [33]. Immunohistochemical analysis also shows a decrease in the protein level of MIG-6 in patients with endometrial cancer compared to normal endometrium [33].

The Development of Endometrial Cancer in Conditional Ablation of *Mig-6*

Since *Mig-6* ablation results in numerous pathologies and decreased longevity [26, 39, 45, 62], our ability to investigate the role of *Mig-6* in the mouse uterus is severely limited. In order to effectively investigate the role of *Mig-6* in the regulation of uterine function and the response to hormonal stimulation, we generated a *Mig-6* conditional null allele, the *Mig-6* flox allele (*Mig-6^{fl}*) [20]. *Mig-6^{fl}* mice were bred to Pgr^{Cre} [63] mice to generate conditional *Mig-6* ablation ($Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{fl}$; *Mig-6^{dl/d}*) in the uterus [20, 33]. An increase of the number of endometrial glands and the gland/stroma ratio were observed in the uterus of $Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{fl}$ mice by histological analysis at 5 months of age similar to the 9-month-old *Mig-6^{-/-}* mouse [20, 33]. These histological changes found in the $Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{fl}$ mice are consistent with

endometrial hyperplasia seen in human endometrium. Endometrial hyperplasia often precedes the development of endometrioid endometrial carcinoma [64, 65]. It is defined as an increase in the gland-to-stroma ratio when compared with normal proliferative endometrium [66]. Clinicopathologic and epidemiologic studies have supported the malignant potential of endometrial hyperplasia and the concept of a continuum of proliferative glandular lesions culminating, in some cases, in carcinoma [64, 65]. The proliferation of the endometrial epithelium in $Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{[l]}$ mice was significantly increased. The expression of ESR1 and phosphorylation of ESR1 at Ser 118 were also significantly increased in the endometrial glands.

The endometrial hyperplasia phenotype in the $Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{f/f}$ mice support a tumor suppressor role for Mig-6 in endometrial tumorigenesis. Risk factors for endometrial cancer include obesity, diabetes mellitus, unopposed E2 replacement therapy, use of tamoxifen, and hypertension [67, 68]. The major pathologic phenomenon of endometrial cancer is the loss of ovarian steroid hormone control over uterine epithelial cell proliferation and apoptosis [58, 59]. One of the endocrine risk factors for developing endometrial cancer is unopposed E2, conversely a lower incidence of these diseases in women is associated with decreased endogenous E2 production [60]. E2-dependent endometrial cancer is the most common type of gynecological cancer [48, 69]. The antagonistic effect of P4 on E2 forms the rationale for P4-based therapeutics for endometrial cancers [70]. For this reason, the effect of ovarian steroid hormones on the development of the hyperplastic phenotype observed in Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{ff} mice was investigated. Ovariectomized Pgr^{cre/+}Mig- 6^{iff} mice did not develop endometrial hyperplasia as observed in intact $Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{iff}$ mice. All of the Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{f/f} mice treated with E2 for 3 months showed a significant increase in uterine weight and developed invasive endometrioid-type endometrial adenocarcinoma. The neoplastic endometrial glands in the Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{ff} mice invaded through the uterine muscle wall and invaded adjacent structures such as the colon, pancreas, and skeletal muscle. This demonstrates that the endometrial hyperplasia phenotype of Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{f/f} mice is dependent on ovarian hormone stimulation. Therefore, the pathophysiology of endometrial hyperplasia and endometrial cancer in Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{//f} mice is similar to humans (Fig. 8.1). These data suggest that Mig-6 has an E2-dependent tumor suppressor function in endometrial cancer [33].

Tumor Suppressor Function of *Mig-6* Coordinates Endometrial Stromal–Epithelial Communication

Mig-6 is an important mediator of P4 signaling in the uterus. Conservative treatment with high-dose P4 has been attempted in premenopausal women with endometrial cancer who have a strong desire to preserve fertility [14, 71–77]. P4 therapy prevents the development of endometrial cancer associated with unopposed E2 by blocking E2 actions [78]. However, more than 30% of patients with progestin treatment did not respond to progestin due to de novo or acquired progestin resistance [7, 11–13]. Therefore, determining the tumor suppressor function of P4, acting

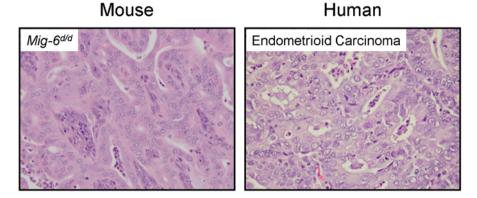


Fig. 8.1 Endometrial cancer in the mouse model and humans

through *Mig-6*, is critical in understanding the role of steroid hormone signaling in endometrial cancer. Epithelial cell-specific Mig-6 knockout $(Wnt7a^{cre+}Mig-6^{ff})$ mice were generated to assess the role of epithelial Mig-6 in tumorigenesis [20, 79]. $Wnt7a^{cre+}Mig-6^{ff}$ mice developed endometrial hyperplasia. In addition, $Wnt7a^{cre+}Mig-6^{ff}$ mice developed E2-dependent endometrial cancer. Interestingly, epithelial proliferation was significantly increased and apoptosis of the subepithelial stroma cells was significantly increased in $Wnt7a^{cre+}Mig-6^{ff}$ mice compared to control mice. NOTCH1 expression was increased in the luminal and glandular epithelium of Wnt7a^{cre+}Mig-6^{ff} mice, whereas it was only expressed in the stromal cells of control mice. In addition, the expression of BIRC3 was increased in the luminal and glandular epithelium of Wnt7acre+Mig-6# mice compared to control mice, whereas the expression of BIRC3 was not observed in subepithelial stroma cells of $Wnt7a^{cre+}Mig-6^{ff}$ mice. It is reported that Notch pathway plays an important role in endometrial cancer progression by regulating proliferation [80] and BIRC3 contributes to the survival of endometrial cancer cells against apoptosis mediated by inhibition of AKT [81]. Therefore, these results suggest that the development of endometrial hyperplasia in Wnt7acre+Mig-6^{ff} mice is due to an increase of epithelial proliferation through BIRC3 and NOTCH1.

In addition, expression of PGR has been studied as prognostic factors for endometrial carcinoma [82–84]. PGR directly interacts with STAT3 [85, 86] and is an essential key regulator of uterine epithelial-stromal crosstalk [87, 88]. The expression of PGR and STAT3 was decreased during endometrial hyperplasia development in the stroma of $Wnt7a^{cre+}Mig-6^{lf}$ mice, meaning dysregulation of STAT3 and PGR crosstalk is important for endometrial hyperplasia development.

P4 inhibits and even reverses E2-induced growth, hyperplasia, or adenocarcinoma of endometrium. P4 exposure is a negative risk factor for endometriosis [70], and pregnancy or progestin-based therapies can lead to disease regression in some women [89, 90]. Progestin has been used in the conservative endocrine treatment of patients with early endometrial cancer in order to preserve their fertility. It is also

used as palliative treatment for patients with advanced stages of endometrial carcinoma [6–8, 91]. Expression of PGR is positively correlated with a good prognosis and response to progestin treatment [92]. P4 therapy prevents the development of endometrial cancer associated with unopposed E2 by blocking E2 actions [78]. However, more than 30% of patients with progestin treatment do not respond to progestin due to de novo or acquired progestin resistance [7, 11–13]. The mechanism of progestin resistance is still unknown. The hyperplasia phenotype seen in $Wnt7a^{cre+}Mig-6^{f/f}$ mice was prevented by P4 treatment while $Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{f/f}$ mice were P4 resistant. A significant decrease of proliferation and an increase of apoptosis were observed in Wnt7a^{cre+}Mig-6^{ff} mice compared to Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{ff} after P4 treatment. The baculoviral inhibitors of apoptosis repeat-containing 1 (*Birc1*), are a family of antiapoptotic proteins [93, 94]. Their expression were significantly decreased in Wnt7acre+Mig-6ff mice compared to Pgrcre/+Mig-6ff mice after P4 treatment. ESR1 protein level and its target genes (Muc-1, Clca3, and Ltf) levels were decreased whereas PGR target genes, Fst and Il13ra2 expression were highly increased in the uteri of Wnt7a^{cre+}Mig-6^{ff} mice compared to the uteri of Pgr^{cre/+}Mig- 6^{ff} mice after P4 treatment. The expression of BIRC3 was decreased in the epithelium of Wnt7a^{cre+}Mig-6^{ff} mice while the high levels of BIRC3 was not changed in the epithelium of Pgr^{cre+}Mig-6^{ff} mice after P4 treatment. These data suggest that P4-induced stromal *Mig-6* can contribute to the prevention of endometrial hyperplasia and that epithelial Mig-6 is a critical tumor suppressor involved in P4-mediated protection against the development of endometrial cancer [95].

The Synergistic Effect of *Mig-6* and *Pten* Ablation on Endometrial Cancer Development and Progression

PTEN (phosphatase and tensin homolog deleted from chromosome 10) is one of the most frequently mutated tumor suppressor genes in human cancers [96]. Endometrial cancer is associated with mutations in the tumor suppressor gene PTEN [57]. PTEN is lost or mutated in >50% of primary endometrioid endometrial cancers [64] and in at least 20% of endometrial hyperplasia, the precancerous lesions of the endometrium [64, 65]. Loss of PTEN is an early event in the multistep process leading to endometrioid endometrial cancer. Previously, loss of *Pten* (either as a heterozygote or by uterine specific ablation) mice develop endometrioid endometrial adenocarcinoma [97, 98]. Since Mig-6 has an important role as a negative regulator of E2-induced tumorigenesis, the synergistic effect of dysregulation of the Pten and Mig-6 signaling was examined using Pten and Mig-6 ablation in PR-expressing cells (Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{ff} Pten ^{ff} mice). The survival time of Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{ff} Pten ^{ff} mice was significantly shorter compared to ablation of either gene alone. Pgrcre/+Mig-6f/ ^f*Pten*^{ff} mice exhibited dramatically accelerated development of endometrial cancer. The Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{#/}Pten ^{#/} mice developed endometrial cancer at 4 weeks of age with neoplastic endometrial glands invading through the myometrium. At the same age, the Pgr^{cre/+}Pten^{f/f} mice exhibited only endometrial hyperplasia. A significant decrease of apoptosis was observed in the epithelium of $Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{ff}Pten^{ff}$ mice at 2 weeks of age whereas the proliferation was not different between $Pgr^{cre/+}Pten^{ff}$ and $Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{ff}Pten^{ff}$ mice. The decreased epithelial apoptosis may lead to the accelerated tumorigenesis. In addition, the expression of E2-induced apoptotic inhibitors *Birc1* was significantly increased in $Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{ff}Pten^{ff}$ mice compared to control groups. Taken together these data suggest that decreased epithelial apoptosis lead to the accelerated tumorigenesis and *Mig-6* acts as a tumor suppressor in the context of *Pten* ablation by promoting apoptosis through the expression of the *Birc1* family of proteins [99].

Mig-6 Suppresses Endometrial Cancer Associated with *Pten* Deficiency

In order to determine the tumor suppressor function of Mig-6 in the development of endometrial cancer, conditional overexpression of Mig-6 mice was generated in *Pgr^{cre/+}Pten*^{ff} mice (*Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{over}Pten*^{ff} mice). The survival time of *Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-*6^{over} Pten^{ff} mice was significantly longer than Pgr^{cre/+} Pten^{ff} mice. While Pgr^{cre/+} Pten^{ff} mice developed endometrial cancer, Pgrcre/+Mig-6overPten ff mice did not develop endometrial cancer. This result indicates that overexpression of Mig-6 suppresses endometrial cancer development in the setting of a Pten mutation. The proliferation in epithelial cells of Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{over}Pten ^{ff} mice was significantly lower than in $Pgr^{cre/+}Pten^{ff}$ mice. The expression of $Hifl\alpha$ and its target genes which are rapidly activated by E2 was significantly decreased in Pgrcre/+Mig-6over Pten ff mice compared to Pgr^{cre/+}Pten^{f/f} mice. These data support that a decrease of proliferation retarded endometrial cancer development and progression in Pgrcre/+Mig-6overPten ff mice via regulating HIF1 α signaling. $Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{over}Pten^{ff}$ mice showed an increase of PGR protein level in stromal cells and its targets (II13ra2 and Fst) compared to Pgr^{cre/+} Pten^{ff} mice at 3 months of age. ESR1 target genes, Muc-1 and Ltf expression were highly decreased in the epithelial cells of Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{over} Pten^{ff} mice compared to to Pgrcre/+Ptenff mice. However, ERa protein level was not changed between Pgr^{cre/+}Pten^{ff} and Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{over} Pten^{ff} mice. These data support that overexpression of Mig-6 suppresses endometrial cancer progression by activating P4 signaling and suppressing E2 signaling.

MIG-6 Directly Inhibits Phosphorylation of ERK1/2 Activity

MIG-6 associated proteins were identified to gain insight into its mechanism of action using mass spectrometry of *Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{l/f}* mice. 14-3-3 proteins are known as MIG-6-associated proteins [26] that regulate the phosphorylation of proteins involved in PTEN/PI3K/AKT signaling [100, 101]. The molecules such as STAT3, extracellular signal-regulated kinase 2 (ERK2), and growth factor receptor bound

protein 2 (GRB2) were found as novel MIG-6 associated molecules [95]. E2-mediated induction leads to the activation of two key signaling cascades, the PTEN/PI3K/AKT and the ERK pathways [102]. The estrogen receptors (ESR1 and ESR2) mediate the effect of E2 to regulate cellular processes, such as proliferation, apoptosis, and differentiation by transcriptional activation of its target genes [103] or via nongenomic mechanisms which results in the rapid activation of several signal transduction pathways. E2 exerts a proliferative effect via nongenomic activation of ERK1/2 and PI3K/AKT [104]. MIG-6 interacts with ERK2 [99] and directly inhibits phosphorylation of ERK1/2 [105]. Pgr^{cre/+}Mig-6^{over}Pten^{ff} mice exhibited an increase of phospho-ERK1/2 and its target genes compared to Pgr^{cre/+}Pten^{f/f} mice. However, the PTEN/PI3K/AKT pathways related proteins and ERK downstream genes were not significantly changed between the mice. U0126 is a highly selective inhibitor of ERK signaling [106]. Pgr^{cre/+}Pten^{ff} mice showed significantly reduced endometrial tumorigenesis and reduced uterine weight after U0126 treatment. Histopathological analysis of the entire animal cohort showed that inhibition of ERK1/2 phosphorylation suppressed endometrial cancer progression from hyperplasia or normal endometrium in Pgr^{cre/+}Pten^{ff} mice. These findings suggest that regulation of ERK1/2 phosphorylation is important for the progression of endometrial cancer in *Pten* conditional knock-out mice (Fig. 8.2).

To elucidate the functional role of MIG-6 protein in cellular signaling, in vivo immunoprecipitation assays confirmed that MIG-6 physically interacts with ERK2. The structure and function of MIG-6 and ERK2 with respect to their interaction domains were investigated by mapping the interaction domains of MIG-6 and ERK2. The MIG-6 protein was divided into four fragments, CRIB domain, SH3-binding

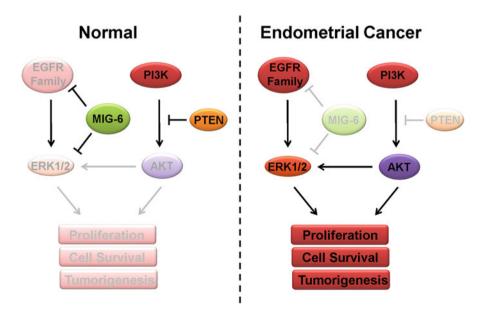


Fig. 8.2 Role of MIG-6 in regulation of ERK1/2 activity in endometrial cancer

domain, a 14-3-3-binding domain, and an EGFR binding domain, and their interaction with ERK2 was confirmed by in vitro pull-down assays. The results showed that the in vitro-translated MIG-6 fragment containing the SH3 binding domain interacted with ERK2. Taken together, these data showed that MIG-6 interacts with ERK2 via its SH3 binding domain. HeLa cells were transfected with Flag-tagged Mig-6, and then in vitro kinase assays were done using GST-ERK2 proteins. Overexpression of MIG-6 decreased the phosphorylation of ERK2. To verify the in vitro kinase assay results, Mig-6-transfected HeLa cell lysates were subjected to western blot analysis using the phosphorylated ERK2 antibody. The phospho-ERK2 antibody was detected in control, but not in the lysates overexpressing-MIG-6. Together, these data establish that MIG-6 inhibits the phosphorylation activity of ERK.

The Clinical Relevance of MIG-6 and ERK1/2 in Human Endometrial Cancer

MIG-6 expression is significantly decreased in grade I, II, and III endometrioid adenocarcinoma compared to normal endometrium. In order to determine the clinical relevance of MIG-6 and ERK1/2 in human, reverse phase protein array (RPPA) was performed in endometrioid endometrial adenocarcinoma. RPPA is a recently developed quantitative assay to analyze nanoliter amounts of sample for hundreds of proteins [107]. MIG-6 expression is inversely associated with ERK1/2 phosphorylation. These results suggest that aberrant overexpression of ERK1/2 phosphorylation is important for tumor development and progression in humans as well as mice.

These studies have established an endometrial cancer mouse model which replicates common characteristics of the human disease providing a model system to further investigate the genetic and molecular events involved in the transition from normal to hyperplastic/neoplastic endometrium. These results will contribute to the understanding of the molecular mechanism of tumorigenesis and to the development of therapeutic approaches for endometrial cancer.

References

- Graham JD, Clarke CL. Physiological action of progesterone in target tissues. Endocr Rev. 1997;18(4):502–19. doi:10.1210/edrv.18.4.0308.
- Conneely OM, Jericevic BM. Progesterone regulation of reproductive function through functionally distinct progesterone receptor isoforms. Rev Endocr Metab Disord. 2002;3(3): 201–9.
- Clarke CL, Sutherland RL. Progestin regulation of cellular proliferation. Endocr Rev. 1990;11(2):266–301. doi:10.1210/edrv-11-2-266.
- Conneely OM, Mulac-Jericevic B, DeMayo F, Lydon JP, O'Malley BW. Reproductive functions of progesterone receptors. Recent Prog Horm Res. 2002;57:339–55.

- Kim JJ, Kurita T, Bulun SE. Progesterone action in endometrial cancer, endometriosis, uterine fibroids, and breast cancer. Endocr Rev. 2013;34(1):130–62. doi:10.1210/er.2012-1043. er.2012-1043 [pii].
- Benshushan A. Endometrial adenocarcinoma in young patients: evaluation and fertilitypreserving treatment. Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol. 2004;117(2):132–7. doi:10.1016/j. ejogrb.2004.05.015. S0301211504003124 [pii].
- Hahn HS, Yoon SG, Hong JS, Hong SR, Park SJ, Lim JY, Kwon YS, Lee IH, Lim KT, Lee KH, Shim JU, Mok JE, Kim TJ. Conservative treatment with progestin and pregnancy outcomes in endometrial cancer. Int J Gynecol Cancer. 2009;19(6):1068–73. doi:10.1111/ IGC.0b013e3181aae1fb. 00009577-200908000-00014 [pii].
- Yamazawa K, Hirai M, Fujito A, Nishi H, Terauchi F, Ishikura H, Shozu M, Isaka K. Fertilitypreserving treatment with progestin, and pathological criteria to predict responses, in young women with endometrial cancer. Hum Reprod. 2007;22(7):1953–8. doi:10.1093/humrep/ dem088. dem088 [pii].
- 9. Yang S, Thiel KW, Leslie KK. Progesterone: the ultimate endometrial tumor suppressor. Trends EndocrinolMetab.2011;22(4):145–52.doi:10.1016/j.tem.2011.01.005.S1043-2760(11)00014-2 [pii].
- 10. Ushijima K, Yahata H, Yoshikawa H, Konishi I, Yasugi T, Saito T, Nakanishi T, Sasaki H, Saji F, Iwasaka T, Hatae M, Kodama S, Terakawa N, Yaegashi N, Hiura M, Sakamoto A, Tsuda H, Fukunaga M, Kamura T. Multicenter phase II study of fertility-sparing treatment with medroxy-progesterone acetate for endometrial carcinoma and atypical hyperplasia in young women. J Clin Oncol. 2007;25(19):2798–803. doi:10.1200/JCO.2006.08.8344. 25/19/2798 [pii].
- 11. Ramirez PT, Frumovitz M, Bodurka DC, Sun CC, Levenback C. Hormonal therapy for the management of grade 1 endometrial adenocarcinoma: a literature review. Gynecol Oncol. 2004;95(1):133–8. doi:10.1016/j.ygyno.2004.06.045. S0090-8258(04)00508-6 [pii].
- Hoekstra AV, Kim JJ, Keh P, Schink JC. Absence of progesterone receptors in a failed case of fertility-sparing treatment in early endometrial cancer: a case report. J Reprod Med. 2008;53(11):869–73.
- Kim JJ, Chapman-Davis E. Role of progesterone in endometrial cancer. Semin Reprod Med. 2010;28(1):81–90. doi:10.1055/s-0029-1242998.
- 14. Kaku T, Yoshikawa H, Tsuda H, Sakamoto A, Fukunaga M, Kuwabara Y, Hataeg M, Kodama S, Kuzuya K, Sato S, Nishimura T, Hiura M, Nakano H, Iwasaka T, Miyazaki K, Kamura T. Conservative therapy for adenocarcinoma and atypical endometrial hyperplasia of the endometrium in young women: central pathologic review and treatment outcome. Cancer Lett. 2001;167(1):39–48. doi:S0304383501004621 [pii].
- Al-Sabbagh M, Lam EW, Brosens JJ. Mechanisms of endometrial progesterone resistance. Mol Cell Endocrinol. 2012;358(2):208–15. doi:10.1016/j.mce.2011.10.035. S0303-7207(11)00652-6 [pii].
- Attia GR, Zeitoun K, Edwards D, Johns A, Carr BR, Bulun SE. Progesterone receptor isoform A but not B is expressed in endometriosis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2000;85(8):2897– 902. doi:10.1210/jcem.85.8.6739.
- Burney RO, Talbi S, Hamilton AE, Vo KC, Nyegaard M, Nezhat CR, Lessey BA, Giudice LC. Gene expression analysis of endometrium reveals progesterone resistance and candidate susceptibility genes in women with endometriosis. Endocrinology. 2007;148(8):3814–26. doi:10.1210/en.2006-1692. en.2006-1692 [pii].
- Wick M, Burger C, Funk M, Muller R. Identification of a novel mitogen-inducible gene (mig-6): regulation during G1 progression and differentiation. Exp Cell Res. 1995;219(2):527–35. doi:10.1006/excr.1995.1261. S0014-4827(85)71261-X [pii].
- Ku BJ, Kim TH, Lee JH, Buras ED, White LD, Stevens RD, Ilkayeva OR, Bain JR, Newgard CB, DeMayo FJ, Jeong JW. Mig-6 plays a critical role in the regulation of cholesterol homeostasis and bile acid synthesis. PLoS One. 2012;7(8):e42915. doi:10.1371/journal. pone.0042915.
- Jin N, Gilbert JL, Broaddus RR, Demayo FJ, Jeong JW. Generation of a Mig-6 conditional null allele. Genesis. 2007;45(11):716–21. doi:10.1002/dvg.20348.

- Makkinje A, Quinn DA, Chen A, Cadilla CL, Force T, Bonventre JV, Kyriakis JM. Gene 33/ Mig-6, a transcriptionally inducible adapter protein that binds GTP-Cdc42 and activates SAPK/JNK. A potential marker transcript for chronic pathologic conditions, such as diabetic nephropathy. Possible role in the response to persistent stress. J Biol Chem. 2000;275(23):17838–47. doi:10.1074/jbc.M909735199. M909735199 [pii].
- Saarikoski ST, Rivera SP, Hankinson O. Mitogen-inducible gene 6 (MIG-6), adipophilin and tuftelin are inducible by hypoxia. FEBS Lett. 2002;530(1–3):186–90. doi:S0014579302034750 [pii].
- van Laar T, Schouten T, van der Eb AJ, Terleth C. Induction of the SAPK activator MIG-6 by the alkylating agent methyl methanesulfonate. Mol Carcinog. 2001;31(2):63–7. doi:10.1002/ mc.1040 [pii].
- 24. Fiorentino L, Pertica C, Fiorini M, Talora C, Crescenzi M, Castellani L, Alema S, Benedetti P, Segatto O. Inhibition of ErbB-2 mitogenic and transforming activity by RALT, a mitogeninduced signal transducer which binds to the ErbB-2 kinase domain. Mol Cell Biol. 2000;20(20):7735–50.
- 25. Tsunoda T, Inokuchi J, Baba I, Okumura K, Naito S, Sasazuki T, Shirasawa S. A novel mechanism of nuclear factor kappaB activation through the binding between inhibitor of nuclear factor-kappaBalpha and the processed NH(2)-terminal region of Mig-6. Cancer Res. 2002;62(20):5668–71.
- Zhang YW, Vande Woude GF. Mig-6, signal transduction, stress response and cancer. Cell Cycle. 2007;6(5):507–13.
- 27. Burbelo PD, Drechsel D, Hall A. A conserved binding motif defines numerous candidate target proteins for both Cdc42 and Rac GTPases. J Biol Chem. 1995;270(49):29071–4.
- Pirone DM, Carter DE, Burbelo PD. Evolutionary expansion of CRIB-containing Cdc42 effector proteins. Trends Genet. 2001;17(7):370–3. doi:S0168-9525(01)02311-3 [pii].
- Anastasi S, Fiorentino L, Fiorini M, Fraioli R, Sala G, Castellani L, Alema S, Alimandi M, Segatto O. Feedback inhibition by RALT controls signal output by the ErbB network. Oncogene. 2003;22(27):4221–34. doi:10.1038/sj.onc.1206516. 1206516 [pii].
- Fiorini M, Ballaro C, Sala G, Falcone G, Alema S, Segatto O. Expression of RALT, a feedback inhibitor of ErbB receptors, is subjected to an integrated transcriptional and post-translational control. Oncogene. 2002;21(42):6530–9. doi:10.1038/sj.onc.1205823. 1205823 [pii].
- Hackel PO, Gishizky M, Ullrich A. Mig-6 is a negative regulator of the epidermal growth factor receptor signal. Biol Chem. 2001;382(12):1649–62. doi:10.1515/BC.2001.200.
- Xu D, Makkinje A, Kyriakis JM. Gene 33 is an endogenous inhibitor of epidermal growth factor (EGF) receptor signaling and mediates dexamethasone-induced suppression of EGF function. J Biol Chem. 2005;280(4):2924–33. doi:10.1074/jbc.M408907200. M408907200 [pii].
- 33. Jeong JW, Lee HS, Lee KY, White LD, Broaddus RR, Zhang YW, Vande Woude GF, Giudice LC, Young SL, Lessey BA, Tsai SY, Lydon JP, DeMayo FJ. Mig-6 modulates uterine steroid hormone responsiveness and exhibits altered expression in endometrial disease. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2009;106(21):8677–82. doi:10.1073/pnas.0903632106.
- 34. Li Z, Dong Q, Wang Y, Qu L, Qiu X, Wang E. Downregulation of Mig-6 in nonsmall-cell lung cancer is associated with EGFR signaling. Mol Carcinog. 2012;51(7):522–34. doi:10.1002/mc.20815.
- Lin CI, Du J, Shen WT, Whang EE, Donner DB, Griff N, He F, Moore Jr FD, Clark OH, Ruan DT. Mitogen-inducible gene-6 is a multifunctional adaptor protein with tumor suppressorlike activity in papillary thyroid cancer. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2011;96(3):E554–65. doi:10.1210/jc.2010-1800. jc.2010-1800 [pii].
- 36. Pante G, Thompson J, Lamballe F, Iwata T, Ferby I, Barr FA, Davies AM, Maina F, Klein R. Mitogen-inducible gene 6 is an endogenous inhibitor of HGF/Met-induced cell migration and neurite growth. J Cell Biol. 2005;171(2):337–48. doi:10.1083/jcb.200502013. jcb.200502013 [pii].
- Reschke M, Ferby I, Stepniak E, Seitzer N, Horst D, Wagner EF, Ullrich A. Mitogeninducible gene-6 is a negative regulator of epidermal growth factor receptor signaling in hepatocytes and human hepatocellular carcinoma. Hepatology. 2010;51(4):1383–90. doi:10.1002/hep.23428.

- 38. Ying H, Zheng H, Scott K, Wiedemeyer R, Yan H, Lim C, Huang J, Dhakal S, Ivanova E, Xiao Y, Zhang H, Hu J, Stommel JM, Lee MA, Chen AJ, Paik JH, Segatto O, Brennan C, Elferink LA, Wang YA, Chin L, DePinho RA. Mig-6 controls EGFR trafficking and suppresses gliomagenesis. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2010;107(15):6912–7. doi:10.1073/pnas.0914930107.0914930107 [pii].
- 39. Ferby I, Reschke M, Kudlacek O, Knyazev P, Pante G, Amann K, Sommergruber W, Kraut N, Ullrich A, Fassler R, Klein R. Mig6 is a negative regulator of EGF receptor-mediated skin morphogenesis and tumor formation. Nat Med. 2006;12(5):568–73. doi:10.1038/nm1401. nm1401 [pii].
- Amatschek S, Koenig U, Auer H, Steinlein P, Pacher M, Gruenfelder A, Dekan G, Vogl S, Kubista E, Heider KH, Stratowa C, Schreiber M, Sommergruber W. Tissue-wide expression profiling using cDNA subtraction and microarrays to identify tumor-specific genes. Cancer Res. 2004;64(3):844–56.
- Anastasi S, Sala G, Huiping C, Caprini E, Russo G, Iacovelli S, Lucini F, Ingvarsson S, Segatto O. Loss of RALT/MIG-6 expression in ERBB2-amplified breast carcinomas enhances ErbB-2 oncogenic potency and favors resistance to Herceptin. Oncogene. 2005;24(28):4540– 8. doi:10.1038/sj.onc.1208658. 1208658 [pii].
- 42. Lin CI, Barletta JA, Nehs MA, Morris ZS, Donner DB, Whang EE, Jeong JW, Kimura S, Moore Jr FD, Ruan DT. Thyroid-specific knockout of the tumor suppressor mitogen-inducible gene 6 activates epidermal growth factor receptor signaling pathways and suppresses nuclear factor-kappaB activity. Surgery. 2011;150(6):1295–302. doi:10.1016/j.surg.2011.09.014. S0039-6060(11)00528-9 [pii].
- Duncan CG, Killela PJ, Payne CA, Lampson B, Chen WC, Liu J, Solomon D, Waldman T, Towers AJ, Gregory SG, McDonald KL, McLendon RE, Bigner DD, Yan H. Integrated genomic analyses identify ERRFI1 and TACC3 as glioblastoma-targeted genes. Oncotarget. 2010;1(4):265–77. doi:137 [pii].
- 44. Li Z, Qu L, Zhong H, Xu K, Qiu X, Wang E. Low expression of Mig-6 is associated with poor survival outcome in NSCLC and inhibits cell apoptosis via ERK-mediated upregulation of Bcl-2. Oncol Rep. 2014;31(4):1707–14. doi:10.3892/or.2014.3050.
- 45. Zhang YW, Staal B, Su Y, Swiatek P, Zhao P, Cao B, Resau J, Sigler R, Bronson R, Vande Woude GF. Evidence that MIG-6 is a tumor-suppressor gene. Oncogene. 2007;26(2):269–76. doi:10.1038/sj.onc.1209790. 1209790 [pii].
- 46. Lydon JP, DeMayo FJ, Funk CR, Mani SK, Hughes AR, Montgomery Jr CA, Shyamala G, Conneely OM, O'Malley BW. Mice lacking progesterone receptor exhibit pleiotropic reproductive abnormalities. Genes Dev. 1995;9(18):2266–78.
- Rubel CA, Jeong JW, Tsai SY, Lydon JP, Demayo FJ. Epithelial-stromal interaction and progesterone receptors in the mouse uterus. Semin Reprod Med. 2010;28(1):27–35. doi:10.105 5/s-0029-1242990.
- 48. Martin L, Finn CA, Trinder G. Hypertrophy and hyperplasia in the mouse uterus after oestrogen treatment: an autoradiographic study. J Endocrinol. 1973;56(1):133–44.
- Huet-Hudson YM, Andrews GK, Dey SK. Cell type-specific localization of c-myc protein in the mouse uterus: modulation by steroid hormones and analysis of the periimplantation period. Endocrinology. 1989;125(3):1683–90. doi:10.1210/endo-125-3-1683.
- Martin L, Das RM, Finn CA. The inhibition by progesterone of uterine epithelial proliferation in the mouse. J Endocrinol. 1973;57(3):549–54.
- Paria BC, Huet-Hudson YM, Dey SK. Blastocyst's state of activity determines the "window" of implantation in the receptive mouse uterus. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1993;90(21): 10159–62.
- Jemal A, Siegel R, Ward E, Murray T, Xu J, Smigal C, Thun MJ. Cancer statistics, 2006. CA Cancer J Clin. 2006;56(2):106–30. doi:56/2/106 [pii].
- 53. Jeong JW, Lee KY, Kwak I, White LD, Hilsenbeck SG, Lydon JP, DeMayo FJ. Identification of murine uterine genes regulated in a ligand-dependent manner by the progesterone receptor. Endocrinology. 2005;146(8):3490–505. doi:10.1210/en.2005-0016. en.2005-0016 [pii].

- Kim TH, Lee DK, Franco HL, Lydon JP, Jeong JW. ERBB receptor feedback inhibitor 1 regulation of estrogen receptor activity is critical for uterine implantation in mice. Biol Reprod. 2010;82(4):706–13. doi:10.1095/biolreprod.109.081307. biolreprod.109.081307 [pii].
- Surveyor GA, Gendler SJ, Pemberton L, Das SK, Chakraborty I, Julian J, Pimental RA, Wegner CC, Dey SK, Carson DD. Expression and steroid hormonal control of Muc-1 in the mouse uterus. Endocrinology. 1995;136(8):3639–47. doi:10.1210/endo.136.8.7628404.
- Lagow E, DeSouza MM, Carson DD. Mammalian reproductive tract mucins. Hum Reprod Update. 1999;5(4):280–92.
- Di Cristofano A, Ellenson LH. Endometrial Carcinoma. Annu Rev Pathol. 2007;2:57–85. doi:10.1146/annurev.pathol.2.010506.091905.
- Jick SS, Walker AM, Jick H. Estrogens, progesterone, and endometrial cancer. Epidemiology. 1993;4(1):20–4.
- Ziel HK, Finkle WD. Increased risk of endometrial carcinoma among users of conjugated estrogens. N Engl J Med. 1975;293(23):1167–70.
- Stovall DW, Halme J. Endometriosis and associated pathology. Curr Opin Obstet Gynecol. 1991;3(6):853–8.
- Surrey ES, Halme J. Effect of peritoneal fluid from endometriosis patients on endometrial stromal cell proliferation in vitro. Obstet Gynecol. 1990;76(5 Pt 1):792–7.
- 62. Zhang YW, Su Y, Lanning N, Swiatek PJ, Bronson RT, Sigler R, Martin RW, Vande Woude GF. Targeted disruption of Mig-6 in the mouse genome leads to early onset degenerative joint disease. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2005;102(33):11740–5.
- Soyal SM, Mukherjee A, Lee KY, Li J, Li H, DeMayo FJ, Lydon JP. Cre-mediated recombination in cell lineages that express the progesterone receptor. Genesis. 2005;41(2):58–66. doi:10.1002/gene.20098.
- 64. Sun H, Enomoto T, Fujita M, Wada H, Yoshino K, Ozaki K, Nakamura T, Murata Y. Mutational analysis of the PTEN gene in endometrial carcinoma and hyperplasia. Am J Clin Pathol. 2001;115(1):32–8. doi:10.1309/7JX6-B9U9-3P0R-EQNY.
- 65. Levine RL, Cargile CB, Blazes MS, van Rees B, Kurman RJ, Ellenson LH. PTEN mutations and microsatellite instability in complex atypical hyperplasia, a precursor lesion to uterine endometrioid carcinoma. Cancer Res. 1998;58(15):3254–8.
- Montgomery BE, Daum GS, Dunton CJ. Endometrial hyperplasia: a review. Obstet Gynecol Surv. 2004;59(5):368–78.
- 67. Saso S, Chatterjee J, Georgiou E, Ditri AM, Smith JR, Ghaem-Maghami S. Endometrial cancer. BMJ. 2011;343:d3954. doi:10.1136/bmj.d3954.
- Galaal K, Al Moundhri M, Bryant A, Lopes AD, Lawrie TA. Adjuvant chemotherapy for advanced endometrial cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2014;5, CD010681. doi:10.1002/14651858.CD010681.pub2.
- Deligdisch L, Holinka CF. Endometrial carcinoma: two diseases? Cancer Detect Prev. 1987;10(3–4):237–46.
- Grosskinsky CM, Halme J. Endometriosis: the host response. Baillieres Clin Obstet Gynaecol. 1993;7(4):701–13.
- Randall TC, Kurman RJ. Progestin treatment of atypical hyperplasia and well-differentiated carcinoma of the endometrium in women under age 40. Obstet Gynecol. 1997;90(3): 434–40.
- Kim YB, Holschneider CH, Ghosh K, Nieberg RK, Montz FJ. Progestin alone as primary treatment of endometrial carcinoma in premenopausal women. Report of seven cases and review of the literature. Cancer. 1997;79(2):320–7.
- Ogawa S, Koike T, Shibahara H, Ohwada M, Suzuki M, Araki S, Sato I. Assisted reproductive technologies in conjunction with conservatively treated endometrial adenocarcinoma. A case report. Gynecol Obstet Invest. 2001;51(3):214–6. doi:10.1159/000052928.
- Mitsushita J, Toki T, Kato K, Fujii S, Konishi I. Endometrial carcinoma remaining after term pregnancy following conservative treatment with medroxyprogesterone acetate. Gynecol Oncol. 2000;79(1):129–32. doi:10.1006/gyno.2000.5896.

- Gallos ID, Ganesan R, Gupta JK. Prediction of regression and relapse of endometrial hyperplasia with conservative therapy. Obstet Gynecol. 2013;121(6):1165–71. doi:10.1097/ AOG.0b013e31828cb563.
- Bovicelli A, D'Andrilli G, Giordano A, De Iaco P. Conservative treatment of early endometrial cancer. J Cell Physiol. 2013;228(6):1154–8. doi:10.1002/jcp.24292.
- Koskas M, Azria E, Walker F, Luton D, Madelenat P, Yazbeck C. Progestin treatment of atypical hyperplasia and well-differentiated adenocarcinoma of the endometrium to preserve fertility. Anticancer Res. 2012;32(3):1037–43.
- Jick SS. Combined estrogen and progesterone use and endometrial cancer. Epidemiology. 1993;4(4):384.
- Huang CC, Orvis GD, Wang Y, Behringer RR. Stromal-to-epithelial transition during postpartum endometrial regeneration. PLoS One. 2012;7(8):e44285. doi:10.1371/journal. pone.0044285.
- Mitsuhashi Y, Horiuchi A, Miyamoto T, Kashima H, Suzuki A, Shiozawa T. Prognostic significance of Notch signalling molecules and their involvement in the invasiveness of endometrial carcinoma cells. Histopathology. 2012;60(5):826–37. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2559.2011.04158.x.
- Neubauer NL, Ward EC, Patel P, Lu Z, Lee I, Blok LJ, Hanifi-Moghaddam P, Schink J, Kim JJ. Progesterone receptor-B induction of BIRC3 protects endometrial cancer cells from AP1-59-mediated apoptosis. Horm Cancer. 2011;2(3):170–81. doi:10.1007/s12672-011-0065-7.
- Kleine W, Maier T, Geyer H, Pfleiderer A. Estrogen and progesterone receptors in endometrial cancer and their prognostic relevance. Gynecol Oncol. 1990;38(1):59–65. doi:0090-8258(90)90012-A [pii].
- Nyholm HC, Nielsen AL, Lyndrup J, Dreisler A, Thorpe SM. Estrogen and progesterone receptors in endometrial carcinoma: comparison of immunohistochemical and biochemical analysis. Int J Gynecol Pathol. 1993;12(3):246–52.
- Fukuda K, Mori M, Uchiyama M, Iwai K, Iwasaka T, Sugimori H. Prognostic significance of progesterone receptor immunohistochemistry in endometrial carcinoma. Gynecol Oncol. 1998;69(3):220–5. doi:10.1006/gyno.1998.5023. S0090-8258(98)95023-5 [pii].
- 85. Liu T, Ogle TF. Signal transducer and activator of transcription 3 is expressed in the decidualized mesometrium of pregnancy and associates with the progesterone receptor through protein-protein interactions. Biol Reprod. 2002;67(1):114–8.
- Lee JH, Kim TH, Oh SJ, Yoo JY, Akira S, Ku BJ, Lydon JP, Jeong JW. Signal transducer and activator of transcription-3 (Stat3) plays a critical role in implantation via progesterone receptor in uterus. FASEB J. 2013. doi:10.1096/fj.12-225664.
- Tan J, Paria BC, Dey SK, Das SK. Differential uterine expression of estrogen and progesterone receptors correlates with uterine preparation for implantation and decidualization in the mouse. Endocrinology. 1999;140(11):5310–21. doi:10.1210/endo.140.11.7148.
- Cunha GR, Cooke PS, Kurita T. Role of stromal-epithelial interactions in hormonal responses. Arch Histol Cytol. 2004;67(5):417–34. doi:JST.JSTAGE/aohc/67.417 [pii].
- Kaunitz AM. Injectable depot medroxyprogesterone acetate contraception: an update for U.S. clinicians. Int J Fertil Womens Med. 1998;43(2):73–83.
- Olive DL, Lindheim SR, Pritts EA. New medical treatments for endometriosis. Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol. 2004;18(2):319–28.
- 91. Minaguchi T, Nakagawa S, Takazawa Y, Nei T, Horie K, Fujiwara T, Osuga Y, Yasugi T, Kugu K, Yano T, Yoshikawa H, Taketani Y. Combined phospho-Akt and PTEN expressions associated with post-treatment hysterectomy after conservative progestin therapy in complex atypical hyperplasia and stage Ia, G1 adenocarcinoma of the endometrium. Cancer Lett. 2007;248(1):112–22. doi:10.1016/j.canlet.2006.06.013. S0304-3835(06)00425-3 [pii].
- Ehrlich CE, Young PC, Stehman FB, Sutton GP, Alford WM. Steroid receptors and clinical outcome in patients with adenocarcinoma of the endometrium. Am J Obstet Gynecol. 1988;158(4):796–807. doi:0002-9378(88)90075-0 [pii].
- Endrizzi MG, Hadinoto V, Growney JD, Miller W, Dietrich WF. Genomic sequence analysis of the mouse Naip gene array. Genome Res. 2000;10(8):1095–102.

- 94. Roy N, Mahadevan MS, McLean M, Shutler G, Yaraghi Z, Farahani R, Baird S, Besner-Johnston A, Lefebvre C, Kang X, et al. The gene for neuronal apoptosis inhibitory protein is partially deleted in individuals with spinal muscular atrophy. Cell. 1995;80(1):167–78. doi:0092-8674(95)90461-1 [pii].
- 95. Kim TH, Lee DK, Cho SN, Orvis GD, Behringer RR, Lydon JP, Ku BJ, McCampbell AS, Broaddus RR, Jeong JW. Critical tumor suppressor function mediated by epithelial Mig-6 in endometrial cancer. Cancer Res. 2013;73(16):5090–9. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-13-0241.
- 96. Steck PA, Pershouse MA, Jasser SA, Yung WK, Lin H, Ligon AH, Langford LA, Baumgard ML, Hattier T, Davis T, Frye C, Hu R, Swedlund B, Teng DH, Tavtigian SV. Identification of a candidate tumour suppressor gene, MMAC1, at chromosome 10q23.3 that is mutated in multiple advanced cancers. Nat Genet. 1997;15(4):356–62. doi:10.1038/ng0497-356.
- Daikoku T, Hirota Y, Tranguch S, Joshi AR, DeMayo FJ, Lydon JP, Ellenson LH, Dey SK. Conditional loss of uterine Pten unfailingly and rapidly induces endometrial cancer in mice. Cancer Res. 2008;68(14):5619–27. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-08-1274. 68/14/5619 [pii].
- Vilgelm A, Lian Z, Wang H, Beauparlant SL, Klein-Szanto A, Ellenson LH, Di Cristofano A. Akt-mediated phosphorylation and activation of estrogen receptor alpha is required for endometrial neoplastic transformation in Pten+/- mice. Cancer Res. 2006;66(7):3375–80.
- Kim TH, Franco HL, Jung SY, Qin J, Broaddus RR, Lydon JP, Jeong JW. The synergistic effect of Mig-6 and Pten ablation on endometrial cancer development and progression. Oncogene. 2010;29(26):3770–80. doi:10.1038/onc.2010.126.
- Slaets H, Dumont D, Vanderlocht J, Noben JP, Leprince P, Robben J, Hendriks J, Stinissen P, Hellings N. Leukemia inhibitory factor induces an antiapoptotic response in oligodendrocytes through Akt-phosphorylation and up-regulation of 14-3-3. Proteomics. 2008;8(6):1237–47. doi:10.1002/pmic.200700641.
- 101. Kakinuma N, Roy BC, Zhu Y, Wang Y, Kiyama R. Kank regulates RhoA-dependent formation of actin stress fibers and cell migration via 14-3-3 in PI3K-Akt signaling. J Cell Biol. 2008;181(3):537–49. doi:10.1083/jcb.200707022. jcb.200707022 [pii].
- 102. Cheskis BJ, Greger J, Cooch N, McNally C, McLarney S, Lam HS, Rutledge S, Mekonnen B, Hauze D, Nagpal S, Freedman LP. MNAR plays an important role in ERa activation of Src/MAPK and PI3K/Akt signaling pathways. Steroids. 2008;73(9-10):901–5. doi:10.1016/j. steroids.2007.12.028. S0039-128X(07)00262-0 [pii].
- Acconcia F, Kumar R. Signaling regulation of genomic and nongenomic functions of estrogen receptors. Cancer Lett. 2006;238(1):1–14. doi:10.1016/j.canlet.2005.06.018. S0304-3835(05)00567-7 [pii].
- 104. Boland R, Vasconsuelo A, Milanesi L, Ronda AC, de Boland AR. 17beta-estradiol signaling in skeletal muscle cells and its relationship to apoptosis. Steroids. 2008;73(9-10):859–63. doi:10.1016/j.steroids.2007.12.027. S0039-128X(07)00258-9 [pii].
- 105. Kim TH, Yoo JY, Kim HI, Gilbert J, Ku BJ, Li J, Mills GB, Broaddus RR, Lydon JP, Lim JM, Yoon HG, Jeong JW. Mig-6 suppresses endometrial cancer associated with Pten deficiency and ERK activation. Cancer Res. 2014;74(24):7371–82. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-14-0794.
- 106. Favata MF, Horiuchi KY, Manos EJ, Daulerio AJ, Stradley DA, Feeser WS, Van Dyk DE, Pitts WJ, Earl RA, Hobbs F, Copeland RA, Magolda RL, Scherle PA, Trzaskos JM. Identification of a novel inhibitor of mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase. J Biol Chem. 1998;273(29):18623–32.
- 107. Iadevaia S, Lu Y, Morales FC, Mills GB, Ram PT. Identification of optimal drug combinations targeting cellular networks: integrating phospho-proteomics and computational network analysis. Cancer Res. 2010;70(17):6704–14. doi:10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-10-0460. 0008-5472.CAN-10-0460 [pii].

Chapter 9 *PI3K/PTEN/AKT* Genetic Mouse Models of Endometrial Carcinoma

Ayesha Joshi and Lora Hedrick Ellenson

Abstract The PI3K/PTEN/AKT pathway is the most frequently mutated pathway in endometrial carcinoma. Mouse models are invaluable tools to understand, at the molecular level, the contributions of components of this pathway towards initiation and progression of endometrial carcinoma. This chapter summarizes results of germline and tissue specific knockout mouse models generated to understand how mutations in components of this pathway lead to development of carcinoma and its interactions with other frequently altered pathways like mismatch repair and estrogen signaling. The mouse models show that loss of both alleles of *Pten* is necessary and sufficient for complex atypical hyperplasia (CAH) to develop but insufficient for progression to carcinoma. Additional events like mutations in *Pik3ca* or mismatch repair deficiency are required for progression to carcinoma. The models show that the interaction between Pten and estrogen signaling is complex. In the absence of estrogen, Pten loss is sufficient for development of CAH. Additionally, lack of ER α on a background of Pten loss leads to the development of carcinoma.

Keywords Pten • Mouse models • Pik3ca • Mlh1 • ERalpha

Introduction to Mouse Models

Molecular characterization of uterine endometrial carcinoma (UEC) has revealed that this type of cancer commonly harbors mutations in genes belonging to the PI3K/ PTEN/AKT pathway. However, to unravel the mechanistic aspects and cellular functions of these genes in tumor initiation and progression, an in vivo model is crucial. Mice have been the species of choice for modeling many cancers because mouse genomes can be easily manipulated making them amenable to creating complex

A. Joshi, Ph.D. (🖂) • L.H. Ellenson, M.D.

Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, Weill Cornell Medicine, 1300 York Avenue, New York, NY 10065, USA e-mail: Ayj2002@med.cornell.edu; Lora.ellenson@med.cornell.edu

[©] Springer International Publishing AG 2017

L. Hedrick Ellenson (ed.), *Molecular Genetics of Endometrial Carcinoma*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 943, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-43139-0 9

genetic alterations, similar to those found in human tumors. Further, they can also be used to test effectiveness of drugs and targeted therapies in a preclinical setting. It is also possible to generate tissue specific gene alteration using the Cre-Lox system, a methodology useful to understand effects of tumor suppressors and oncogenes, and mutations that would normally cause lethality if deleted or activated in the germline.

Mouse models described below recapitulate human UEC and have provided insight into mechanistic aspects of the most frequently altered pathway in this cancer.

Germline Pten Heterozygous Mouse Model

Pten (Phosphatase and Tensin homolog deleted on chromosome 10) is a key regulatory player in the PI3K/PTEN/AKT pathway. It is a dual phosphatase, and can dephosphorylate both lipids and proteins. Its lipid phosphatase activity plays an important role in the PI3K pathway. Activation of PI3K (phosphatidyl inositol kinase) by growth factor receptors, G-protein coupled receptors and RAS activation leads to generation of PIP3 (phosphatidylinositol 3,4,5 triphosphate) from PIP2 via PDK1 phosphorylation and recruits AKT to the plasma membrane. AKT is a protein kinase that regulates a number of downstream pathways that impinge on cell proliferation, cell growth, and apoptosis. PTEN is a negative regulator of this pathway, acting by converting PIP3 back to PIP2 and inhibiting the activation of AKT and its downstream targets.

UECs harbor the highest frequencies (30–80%) of intragenic *PTEN* mutations amongst all cancers [1]. Mutations have also been detected in hyperplasia suggesting that in vitro mutations are early events in the pathogenesis. The in vitro gene is encoded by 9 exons. Characterized mutations encompass a wide spectrum including missense, nonsense, and frameshift mutations, which are primarily localized in exons 3, 4, 5, 7, and 8 and target domains involved in protein stability and localization along with the phosphatase domain [2, 3].

The germline *Pten* model was the first genetic mouse model developed to study endometrial carcinoma. The knockout mouse was created by deleting exons 4 and 5 (exons encoding the phosphatase domain) of the *Pten* gene [4, 5]. Due to embryonic expression of *Pten*, the offspring with both copies of *Pten* deleted never survived beyond 6.5 days postcoitum and hence only mice with a single allele of *Pten* deleted (*Pten*^{+/-}) could be analyzed. The *Pten*^{+/-} genotype displayed neoplasia in multiple organs, including the endometrium.

Analysis of mice uteri starting from 16 weeks up to 40 weeks of age was done to determine the age of onset and progression of the endometrial disease. Light microscopic evaluation of hematoxylin and eosin stained sections displayed endometrial lesions with increasing architectural complexity and cytologic atypia, involving the luminal epithelium and glands (Fig. 9.1b). The lesions were similar to complex atypical hyperplasia (CAH) in humans. The incidence of disease was 100% by 32 weeks, with multifocal CAH and by 40 weeks of age, 25% of the mice exhibited carcinoma with stromal invasion. The carcinoma was well differentiated and consisted of cribriform, crowded glands without intervening stroma, recapitulating human UEC. These observations showed that human UEC could be successfully modeled in mice.

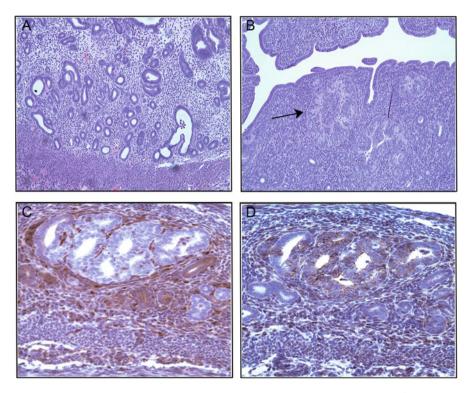


Fig. 9.1 Photomicrographs of hematoxylin-eosin staining of a wild type (**a**) and Pten^{+/-} mouse (**b**) uterus. The wild-type uterus shows presence of normal glandular structures while the Pten^{+/-} uterus shows CAH (*arrow*) with cellular atypia. Magnification 200×. (**c**) Pten immunostaining on a Pten^{+/-} uterus shows an area of CAH with loss of Pten expression while the surrounding stroma and normal glands retain Pten expression, magnification 400×. (**d**) p-Akt immunostaining on the same CAH as in (**c**) showing activation of Akt following Pten loss, magnification 400×. The stroma and normal glands are negative for p-Akt

A striking observation was the complete loss of Pten expression in CAH and UEC when compared to the normal epithelium, as analyzed by immunohistochemistry (Fig. 9.1c). The loss of Pten expression was accompanied by activation of Akt, as evidenced by staining for phosphorylated Akt (p-Akt) in the same lesion (Fig. 9.1d). This suggested that the epithelium lost expression of *Pten* from the normal wild-type allele in all areas with lesions. It was subsequently demonstrated that the loss of expression occurred due to either loss or intragenic mutations of the wild-type allele.

Mlh1 and Pten Mouse Model

Along with PTEN, DNA mismatch repair (MMR) deficiency, as manifested by microsatellite instability (MI), is common in UEC. MI has been detected in approximately 20–45% of UEC [6, 7] cases and since CAH associated with UEC can also exhibit MI [8], it is thought to be an early event in the development of UEC. The *MLH1* gene is part of the MMR response in cells. Although no mutations for this gene have been reported in UEC, many sporadic MMR-deficient cases showed reduced mRNA expression in studies including the TCGA study, due to hypermethylation of the *MLH1* promoter [9–11]. Approximately 70–80% of MI-positive primary tumors also have mutations in *PTEN*, suggesting a link between the MMR and PI3K/ PTEN/AKT pathways in the pathogenesis of UEC [12].

Pten+/-: Mlh1-/- mice were generated to investigate the link between these two pathways in endometrial tumorigenesis [13]. Pten^{+/-} mice developed CAH by 16 weeks of age while *Pten^{+/-}*; *Mlh1^{-/-}* mice developed polypoid lesions that protruded into the endometrial cavity as early as 6-9 weeks of age. Epithelial cells in these lesions were enlarged and exhibited nuclear atvpia, similar to CAH found in Pten+/mice. By 14-18 weeks of age, all Pten^{+/-}; Mlh1^{-/-} mice revealed the presence of lesions histologically identical to CAH and 40% of mice developed invasive carcinoma (Fig. 9.2a, b). The number and size of lesions was also measured in both Pten+/and Pten+/-; Mlh1-/- mice at the same age (14-18 weeks). Pten+/-; Mlh1-/- mice developed approximately 10 times more lesions and they were also significantly larger than those in Pten+/- mice. Of the two animals with invasive disease, one exhibited carcinoma with extensive myometrial invasion with disease extending on to the serosal surface of the uterus. The carcinoma retained glandular differentiation, mimicking well-differentiated invasive tumors in humans. Carcinoma was detected as early as 14-18 weeks, as compared to 40 weeks in *Pten^{+/-}* mice. Thus, although deletion of Mlh1 alone did not lead to CAH or UEC, when combined with Pten loss, it decreased the time of onset and increased the severity of disease. Further, the MI phenotype was detected at U12235 (Fig. 9.2c, d) and MBAT37 mononucleotide repeat tracks in 40% of microdissected lesions from Pten+/-;Mlh1-/- mice as compared to only 14.3% in Pten^{+/-} mice, confirming MMR deficiency due to *Mlh1* loss. Therefore, MMR deficiency in the setting of *Pten* heterozygosity accelerates endometrial tumorigenesis.

Similar to the *Pten*^{+/-} mouse model, CAH and UEC in the *Pten*^{+/-}; *Mlh1*^{-/-} mice exhibited complete absence of Pten expression as determined by IHC analysis. The surrounding stroma and normal epithelium retained expression of Pten. Loss of heterozygosity (LOH) analysis at the *Pten* locus was performed to determine the status of the wild-type allele in Pten-negative lesions. At 14–18 weeks of age, 60% of lesions in the *Pten*^{+/-};*Mlh1*^{-/-} mice exhibited LOH at the *Pten* locus. This frequency of LOH was observed only in microdissected lesions from 40 week old *Pten*^{+/-} mice. Further, LOH frequency increased from 30% at 24 weeks to 60% at 40 weeks in *Pten*^{+/-} mice, suggesting that absence of *Mlh1* accelerated the LOH phenotype on a *Pten*^{+/-} background. Despite lacking Pten expression, 40% of the lesions did not exhibit LOH, which suggested that the wild-type allele was likely inactivated by other mechanisms. In both the strains however, loss of *Pten* expression from the wild-type allele was an important step in the development of CAH.

To determine the mechanism of *Pten* inactivation in the absence of LOH, all 9 exons of *Pten* were sequenced from the DNA extracted from these lesions. A significant number (37.5%) of the LOH-negative lesions in the *Pten*^{+/-};*Mlh1*^{-/-} mice showed presence of intragenic mutations in the wild-type allele consisting of deletions of

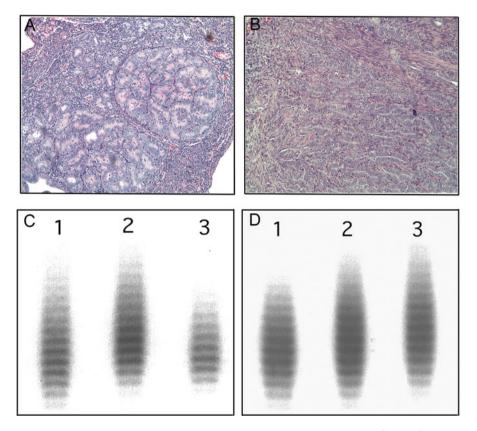


Fig. 9.2 CAH (**a**) and UEC with invasion into the myometrium (**b**) in uteri of Pten^{+/-} Mlh1^{-/-} mouse, magnification 200×. MI analysis on genomic DNA from Pten^{+/-} Mlh1^{-/-} mouse at the U12235 locus (**c**) with *lane 1* showing undiluted tail DNA while *lanes 2* and 3 are the same DNA sample with dilution showing instability. MI analysis of DNA from microdissected lesions from Pten^{+/-} Mlh1^{-/-} mouse at the U12235 locus (**d**) with *lanes 1* showing DNA from normal myometrium while *lanes 2* and 3 showing DNA from CAH lesions with a definitive shift in *lane 3* but not in *lane 2*

poly-A/T tracts at codons 146, 184, and 323. Of note, the deletion at codon 323 has been reported in one primary sporadic human UEC case. LOH-negative lesions from $Pten^{+/-}$ mice however did not harbor intragenic mutations suggesting that the mutations in the *Pten* allele were direct consequences of MMR deficiency. Loss of expression from the wild-type allele in *Pten*^{+/-} mice might be occurring via yet other mechanisms such as promoter hypermethylation, which has been reported in human tumors. This hypothesis needs further investigation.

The mouse models described above revealed an important relationship between *PTEN* mutation and MMR deficiency in the pathogenesis of endometrial carcinoma and also shed light on the critical role played by *PTEN* in initiation and progression of endometrioid endometrial carcinomas. Although 75–80% of MI-positive UEC samples also harbor *PTEN* mutations, the spectrum of *PTEN* mutations was similar

in both MI+ and MI- human cases. Further, in the mouse model, *Mlh1*-negative mice lack any endometrial lesions while 100% of *Pten* mutant mice develop CAH. These observations suggest that *PTEN* mutations are not directly attributable to MI in endometrial carcinoma. MMR deficiency in mice accelerated loss of expression from the wild-type allele which in turn accelerated development of CAH in the *Pten*^{+/-};*Mlh1*^{-/-} mice as compared to *Pten*^{+/-} mice. Loss of expression from the wild-type allele may therefore be the rate-limiting step for initiation of the neoplastic process. This observation may explain why women with Cowden's disease are at an increased risk for UEC but show a relatively low disease penetrance.

This mouse model was also used to determine molecular differences between CAH and UEC to identify possible diagnostic markers for use in the clinic [14]. Microarray analysis on DNA from microdissected CAH and UEC lesions identified oviductal glycoprotein gene (Ogp) upregulated eightfold in UEC as compared to CAH. The expression of OGP was tested by immunohistochemical analysis on human CAH and UEC cases. The expression level in all the UEC cases was high. Some weak expression of OGP was also detected in approximately 50% of CAH cases but it was never as intense as that seen in UEC, corroborating the results of microarray analysis. This study indicates that the mouse model can be used to identify diagnostic and potentially prognostic markers in humans (Fig. 9.3).

Although biallelic loss of *Pten* expression was shown to be an important step in the development of CAH, the low frequency of mice developing invasive carcinoma with both *Pten* and MMR deficiency suggested that loss of expression was not sufficient for progression to carcinoma. Epidemiological studies show that loss of *PTEN* expression in CAH on endometrial sampling does not correlate with progression to invasive carcinoma. Hence, although biallelic *PTEN* deletion may be necessary for CAH, progression to UEC requires additional mutational events. It was shown that *PIK3CA*, a gene encoding the catalytic subunit of PI3K, was mutated more frequently in UEC as compared to CAH, while *PTEN* was mutated with equal frequency in both. Thus, acquiring mutations in the *PIK3CA* and PTEN mutations in uterine endometrioid carcinoma and complex atypical hyperplasia [15].

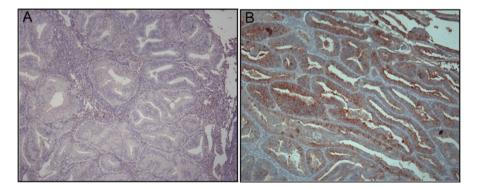


Fig. 9.3 OGP immunostaining on CAH (a) and UEC (b) from human samples, magnification 200×. Increased OGP staining is seen in UEC as compared to CAH

Tissue Specific Pten Deletion

It became clear with the mouse models described above that biallelic *Pten* deletion was necessary for CAH but was insufficient for progression to carcinoma. However, mice with germline deletion of both Pten alleles were embryonically lethal and hence the effect of deleting both alleles in the endometrium could not be analyzed using germline knockout mice. The advent of Cre-lox technology made it possible to restrict deletion of genes in a tissue specific manner [16, 17]. The Cre-lox system was first identified in the P1 bacteriophage viruses. Cre, short for cyclization recombination, is a DNA recombinase used by the virus to circularize its DNA to facilitate replication after infection of a host cell. The Cre enzyme recombines stretches of DNA flanked by two specific sequences called loxP sequences. Upon encountering loxP sites, the Cre enzyme cleaves the DNA at these sites and re-ligates DNA strands excluding the intervening sequence. This property of the viral enzyme has been adapted for genome manipulation in mammalian cells and is used extensively for creating tissue specific gene deletions [18]. Since mammalian cells and tissues do not express Cre or possess loxP sites, these have to be introduced into the genome. This is achieved by transgenic technology. First, a mouse strain with loxP sequences flanking the region of interest is generated. These strains are called floxed strains. Next, a second strain expressing Cre under a tissue specific promoter is generated. This ensures that the Cre is expressed only in the cells of interest. When the floxed strain is crossed with the Cre strain, recombination and deletion of DNA take place at loxP sites, resulting in gene ablation. Using the technology, the effect of biallelic Pten deletion has been studied in many cancer models like breast, colon, brain, prostate etc. This has been possible due to the availability of well-characterized promoters expressed only in these tissues or in a subset of cells within the tissue. A promoter with restricted expression in the endometrium had not been described until recently.

The Cre-lox system can also be used to express mutant alleles of proteins in a tissue specific manner. For instance, mutations in the *PIK3CA* oncogene identified in UEC and other cancers are point mutations that lead to expression of a constitutively active kinase. The endogenous *Pik3ca* allele in the mouse genome is replaced by a mutant allele flanked by loxP sites and is expressed only in the presence of Cre. In this manner, the Cre-lox system can be used to delete as well as activate expression of tumor suppressors and oncogenes in the desired tissue in the mouse.

Mouse Model with Uterine Specific Pten Deletion

The first mouse model with uterine specific *Pten* deletion was generated by crossing *Pten* floxed (designated as *Pten^{ff}*) mice with mice expressing Cre under the Progesterone receptor (PR) promoter ($PR^{Cre/+}$) [19]. Mice with *Pten* deletion in the uterus exhibited hyperplasia as early as 10 days of age, which progressed to carcinoma by 1 month and developed deep myometrial invasion by 3 months of age and

exhibited 100% penetrance as compared to the $Pten^{+/-}$ germline mouse. The mouse model demonstrated that deleting both copies of *Pten* accelerated the onset and severity of the disease. One caveat of this mouse model is that PR expression is not restricted only to the epithelium in the endometrium. Hence contribution of *Pten* deletion in the stroma, if any, cannot be determined.

Mouse Model with Uterine Epithelium Specific Pten Deletion

To study the effect of deletion of Pten in the epithelium, Cre was expressed under the cadherin 16 promoter. The Cadherin 16 (Cdh16), also known as the Ksp1.3, gene expression is restricted to the kidney and developing genitourinary (GU) tract. Transgenic *Ksp1.3-Cre* mice express Cre widely in the kidney epithelium [20, 21]. Since the expression of Ksp1.3 gene was detected in the embryonic GU tract, its expression in the adult uterus was investigated by crossing Ksp1.3-Cre transgene to a LacZ reporter strain. In the uterus, the Ksp1.3-Cre activity resulted in a mosaic pattern of LacZ expression, present only in luminal and glandular epithelium of the endometrium. The stroma and myometrium did not express Ksp1.3-Cre (unpublished results, Joshi et al.). Pten floxed (designated as Pten^{fl}) mice were therefore crossed to Ksp1.3-Cre mice to generate the Ksp-Cre; Pten^{ff} strain [22]. Further, a mutant *Pik3ca* allele with loxP sites (designated as *Pik3ca*^{E545K}) described above was also introduced into the Ksp-Cre;Pten^{#/f} strain to create Ksp-Cre;Pten^{#/f} ^f; Pik3ca^{E545K} mice. The E545K mutation is in exon 9 and causes constitutively active Pik3ca. This position has been identified as a hotspot, with high frequency of mutation in UEC as well as other cancers [23]. The uteri of mice from both strains were analyzed at 20 weeks of age. At this age, all the Ksp-Cre;Pten^{##} mice analyzed exhibited extensive CAH involving the entire luminal epithelium and glands. The surrounding stroma was histologically normal. In some animals, the lesions also exhibited squamous metaplasia. At the same age, 100% of the uteri from Ksp-*Cre;Pten^{ff};Pik3ca^{E545K}* strain showed carcinoma with invasion into the myometrium. The carcinoma also extended to the ovaries, which were engulfed in cystic structures, lined by malignant cells. Mice with heterozygous Pten deletion at the same age showed focal disease and small CAH lesions, similar to the Pten+/- germline mouse. Interestingly, heterozygous *Pten* mice with activated mutant *Pik3ca* did not exhibit carcinoma. Of note, mice with activation of Pik3ca alone did not develop CAH or carcinoma. Moreover, Ksp-Cre; Pik3caE545K mice had completely normal uterine histology. Primary epithelial cell cultures from these mice showed that mutant Pik3ca alone was less effective at activating Akt as compared to Pten deletion and might explain the lack of phenotype in these mice. In humans, PIK3CA mutations are largely limited to UEC as compared to CAH and the findings from the mouse models may provide some explanation as to why mutant PIK3CA may not be sufficient to initiate CAH. The Ksp-Cre;Pten^{ff};Pik3ca^{E545K} model has confirmed two important hypotheses. Loss of the second Pten allele is the rate-limiting step in the development of CAH and second, biallelic Pten deletion is not sufficient for

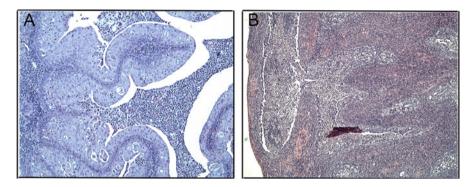


Fig. 9.4 Photomicrographs of hematoxylin-eosin stained sections of $Ksp-Cre;Pten^{ff}$ (**a**) and $Ksp-Cre;Pten^{ff}$;*Pik3ca^{E545K}* (**b**) uteri, magnification 200×. CAH in $Ksp-Cre;Pten^{ff}$ mice show squamous metaplasia while the carcinoma in $Ksp-Cre;Pten^{ff}$;*Pik3ca^{E545K}* shows invasion through the myometrium

progression to carcinoma. Further, it is also clear that *PTEN* is a key tumor suppressor in the endometrium and its loss specifically in the endometrial epithelium is sufficient for the development of CAH (Fig. 9.4).

Interaction Between Estrogen Signaling and PI3K/PTEN/ AKT Pathway

UEC is often associated with excess circulating estradiol and low progesterone levels, resulting in unopposed estrogen stimulation [24]. This has also been shown to be true for CAH. Unopposed estrogen, like *PTEN* mutations is considered one of the initiating events, leading to development of CAH and UEC. Several studies have demonstrated an extensive crosstalk between estrogen signaling and the PI3K pathway, particularly in the context of breast cancer [25–27]. AKT and S6 kinase 1 can phosphorylate ERα [27, 28], activating estrogen-independent ER transcription. Estrogen-bound ERα can also bind to the p85 regulatory subunit of PI3K and activate the pathway [26]. Phosphorylation of ERα by Akt was also demonstrated in the *Pten^{+/-}* mouse model [29] and hence, this crosstalk appears to be important in endometrial cancer as well. There is significant evidence for estrogen, acting via ERα to induced growth factor expression in the endometrium as well [24]. The *Pten^{+/-}* mouse model was used to study the effect of high circulating estradiol as well as the role of ERα in the process of tumorigenesis [30].

 $Pten^{+/-}$ mice were ovariectomized at 3 weeks of age and sacrificed at 32 weeks. At 32 weeks, the uteri of the ovariectomized mice ($Pten^{+/-}$ and wild type) showed ~75% reduction in weight, as expected due to lack of estrogen. Despite the atrophy, they still developed CAH although the number of CAH foci was reduced as compared to the $Pten^{+/-}$ mice with ovaries. Thus, biallelic *Pten* deletion alone can lead to CAH in the absence of estrogen. Additionally, in the setting of a *Pten* mutation,

even physiologic estrogen levels can lead to hyperplasia. Progesterone counteracts proliferative signals from estrogen in the endometrium. Ovariectomized mice also lack progesterone and may explain the hyperplasia although it has been demonstrated that progestin treatment of $Pten^{+/-}$ mice does not affect development of endometrial hyperplasia significantly. Hence, reduced progesterone levels may not be a contributing factor to the CAH observed in ovariectomized $Pten^{+/-}$ mice.

To mimic the effects of excess estradiol, ovariectomized $Pten^{+/-}$ and wild-type mice were implanted with 90-day time-release estradiol pellets, resulting in serum concentrations (200-250 mg/ml) ten times higher than endogenous levels. The pellets were implanted for 12 weeks and a subset of animals were implanted with pellets again for 12 weeks, for a total period of 24 weeks. Animals implanted with placebo pellets served as controls. Three out of the four Pten^{+/-} mice treated with estradiol pellets for 24 weeks developed myoinvasive carcinoma. This was in striking contrast to *Pten*^{+/-} mice treated with placebo for 24 weeks or estrogen pellets for 12 weeks, which exhibited only CAH. Interestingly, wild-type mice treated with estrogen pellets for 24 weeks developed dilated complex hyperplasia without atypia. Of note, the number and size of CAH foci in Pten+/- mice treated with placebo or 12 weeks estradiol pellets did not differ significantly. This suggested that estradiol accelerated the onset and increased the incidence of carcinoma but had no impact on the development of CAH. These observations lent support to the hypothesis that biallelic Pten inactivation is insufficient for progression of CAH to carcinoma and requires additional events. These events could be either acquiring additional mutations (like Pik3ca or *Trp53*) and/or a physiological situation of unopposed estrogen stimulation (Table 9.1).

In the endometrium, ER α is the predominant estrogen receptor and it has been established that estrogen acts on the epithelium directly and indirectly through the stroma. Estrogen signaling in the stroma via ER α leads to secretion of growth factors by the stromal cells, which in turn stimulate epithelial cell proliferation. To dissect out the role of ER α in endometrial tumorigenesis, *Pten*^{+/-} mice were crossed with *ER* α ^{+/-} mice. All female mice with *ER* α ^{-/-} alleles irrespective of the *Pten* status had hypoplastic uteri as expected due to absence of estrogenic signals. Mice with wild-type *Pten* status did not develop any disease. At 32 weeks of age, CAH was present in all the *Pten*^{+/-}; *ER* α ^{+/+} and *Pten*^{+/-}; *ER* α ^{+/-} mice exhibited atrophic epithelium but eight

					No.(%)				
				No.(%) of	of mice	No. of lesions	Size of	Range of	
Pten	Mlh1	Age		mice with	with	per mouse	lesion (mm ²)	size (mm ²)	LOH
Genotype	Genotype	(weeks)	n	lesions	CA	$(mean \pm SD)$	$(mean \pm SD)$	$(mean \pm SD)$	(%)
+/-	_/_	6–9	7	6 (85.7)	0	3.43 ± 2.99	NA	NA	NA
+/+	_/_	6–9	4	0	0	0			
+/-	+/+	6–9	5	0	0	0			
+/-	_/_	14-18	5	5 (100)	2(40)	12.20 ± 9.09	0.98 ± 2.39	$0.04 \rightarrow 12$	60
+/+	_/_	14–18	5	0	0	0	0		

 Table 9.1 Incidence, number, and size of neoplastic endometrial lesions in Pten^{+/-};Mlh1^{-/-} Mice

CA carcinoma, NA not analyzed

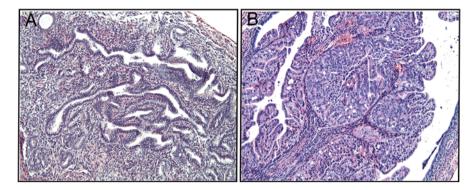


Fig. 9.5 Hematoxylin-eosin stained sections of $Pten^{+/+}$; $ER\alpha^{-/-}$ (**a**) and $Pten^{+/-}$; $ER\alpha^{-/-}$ (**b**) mouse uteri, magnification 200×. $Pten^{+/+}$; $ER\alpha^{-/-}$ uteri exhibit atrophy while the uteri of $Pten^{+/-}$; $ER\alpha^{-/-}$ mice show carcinoma

out of nine mice also developed CAH and/or carcinoma. Notably, four out of the eight $Pten^{+/-}$; $ER\alpha^{-/-}$ mice with endometrial lesions showed in situ carcinoma or carcinoma with invasion into the myometrium. In humans, CAH and grade 1 UEC are generally ER α positive while high-grade tumors are ER α negative. Also, ER α -negative tumors have poor prognosis. The mouse model suggests that reduction in ER α expression may play a role in the progression of the disease and may not be a consequence of decreasing tumor differentiation. However, the majority of estrogen signaling takes place via stromal $ER\alpha$. The $Pten^{+/-}$; $ER\alpha^{-/-}$ mice lack ER α in the stroma as well and carcinoma in these mice may be due to lack of stromal receptor. The contribution of ER α in the stromal cells to the process of tumorigenesis needs to be investigated further. As with *Pten*, floxed $ER\alpha$ alleles crossed with *Ksp1.3-Cre* strain will help elucidate the role of this receptor in endometrial carcinogenesis (Fig. 9.5).

These studies highlight the complex interaction between hormones and genetics in the development of UEC. The finding that biallelic *PTEN* inactivation can cause CAH in the absence of estrogen may explain why women without clinical evidence of unopposed estrogen develop CAH. On the other hand, excess estrogen in the setting of *PTEN* mutations may hasten the progression to carcinoma, which may have clinical ramifications for the treatment of *PTEN*-deficient endometrial hyperplasia in patients with Cowden disease.

References

- 1. Tashiro H, Blazes MS, Wu R, Cho KR, Bose S, Wang SI, Li J, Parsons R, Ellenson LH. Mutations in PTEN are frequent in endometrial carcinoma but rare in other common gynecological malignancies. Cancer Res. 1997;57:3935–40.
- Risinger JI, Hayes AK, Berchuck A, Barrett JC. PTEN/MMAC1 mutations in endometrial cancers. Cancer Res. 1997;57:4736–8.

- Kanamori Y, Kigawa J, Itamochi H, Shimada M, Takahashi M, Kamazawa S, Sato S, Akeshima R, Terakawa N. Correlation between loss of PTEN expression and Akt phosphorylation in endometrial carcinoma. Clin Cancer Res. 2001;7:892–5.
- Podsypanina K, Ellenson LH, Nemes A, Gu J, Tamura M, Yamada KM, Cordon-Cardo C, Catoretti G, Fisher PE, Parsons R. Mutation of Pten/Mmac1 in mice causes neoplasia in multiple organ systems. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1999;96:1563–8.
- Stambolic V, Tsao MS, Macpherson D, Suzuki A, Chapman WB, Mak TW. High incidence of breast and endometrial neoplasia resembling human Cowden syndrome in pten+/- mice. Cancer Res. 2000;60:3605–11.
- MacDonald ND, Salvesen HB, Ryan A, Iversen OE, Akslen LA, Jacobs IJ. Frequency and prognostic impact of microsatellite instability in a large population-based study of endometrial carcinomas. Cancer Res. 2000;60:1750–2.
- Gurin CC, Federici MG, Kang L, Boyd J. Causes and consequences of microsatellite instability in endometrial carcinoma. Cancer Res. 1999;59:462–6.
- Levine RL, Cargile CB, Blazes MS, van Rees B, Kurman RJ, Ellenson LH. PTEN mutations and microsatellite instability in complex atypical hyperplasia, a precursor lesion to uterine endometrioid carcinoma. Cancer Res. 1998;58:3254–8.
- Esteller M, Levine R, Baylin SB, Ellenson LH, Herman JG. MLH1 promoter hypermethylation is associated with the microsatellite instability phenotype in sporadic endometrial carcinomas. Oncogene. 1998;17:2413–7.
- Esteller M, Xercavins J, Reventos J. Advances in the molecular genetics of endometrial cancer (Review). Oncol Rep. 1999;6:1377–82.
- Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network, Kandoth C, Schultz N, Cherniack AD, Akbani R, Liu Y, Shen H, Robertson AG, Pashtan I, Shen R, Benz CC, Yau C, Laird PW, Ding L, Zhang W, Mills GB, Kucherlapati R, Mardis ER, Levine DA. Integrated genomic characterization of endometrial carcinoma. Nature. 2013;497:67–73.
- 12. Maxwell GL, Risinger JI, Alvarez AA, Barrett JC, Berchuck A. Favorable survival associated with microsatellite instability in endometrioid endometrial cancers. Obstet Gynecol. 2001;97:417–22.
- Wang H, Douglas W, Lia M, Edelmann W, Kucherlapati R, Podsypanina K, Parsons R, Ellenson LH. DNA mismatch repair deficiency accelerates endometrial tumorigenesis in Pten heterozygous mice. Am J Pathol. 2002;160:1481–6.
- 14. Wang H, Joshi A, Iaconis L, Solomon GJ, Xiang Z, Verhage HG, Douglas W, Ronnett BM, Ellenson LH. Oviduct-specific glycoprotein is a molecular marker for invasion in endometrial tumorigenesis identified using a relevant mouse model. Int J Cancer. 2009;124:1349–57.
- Hayes MP, Wang H, Espinal-Witter R, Douglas W, Solomon GJ, Baker SJ, Ellenson LH. Clin Cancer Res. 2006 Oct 15;12(20 Pt 1):5932–5.
- 16. Sauer B, Henderson N. Cre-stimulated recombination at loxP-containing DNA sequences placed into the mammalian genome. Nucleic Acids Res. 1989;17:147–61.
- 17. Sauer B, Henderson N. Site-specific DNA recombination in mammalian cells by the Cre recombinase of bacteriophage P1. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1988;85:5166–70.
- 18. Sauer B. Inducible gene targeting in mice using the Cre/lox system. Methods. 1998;14:381–92.
- Daikoku T, Hirota Y, Tranguch S, Joshi AR, DeMayo FJ, Lydon JP, Ellenson LH, Dey SK. Conditional loss of uterine Pten unfailingly and rapidly induces endometrial cancer in mice. Cancer Res. 2008;68:5619–27.
- Shao X, Somlo S, Igarashi P. Epithelial-specific Cre/lox recombination in the developing kidney and genitourinary tract. J Am Soc Nephrol. 2002;13:1837–46.
- Frew IJ, Minola A, Georgiev S, Hitz M, Moch H, Richard S, Vortmeyer AO, Krek W. Combined VHLH and PTEN mutation causes genital tract cystadenoma and squamous metaplasia. Mol Cell Biol. 2008;28:4536–48.
- 22. Joshi A, Miller Jr C, Baker SJ, Ellenson LH. Activated mutant p110alpha causes endometrial carcinoma in the setting of biallelic Pten deletion. Am J Pathol. 2015;185:1104–13.

9 PI3K/PTEN/AKT Genetic Mouse Models of Endometrial Carcinoma

- 23. Cantley LC. The phosphoinositide 3-kinase pathway. Science. 2002;296:1655-7.
- 24. Di Cristofano A, Ellenson LH. Endometrial Carcinoma. Annu Rev Pathol. 2007;2:57-85.
- 25. Sun M, Paciga JE, Feldman RI, Yuan Z, Coppola D, Lu YY, Shelley SA, Nicosia SV, Cheng JQ. Phosphatidylinositol-3-OH Kinase (PI3K)/AKT2, activated in breast cancer, regulates and is induced by estrogen receptor alpha (ERalpha) via interaction between ERalpha and PI3K. Cancer Res. 2001;61:5985–91.
- Simoncini T, Hafezi-Moghadam A, Brazil DP, Ley K, Chin WW, Liao JK. Interaction of oestrogen receptor with the regulatory subunit of phosphatidylinositol-3-OH kinase. Nature. 2000;407:538–41.
- Campbell RA, Bhat-Nakshatri P, Patel NM, Constantinidou D, Ali S, Nakshatri H. Phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/AKT-mediated activation of estrogen receptor alpha: a new model for anti-estrogen resistance. J Biol Chem. 2001;276:9817–24.
- Yamnik RL, Digilova A, Davis DC, Brodt ZN, Murphy CJ, Holz MK. S6 kinase 1 regulates estrogen receptor alpha in control of breast cancer cell proliferation. J Biol Chem. 2009;284:6361–9.
- Vilgelm A, Lian Z, Wang H, Beauparlant SL, Klein-Szanto A, Ellenson LH, Di Cristofano A. Akt-mediated phosphorylation and activation of estrogen receptor alpha is required for endometrial neoplastic transformation in Pten+/- mice. Cancer Res. 2006;66:3375–80.
- Joshi A, Wang H, Jiang G, Douglas W, Chan JS, Korach KS, Ellenson LH. Endometrial tumorigenesis in Pten(+/-) mice is independent of coexistence of estrogen and estrogen receptor alpha. Am J Pathol. 2012;180:2536–47.

Index

A

Acetyl-CoA carboxylase (ACC), 218 Adenomatous polyposis coli (APC), 174 AEH. See Atypical endometrial hyperplasia (AEH) AKT inhibitors, 160 Aldo-keto reductase family (AKR1C), 10 Aldo-keto reductase family 1, member C1 (AKR1C1), 11 Aldo-keto reductase family 1, member C2 (AKR1C2), 11 Aldo-keto reductase family 1, member C3 (AKR1C3), 11 ALK. See Anaplastic lymphoma kinase (ALK) AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK), 62, 218-220 AMPK. See AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) Anaphase promoting complex (APC), 178 Anaplastic lymphoma kinase (ALK), 171 Atypical endometrial hyperplasia (AEH), 77 Atypical polypoid adenomyoma (APAM), 83

B

Bevacizumab, 68, 186 β -Lactoglobulin promoter (BLG-Cre), 228 Bone morphogenic proteins (BMPs), 180 Brivanib, 186

С

CAH. See Complex atypical hyperplasia (CAH) Cancer Genome Atlas, 103 Candidate genes FGFR2, 109-110 KRAS, 108-109 molecular defects, 110 TP53, 104, 105 Carboplatin and paclitaxel (CP), 67 Catechol-O-methyltransferase (COMT), 11 CDK inhibitors (CKIs), 177 Cell cycle APC, 178 AURKA siRNA, 180 CDK inhibitors, 179 cyclin A-CDK2, 178 cyclin D-CDK4/6, 177 cyclin E-CDK2, 178 cyclins and CDKs, 177 DP1 protein, 178 E2F polypeptide, 178 endometrial cancer, 178-179 eukaryotic cells, 177 MCM2-MCM7 complex, 178 Chemotherapy, 67-68 Cigarette smoking, 23-24 Classification, EC CTNNB1 mutations, 6 FOXA1 and HIF1, 7 genomic profile, 5 PARADIGM tumor clusters, 7 PR, 6 reverse-phase protein array data, 6 serous carcinomas, 5 TCGA. 5.6 TP53 mutations, 6 type I and II, 5

© Springer International Publishing AG 2017

L. Hedrick Ellenson (ed.), *Molecular Genetics of Endometrial Carcinoma*, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology 943, DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-43139-0 c-Jun N-terminal kinases (JNK), 161, 175 Clear cell carcinoma, 86 Combined oral contraceptives (COCs), 18 Complex atypical hyperplasia (CAH), 52, 53, 262 Cowden syndrome, 79 CREB-response elements (CRE), 224 CREB-transcriptional coactivator (CRTC), 224 Cystathionine- β -synthase (CBS), 219 Cytochrome P450, family 1, subfamily B, polypeptide 1 (CYP1B1), 11 Cytochrome P450, family 19, subfamily A, polypeptide 1 (CYP19A1), 10 Cytochrome P450, family 3, subfamily A, polypeptide 7 (CYP3A7), 11

D

Diabetes, 21 Disease-free survival (DFS), 60 DNA microarray analysis, 244 DNA mismatch repair (MMR) colon cancer, 102 endometrial tumorigenesis and MLH1 epigenetic silencing, 102 and MMR defects, 102 epigenetic silencing, MLH1, 101 germline mutations, 102 IHC studies, 101 methylation, 101 MSH6, 102 MSI. 101 uterine cancers, 103 Drosophila, 221

Е

4E binding protein 1 (4EBP1), 218 EIN. See Endometrioid intraepithelial neoplasia (EIN) Endometrial cancer (EC) adjuvant chemotherapy EBRT/VBT, 60-62 high-risk early-stage EC patients, 60, 61 stages III-IV, 61-62 adjuvant radiation therapy, 59-60 bevacizumab, 186 brivanib, 186 chemotherapy, 67-68 definitions, 58 diagnosis, 49-50 diagnostic dilemmas, 53 epidemiology, 47-49 Erlotinib, 185

fertility-sparing treatments, 63-64 FIGO, 51 Gefitinib, 185 hormonal therapy, 67 intermediate-risk patients, 58 lapatinib, 185 localized recurrence, 66 lymphadenectomy, 56-57 metformin, 185 minimally invasive surgery, 56 myometrial invasion, 58 primary radiation therapy, 64 primary treatment modalities, 62 prognostic factors, 53-55 ridaforolimus, 185 surgical cytoreduction, 57 surveillance, 64-66 temsirolimus, 185 trastuzumab, 185 type I vs. II endometrial adenocarcinoma, 51 - 53Endometrial carcinoma (EC) adiponectin, 27 adipose tissue, 26 AEH/EIN. 77 aggressive tumor types, 76 AKT Inhibitors, 160 aromatase, 25 atrophic/inactive endometrium, 77 BMI. 26 case-control study, 25 classification, 5-7 clear cell, 78, 86 clinical approach, 90-91 colorectal, 79 Cowden syndrome, 79 cyclin E1, 79 endometrioid adenocarcinoma, 79 epidemiologic evidence, 26 epidemiologic studies, 25 ESR1 and PGR mutations, 12 estrogen-producing tumor, 77 factors, 25 female reproductive organs, 76 FIGO, 80 glandular structures, 79 grading, 89 histopathological classification, 76 immunohistochemistry, ER and PR, 83 incidence and mortality rates, 4 inflammation, 26 insulin resistance. 26 LVSI and MELF, 80 Lynch syndrome, 79

mixed, 87 mTOR inhibitors, 159-160 mucinous, 83 myometrial invasion, 80 neuroendocrine tumors, 88-89 obesity, 14 PI3K/AKT/mTOR, 154-155 inhibitors, 160-161 signaling pathway, 151-161 PI3KCA mutations, 153–154 PI3K inhibitors, 155-159 prognostic factors, 90 proliferative/hyperplastic endometrium, 77 PTEN inactivation, 152-153 PTEN knockout mouse models, 13-14 risk factors, 14-25 secretory variant differentiation, 81 serous carcinoma, 84-85 serum profiling, 27 somatic copy number alterations and aneuploidy, 78 squamous differentiation, 81 staging, 89-90 stromal cells, 83 TP53 mutations, 78 type I and II, 77, 78, 150 undifferentiation, 87-88 uterine cancer. 2 variant with secretory differentiation, 81 villoglandular variant, 81 visfatin. 27 Endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma (EIC), 52 Endometrioid endometrial adenocarcinomas (EEC), 52 Endometrioid intraepithelial neoplasia (EIN), 77 EPHR. See Ephrin receptors (EPHR) Ephrin receptors (EPHR), 173 Epidermal growth factor (EGF), 244 Epithelial growth factor (EGF), 161 ERBB receptor feedback inhibitor 1 (ERRFI1), 244 Estrogen, 252 BMI.8 CYP19A1, 10 dysregulated expression, 10 endometrial cells, 7 endometrial tumor tissues, 8-12 epidemiologic studies, 8 HSD17B1, 11 HSD17B4 and HSD17B8 expressions, 11 HSD3B1, 10 low-grade tumors vs. high-grade tumors, 10 oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes, 7 peripheral tissues, 10

secretory phase, 8 sex steroid hormones, 7 SHBG, 8 STS, 10 Estrogen receptor-α (ER-α), 225 Estrogen responsive elements (EREs), 225 Express estrogen (ER), 77 External beam radiation therapy (EBRT), 58 Extracellular matrix (ECM), 233 Extracellular-signal-regulated kinases (ERK), 161

F

Federation of Gynecology and Obstetrics (FIGO), 50 FGFR. *See* Fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR) Fibroblast growth factor (FGF), 172 Fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR), 109 Fibroblast growth factor receptor (FGFR2), 5 Focal adhesion kinase (FAK), 174 Forkhead box A1 (FOXA1), 7

G

Gamma-activated sequence (GAS), 225 GEMMs. See Genetically engineered mouse models (GEMMs) Genetically engineered mouse models (GEMMs), 212, 226-227 Genome-wide association study (GWAS), 24 Genomic landscape BCOR. 136 cancer-associated missense mutations, 122 C-class tumors, 125 CHD4. 124 CTNNB1 mutations, 134, 135 EC exomes, 121 endometrioid ECs, 125 FBXW7 tumor suppressor protein, 122 hypermutated-MSI ARID1A tumor suppressor gene, 133 ARID5B-PHF2 complex, 133 Atbf1, 133 CSDE1/UNR encodes, 133 CTCF zinc finger protein, 131 endometrial cancer, 129 exome sequencing, 129 GIGYF2 (PARK11), 133 JAK1 frameshift mutations, 132 JAK1 kinase, 131 KRAS and FGFR2, 133 LIMCH1, 134

Genomic landscape (cont.) NKAP transcriptional repressor, 134 PTEN, PIK3CA and PIK3R1, 132 **RBMX**, 134 RNF43 E3 ubiquitin ligase, 131 RPL22, 129, 131 TCGA, 129 WNT/ β-catenin pathway, 131 ZFHX3/ATBF1, 133 KRAS and FGFR2, 135 METTL14 mutations, 136 pan-cancer analysis, 125 PIKCA-PIK3R1-PTEN and ARID1A alterations, 134 POLE mutations, 126-128 serous vs. endometrioid, 121 SOX17 mutations, 134, 135 SPOP, 122 TAF1, 125 TransPORTEC consortium, 127 ultramutated phenotype, 126 GTPase-activating proteins (GAP), 161 Guanidine exchange factor (GEF), 161 Gynecologic Oncology Group 33 (GOG-33), 53

H

Hepatocyte growth factor ligand (HGF), 172 Hereditary non-polypous colorectal cancer (HNPCC), 79 HMG-CoA reductase (HMGR), 218 Hormonal therapy, 67 Human Genome Project, 120 Hydroxysteroid (17-beta) dehydrogenase 1 (HSD17B1), 11 Hydroxysteroid (17-beta) dehydrogenase 2 (HSD17B2), 12 Hydroxysteroid (17-beta) dehydrogenase 7 (HSD17B7), 11 Hydroxysteroid (17-beta) dehydrogenase 12 (HSD17B7), 11 Hydroxysteroid (17-beta) dehydrogenase 12 (HSD17B12), 11 Hydroxysteroid (17-beta) dehydrogenase 12 (HSD17B12), 11

I

IL-1 receptor antagonist (IL-1RA), 26 Insulin growth factor 1 receptor (IGF-1R), 171 Insulin growth factor-2 (IGF-2), 171 International Agency on Cancer Research (IARC), 17 International Cancer Genome Consortium, 120 Intraoperative RT (IORT), 66 Intrauterine devices (IUDs), 18

J

Janus kinase family, 174

L

Lapatinib, 185 Large cell neuroendocrine carcinoma (LCNEC), 89 Laser-capture microdissection (LCMD), 226 LCNEC. See Large cell neuroendocrine carcinoma (LCNEC) LEGH. See Lobular endocervical glandular hyperplasia (LEGH) Liposomal doxorubicin, 68 Liver kinase B1 (LKB1) AMPK. 218-220 cell polarity and cancer, 221-222 CREB-dependent transcription, 224-225 endometrial adenocarcinoma mouse models, 212 epithelial vs. mesenchymal compartments, 213 epithelial tumor suppressor, 213 gastrointestinal tract, 213 germline/somatic mutations, 212 growth and tumor-promoting phenotypes, 212 gynecologic cancers, 213 hematopoiesis, 213 LEGH, 215 LKB1-AMPK-mTOR pathway, 222, 223 mammalian cells, 217-218 MDAs, 215 MLPA. 216 mouse models Ad-Cre approach, 232 bona fide tumor suppressor, 229 cell-autonomous tumor suppressor, 229 cervical cancer, 234 Cre transgene, 228 endometrial tumor suppressor, 229 endometrium, 228 epithelial pseudostratification, 229 GEMMs, 227 hypophosphorylation, 229 invasive and lethal cancers, 228 17 LKB1^{L/L} homozygous, 229 MISR2-Cre. 233 polyps and gastrointestinal carcinomas, 228 PTEN/LKB1 endometrial cancer model, 232 SCTAT/granulosa cell tumors, 234 Sprr2f-Cre, 230, 231

Index

stromal cells, 233 tumorigenic and nontumorigenic phenotypes, 228 uterine neoplasia, 234 nonepithelial malignancies, 212 phosphorylation, 218 regulation, cell polarity, 221 SCTAT, 215 serous cystadenomas and ovarian carcinomas, 216 specter, 216 spectrum, 216 transcriptional regulation, 225-226 translational studies, 212 Lobular endocervical glandular hyperplasia (LEGH), 215 Loss of heterozygosity (LOH), 104 Lymph vascular space involvement (LVSI), 80 Lymphadenectomy, 56-57 Lymphoid enhancer family (LEF), 175 Lynch syndrome, 48, 50, 79, 102 Lysyl oxidase (LOX), 223

M

Madin–Darby canine kidney (MDCK), 221 Mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR), 62 MAPK. See Mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK) Mesenchymal epithelial transition factor (MET), 172 Metabolic equivalent of task (MET), 20 Metabolic syndrome, 21 Metformin, 185 Microsatellite instability (MSI), 5, 101, 120 Microsatellite stable (MSS), 101 Microtubule associated proteins (MAPs), 178 Minimal deviation adenocarcinoma (MDA), 214.215 Minimally invasive surgery, 56 Mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK), 161 Mitogen-inducible gene 6 (MIG-6) development, endometrial cancer, 247-248 endometrial stromal-epithelial communication, 248-250 endometrium, 246-247 ERK1/2 activity, 251-253 human endometrial cancer, 247 PRKO, 244 progesterone (P4), 243 protein-protein interaction domains, 244 and PTEN, 250-251

steroid hormone regulation, 246 tumor suppressor function, 245 Mixed malignant Mullerian tumor (MMMT), 87 MLPA. See Multiplex-ligation probe amplification (MLPA) MMMT. See Mixed malignant Mullerian tumor (MMMT) Molecular genetic analysis DNA content studies, 100 endometrial cancer, 99 steroid hormone receptors, 103-104 Mouse mammary epithelial cells (MMECS), 222 MSI. See Microsatellite instability (MSI) MSS. See Microsatellite stable (MSS) mTOR inhibitors, 159 Mucinous carcinoma, 83 Multiplex-ligation probe amplification (MLPA), 216 Myeloproliferative neoplasms (MPNs), 174

Ν

Next-generation sequencing endometrial carcinosarcoma exomes, 121 germline mutations, 120 MSI, 120 Sanger sequencing, 120 somatic and germline mutations, 120 uterine cancers, 120 Nonreceptor tyrosine kinases (NRTKs) cytoplasmic tyrosine kinase inhibitors, 173 FAK family, 174 JAK family, 174 SRC family, 173 Nonsmall cell lung carcinoma (NSCLC), 171, 223, 245 NSCLC. See Nonsmall cell lung carcinoma (NSCLC)

Р

PCOS. *See* Polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS) Pediatric Cancer Genome Project, 120 Peutz–Jeghers Syndrome (PJS), 212 Phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEN) AKT, 262 Cre/loxP sites, 267 Cre-lox system, 267 cribriform, 262 embryonic expression, 262 estrogen signaling, 269–271 germline knockout mice, 267 hematoxylin and eosin, 262 Phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEN) (cont.) immunohistochemistry, 263 lipid phosphatase activity, 262 luminal epithelium and glands, 262 Mlh1, 263-266 p-Akt immunostaining, 263 protein kinase, 262 uterine epithelium, 268-269 PI3K inhibitors, 155-159 PI3K/PTEN/AKT pathway Cre-Lox system, 262 UEC, 261 Piperidinoethoxyphenyl, 176 Platelet-derived growth factor receptor (PDGF-R), 170, 171 Polycystic ovary syndrome (PCOS), 23, 48 Polymerase E (POLE), 78 Progesterone (P4). See Estrogen Progesterone receptor (PGR), 77, 244 Progesterone receptor knock-out mice (PRKO), 244 Protein kinase C (PKC), 175 PTEN gene endometrial cancers, 105 endometrioid endometrial cancers, 106 genomic region, 106 LOH studies, 106 MMR status, 106 patient outcome, 107 promoter methylation, 106 Pten +/- mouse model, 107 tumor suppressors, 107 tumorigenesis, 106

R

RAS-RAF-MEK-ERK signaling pathway ERK and MAPKs, 161 GAP and GEF. 161 in vitro neoplastic transformation, 164 PI3K/AKT signaling pathway, 165 PI3K/mTOR inhibitor, 165 promoter hypermethylation, 164 PTEN and K-RAS G12D mutation, 165 RAF mutations, 163 RAS mutations, 163 TCGA, 164 Receptor-associated late transducer (RALT), 244 Receptor-regulated SMADs (R-SMADs), 180 Receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs), 160 Restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP), 104 Reverse phase protein array (RPPA), 253

RFLP. See Restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) Ridaforolimus, 185 Risk factors, EC cigarette smoking, 23-24 contraception methods, 18 diabetes, 21 etiologic heterogeneity, 25 excess adiposity, 19-20 family history, 24 genetic risk, 24 hormonal mechanisms, 14 menarche and menopause, 22 metabolic syndrome, 21 non-contraceptive postmenopausal hormone, 14-17 PCOS, 23 physical activity, 20 selective estrogen receptor modulators, 17

S

Salt-inducible kinase (SIK), 224 Sarcoma (SRC), 173 Sarcomatous component (SC), 52 SCNEC. See Small cell neuroendocrine carcinoma (SCNEC) SCTAT. See Sex cord tumor with annular tubules (SCTAT) SEIC. See Serous endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma (SEIC) Serine threonine kinase 11(STK11), 211 Serous carcinoma, 84-85 Serous endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma (SEIC), 77 Serum biomarkers, 65 Sex cord tumor with annular tubules (SCTAT), 215 Sex hormone-binding globulin (SHBG), 8 Single-strand conformational variant (SSCV), 105 Small cell neuroendocrine carcinoma (SCNEC), 88 Small interfering RNA (siRNA), 245 Snf-1 activating kinase-1 (Sak1), 219 Sterile-20-related adaptor (STRAD), 217 Steroid hormone receptors, 103-104 Surveillance, epidemiology and end result (SEER), 63

Т

Tankyrase inhibitors, 177 T-cell factor (TCF), 175 Index

The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA), 78, 120, 164 The Tumor Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA), 5 Transforming growth factor alpha (TGF- α), 244 Transforming growth factor β (TGF- β) epithelial cells, 180 I-SMADs, 181 isoforms, 180, 182-183 phosphorylated TBRI, 180 receptors, 183 R-SMADs, 180 signaling inhibitors, 184 SMAD proteins, 180, 183-184 transmembrane serine/threonine kinase receptor, 180 tumor suppressor, 180 Trastuzumab, 185 Tumor necrosis factor (TNF), 26 Tumor suppressor complex 1 (TSC1), 218 Tyrosine kinase inhibitor (TKI) therapy, 171 - 172Tyrosine kinases (TKs) clinical trials, 166-168 EGFR family, 166-169 EPH family, 173 FGFR family, 172 MET family, 172 nonreceptor, 166 PDGFR family, 170-171 protein kinases, 165

RTKs, 166 signaling molecules, 166 tumor progression, 166 VEGFR family, 169–170

U

UDP glucuronosyltransferase 1 family, polypeptide A3 (UGT1A3), 11 UEC. *See* Uterine endometrial carcinoma (UEC) Uterine clear cell (UCC), 52 Uterine endometrial carcinoma (UEC), 261 Uterine serous carcinoma (USC), 52

V

Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF), 169

W

WNT/β-catenin signaling pathway Axin and GSK-3β, 175 β-catenin/Armadillo, 174 cellular processes, 174 cyclin D1, C-MYC and MMP-7, 175 E-cadherin, 174 endometrial cancer, 175–176 hypophosphorylated β-catenin, 175 preclinical studies, 176–177